



# TCPWave IP Address Management System<sup>®</sup>

## CLI Reference Guide

Version 11.33P2

August 2023

**TCPWave® Inc.**

600 Alexander Road

Princeton, NJ 08540

USA

Phone: 888-831-8276

Email: [support@tcpwave.com](mailto:support@tcpwave.com)

Website: [www.tcpwave.com](http://www.tcpwave.com)

This manual is the proprietary and confidential property of TCPWave® Inc. All resulting rights, the rights of translation and duplication, are reserved and shall be subjected to a separate agreement. Do not share without prior approval.

TCPWave® Inc. reserves the right to modify the described product in compliance with technical progress at any time and without prior notice unless otherwise provided in the agreement.

## Document Change History

| Revision Date | Summary of Changes  |
|---------------|---|
| August 2023   | <p>Added the following CLI's:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">addhcppingpoller</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">addslbackend</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">addbackendnode</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">addslbadvruleacl</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">addslbadvrule</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">addslbfrontend</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">addfrontendmembers</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">addpoolassociations</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">addslbaclruleset</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">addslbaclrulecontents</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">addipv6rr</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">addmsdhcpexclusionrange</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">addadccluster</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">addadchealthtemp</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">addslbackend</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">editslbackend</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">editbackendnode</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">editslbadvrule</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">editslbadvruleacl</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">editpoolassociations</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">editaclruleset</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">editslbfrontend</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">editfrontendmembers</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">editaclrulecontents</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">editdhcppingpoller</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">editipv6rr</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">editnetwork</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">editsubnet</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">editslbackend</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">exportmicrosoftdhcpserver</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">exportproxyrootzone</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">exportmsdhcpexclusionranges</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">editapplication</a></li> <li>• <a href="#">deleteslboptmpl</a></li> </ul> |

- [deleteslbackend](#)
- [deleteslbackendnode](#)
- [deleteslbadvruleacl](#)
- [deleteslbadvrule](#)
- [deleteslserver](#)
- [deleteslfrontend](#)
- [deletepoolassociations](#)
- [deletefrontendmembers](#)
- [deleteslbappliancetmpl](#)
- [deleteslbaclruleset](#)
- [deleteslbaclrulecontents](#)
- [deletedsdhcpingpoller](#)
- [deleteipv6rr](#)
- [deletemsdhcplexclusionrange](#)
- [deleteapplication](#)
- [deleteadccluster](#)
- [deleteadchealthtemp](#)
- [importmicrosoftdhcpserver](#)
- [importproxyrootzone](#)
- [importmsdhcplexclusionranges](#)
- [listsbadvruleacl](#)
- [listslbackend](#)
- [listslbopttmpl](#)
- [listslbackendnode](#)
- [listslbadvrule](#)
- [listslservertmpl](#)
- [listslserver](#)
- [listslfrontend](#)
- [listslbvip](#)
- [listpoolassociations](#)
- [listipv6rr](#)
- [listsessiontoken](#)
- [listldapusers](#)
- [listadchealthtemp](#)
- [listmonitoredservices](#)
- [listapplication](#)
- [listadccluster](#)

- [getslbappliance](#)
- [getslbappliancetmpl](#)
- [getslbopttmpl](#)
- [setslbappliancetmpl](#)
- [setslbserver](#)
- [setslbopttmpl](#)
- [downloadipv6dhcpconfig](#)
- [downloadipv6dnsconfig](#)
- [resetremotecluster](#)
- [setzoneexcludesync](#)
- [setzoneautoforcesync](#)
- [setdnserver](#)
- [addapplication](#)
- [generatesessiontoken](#)
- [deactivatesessiontoken](#)
- [updatemserverpwd](#)
- [setipv6revzoneautoforcesync](#)
- [setipv6revzoneexcludesync](#)
- [validateupn](#)
- [splitnetwork](#)
- [ipv6splitsubnet](#)
- [mergenetwork](#)
- [exportipv6dhcptiontmpl](#)
- [syncslbserver](#)

Modified the following CLI's:

- [adddnszonetmpl](#)
- [adddnsview](#)
- [editdnszonetmpl](#)
- [editdnsview](#)
- [Syncdhcpserver](#)
- [Setzonexcludesync](#)
- [editfrontendmembers](#)
- [addbackendnode](#)
- [addfrontendmembers](#)
- [addpoolassociations](#)
- [addslbfrontend](#)
- [addslbbackend](#)

- [deletefrontendmembers](#)
- [editpoolassociations](#)
- [formremotecluster](#)
- [formimportremotecluster](#)
- [resetremotecluster](#)
- [resetremoteclusterstate](#)
- [restartremotecluster](#)
- [updateremotecluster](#)
- [addr](#)
- [deleterr](#)
- [editrr](#)

## Contents

---

|                                 |           |
|---------------------------------|-----------|
| .....                           |           |
| <b>Introduction .....</b>       | <b>24</b> |
| <b>Executing Commands .....</b> | <b>24</b> |
| Additions .....                 | 24        |
| acceptdevices .....             | 24        |
| addasset.....                   | 24        |
| addadminrole.....               | 25        |
| addadmin.....                   | 26        |
| addadminpermission .....        | 28        |
| addmicrosoftdhcpserver.....     | 29        |
| addmicrosoftdnserver .....      | 29        |
| addmicrosoftadserver .....      | 30        |
| addmicrosoftadsite.....         | 31        |
| addcloudprovider .....          | 31        |
| addadmingroup .....             | 34        |
| addappliancegroup.....          | 35        |
| addasnumber.....                | 36        |
| addcloudprovider .....          | 37        |
| addcontact.....                 | 40        |
| addcustomfolder .....           | 40        |
| adddhcption .....               | 41        |
| adddnsforwarders .....          | 41        |
| adddnsforwarderstmpl.....       | 42        |
| addlogchannel .....             | 42        |
| adddhcpfailoverpeer .....       | 44        |
| adddhcpfingerprint.....         | 45        |
| adddhcptionspace .....          | 46        |
| adddnsreversezone .....         | 46        |
| addipv6dnsreversezone.....      | 49        |
| addnsrootzone.....              | 51        |
| addnszone.....                  | 52        |
| addnsview.....                  | 57        |
| addnszonetmpl .....             | 58        |
| adddomain.....                  | 61        |

---

|                             |     |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| adddiscoverytmpl .....      | 61  |
| addext .....                | 62  |
| addipamtoha.....            | 63  |
| addipv6network.....         | 63  |
| addipv6object .....         | 64  |
| addipv6scope .....          | 67  |
| addipv6subnet .....         | 69  |
| addipv6subnetgroup.....     | 70  |
| addipv6block.....           | 71  |
| addipv6pool .....           | 74  |
| addlocation .....           | 76  |
| addmirroredzone .....       | 77  |
| addmicrosoftdhcpserver..... | 77  |
| addmicrosoftdnserver .....  | 78  |
| addnetwork.....             | 79  |
| addobject .....             | 80  |
| addobjecttype.....          | 85  |
| addorg .....                | 85  |
| addrpztmpl.....             | 86  |
| addr .....                  | 87  |
| addipv6rr .....             | 97  |
| addscheduledjob .....       | 98  |
| addscope.....               | 100 |
| addsubnet .....             | 102 |
| addsubnetgroup .....        | 106 |
| addmultiarr .....           | 106 |
| addawsimage.....            | 107 |
| addhcpsharednetwork.....    | 107 |
| applybinlog .....           | 108 |
| addmultiarr .....           | 108 |
| addvrf.....                 | 109 |
| addslbbackend .....         | 110 |
| addbackendnode .....        | 113 |
| addslbadvruleacl.....       | 114 |
| addslbadvrule .....         | 115 |
| addslbfrontend .....        | 116 |



---

|                               |     |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| addfrontendmembers .....      | 119 |
| addpoolassociations .....     | 120 |
| addslbaclruleset .....        | 120 |
| addslbaclrulecontents .....   | 121 |
| addhcppingpoller .....        | 122 |
| Deletions .....               | 165 |
| deleteactivelease .....       | 165 |
| deleteadminrole .....         | 165 |
| deleteadmin .....             | 165 |
| deleteadminpermission .....   | 166 |
| deleteadmingroup .....        | 167 |
| deleteappliancegroup .....    | 167 |
| deleteawsimage .....          | 168 |
| deleteasnumber .....          | 169 |
| deletecontact .....           | 169 |
| deletecustomfolder .....      | 170 |
| deletedhcpfailoverpeer .....  | 170 |
| deletedhcpfingerprint .....   | 171 |
| deletedhcption .....          | 171 |
| deletedhcptionspace .....     | 172 |
| deletedhcpclass .....         | 172 |
| deletedhcpserver .....        | 172 |
| deletedhcptmpl .....          | 173 |
| deletedhcppolicytmpl .....    | 174 |
| deletediscoverytmpl .....     | 174 |
| deletednsacl .....            | 174 |
| deletednsforwarders .....     | 174 |
| deletednsforwarderstmpl ..... | 175 |
| deletednsopttmpl .....        | 175 |
| deletednsreversezone .....    | 176 |
| deletednsrootzone .....       | 176 |
| deletednsserver .....         | 177 |
| deletednsservertmpl .....     | 177 |
| deletemicrosoftadserver ..... | 177 |
| deletemicrosoftadsite .....   | 178 |
| deletednsview .....           | 178 |

---

|                                 |     |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| deletednszone .....             | 178 |
| deletednszonetmpl.....          | 179 |
| deletedomain.....               | 179 |
| deletedump .....                | 180 |
| deleteext.....                  | 180 |
| deleteextvalue .....            | 180 |
| deletefirewalltmpl .....        | 181 |
| deleteipamfromha.....           | 181 |
| deleteipamappliance .....       | 181 |
| deleteipv6dnsserver .....       | 182 |
| deleteipv6dnsreversezone .....  | 182 |
| deleteipv6dhcpserver .....      | 183 |
| deleteipv6dhcptmpl.....         | 183 |
| deleteipv6network.....          | 183 |
| deleteipv6block .....           | 184 |
| deleteipv6object.....           | 184 |
| deleteipv6scope.....            | 185 |
| deleteipv6subnet .....          | 185 |
| deleteipv6subnetmpl .....       | 186 |
| deleteipv6subnetgroup .....     | 187 |
| deletelocation.....             | 187 |
| deletelogchannel .....          | 188 |
| deletemirroredzone.....         | 188 |
| deletemicrosoftdhcpserver ..... | 189 |
| deletemicrosoftdnsserver.....   | 189 |
| deletenetwork .....             | 189 |
| deleteobject.....               | 190 |
| deleteobjecttype.....           | 191 |
| deleteorg.....                  | 191 |
| deletepatch.....                | 191 |
| deleterpztmpl .....             | 192 |
| deleterr .....                  | 192 |
| deleteipv6rr .....              | 195 |
| deletescheduledjob .....        | 196 |
| deletescope .....               | 196 |
| deletescopeactivelease .....    | 196 |

---

|                               |     |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| deletesubnet.....             | 197 |
| deletesubnetmpl.....          | 197 |
| deleteipv6subnetmpl.....      | 198 |
| deletesubnetgroup.....        | 198 |
| deleteasset.....              | 199 |
| deletevrf.....                | 199 |
| deploypatch.....              | 199 |
| disablezonemonitor.....       | 200 |
| deletediscovertask.....       | 201 |
| deletedhcpsharednetwork.....  | 201 |
| deletecloudprovider.....      | 201 |
| deletensmtmpl.....            | 202 |
| discover.....                 | 202 |
| displayzonedata.....          | 203 |
| downloaddhcpconfig.....       | 203 |
| downloaddnsconfig.....        | 204 |
| dumpdb.....                   | 204 |
| deleteslbopltmpl.....         | 204 |
| deleteslbbackend.....         | 205 |
| deleteslbbackendnode.....     | 205 |
| deleteslbadvruleacl.....      | 206 |
| deleteslbadvrule.....         | 206 |
| deleteslbserver.....          | 206 |
| deleteslbfrontend.....        | 208 |
| deletepoolassociations.....   | 208 |
| deletefrontendmembers.....    | 209 |
| deleteslbaclruleset.....      | 209 |
| deleteslbaclrulecontents..... | 209 |
| deletedhcppingpoller.....     | 210 |
| deleteslbappliancecmpl.....   | 210 |
| Updates.....                  | 222 |
| editasset.....                | 222 |
| editcloudprovider.....        | 223 |
| editadminrole.....            | 226 |
| editadminpermission.....      | 228 |
| editadmin.....                | 229 |

---

|                               |     |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| editadmingroup .....          | 231 |
| editappliancegroup.....       | 231 |
| editawsimage.....             | 232 |
| editasnumber.....             | 233 |
| editcontact.....              | 234 |
| editcustomfolder .....        | 235 |
| editdhcpfailoverpeer .....    | 235 |
| editdhcptionspace .....       | 236 |
| editdiscoverytmpl.....        | 237 |
| editdhcpfingerprint.....      | 237 |
| editdhcption .....            | 238 |
| editdnsforwarders .....       | 239 |
| editdnsforwarderstmpl.....    | 241 |
| editdnsreversezone .....      | 241 |
| editmicrosoftadserver .....   | 244 |
| editdnsrootzone .....         | 245 |
| editdnsview.....              | 247 |
| editdnszone .....             | 249 |
| editdnszonetmpl.....          | 252 |
| editdomain.....               | 255 |
| edittext.....                 | 255 |
| edittextvalue .....           | 256 |
| editglobalopts .....          | 260 |
| editipv6network .....         | 260 |
| editipv6object.....           | 261 |
| editipv6subnet.....           | 263 |
| editipv6dnsreversezone .....  | 265 |
| editipv6subnetgroup .....     | 267 |
| editipv6block .....           | 267 |
| editipv6pool.....             | 269 |
| editlocation.....             | 269 |
| editlogchannel .....          | 271 |
| editmirroredzone.....         | 272 |
| editmicrosoftdhcpserver ..... | 272 |
| editmicrosoftdnserver.....    | 273 |
| editmicrosoftadsite.....      | 275 |

---

|                              |     |
|------------------------------|-----|
| editnetwork .....            | 276 |
| editobject.....              | 277 |
| editobjecttype .....         | 281 |
| editorg .....                | 281 |
| editrpztmpl .....            | 282 |
| editrr .....                 | 283 |
| editipv6rr .....             | 291 |
| editscheduledjob .....       | 292 |
| editsubnet.....              | 295 |
| editsubnetgroup .....        | 298 |
| editdhcpsharednetwork .....  | 298 |
| editcloudprovider .....      | 299 |
| editnsmtmpl .....            | 302 |
| editvrf .....                | 304 |
| enablezonemonitor .....      | 304 |
| exescheduledjob .....        | 305 |
| editslbackend.....           | 305 |
| editbackendnode .....        | 308 |
| editslbadvrule .....         | 310 |
| editslbadvruleacl.....       | 311 |
| editpoolassociations .....   | 312 |
| editaclruleset .....         | 313 |
| editslbfrontend .....        | 313 |
| editfrontendmembers .....    | 316 |
| editaclrulecontents.....     | 317 |
| editdhcppingpoller.....      | 318 |
| Exports .....                | 347 |
| exportadminrole .....        | 347 |
| exportadmin .....            | 348 |
| exportadmingroup.....        | 349 |
| exportadminpermission.....   | 350 |
| exportappliancegroup .....   | 351 |
| exportasset .....            | 351 |
| exportcontact .....          | 352 |
| exportdhcpfailoverpeer ..... | 353 |
| exportdhcptiontmpl .....     | 354 |

---

|                             |     |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| exportdhcppolicytmpl.....   | 358 |
| exportdhcpserver .....      | 359 |
| exportdnsacl .....          | 361 |
| exportdnsoptiontmpl.....    | 362 |
| exportdnserver.....         | 365 |
| exportdnservertmpl .....    | 367 |
| exportdomain .....          | 368 |
| exportextension.....        | 369 |
| exportipamappliance .....   | 370 |
| exportip6object.....        | 371 |
| exportip6objectrr.....      | 373 |
| exportip6subnet.....        | 373 |
| exportip6subnetgroup .....  | 374 |
| exportip6block .....        | 375 |
| exportip6pool.....          | 376 |
| exportip6reversezone .....  | 377 |
| exportip6dnserver .....     | 379 |
| exportip6dhcpserver.....    | 384 |
| exportlocation.....         | 391 |
| exportlogchannel.....       | 391 |
| exportnetwork .....         | 393 |
| exportobject .....          | 393 |
| exportobjecttype .....      | 394 |
| exportobjectrr.....         | 395 |
| exportorg .....             | 395 |
| exportreversezonetmpl ..... | 396 |
| exportrevzonerr .....       | 397 |
| exportreversezone.....      | 397 |
| exportrr.....               | 398 |
| exportscope .....           | 399 |
| exportsharednetwork.....    | 400 |
| exportsubnet .....          | 401 |
| exportsubnetdhcp .....      | 401 |
| exportsubnetgroup.....      | 402 |
| exportvrf .....             | 403 |
| exportmirroredzone .....    | 403 |

---

|                                 |     |
|---------------------------------|-----|
| exportmicrosoftdnsserver .....  | 404 |
| exportzone.....                 | 405 |
| exportzonerr .....              | 406 |
| exportsubnettemplate.....       | 407 |
| exportzonetemplate .....        | 410 |
| exportdnsforwarderstmpl .....   | 412 |
| exportmicrosoftdhcpserver ..... | 413 |
| exportproxyrootzone.....        | 414 |
| Gets.....                       | 419 |
| fetchquerylog.....              | 419 |
| getipamappliance .....          | 420 |
| getbgpconfig .....              | 420 |
| getchangeticket .....           | 421 |
| getdhcppolicytmpl.....          | 422 |
| getdhcptmpl .....               | 424 |
| getdhcpserver .....             | 428 |
| getdnssacl.....                 | 437 |
| getdnsdebuglevel.....           | 437 |
| getdnsopttmpl .....             | 437 |
| getdnsserver .....              | 445 |
| getdnsservertmpl.....           | 452 |
| getdnszone .....                | 453 |
| getfirewalltmpl .....           | 454 |
| getipv6dnsserver .....          | 455 |
| getipv6dhcpserver .....         | 466 |
| getipv6dhcptmpl.....            | 467 |
| getfreesubnetlist.....          | 469 |
| getnextfreeip .....             | 469 |
| getnonmanageddnsmaster.....     | 470 |
| getobject.....                  | 470 |
| getrootaccessmgmt .....         | 471 |
| getsubnet.....                  | 471 |
| getipv6subnettmpl .....         | 472 |
| getperfmtricsstatistics.....    | 473 |
| getsubnettmpl .....             | 475 |
| getzoneacl.....                 | 475 |

---

|                              |     |
|------------------------------|-----|
| getremotedebug.....          | 476 |
| getnonmanageddnsmaster.....  | 477 |
| getslbappliance.....         | 477 |
| getslbappliancecmtpl.....    | 484 |
| getslbopttmtpl.....          | 485 |
| Imports.....                 | 486 |
| importmicrosoftdnserver..... | 486 |
| importadmin.....             | 487 |
| importmirroredzone.....      | 488 |
| importadminrole.....         | 489 |
| importadmingroup.....        | 490 |
| importadminpermission.....   | 492 |
| importappliancegroup.....    | 493 |
| importasset.....             | 494 |
| importcloudinstances.....    | 495 |
| importcontact.....           | 495 |
| importdhcpfailoverpeer.....  | 496 |
| importdhcptiontmtpl.....     | 497 |
| importdhhcpolicytmtpl.....   | 501 |
| importdhcpserver.....        | 503 |
| importip6dhcpserver.....     | 507 |
| importdnsacl.....            | 511 |
| importdnsoptiontmtpl.....    | 512 |
| importip6dnserver.....       | 515 |
| importdnserver.....          | 522 |
| importdnsservertmtpl.....    | 525 |
| importdomain.....            | 526 |
| importextension.....         | 527 |
| importipamappliance.....     | 528 |
| importip6object.....         | 530 |
| importip6objectrr.....       | 532 |
| importip6subnet.....         | 533 |
| importip6subnetgroup.....    | 534 |
| importip6block.....          | 536 |
| importip6pool.....           | 537 |
| importlocation.....          | 539 |



---

|                                |     |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| importlogchannel .....         | 540 |
| importnetwork.....             | 541 |
| importobject .....             | 542 |
| importobjectrr .....           | 544 |
| importobjecttype.....          | 545 |
| importorg.....                 | 546 |
| importreversezonetmpl.....     | 547 |
| importrevzonerr .....          | 548 |
| importreversezone .....        | 549 |
| importipv6reversezone.....     | 550 |
| importscope.....               | 552 |
| importsharednetwork.....       | 553 |
| importsubnet .....             | 554 |
| importsubnettemplate .....     | 555 |
| importsubnetdhcp .....         | 559 |
| importsubnetgroup .....        | 559 |
| importvrf.....                 | 560 |
| importzone .....               | 561 |
| importzonerr.....              | 562 |
| importzonetemplate.....        | 563 |
| initdb.....                    | 565 |
| importlicense .....            | 565 |
| importdnsforwarderstmpl .....  | 566 |
| importmicrosoftdhcpserver..... | 568 |
| importproxyrootzone .....      | 568 |
| Lists.....                     | 571 |
| listactivelease .....          | 571 |
| listavailablesubnet .....      | 572 |
| listzonerr .....               | 572 |
| listadminrole .....            | 572 |
| listadmin .....                | 573 |
| listadmingroup.....            | 573 |
| listadminpermission .....      | 574 |
| listappliancegroup .....       | 574 |
| listpatch .....                | 574 |
| listalerts .....               | 575 |

---

|                              |     |
|------------------------------|-----|
| listawsimages.....           | 575 |
| listawsinstance.....         | 576 |
| listasnumber .....           | 576 |
| listcloudprovider .....      | 577 |
| listcloudprovidertypes ..... | 577 |
| listcontact .....            | 577 |
| listcustomfolder .....       | 578 |
| listdhcpclass.....           | 578 |
| listdhcpfailoverpeer.....    | 579 |
| listdhcpfingerprint .....    | 579 |
| listdhcption.....            | 579 |
| listdhcpserver .....         | 580 |
| listdhcpsharednetwork.....   | 580 |
| listdhcptmpl.....            | 581 |
| listdiscovertask .....       | 581 |
| listdiscoverytmpl.....       | 581 |
| listdnsacl .....             | 582 |
| listdnsforwarders.....       | 582 |
| listdnsreversezone.....      | 583 |
| listdnsopttmpl.....          | 583 |
| listipv6dnserver .....       | 584 |
| listdnserver.....            | 584 |
| listdnsservertmpl .....      | 584 |
| listdnsview .....            | 585 |
| listdnszone .....            | 585 |
| listdnszonetmpl .....        | 586 |
| listdomain .....             | 586 |
| listext .....                | 586 |
| listextvalue.....            | 587 |
| listdumps .....              | 588 |
| listfunctions .....          | 588 |
| listipv6subnettmpl.....      | 590 |
| listfirewalltmpl.....        | 590 |
| listglobalopts.....          | 590 |
| listhaipam .....             | 590 |
| listharemote .....           | 591 |

---

|                              |     |
|------------------------------|-----|
| listipv6dhcpserver.....      | 591 |
| listipv6dhcptmpl.....        | 592 |
| listipv6network.....         | 592 |
| listipv6object.....          | 592 |
| listipv6scope.....           | 594 |
| listipv6subnet.....          | 594 |
| listipv6subnetgroup.....     | 595 |
| listipv6block.....           | 595 |
| listipv6pool.....            | 596 |
| listipv6dnsreversezone.....  | 597 |
| listlocation.....            | 597 |
| listlogchannel.....          | 597 |
| listmirroredzone.....        | 598 |
| listmicrosoftdhcpserver..... | 598 |
| listmicrosoftdnsserver.....  | 598 |
| listnetwork.....             | 599 |
| listnsmtmpl.....             | 599 |
| listmicrosoftadsites.....    | 600 |
| listobject.....              | 600 |
| listobjecttype.....          | 601 |
| listorg.....                 | 601 |
| listroundrobin.....          | 601 |
| listrpztmpl.....             | 602 |
| listrr.....                  | 602 |
| listipv6rr.....              | 603 |
| listrootaccessmgmt.....      | 604 |
| listscheduledjob.....        | 604 |
| listscope.....               | 604 |
| listserversforzone.....      | 604 |
| listsubnet.....              | 605 |
| listsubnetgroup.....         | 605 |
| listsubnetsforserver.....    | 606 |
| listipv4subnettemplate.....  | 606 |
| listrestricteddomain.....    | 607 |
| listpolicycompliance.....    | 607 |
| listnsmtmpl.....             | 608 |

---

|                                |     |
|--------------------------------|-----|
| listvrf .....                  | 608 |
| haipampreference .....         | 609 |
| listsbadvruleacl .....         | 609 |
| listsbbbackend .....           | 610 |
| listsbopttempl .....           | 610 |
| listsbbbackendnode .....       | 611 |
| listsbadvrule .....            | 611 |
| listsbservertempl .....        | 612 |
| listsbserver .....             | 612 |
| listsbfrontend .....           | 612 |
| listsbvip .....                | 613 |
| listpoolassociations .....     | 613 |
| listdhcppingpoller .....       | 614 |
| Other Commands .....           | 618 |
| applydraction .....            | 618 |
| applysnapshot .....            | 618 |
| autologin .....                | 618 |
| autologinmanager .....         | 619 |
| addnsmtmpl .....               | 620 |
| backupbinlog .....             | 621 |
| changepassword .....           | 621 |
| changereference .....          | 622 |
| changerootpassword .....       | 622 |
| clearaudit .....               | 623 |
| clonednszone .....             | 623 |
| configureha .....              | 624 |
| configrootaccessmgmt .....     | 624 |
| baselinepolicycompliance ..... | 624 |
| changeschedjobtype .....       | 626 |
| enablefadmaccess .....         | 626 |
| fetchnamedlog .....            | 627 |
| login .....                    | 627 |
| logout .....                   | 628 |
| mergesubnet .....              | 629 |
| moveobject .....               | 630 |
| patchdeploymentinfo .....      | 631 |

---

|                             |     |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| purgeipamentity .....       | 631 |
| promoteipamtomaster .....   | 632 |
| rebuildsearch .....         | 633 |
| redistributeremotes.....    | 633 |
| resetdr .....               | 633 |
| resethaconfig .....         | 633 |
| restoredb .....             | 634 |
| rndcflush .....             | 634 |
| rollbackpatch .....         | 635 |
| chkipexistence .....        | 636 |
| chkobjnameexistence .....   | 636 |
| rptadminaudit.....          | 636 |
| rptdhcpactivelease .....    | 637 |
| rptdhcpdnssvrenvents .....  | 638 |
| rptdhcpoptmplaudit .....    | 639 |
| rptdhcppolicymplaudit ..... | 640 |
| rptdhcpsvraudit .....       | 640 |
| rptdhcpsvrmanagedsnet.....  | 641 |
| rptdhcpopt.....             | 642 |
| rptdhcptmplassociation..... | 642 |
| rptdhcptoscopecount .....   | 643 |
| rptdnsoptmplaudit .....     | 643 |
| rptdnsoa .....              | 644 |
| rptdnssvraudit.....         | 645 |
| rptdnssvrtemplaudit.....    | 645 |
| rptgloballocbyobjtype.....  | 646 |
| rptipameventaudit.....      | 647 |
| rptloginactivity.....       | 647 |
| rptmonitoringalerts .....   | 648 |
| rptnetaudit.....            | 649 |
| rptobjaudit.....            | 650 |
| rptrraudit .....            | 650 |
| rptschedeventsaudit.....    | 651 |
| rptsnetaudit.....           | 652 |
| rptsubnetauditbygroup ..... | 653 |
| rptsubnetlistbygroup .....  | 654 |

---

|                             |     |
|-----------------------------|-----|
| rptsvrconfigaudit .....     | 654 |
| rpttopalertproducers .....  | 656 |
| rptv4netspaceutil .....     | 656 |
| rptv4snetspaceutil .....    | 657 |
| rptzoneaudit .....          | 658 |
| rptzonetmplaudit .....      | 658 |
| redistributeremotes .....   | 659 |
| runpolicycompliance .....   | 659 |
| resetremotecluster .....    | 661 |
| search .....                | 662 |
| setbgpconfig .....          | 664 |
| setchangeticket .....       | 666 |
| setdhcpclass .....          | 666 |
| setdhcpolicympl .....       | 667 |
| setdhcpserver .....         | 668 |
| setdhcptmpl .....           | 676 |
| setdnsacl .....             | 679 |
| setdnsdebuglevel .....      | 680 |
| setdnsopttmpl .....         | 681 |
| setdhcpopptmpl .....        | 689 |
| setipv6remotemonitor .....  | 693 |
| setdnserver .....           | 694 |
| setipv6dnserver .....       | 701 |
| setdnservertmpl .....       | 708 |
| setfirewalltmpl .....       | 709 |
| setipv6dhcpserver .....     | 712 |
| setipv6dhcptmpl .....       | 713 |
| setremotenicsoption .....   | 715 |
| setremotedebug .....        | 715 |
| setipv6remotedebug .....    | 716 |
| setipv6remotecntrllog ..... | 716 |
| setsubnettmpl .....         | 717 |
| setipv6subnettmpl .....     | 720 |
| setslbopttmpl .....         | 722 |
| setslbappliancecmtmpl ..... | 723 |
| setupdr .....               | 725 |

---

|                               |     |
|-------------------------------|-----|
| showconnected.....            | 727 |
| showdefaultroute .....        | 727 |
| showdevices.....              | 728 |
| showdrconfig .....            | 728 |
| showjobexehistory.....        | 729 |
| showlicense .....             | 729 |
| showsecuritylog .....         | 729 |
| splitsubnet .....             | 730 |
| syncdhcpserver .....          | 730 |
| syncipv6dhcpserver .....      | 732 |
| syncdnserver .....            | 732 |
| syncipv6dnserver .....        | 733 |
| syncmicrosoftdhcpserver ..... | 733 |
| syncmicrosoftdnserver .....   | 734 |
| syncobject.....               | 734 |
| synczone .....                | 735 |
| syncactivelease .....         | 735 |
| undolist .....                | 737 |
| updatelicense.....            | 737 |
| undoipamentity .....          | 738 |
| uploadpatch.....              | 739 |
| zoneaxfrtotims.....           | 739 |
| pauseschedjob .....           | 739 |
| resumeschedjob .....          | 740 |
| setipamappliance.....         | 740 |
| setslbsserver.....            | 740 |
| downloadipv6dhcpconfig .....  | 747 |
| downloadipv6dnsconfig.....    | 748 |
| setzoneexcludesync .....      | 748 |
| setzoneautoforcesync.....     | 749 |
| setdnserver .....             | 750 |

---

## Introduction

This reference guide outlines command line interfaces (CLIs) into TCPWave IP Address Management (IPAM). Using CLIs extends the efficiency of the TCPWave IPAM Administrators, providing them the flexibility to run TCPWave IPAM functions from a command line. Use of CLIs can shorten the time needed to bulk import or export data or can allow for scheduling of tasks outside the TCPWave IPAM product using cron or Windows Task Scheduler.

## Executing Commands

### Additions

#### *acceptdevices*

**NAME:**

acceptdevices

**DESCRIPTION:**

Updates the TCPWave IPAM with the discovered objects on a given subnet.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--id

Command ID of the discovered subnet. Use the following command to see all the command IDs of discovered subnets: 'twc listdiscovertask --d=,'.[mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc acceptdevices --id=1391
```

#### *addasset*

**DESCRIPTION:**

Creates an asset data in the TCPWave IPAM

**ARGUMENTS:**

--service\_tag

Service tag for the asset. [mandatory]

--serial\_num

Unique serial number for the asset. [mandatory]

--vendor

Name of the vendor for the asset.

--model

Model value for the asset.

--name

Name for the asset.

--acquisition\_type



---

Model acquisition type for the asset.

--maintenance\_cost

Cost value of the asset for maintenance.

--cpu

cpu range of the asset.

--capacity

Capacity value for the asset.

--os\_version

Supported os version for the asset.

--purchase\_cost

Purchase value of the asset.

--disposal\_reason

Reason for the disposal of asset.

--city

City name for the asset.

--green\_zone

Green zone is to be set for asset.

--warranty\_end\_dt

Last Warranty date of the asset, date format is yyyy/mm/dd.

--purchase\_dt

Purchase date of the asset, date format is yyyy/mm/dd.

--disposal\_dt

Disposal date of the asset, date format is yyyy/mm/dd.

--description

Description for the asset.

#### **EXAMPLE:**

```
twc addasset --service_tag="Dell Inc." --serial_num=36906 --green_zone=1 --name=test
```

```
twc addasset --service_tag="Dell" --serial_num=36909 --purchase_dt=2020/04/12 --  
disposal_dt=2020/04/15 --warranty_end_dt=2020/04/20
```

#### **addadminrole**

##### **NAME:**

addadminrole

##### **DESCRIPTION**

Creates an administrator role in the TCPWave IPAM.

##### **ARGUMENTS**

- 
- `--name`  
Name of the administrator role. [mandatory]
  - `--functions`  
Name of the functions that accepts the comma separated function.
  - `--desc`  
Description for administrator role.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc addadminrole --name=CADM --functions="Quick Tasks,Appliance Groups,Bulk Data Import"  
--desc="Custom Admin"
```

***addadmin*****NAME**

addadmin - Creates an administrator in the TCPWave IPAM.

**DESCRIPTION**

The user is identified uniquely by the combination of First Name, Last Name, and Email Id. The user with administrator privileges are associated with a login name and password using which they can access TIMS IPAM.

Each administrator user is assigned with a role that controls their access to the system.

When an administrator user exceeds the maximum number of failed login attempts, his account will be suspended and has to be re-instated by a User administrator for further access to the system.

The password is subjected to the System level configuration rules which includes password ageing, password complexity, and password-reuse among others.

**ARGUMENTS**

- `--first_name`  
First name of the administrator. [mandatory]
- `--middle_name`  
Middle name of the administrator.
- `--last_name`  
Last name of the administrator. [mandatory]
- `--email`  
Email address of the administrator. [mandatory]
- `--phone`  
Phone number of the administrator.

---

**--login\_name**

Login name of the administrator. [mandatory]

**--groups**

Administrator groups of the administrator. This is a comma separated list of administrator group.

**--org**

Default organization name in which the administrator has to be created. [mandatory]

**--role**

Default role of the administrator. [mandatory]

The following roles are the default roles supported by TCPWave IPAM

SADM - Super Administrator, has access to all the functionality of the system

FADM - Functional Administrator, Special administrator with functional privileges and valid for the special user 'twcadm' only. This role provides the privileges to switch authentication mechanisms and set system level parameters.

UADM - User Administrator, Has access to user administration functionality only

NADM - Normal Administrator, Has privileges only to create Objects and Scopes

PADM - Power Administrator, Has access to following IPAM entities

Zone, Domain, Server, Network, Subnet, Scope, Template and Object

RADM - Read-only Administrator

**--ext\_attr**

Comma separated list of extension attributes with their values in the format : extension\_attribute\_name/extension\_attribute\_value. Use the following command to see all the extension attributes applied to administrator :  
'twc listext --entity=admin --d=,'.

---

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc addadmin --first_name=John --last_name=Smith --email=john.smith@tcpwave.com --
phone=920-310-5555 --login_name=jsmith --org=TCPWave --groups=default --role=NADM
```

```
twc addadmin --first_name=John --middle_name=Fitzgerald --last_name=Kennedy --
email=john.kennedy@tcpwave.com --phone=920-310-5555 --login_name=jkennedy --org=TCPWave -
-groups=default --role=SADM
```

```
twc addadmin --first_name=John --last_name=Smith --email=john.smith@tcpwave.com --
phone=920-310-5555 --login_name=jsmith --org=TCPWave --groups=default --role=PADM --
ext_attr=ext_attr_1/value_1,ext_attr_2/value_2
```

***addadminpermission*****NAME:**

addadminpermission

**DESCRIPTION:**

Defines an administrator/administrator group permissions in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--level

It takes the input as admin or admin group, if the level is admin the input param of admin is mandatory otherwise admin group is mandatory. [mandatory]

-admin

Name of the admin.

--admin\_group

Name of the admin group.

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

--role

Name of the administrator role. [mandatory]

--function

Name of the administrator function. [mandatory]

--privilege

Name of the privilege, It takes the input as 'Read' or 'Write' or 'Deny'. [mandatory]

--select\_all

It takes the input as '0' or '1'.

--list\_entity

List of entity, It accepts the comma separated entity.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc addadminpermission --level=Admin --admin=Test --org=TcpWave --role=EADM --function="IPv4 Networks" --privilege=Write --select_all=0 --list_entity=10.1.10.0
```

```
stwc addadminpermission --level="Admin Group" --admin_group=Test --org=TcpWave --role=EADM --function="TCPWave DHCP IPv4 Appliances" --privilege=Read --select_all=1
```

#### *addmicrosoftdhcpserver*

##### DESCRIPTION:

Creates Microsoft DHCP appliance in the TCPWave IPAM.

##### ARGUMENTS:

```
--ip
    IP address of the appliance. [mandatory]
--org
    Name of the organization. [mandatory]
--use_https
    Takes '0' or '1' as input.
--user_name
    User name for the Microsoft appliance. [mandatory]
--mac_exclusion_addr
    Comma separated mac exclusion addresses without any spaces.
--desc
    Description for the Microsoft DHCP appliance.
```

##### EXAMPLE:

```
twc addmicrosoftdhcpserver --ip=10.0.0.10 --org=TCPWave --user_name=Administrator --
mac_exclusion_addr=AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:F5,AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:F9
twc addmicrosoftdhcpserver --ip=10.0.0.10 --org=TCPWave --use_https=1 --
user_name=Administrator --desc="First Microsoft Appliance"
```

#### *addmicrosoftdnserver*

##### DESCRIPTION:

Creates a Microsoft DNS appliance in the TCPWave IPAM.

##### ARGUMENTS:

```
--ip
    IP address of the appliance. [mandatory]
--org
    Name of the organization. [mandatory]
--use_https
    Takes '0' or '1' as input
--user_name
```

---

User name for the Microsoft appliance. [mandatory]

--desc

Description for the Microsoft DNS appliance .

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc addmicrosoftdnserver --ip=10.0.0.10 --org=TCPWave --user_name=profile
```

```
twc addmicrosoftdnserver --ip=10.0.0.10 --org=TCPWave --use_https=1 --user_name=user --  
desc="First Microsoft Appliance"
```

### *addmicrosoftadserver*

#### NAME

addmicrosoftadserver

#### DESCRIPTION

Creates Microsoft AD appliance in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### ARGUMENTS

--ip

IP address of the appliance. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

--use\_https

Takes '0' or '1' as input.

--user\_name

User name for the Microsoft appliance. [mandatory]

--desc

Description for the Microsoft AD appliance.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc addmicrosoftadserver --ip=10.0.0.10 --org=TCPWave --user_name=Administrator
```

```
twc addmicrosoftadserver --ip=10.0.0.10 --org=TCPWave --use_https=1 --  
user_name=Administrator --desc="First Microsoft Appliance"
```

## *addmicrosoftadsite*

### NAME

addmicrosoftadsite

### DESCRIPTION

Creates Microsoft AD site in the TCPWave IPAM. You can enter site name up to 32 characters (alpha-numeric and hyphen). The system restricts you to enter a space between the words. At least one alphabet needs to be part of the name. The name cannot contain all the numerals.

### ARGUMENTS

`--name`

Name of the Microsoft AD site. [mandatory]

`--subnet_group`

Name of the subnet group, it accepts the comma separated subnet groups.

`--ip`

IP address of the appliance. [mandatory]

`--org`

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

`--desc`

Description for the Microsoft AD site.

### EXAMPLE

```
twc addmicrosoftadsite --name=UKSite --ip=10.0.0.10 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addmicrosoftadsite --name=NJSite --subnet_group=NJGroup --ip=10.0.0.10 --org=TCPWave -  
-desc="NJ Site"
```

## *addcloudprovider*

### DESCRIPTION

Creates a cloud provider in the TCPWave IPAM. Different type of cloud providers support different credentials. Follow the example section to add particular type of cloud provider.

### ARGUMENTS

`--org`

Organization name to be associated with the cloud provider. This argument is for users in FADM role to select appropriate organization to which the operation has to be applied. For users not in FADM role, the operation is by default applied to the organization that the user is associated with.

`--provider_type`

Type of the Cloud provider. In TCPWave IPAM provider type represents the

---

cloud service provider . TCPWave IPAM support following cloud providers:

'AKAMAI', 'AWS', 'AZURE', 'CLOUDFLARE', 'DYNDNS' and 'GOOGLE'

[mandatory].

--name

Name of the cloud provider [mandatory].

--user

User name of the cloud provide

--account

Valid AWS account number which manages the resource.

--iam\_role

Use IAM Role mapped to the EC2 instance. It is applicable for AWS cloud provider.

--api\_key

API key for the cloud provider. It is global API key for CLOUDFLARE provider.

--keystore\_file

Key store file for the cloud provider. This key store file contains Secret access key. It is applicable only for AZURE provider type.

--application

Application ID for the cloud provider. It is applicable for AZURE cloud provider.

--service\_account\_id

Service Account ID for the GOOGLE cloud provider.

--p12file

p12file for the GOOGLE cloud provider.

--project\_id

Project ID for the GOOGLE cloud provider.



- 
- `--ad_tenant`  
Ad tenant ID for the AZURE cloud provider .
- `--resource_group`  
Resource Group for the AZURE cloud provider.
- `--customer_name`  
Customer name for the DYNDNS cloud provider.
- `--email`  
Email Address for the CLOUDFLARE provider.
- `--region`  
Region defines area of AWS cloud provider. For AWS Cloud provider region can be one of the following-
- US East (N. Virginia)
  - US East (Ohio)
  - US West (N. California)
  - US West (Oregon)
  - Asia Pacific (Mumbai)
  - Asia Pacific (Seoul)
  - Asia Pacific (Singapore)
  - Asia Pacific (Sydney)
  - Asia Pacific (Tokyo)
  - Canada (Central)
  - EU (Frankfurt)
  - EU (Ireland)
  - EU (London)
  - South America (Sao Paulo)
- `--desc`  
Description for the cloud provider.

**EXAMPLE**

---

```
twc addcloudprovider --provider_type=AWS --org=TCPWave --name="AWS-Provider50" -  
-account=12 --user="AKIAINMQOEG7EBKXMTQOP" --region="EU (London)" --desc="AWS Cloud  
Provider"
```

```
twc addcloudprovider --provider_type=AWS --org=TCPWave --name="AWS-Provider50" --  
account=10 --iam_role=1 --region="EU (London)" --desc="AWS Cloud Provider"
```

```
twc addcloudprovider --provider_type=GOOGLE --org=TCPWave --name="Google-Provider22" --  
service_account_id="jhon@tcpwave-14981012.iam.gserviceaccount.com" --p12file="/tmp/tcpwave-  
2d185caa49dc1.p12" --project_id="tcpwave-14912810" --desc="Google Cloud Provider"
```

```
twc addcloudprovider --provider_type=AZURE --org=TCPWave --name="Azure-Provider03" --  
user="ppc0e31c0f-fdb0-438c-afff-6ea7600b0e61" --keystore_file="cloud_dns_app.pfx" --  
application="ebe1b568-5e63-46f0-9201-8a465cee092dqq" --ad_tenant="772a8482-16c9-4823-9f15-  
bd19827d23f111" --resource_group="tcpwave" --desc="Azure Cloud Provider"
```

```
twc addcloudprovider --provider_type=DYNDNS --org=TCPWave --name="DynDNS-Provider01" -  
-user="jhon-smith" --customer_name="tcpwave01" --desc="DYNDNS Cloud Provider"
```

```
twc addcloudprovider --provider_type=CLOUDFLARE --org=TCPWave --name="CLOUDFLARE-  
Provider02" --email="jhon.tcpwave@tcpwave.com" --api_key="3cde9f553a9a21049e00046" --  
desc="CLOUDFLARE Cloud Provider"
```

```
twc addcloudprovider --provider_type=AKAMAI --org=TCPWave --name="Akamai-Provider06" --  
user="jhon.tcpwave@tcpwave.com" --api_key="client_secret =  
xd3RTCMIImmZhdQ82LD34yAZUqOwc2DDt1ANgDAoc6iguY=host = akab-34nyw47p22fhpvptnu-  
v7ygacgwkb6cswza.luna.akamaiapis.net access_token = akab-a24w5rojdc6lckdmt-  
cvscbko05ise5bw2 client_token = akab-sxdp7uvgkonm7jfu-w3phslypnzzv3llqv" --desc="AKAMAI  
Cloud Provider"
```

### **addadmingroup**

#### **NAME:**

addadmingroup

#### **DESCRIPTION:**

Administrator Groups facilitate administrative simplicity by providing a mechanism to group administrator users. The grouping is adhoc and can be based on organization policies.

#### **ARGUMENTS:**

---

--name

Name of the administrator group. [mandatory]

--desc

Description for the administrator group.

--roles

Defines the role of the administrator group.

Accepts multiple roles with comma separated pairs of role and organization as shown:

Example: SADM,TcpWave;CADM,Internal

Note: FADM and UADM roles are not organization specific.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc addadmingroup --name="default-admin-group" --desc="Default Admin Group" --
roles="SADM,TcpWave;CADM,Internal"
```

***addappliancegroup***

**NAME:**

addappliancegroup

**DESCRIPTION:**

Creates an appliance group in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--name

Name of the appliance group being created. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization where the operation must be performed. This argument is mandatory if the user is FADM.

--desc

Description of the appliance group.

--parent

Name of the parent appliance group.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc addappliancegroup --name=IT_AG --desc="IT appliance group" --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addappliancegroup --name=IT_AG --desc="IT appliance group" --org=TCPWave --
parent=IT_PG_1
```

---

**addasnumber**

## NAME

addasnumber

## DESCRIPTION

Creates a Autonomous System Number in the TCPWave IPAM.

## ARGUMENTS

--org

Organization name under which the Autonomous System Number is being created. [mandatory]

--name

Name of the Autonomous System Number. [mandatory]

--as\_number

Autonomous System number. It accepts up to 5 digits of the number. [mandatory]

--email

Email address for the Autonomous System Number.

--desc

Description for the Autonomous System Number..

## EXAMPLE

```
twc addasnumber --name="ASN" --org=TCPWave --as_number=151 --desc="TCPWave  
Autonomous System Number."
```

```
twc addasnumber --name="TCPWave-ASN" --org=TCPWave --as_number=151 --  
email=jsmith@tcpwave.com
```

---

**addcloudprovider****NAME:**

addcloudprovider

**DESCRIPTION:**

Creates a cloud provider in the TCPWave IPAM. Different type of cloud providers supports different credentials. Follow the example section to add particular type of cloud provider.

**ARGUMENTS:****--org**

Organization name to be associated with the cloud provider. This argument is for users in FADM role to select appropriate organization to which the operation must be applied. For users not in FADM role, the operation is by default applied to the organization that the user is associated with.

**--provider\_type**

Type of the Cloud provider. In TCPWave IPAM provider type represents the cloud service provider. TCPWave IPAM support following cloud providers:

'AKAMAI', 'AWS', 'AZURE', 'CLOUDFLARE', 'DYNDNS' and 'GOOGLE'[mandatory].

**--name**

Name of the cloud provider [mandatory].

**--user**

Username of the cloud provide

**--password**

API key for the cloud provider. It is Secret access key for AWS, and it is global API key for CLOUDFLARE provider.

**--keystore\_file**

Key store file for the cloud provider. This key store file contains Secret access key. It is applicable only for AZURE provider type.

**--application**

Application ID for the cloud provider. It is applicable for AZURE type cloud provider.

**--password**

Password for the cloud provider. It is applicable for DYNDNS type cloud provider.

**--service\_account\_id**

Service Account ID for the GOOGLE type cloud provider.

**--p12file**

p12file for the GOOGLE type cloud provider.

**--project\_id**

Project ID for the GOOGLE type cloud provider.

**--ad\_tenant**

Ad tenant ID for the AZURE type cloud provider.

**--resource\_group**

Resource Group for the AZURE type cloud provider.

**--customer\_name**

Customer name for the DYNDNS type cloud provider type.

--email

Email Address for the CLOUDFLARE provider.

--region

Region defines area of AWS type cloud provider. For AWS Cloud provider region can be one of the following-

- US East (N. Virginia)
- US East (Ohio)
- US West (N. California)
- US West (Oregon)
- Asia Pacific (Mumbai)
- Asia Pacific (Seoul)
- Asia Pacific (Singapore)
- Asia Pacific (Sydney)
- Asia Pacific (Tokyo)
- Canada (Central)
- EU (Frankfurt)
- EU (Ireland)
- EU (London)
- South America (Sao Paulo)

--desc

Description for the cloud provider.

#### EXAMPLE USAGE:

```
twc addcloudprovider --provider_type=AWS --org=TCPWave --name="AWS-Provider50" --
user="AKIAINLQMEG7EBWXMTQP" --
api_key="E52BxojR5f2hM802hG+Zl8Z4boxzlZRNcnPpaii1+" --region="EU (London)" --
desc="AWS Cloud Provider"
```

```
twc addcloudprovider --provider_type=GOOGLE --org=TCPWave --name="Google-Provider22" --
service_account_id="jhon@tcpwave-14981012.iam.gserviceaccount.com" --
p12file="/tmp/tcpwave-2d185caa49dc1.p12" --project_id="tcpwave-14912810" -desc="Google
Cloud Provider"
```

```
twc addcloudprovider --provider_type=AZURE --org=TCPWave --name="Azure-Provider03" --
user="ppc0e31c0f-fdb0-438c-afff-6ea7600b0e61" --keystore_file="cloud_dns_app.pfx" --
application="ebe1b568-5e63-46f0-9201-8a465cee092dqq" --ad_tenant="772a8482-16c9-4823-
9f15-bd19827d23f111" --resource_group="tcpwave" --password="abc123" --desc="Azure Cloud
Provider"
```

```
twc addcloudprovider --provider_type=DYNDNS --org=TCPWave --name="DynDNS-Provider01"
--user="jhon-smith" --password="123CO2zbCJ6Qb" --customer_name="tcpwave01" --
desc="DYNDNS Cloud Provider"
```

```
twc addcloudprovider --provider_type=CLOUDFLARE --org=TCPWave --name="CLOUDFLARE-
Provider02" --email="jhon.tcpwave@tcpwave.com" --api_key="3cde9f553a9a21049e00046" --
desc="CLOUDFLARE Cloud Provider"
```

```
twc addcloudprovider --provider_type=AKAMAI --org=TCPWave --name="Akamai-Provider06"
--user="jhon.tcpwave@tcpwave.com" --password="Glider0N123#" --api_key="client_secret =
xd3RTCMIImmZhdQ82LD34yAZUqOwc2DDt1ANgDAoc6iguY=host = akab-
```

---

```
34nyw47p22fhpvptnu-v7ygacgwkb6cswza.luna.akamaiapis.net    access_token = akab-  
a24w5rojdc6lckdmt-cvscbkoo5ise5bw2 client_token = akab-sxdp7uvgkonm7jfu-  
w3phslypnzzv3llqv" --desc="AKAMAI Cloud Provider"
```

**addcontact****NAME:**

addcontact

**DESCRIPTION:**

Create a contact for a given organization in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--org  
Organization name for which the contact is being created. [mandatory]

--first\_name  
First name field of the contact information. [mandatory]

--middle\_name  
Middle name field of the contact information.

--last\_name  
Last name field of the contact information. [mandatory]

--email  
Email id field of the contact information. [mandatory]

--phone  
Phone number field of the contact information.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc addcontact --first_name=John --last_name=Smith --org=TCPWave --  
email=john.smith@tcpwave.com --phone=920-310-5555
```

```
twc addcontact --first_name=James --middle_name=Francis --last_name=Stuart --org=TCPWave  
--email=james.stuart@tcpwave.com --phone=920-310-5556
```

**addcustomfolder****NAME:**

addcustomfolder

**DESCRIPTION:**

Custom folders help to organize the user defined DHCP Options based on the users' preference.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--name  
Name of the custom folder. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc addcustomfolder --name="voip-options"
```



### *adddhcpoption*

**NAME:**

adddhcpoption

**DESCRIPTION:**

Creates a user defined DHCP option in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

`--name`  
User defined name of the option [mandatory]

`--option_code`  
Name of the unused option code [mandatory]

`--option_type`  
Name of the option type. Takes 'custom' or 'sub-option' as input [mandatory]

`--data_type`  
Data type of the option. Takes one of the following values  
'IP ADDRESS','IP ADDRESS LIST','STRING','DOMAIN','TEXT' or 'BOOLEAN'  
[mandatory]

`--group_name`  
Name of the DHCP custom folder or DHCP option space [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc adddhcpoption --name=ip-map --option_code="option 130" --option_type=custom --data_type="IP ADDRESS" --group_name="voip-options"
```

### *adddnsforwarders*

**NAME**

adddnsforwarders

**DESCRIPTION**

Creates a DNS forwarder that is used to resolve a DNS zone that is not managed by the TCPWave. Forwarders can be created on an internal 'BIND CACHE' or 'UNBOUND' or 'BIND AUTH' with recursion enabled DNS appliance in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

`--ip`  
IP Address of the DNS internal cache appliance [mandatory]

`--appliance_type`  
Type of the DNS appliance. Takes 'BIND CACHE' or 'UNBOUND' or 'BIND AUTH'  
with recursion enabled DNS appliance [mandatory]

`--zone_name`  
Name of the DNS forward Zone [mandatory]

--fwd\_ipv4

Semicolon separated list of IPv4 addresses for forwarding the requests.

--fwd\_ipv6

Semicolon separated list of IPv6 addresses for forwarding the requests.

--desc

Description for the DNS forward zone.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc adddnsforwarders --ip=10.1.10.29 --appliance_type="BIND CACHE" --zone_name="tcpwave.com" --fwd_ipv4="10.1.10.204;10.1.10.10" --desc="Default Forward zone"
```

#### *adddnsforwarderstmpl*

##### NAME

adddnsforwarderstmpl

##### DESCRIPTION

Creates a DNS forwarder template with forwarder zones which are not managed by TCPWave IPAM.

##### ARGUMENTS

--group\_name

Name of the DNS forwarders group. [mandatory]

--forwarders

Specify the forwarders in the below format. [mandatory]

'Zone Name|Semicolon Separated IPv4 Address|Semicolon Separated IPv6 Address'

if need to add second entry separate with comma.

Example: test.com|10.1.10.12;10.1.10.13,zone.com|10.1.10.15;10.1.10.16

--desc

Description for the forwarders group.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc adddnsforwarderstmpl --group_name=Test --forwarders="test.com|10.1.10.12;10.1.10.13,zone.com|10.1.10.15;10.1.10.16" --desc="Description for the forwarders"
```

#### *addlogchannel*

##### NAME:

addlogchannel

##### DESCRIPTION:

---

Creates a DNS log channel in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- name**  
Name of the DNS log channel [mandatory]
- type**  
DNS log channel type. Takes 'FILE', 'SYSLOG', 'STDERR' or 'NULL' [mandatory]
- print\_time**  
Takes '1' or '0'. '1' enables print time. '0' disables print time.
- print\_sev**  
Takes '1' or '0'. '1' enables print severity. '0' disables print severity.
- print\_cat**  
Takes '1' or '0'. '1' enables print log category. '0' disables print log category.
- severity**  
Takes 'dynamic', 'debug', 'info', 'notice', 'warning', 'error' or 'critical'. [mandatory]
- file\_path**  
Full path the file to which log is written to.
- versions**  
Number of versions of the log file to be preserved before purging older versions.
- size**  
Size of the log file before a new version of the file is created.
- facility**  
Syslog facility name. Should be specified, for channel type 'SYSLOG'.
- debug\_level**  
Debug level value. Should be specified, for severity as 'debug'.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc addlogchannel --name=testlogchannel --type=FILE --severity=dynamic --  
file_path=/tmp/log/test.log --versions=10 --size=1024 --print_time=1 --print_sev=1 --print_cat=1
```

```
twc addlogchannel --name=testlogchannel --type=SYSLOG --severity=debug --debug_level=1 --  
print_time=1 --print_sev=1 --print_cat=1
```

```
twc addlogchannel --name=testlogchannel --type=STDERR --severity=dynamic --print_time=1 --  
print_sev=1 --print_cat=1
```

---

**adddhcpfailoverpeer****NAME:**

adddhcpfailoverpeer

**DESCRIPTION:**

Creates a DHCP failover peer in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- name**  
Name of the DHCP failover peer. [mandatory]
- org**  
Organization name in which the DHCP failover peer is being created. This argument is mandatory if user is FADM.
- primary\_appliance**  
IP address of the primary appliance. [mandatory]
- failover\_appliance**  
IP address of the failover appliance. [mandatory]
- primary\_port**  
Port number of the primary appliance. [mandatory]
- failover\_port**  
Port number of the failover appliance. [mandatory]
- max\_resp\_delay**  
Maximum response delay value. [mandatory]
- mclt**  
Maximum client lead time value. [mandatory]
- max\_unacked\_updates**  
Maximum unacked updates value. [mandatory]
- split**  
SPLIT value. [mandatory]
- load\_bal\_max\_sec**  
Load balance maximum second value. [mandatory]
- desc**  
Description for the DHCP failover peer being created.
- message\_auth**  
Message authentication takes '0' or '1' as an input.
- shared\_secret**  
Shared secret is mandatory when message\_auth is specified as '1'.

---

`--sso_interval`

State switch over interval takes the input in seconds.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc adddhcpfailoverpeer --name=dhcp-failover-peer-1 --org=TCPWave --
primary_appliance=10.1.10.180 --failover_appliance=10.1.10.185 --primary_port=647 --
failover_port=647 --max_resp_delay=30 --mclt=1800 --max_unacked_updates=30 --split=50 --
load_bal_max_sec=3 --desc="DHCP Failover Peer 1"
```

```
twc adddhcpfailoverpeer --name=dhcp-failover-peer-1 --org=TCPWave --
primary_appliance=10.1.10.180 --failover_appliance=10.1.10.185 --appliance_type=msdhcp --
mclt=1800
```

```
--split=50 --message_auth=1 --shared_secret=abc@123 --sso_interval=100 --desc="DHCP
Failover Peer 1"
```

***adddhcpfingerprint*****NAME:**

`adddhcpfingerprint`

**DESCRIPTION:**

Creates DHCP finger print data in the TCPWave IPAM

**ARGUMENTS:**

`--mac_vendor`

Name of the MAC vendor. [mandatory]

`--mac_bits`

First six bits of the MAC address. [mandatory]

`--device_profile`

Name of the device profile. [mandatory]

`--os`

Name of the operating system or version info.

`--option_sequence`

DHCP option sequence. [mandatory]

`--user_agent`

Name of the user agent.

`--certainty_index`

Certainty index value.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc adddhcpfingerprint --mac_vendor="Dell Inc." --mac_bits=3690e6 --device_profile=profile --
os=window --option_sequence=1,2,6,5,4,7 --user_agent=agent --certainty_index=1235
```

---

```
twc adddhcpfingerprint --mac_vendor="Microsoft Corp." --mac_bits=3695e6 --  
device_profile=profile --option_sequence=1,2,6,5,4,7
```

### *addhcptionspace*

**NAME:**

addhcptionspace

**DESCRIPTION:**

Creates a DHCP option space in the TCPWave IPAM.

Option space is a collection of the DHCP options with different data types.

To create the sub-option in the defined option space, use the addhcption CLI and mention option\_type as sub-option.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- name  
Name of the DHCP option space. [mandatory]
- vendor\_class  
Name of the vendor class.
- desc  
Description for DHCP option space.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc addhcptionspace --name=space
```

```
twc addhcptionspace --name=space --vendor_class="vendor class" --desc=description
```

### *adddnsreversezone*

**NAME:**

adddnsreversezone

**DESCRIPTION:**

Creates a DNS reverse zone in the TCPWave IPAM. IP address, mask length (an integer between 8 and 32) and zone template name are mandatory fields to be given as input to create a DNS reverse zone for a subnet.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- ip  
IP address of the subnet. [mandatory]
- mask  
Mask length of the subnet (an integer between 8 and 32) [mandatory]
- org  
Organization name to be associated with the DNS reverse zone. [mandatory]

---

**--zone\_tmpl**

Zone template name to be associated with the DNS reverse zone

**--dnssec**

'1' indicates that DNSSEC must be enabled for the zone. '0' indicates that DNSSEC must be disabled. If the argument is not specified, the value is defaulted to '0'.

**--nsec\_opt**

NSEC option for the reverse zone. Takes 'NSEC' or 'NSEC3' as values.

**--monit**

'1' indicates that the monitoring must be enabled for this zone. '0' indicates that the monitoring must be disabled for this zone. If the argument is not specified, the value is defaulted to '1'.

**--dmz\_visible**

'1' indicates that the zone must be visible to the cache server rooted at a public internet root server. '0' indicates that the zone must not be visible. If this argument is not specified the value is defaulted to '0'.

**--ext\_attr**

Comma separated list of extension attributes with their values in the format : extension\_attribute\_name/extension\_attribute\_value. Use the following command to see all the extension attributes applied to zone :

```
'twc listext --entity=revzone --d=,'
```

**--views**

Comma separated list of DNS view names to be associated with DNS reverse zone.

**--contact\_fname**

First name of the contact to be associated with the DNS reverse zone.

**--contact\_mname**

Middle name of the contact to be associated with the DNS reverse zone.

**--contact\_lname**

Last name of the contact to be associated with the DNS reverse zone.

**--contact\_email**

Email Id of the contact to be associated with the DNS reverse zone.

--custom\_allow\_ns

Custom allow NS should be specified as FQDN. It accepts the server name and IP address by separating them with comma. It accepts multiple values by separating them with pipe symbol.

Example: test1.com.,10.1.10.1|test2.com.,192.168.0.0

--tsig\_key\_names

It accepts the multiple TSIG key values by separating with comma. Custom allow NS cannot be null to specify TSIG key names.

Example: key1,key2

--desc

Description for the DNS reverse Zone.

EXAMPLE:

```
twc adddnsreversezone --ip=10.0.0.0 --org=TCPwave --mask=16 --
zone_tmpl="TestZoneTemplate" --desc="Reverse Zone"
```

```
twc adddnsreversezone --ip=10.0.0.0 --org=TCPwave --mask=16 --dnssec=1 --nsec_opt=NSEC3 -
-zone_tmpl="TestZoneTemplate" --dmz_visible=1 --desc="Reverse Zone"
```

```
twc adddnsreversezone --ip=10.0.0.0 --org=TCPwave --mask=16 --
zone_tmpl="TestZoneTemplate" --desc="Reverse Zone" --
ext_attr=ext_attr_1/value_1,ext_attr_2/value_2
```

```
twc adddnsreversezone --ip=10.0.0.0 --org=TCPwave --mask=16 --
zone_tmpl="TestZoneTemplate" --dmz_visible=1 --contact_fname=John --contact_lname=Smith --
contact_email=john.smith@tcpwave.com --desc="TCPWave Reverse Zone"
```

```
twc adddnsreversezone --ip=10.0.0.0 --org=TCPwave --mask=16 --
zone_tmpl="TestZoneTemplate" --views=view1,view2 --desc="Reverse Zone"
```

```
twc adddnsreversezone --ip=10.0.0.0 --org=TCPwave --mask=16 --
zone_tmpl="TestZoneTemplate" --
custom_allow_ns="TCPWave.com.,10.1.10.1|NS1.com.,192.168.0.0" --tsig_key_names=key1,key2 --
desc="TCPWave Reverse Zone"
```



---

## *addipv6dnsreversezone*

### NAME

addipv6dnsreversezone

### DESCRIPTION

Creates an IPv6 DNS reverse zone in the TCPWave IPAM. IPv6 address, mask length (an integer between 4 and 128) and organization name are mandatory fields to be given as input to create a DNS reverse zone for a subnet.

### ARGUMENTS:

--ip

IPv6 address of the subnet. [mandatory]

--name

Name of IPv6 DNS reverse zone. [mandatory]

--mask

Mask length of the subnet (an integer between 4 and 128). [mandatory]

--org

Organization name to be associated with the DNS reverse zone. [mandatory]

--zone\_tmpl

Zone template name to be associated with the DNS reverse zone

--dnssec

'1' indicates that DNSSEC must be enabled for the zone. '0' indicates that DNSSEC must be disabled. If the argument is not specified, the value is defaulted to '0'.

--nsec\_opt

NSEC option for the reverse zone. Takes 'NSEC' or 'NSEC3' as values.

--monit

'1' indicates that the monitoring must be enabled for this zone. '0' indicates that the monitoring must be disabled for this zone. If the argument is not specified, the value is defaulted to '1'.

--dmz\_visible

'1' indicates that the zone must be visible to the cache server rooted at a public internet root server. '0' indicates that the zone must not be visible. If this argument is not specified the value is defaulted to '0'.

--ms\_ad\_integrate

Microsoft AD integration applicable only when the selected DNS zone template has Microsoft DNS appliance as master. It accepts '1' or '0' as input. '1' indicates zone on the Microsoft DNS Appliance will be changed to AD integrated zone. '0' indicates zone on the Microsoft DNS appliance will be changed to Standard Zone.

**--views**

Comma separated list of DNS view names to be associated with DNS reverse zone.

**--contact\_fname**

First name of the contact to be associated with the DNS reverse zone.

**--contact\_mname**

Middle name of the contact to be associated with the DNS reverse zone.

**--contact\_lname**

Last name of the contact to be associated with the DNS reverse zone.

**--contact\_email**

Email Id of the contact to be associated with the DNS reverse zone.

**--custom\_allow\_ns**

Custom allow NS should be specified as FQDN. It accepts the server name and IP address by separating them with comma. It accepts multiple values by separating them with pipe symbol.

Example: test1.com.,5455::4|test2.com.,3333::3

**--is\_tsig**

'1' indicates tsig is enabled.'0' indicates tsig is disabled.

**--desc**

Description for the DNS reverse Zone.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc addipv6dnsreversezone --ip=5000:: --name=0.0.0.0.5.ip6.arpa --org=TCPwave --mask=16
--zone_tmpl="TestZoneTemplate" --desc="Reverse Zone"
```

```
twc addipv6dnsreversezone --ip=5000:: --name=0.0.0.0.5.ip6.arpa --org=TCPwave --mask=16
--dnssec=1 --nsec_opt=NSEC3 --zone_tmpl="TestZoneTemplate" --dmz_visible=1 --desc="Reverse
Zone"
```

```
twc addipv6dnsreversezone --ip=5000:: --name=0.0.0.0.5.ip6.arpa --org=TCPwave --mask=16
--zone_tmpl="TestZoneTemplate" --desc="Reverse Zone" --dnssec=1
```

```
twc addipv6dnsreversezone --ip=5000:: --name=0.0.0.0.5.ip6.arpa --org=TCPwave --mask=16
--zone_tmpl="TestZoneTemplate" --dmz_visible=1 --contact_fname=John --contact_lname=Smith --
contact_email=john.smith@tcpwave.com --desc="TCPWave Reverse Zone"
```

```
twc addipv6dnsreversezone --ip=5000:: --name=0.0.0.0.5.ip6.arpa --org=TCPwave --mask=16
--zone_tmpl="TestZoneTemplate" --views=view1,view2 --desc="Reverse Zone"
```

```
twc addipv6dnsreversezone --ip=5000:: --name=0.0.0.0.5.ip6.arpa --org=TCPwave --mask=16
--zone_tmpl="TestZoneTemplate"
custom_allow_ns="TCPWave.com.,10.1.10.1|NS1.com.,192.168.0.0" --is_tsig=1 --desc="TCPWave
Reverse Zone"
```

---

**adddnsrootzone****NAME:**

adddnsrootzone

**DESCRIPTION:**

Create a DNS root zone in the TCPWave IPAM. Time formats are specified, as integer/time\_unit. Time\_unit can be one of the following values: S, MIN, H,D,W,MON,Y representing seconds, minutes, hours, days, weeks, months, years  
Example: 84600/S or 30/D

**ARGUMENTS:**

- org**  
Organization name under which the DNS root zone is being created.  
[mandatory]
- desc**  
Description for the DNS root zone.
- dnssec**  
Takes '1' or '0'. '1' indicates that DNSSEC should be enabled for the root zone. '0' indicates that DNSSEC is not enabled. [mandatory]
- nsec\_opt**  
NSEC option for the root zone. Takes 'NSEC' or 'NSEC3' as values. This argument should be specified, if DNSSEC is enabled.
- default\_ttl**  
Default TTL for the root zone. Should be specified, in time format as described in the description.
- soa\_email**  
Email id associated with the SOA record for the DNS root zone.[mandatory]
- soa\_refresh**  
Refresh time associated with the SOA record for the DNS root zone.  
Should be specified, in time format as described in the description.
- soa\_retry**  
Retry time associated with the SOA record for the DNS root zone. Should be specified, in time format as described in the description.
- soa\_expiry**  
Expiry time associated with the SOA record for the DNS root zone. Should be specified, in time format as described in the description.
- soa\_negcache**  
Negative Cache time associated with the SOA record for the DNS root zone.  
Should be specified, in time format as described in the description.
- allow\_query**

ACL for query operation. Takes a comma separated list of ACL elements in one of the following formats:

IP Address/permission (192.168.0.1/Allow)  
 ACL-name/permission (internal/Deny)  
 IP Address/mask/permission (192.168.0.0/24/Allow)

**--masters**

Comma separated list of IP addresses of authoritative servers acting as masters for the DNS root zone [mandatory]

**--is\_proxy**

DNS Proxy root zone flag. It takes '0' or '1'. If it is specified, as '1' proxy root zone is created. If it is not specified, or specified, as '0' root zone is created.

**--contact\_first\_name**

First name field of the associated contact information for the root/proxy root zone.

**--contact\_middle\_name**

Middle name field of the associated contact information for the root/proxy root zone.

**--contact\_last\_name**

Last name field of the associated contact information for the root/proxy root zone.

**--contact\_email**

Email ID field of the associated contact information for the root/proxy root zone.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc adddnsrootzone --org=TCPWave --default_ttl=84600/S --dnssec=1 --nsec_opt=NSEC3 --
soa_email=john.smith@tcpwave.com --soa_refresh=21600/S --soa_retry=3600/S --
soa_expiry=604800/S --soa_negcache=86400/S --masters=192.168.1.10,192.168.1.11 --
allow_query="192.168.0.1/Allow,192.168.1.0/24/Deny" --contact_first_name=John --
contact_last_name=Smith --contact_email=john.smith@tcpwave.com --desc="TCPWave root zone" -
-is_proxy=0
```

```
twc adddnsrootzone --org=TCPWave --default_ttl=84600/S --soa_email=john.smith@tcpwave.com --
soa_refresh=21600/S --soa_retry=3600/S --soa_expiry=604800/S --soa_negcache=86400/S --
masters=192.168.1.10,192.168.1.11 --allow_query="192.168.0.1/Allow,192.168.1.0/24/Deny" --
contact_first_name=John --contact_last_name=Smith --contact_email=john.smith@tcpwave.com --
desc="TCPWave root zone" --is_proxy=1
```

**adddnszone**

---

**NAME**

adddnszone

**DESCRIPTION**

Creates a DNS Zone in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

**--name**

Name of the DNS Zone [mandatory]

**--org**

Organization name associated with the DNS zone. [mandatory]

**--zone\_tmpl**

Zone template name associated with the DNS zone. [mandatory]

**--dnssec**

1 indicates that DNSSEC should be enabled for the zone. 0 indicates that DNSSEC is not enabled. [mandatory]

**--nsec\_opt**

NSEC option for the zone. Takes 'NSEC' or 'NSEC3' as values.

**--ad\_upd**

'1' indicates Active Directory updates are enabled for this zone. '0' indicates Active Directory updates are disabled for this zone. If this argument is not specified the value is defaulted to '0'.

**--dc\_ip**

Comma separated values of IPs of domain controllers applicable for this zone. This argument should be specified if ad\_upd argument is specified as '1'.

---

**--ad\_sec**

'1' indicates Active Directory secure updates are enabled for this zone. '0' indicates Active Directory secure updates are disabled for this zone. If this argument is not specified the value is defaulted to '0'.

**--ad\_forest**

Indicates active directory forest. It takes either 'parent' or 'child'. 'parent' indicates active directory zone is a standalone parent forestzone. 'child' indicates active directory zone is a child forest zone.

**--ms\_ad\_integrate**

Microsoft AD integration applicable only when the selected DNS zone template has Microsoft DNS appliance as master. It accepts '1' or '0' as input. '1' indicates zone on the Microsoft DNS Appliance will be changed to AD integrated zone. '0' indicates zone on the Microsoft DNS appliance will be changed to Standard Zone.

**--parent\_forest**

Indicates active directory parent forest for the child forest. This argument is mandatory if ad\_forest argument is specified as 'child'.

**--monit**

'1' indicates monitoring is enabled for this zone. '0' indicates monitoring is disabled for this zone. If this argument is not specified the value is defaulted to '1'.

**--dmz\_visible**

'1' indicates that the zone is visible to cache server rooted at a public internet root server. '0' indicates that the zone is not visible. If this argument is not specified the value is defaulted to '0'.

**--acl**

Comma separated list of ACL names. This argument should be specified if ad\_upd argument is specified as '1' and ad\_sec is 0.

**--is\_restricted**

---

Restricted zone flag. It takes '1' or '0'. '1' indicates that the zone is created as restricted zone. '0' indicates zone is created as a non-restricted zone.

`--views`

Comma separated list of DNS view names to be associated with this zone.

`--ext_attr`

Comma separated list of extension attributes with their values in the format : extension\_attribute\_name/extension\_attribute\_value. Use the following command to see all the extension attributes applied to zone :

```
'twc listext --entity=zone --d=,'
```

`--import_cloud_rr`

Import cloud DNS resource records flag. It takes '1' or '0'. If it is '1' and specified zone template is associated with cloud provider(s), all the cloud managed resource records will be imported to IPAM if the zone already exists in the cloud provider(s).

`--contact_fname`

First name field of the associated contact information for the DNS zone.

`--contact_mname`

Middle name field of the associated contact information for the DNS zone.

`--contact_lname`

Last name field of the associated contact information for the DNS zone.

`--contact_email`

Email ID field of the associated contact information for the DNS zone.

`--custom_allow_ns`

Custom allow NS should be specified as FQDN. It accepts the server name and IP address by separating them with comma. It accepts multiple values by separating them with pipe symbol.

```
Example: test1.com.,10.1.10.1|test2.com.,192.168.0.0
```

---

--tsig\_key\_names

It accepts the multiple TSIG key values by separating with comma. Custom allow NS cannot be null to specify TSIG key names.

Example: key1,key2

--desc

Description for the DNS Zone.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc adddnszone --name="tcpwave.com" --org=TCPWave --zone_tmpl="base-zone-template" --
dnssec=1 --nsec_opt=NSEC --ad_upd=0 --monit=0 --dmz_visible=0 --is_restricted=0 --
views=view1,view2 --desc="TCPWave Zone"
```

```
twc adddnszone --name="tcpwave.com" --org=TCPWave --zone_tmpl="base-zone-template" --
dnssec=1 --nsec_opt=NSEC --ad_upd=1 --ad_forest=parent --dc_ip=10.1.10.172,10.0.10.50 --
acl=none,any --ad_sec=0 --monit=0 --is_restricted=0 --desc="TCPWave Zone"
```

```
twc adddnszone --name="tcpwave.com" --org=TCPWave --zone_tmpl="base-zone-template" --
dnssec=1 --nsec_opt=NSEC --ad_upd=0 --monit=0 --dmz_visible=0 --is_restricted=0 --
views=view1,view2 --ext_attr=ext_attr_1/value_1,ext_attr_2/value_2 --desc="TCPWave Zone"
```

```
twc adddnszone --name="tcpwave.com" --org=TCPWave --zone_tmpl="base-zone-template" --
dnssec=0 --ad_upd=0 --monit=0 --is_restricted=0 --import_cloud_rr=1 --desc="TCPWave Zone"
```

```
twc adddnszone --name="tcpwave.com" --org=TCPWave --zone_tmpl="base-zone-template" --
dnssec=1 --nsec_opt=NSEC --ad_upd=1 --ad_forest=parent --dc_ip=10.1.10.173 --acl=acl1 --ad_sec=0
--monit=0 --is_restricted=0 --desc="TCPWave Zone"
```

```
twc adddnszone --name="dev.tcpwave.com" --org=TCPWave --zone_tmpl="base-zone-template"
--dnssec=1 --nsec_opt=NSEC --ad_upd=1 --ad_forest=child --parent_forest=tcpwave.com --
dc_ip=10.1.10.172,10.0.10.50 --ad_sec=1 --monit=0 --is_restricted=0 --desc="TCPWave Zone"
```



```
twc addnszone --name="tcpwave.com" --org=TCPWave --zone_tmpl="base-zone-template" --
dnssec=1 --nsec_opt=NSEC --ad_upd=0 --monit=0 --dmz_visible=0 --is_restricted=0 --
contact_fname=John --contact_lname=Smith --contact_email=john.smith@tcpwave.com --
desc="TCPWave Zone"
```

```
twc addnszone --name="tcpwave.com" --org=TCPWave --zone_tmpl="base-zone-template" --
dnssec=1 --nsec_opt=NSEC --ad_upd=0 --monit=0 --dmz_visible=0 --is_restricted=0 --
contact_fname=John --contact_lname=Smith --contact_email=john.smith@tcpwave.com --
custom_allow_ns="TCPWave.com.,10.1.10.1|NS1.com.,192.168.0.0" --tsig_key_names=key1,key2 --
desc="TCPWave Zone"
```

### **addnsview**

#### **NAME**

addnsview

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Creates a DNS view in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### **ARGUMENTS**

**--name**

Name of the DNS view. [mandatory]

**--org**

Organization name under which the DNS view is being created. [mandatory]

**--geoup\_type**

Takes the input as '0' or '1'. It's default value is '0'.

**--match\_clients**

Comma separated list of match clients in one of the following formats:

IPAddress/permission (192.168.0.1/Allow)

ACL-name/permission (internal/Deny)

Takes the input as comma separated list of match clients in the below format when the geoup\_type=1.

country-code/permission (AD/Allow)

**--match\_destinations**

Comma separated list of destination in one of the following formats:

IPAddress/permission (192.168.0.1/Allow)

ACL-name/permission (internal/Deny)

--enable\_recursion

Enable the recursion. It accepts the '0' and '1'.

--match\_recursive\_only

Match recursion only. It accepts the '0' and '1'.

--allow\_recursion

Comma separated list of allow recursion in one of the following formats:

IPAddress/permission (192.168.0.1/Allow)

ACL-name/permission (internal/Deny)

--forward

forward. It accepts the 'first' or 'only'.

--forwarders

Comma separated list of IPAddresses.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc adddnsview --name=view1 --org=TCPWave --match_clients="10.0.0.10/Allow,none/Deny" --
geoip_type=0
```

```
twc adddnsview --name=view2 --org=TCPWave --match_clients="AD/Allow,IN/Deny,AE/Deny" --
geoip_type=1 --forward="first"
```

```
twc adddnsview --name=view3 --org=TCPWave --
match_destinations="10.0.0.10/Allow,10.0.0.10/Deny,internal/Deny" --forward="first"
```

```
twc adddnsview --name=view4 --org=TCPWave --match_clients="10.0.0.10/Allow,none/Deny" --
enable_recursion=1 --match_recursive_only=1 --allow_recursion="10.0.0.10/Allow,none/Deny" --
forward="first"
```

```
twc adddnsview --name=view5 --org=TCPWave --match_clients="10.0.0.10/Allow,none/Deny" --
match_destinations="10.0.0.10/Allow,10.0.0.10/Deny" -forward="first" -forward="first" --
forwarders="192.168.56.1;192.168.0.1"
```

#### *adddnszonetmpl*

#### NAME

adddnszonetmpl

#### DESCRIPTION

Create a DNS zone template in the TCPWave IPAM. Time formats are specified as integer/time\_unit. time\_unit can be one of the following values: S,MIN, H,D,W,MON,Y representing seconds, minutes, hours, days, weeks, months, years

Example: 84600/S or 30/D

---

**ARGUMENTS**

--name

Name of the DNS zone template. [mandatory]

--org

Organization name associated with the zone template. [mandatory]

--default\_ttl

Default TTL for the zone. Should be specified in time format as described in the description.

--mname

"Slave IP address" or "Default" value to associate with the SOA record for the zone.  
[mandatory]

--soa\_email

Email id associated with the SOA record for the zone. [mandatory]

--soa\_refresh

Refresh time associated with the SOA record for the zone. Should be specified in time format as described in the description.

--soa\_retry

Retry time associated with the SOA record for the zone. Should be specified in time format as described in the description.

--soa\_expiry

Expiry time associated with the SOA record for the zone. Should be specified in time format as described in the description.

--soa\_negcache

Negative Cache time associated with the SOA record for the zone. Should be specified in time format as described in the description.

--allow\_query

ACL for query operation. Takes a comma separated list of ACL elements in one of the following formats:

IP Address/permission (192.168.0.1/Allow)

ACL-name/permission (internal/Deny)

IP Address/mask/permission (192.168.0.0/24/Allow)

--allow\_update

ACL for custom allow update operation. Takes a comma separated list of ACL elements in one of the following formats:

Ex: localhost,localnets

--allow\_transfer

ACL for custom allow transfer operation. Takes a comma separated list of ACL elements in one of the following formats:

Ex: none,any

--also\_notify

Input for custom also notify. Takes a comma separated list of IPv4 address in one of the following formats:

IP Address/permission (192.168.0.1/Allow)

IP Address/mask/permission (192.168.0.0/24/Allow)

--masters

Comma separated list of IP addresses of authoritative servers acting as masters for the zone. [mandatory]

--slaves

Comma separated list of IP addresses of authoritative servers acting as slaves for the zone. [mandatory]

--ms\_dns\_master

Comma separated list of IP addresses of Microsoft DNS Master appliances acting as masters for the zone.

--empty\_forwarders

Takes '1' or '0'. '1' indicates that zones will be generated with empty forwarders in the zone sections. '0' indicates that no empty forwarders for zones. Default 0.

--custom\_notify

Takes 'Explicit' or 'Yes' or 'Master-Only' or 'No' values. Default value will be the Explicit.

--desc

Description for the DNS zone template.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc adddnszonetmpl --name="base-zone-template-1" --desc="base zone template" --
mname="Default" --soa_email=jsmith@tcpwave.com --soa_refresh=21600/S --soa_retry=3600/S --
soa_expiry=604800/S --soa_negcache=86400/S --allow_query=192.168.0.1/Allow --
allow_update=localhost,localnets --masters=10.1.10.190 --slaves=10.1.10.188 --org=Internal --
empty_forwarders=1
```

```
twc adddnszonetmpl --name="base-zone-template-2" --desc="base zone template" --
mname="192.168.1.12" --soa_email=john.smith@tcpwave.com --soa_refresh=21600/S --
soa_retry=3600/S --soa_expiry=604800/S --soa_negcache=86400/S --
masters=192.168.1.10,192.168.1.11 --slaves=192.168.1.12,192.168.1.13 --org=TCPWave
```

---

```
twc addnszonetmpl --name="base-zone-template-3" --desc="base zone template" --
mname="Default"--soa_email=jsmith@tcpwave.com --soa_refresh=21600/S --soa_retry=3600/S --
soa_expiry=604800/S --soa_negcache=86400/S --allow_transfer=test,any --
ms_dns_master=10.1.10.190 --org=Internal --empty_forwarders=
```

### *adddomain*

**NAME:**

addomain

**DESCRIPTION:**

Creates a DNS domain in the TCPWave IPAM.

On the Internet, a domain is part of every network address, including website addresses, email addresses, and addresses for other Internet protocols such as FTP, IRC, and SSH. All devices sharing a common part of an address, or URL, are said to be in the same domain.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--org`  
Organization name under which the domain is being created. This argument is mandatory if user is FADM.
- `--name`  
Name of the domain being created. [mandatory]
- `--desc`  
Description for the domain being created.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc adddomain --org=TCPWave --name="tcpwave.com" --desc="TCPWave Primary Domain"
```

### *adddiscoverytmpl*

**NAME:**

adddiscoverytmpl

**DESCRIPTION:**

Creates a discovery template in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--discovery_tmpl`  
Name of the discovery template. [mandatory]
- `--org`  
Name of the organization. [mandatory]
- `--discovery_method`

---

Discovery method takes the input  
"PING,SNMP,NMAP,Reverse DNS,NetBios,Switch,VMWare" as comma separated.  
[mandatory]

- snmp\_req\_retries  
SNMP request retries. takes '1' to '5' only.
- snmp\_res\_timeout  
SNMP Response Timeout (In milliseconds).
- rev\_dnslookup\_timeout  
Reverse DNS Lookup Timeout (In milliseconds).
- non\_conflicting\_objects  
Add non conflicting objects, specifies 'yes' or 'no'. [mandatory]
- conflicting\_objpreference  
Conflicting Object Preferences takes the input  
'1' = Flag For Manual Reconciliation.  
'2' = Ignore The Conflicting Discovered Object.  
'3' = Overwrite with Discovered Object. [mandatory]
- reclaim\_grace\_duration  
Reclaim Duration (In days).
- description  
Description of the discovery template.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc adddiscoverytmpl --discovery_tmpl=TestTmpl --org=TCPWave --  
discovery_method="PING,SNMP,NMAP,Reverse DNS" --snmp_req_retries=2 --  
snmp_res_timeout=2000 --rev_dnslookup_timeout=2000 --non_conflicting_objects=yes --  
conflicting_objpreference=2 --reclaim_grace_duration=2 --description="Discovery template"
```

**addext****NAME:**

addext

**DESCRIPTION:**

Creates an extended attribute in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- name  
Name of the extension attribute. [mandatory]
- type  
Data type of the extension attribute. It takes one of 'string', 'date',  
'numeric', 'ip' or 'list'. [mandatory]

- 
- list\_values**  
Values of the list type extension attribute. It takes comma separated list of strings. This argument is applicable only when type argument is 'list'.
  - entities**  
Entities for which extension attribute to be applied. It takes comma separated list of entity in format: entity/show\_grid\_flag. Allowable entities are 'admin', 'network', 'subnet', 'object', 'zone'. show\_grid\_flag takes 1 or 0. Examples are admin/1, network/0
  - mandatory**  
It takes '1' or '0'. '1' indicates that extension attribute value is mandatory while creating the target entities. '0' indicates that extension attribute value is not mandatory while creating the target entities.
  - desc**  
Description of the extension attribute being created.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc addext --name=RITS_ID --type=numeric --entities=admin/1 --mandatory=0 --desc="RIT ID admin"
```

```
twc addext --name=CHG_TKT --type=string --entities=admin/1, network/0 --mandatory=0
```

*addipamtoha*

**NAME**

addipamtoha

**DESCRIPTION**

Adds a TCPWave IPAM to high availability cluster.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- ip**  
IP address of the target IPAM. [mandatory]
- login\_name**  
Login name of FADM user on the target IPAM. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE**

```
twc addipamtoha --ip=172.16.0.172 --login_name=twcadm
```

*addipv6network*

**NAME**

addipv6network

**DESCRIPTION**

---

Creates an IPv6 network in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- network**  
IPv6 address of the target network. [mandatory]
- mask**  
Mask length of the network prefix (an integer between 4 and 64).  
[mandatory]
- name**  
Name of the network. [mandatory]
- org**  
Organization name under which the network is being created. This  
argument is mandatory if the user is FADM.
- desc**  
Description of the network.
- dnssec**  
1 indicates that dnssec should be enabled for the reverse zone. 0  
indicates that dnssec is not enabled.
- nsec\_opt**  
NSEC option for the reverse zone. Takes 'NSEC' or 'NSEC3' as values.
- zone\_name\_tmpl**  
Zone template name associated with the reverse zone.
- dmz\_visible**  
'1' indicates that the zone is visible to the cache server rooted at a  
public internet root server. '0' indicates that the zone is not visible.  
If this argument is not specified, the value is defaulted to '0'.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc addipv6network --network=2000:: --name="TCPWave network" --org=TCPwave --mask=16 -  
-desc="TCPWave Network"
```

```
twc addipv6network --network=ff00:: --name="TCPWave network" --org=TCPwave --mask=16 --  
dnssec=1 --nsec_opt=NSEC --zone_name_tmpl="TestZoneTemplate" --dmz_visible=1 --  
desc="TCPWave Network"
```

***addipv6object*****NAME:**

addipv6object

**DESCRIPTION:**

Creates an IPv6 object in the TCPWave IPAM.

The syntax of this command is shown below. The user invoking this command is



---

expected to have authentication permission and should be authorized to perform add object. The TCPWave IPAM audits this action. Successful completion of this command exits with a status code 0.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- object**  
IPv6 address of the object to be created. [mandatory]
  
- name**  
Name of the object. [mandatory]
  
- org**  
Organization name under which the object is being created. This argument is mandatory if user is FADM.
  
- subnet**  
IPv6 address of the subnet in which user wants to create the object. [mandatory]
  
- desc**  
Description for the target object.
  
- alloc\_type**  
Address allocation type. It takes one of 'Static', 'Manual', 'Dynamic' or 'Auto'.
  
- class\_code**  
Class code of the target object [mandatory]
  
- domain**  
Domain name to be associated with the object. [mandatory]
  
- mac**  
MAC address of the target object.
  
- ttl**  
Time-to-Live in seconds for the target object.
  
- opt\_tmpl**  
IPv6 Option Template Name associated with the target object. Should be specified, for objects of allocation type manual or dynamic.
  
- dhcp\_appliance**  
IPv6 DHCP Server Name associated with the target object. Should be specified, for objects of allocation type manual or dynamic.
  
- ns\_a**  
Takes '0' or '1'. 1 indicates that the corresponding A resource record must be updated in the name service zone file. 0 indicates that the corresponding A resource record will not be updated in the name service zone file. A default value of 1 will be used if not specified,.

- 
- `--ns_ptr`  
Takes '0' or '1'. 1 indicates that the corresponding PTR resource record must be updated in the name service zone file. 0 indicates that the corresponding PTR resource record will not be updated in the name service zone file. A default value of 1 will be used if not specified,.
- `--ddns_a`  
Takes '0' or '1'. 1 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are allowed to the corresponding A resource record in the name service zone file. 0 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are not allowed to the corresponding A resource record in the name service zone file. A default value of 1 will be used if not specified,.
- `--ddns_ptr`  
Takes '0' or '1'. 1 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are allowed to the corresponding PTR resource record in the name service zone file. 0 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are not allowed to the corresponding PTR resource record in the name service zone file. A default value of 1 will be used if not specified,.
- `--ddns_cname`  
Takes '0' or '1'. 1 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are allowed to the corresponding CNAME resource record in the name service zone file. 0 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are not allowed to the corresponding CNAME resource record in the name service zone file. A default value of 1 will be used if not specified,.
- `--ddns_mx`  
Takes '0' or '1'. 1 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are allowed to the corresponding MX resource record in the name service zone file. 0 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are not allowed to the corresponding MX resource record in the name service zone file. A default value of 1 will be used if not specified,.
- `--contact_first_name`  
First Name field of the associated contact information for the object.
- `--contact_last_name`  
Last Name field of the associated contact information for the object.
- `--contact_email`  
Email Id field of the associated contact information for the object.
- `--f`  
Flag for the Ping operation before object creation. Takes '0' or '1'. If it is not specified, or specified, as '0', a warning will be given if a live object is present before creating object. If it is specified, as '1' ping operation will not be performed.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc addipv6object --object=2001::36 --name="PC-273565" --subnet=2001:: --class_code=PC --
domain=tcpwave.com --alloc_type=static --org=TCPWave --mac=01:23:45:67:89:ab --ttl=300 --
ns_a=1 --ns_ptr=1 --ddns_a=1 --ddns_ptr=1 --ddns_cname=1 --ddns_mx=1
```

```
twc addipv6object --object=2001::36 --name="PC-273565" --subnet=2001:: --class_code=PC --
domain=tcpwave.com --alloc_type=Dynamic --org=TCPWave --opt_tmpl=Generic --
dhcp_appliance="nusalx-trv10-sl098" --mac=01:23:45:67:89:ab --ttl=300 --ns_a=1 --ns_ptr=1 --
ddns_a=1 --ddns_ptr=1 --ddns_cname=1 --ddns_mx=1
```

```
twc addipv6object --object=2001::36 --name="Server-2733664" --subnet=2001:: --
class_code="TCPWave Remote" --domain=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave --alloc_type=static --
mac=01:23:45:67:89:ad --desc="Internal DNS Server" --ttl=300 --ns_a=1 --ns_ptr=1 --ddns_a=1 --
ddns_ptr=1 --ddns_cname=1 --ddns_mx=1
```

**addipv6scope****NAME**

addipv6scope

**DESCRIPTION**

Creates an IPv6 DHCP scope in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

- subnet**  
IPv6 subnet address where the scope is to be created [ mandatory ]
- scope\_size**  
Scope size to be created [mandatory]
- no\_of\_scope**  
Number of scope to be created [mandatory]
- obj\_type**  
Valid class code in TCPWave IPAM to be associated with the DHCP scope [mandatory]
- ns\_aaaa**  
Takes 0 | 1. 1 indicates that the corresponding A resource record must be updated in the name service zone file. 0 indicates that the corresponding A resource record will not be updated in the name service zone file. A default value of 1 will be used if not specified,.
- ns\_ptr**  
Takes 0 | 1. 1 indicates that the corresponding PTR resource record must be updated in the name service zone file. 0 indicates that the corresponding PTR resource record will not be updated in the name service zone file. A default value of 1 will be used if not specified,.
- ddns\_aaaa**

---

Takes 0 | 1. 1 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are allowed to the corresponding A resource record in the name service zone file. 0 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are not allowed to the corresponding A resource record in the name service zone file. A default value of 1 will be used if not specified,.

**--ddns\_ptr**

Takes 0 | 1. 1 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are allowed to the corresponding PTR resource record in the name service zone file. 0 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are not allowed to the corresponding PTR resource record in the name service zone file. A default value of 1 will be used if not specified,.

**--ddns\_cname**

Takes 0 | 1. 1 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are allowed to the corresponding CNAME resource record in the name service zone file. 0 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are not allowed to the corresponding CNAME resource record in the name service zone file. A default value of 1 will be used if not specified,.

**--ddns\_mx**

Takes 0 | 1. 1 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are allowed to the corresponding MX resource record in the name service zone file. 0 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are not allowed to the corresponding MX resource record in the name service zone file. A default value of 1 will be used if not specified,.

**--allow\_client**

DHCP client class for which leases can be granted from this scope.

**--allow\_user**

DHCP user class for which leases can be granted from this scope.

**--allow\_vendor**

DHCP vendor class for which leases can be granted from this scope.

**--deny\_client**

DHCP client class for which leases are not granted from this scope.

**--deny\_user**

DHCP user class for which leases are not granted from this scope.

**--deny\_vendor**

DHCP vendor class for which leases are not granted from this scope.

**--desc**

Description for the scope.

**--org**

Name of the organization to which the objects belongs. This argument is mandatory if user is 'FADM'.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc addipv6scope --subnet=5000:0:0:20:: --scope_size=4 --no_of_scope=4 --obj_type="3G Phone"
--ns_aaaa=1 --ns_ptr=1 --ddns_aaaa=1 --ddns_ptr=1 --ddns_cname=1 --ddns_mx=1 --
allow_client=clientclassX --allow_user=userclassX --allow_vendor=vendorclassX --
deny_client=clientclassY --deny_user=userclassY --deny_vendor=vendorclassY --org=TCPWave
```

***addipv6subnet*****NAME:**

addipv6subnet

**DESCRIPTION:**

Creates a ipv6 subnet in the TCPWave the IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- subnet  
IPv6 address of the subnet. [mandatory]
- mask  
Mask length of the subnet. [mandatory]
- network  
Start address of the associated network. [mandatory]
- org  
Organization name of the associated Network. [mandatory]
- name  
Name of the subnet being created.
- subnet\_groupname  
Name of the associated subnet group.
- domain  
Domain to be associated with this subnet. [mandatory]
- router\_addr  
IPv6 address of the router associated with the subnet being created in case of a single subnet creation.
- street1  
Street1 part of the location information.
- street2  
Street2 part of the location information.
- city  
City part of the location information.

- 
- `--state`  
State part of the location information.
- `--zip`  
Zip code part of the location information.
- `--dhcp_tmpl`  
Template name specifying the DHCP options for the subnet. This argument is mandatory if `dhcp_server` argument is specified,.
- `--dhcp_appliance`  
Primary DHCP server for the subnet. This argument is mandatory if `dhcp_tmpl` argument is specified,.
- `--desc`  
Description text for the subnet.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc addipv6subnet --subnet=2001:0:0:b000:: --mask=64 --network=2001:: --name="Subnet-0001" --org=TCPWave --domain=tcpwave.com --router_addr=2001:0:0:b000::1
```

```
twc addipv6subnet --subnet=2001:0:0:f000:: --mask=64 --network=2001:: --name="Subnet-0001" --org=TCPWave --subnet_groupname=subnet-group --street1="600 ALEXANDER ROAD" --city="PRINCETON" --state=NJ --country=USA --zip=08540 --domain=tcpwave.com --dhcp_tmpl=dhcp-option-temp-1 --dhcp_appliance=dhcp-1 --router_addr=2001:0:0:f000::1 --desc="TCPWave Subnet"
```

***addipv6subnetgroup***

NAME

addipv6subnetgroup

DESCRIPTION

Creates a subnet group in the TCPWave IPAM.

To create the IPv6 subnet group needs to provide the name of the template and organization.

ARGUMENTS

`--name`

Name of the subnet group being created. [mandatory]

---

`--org`  
Organization name of the subnet group. [mandatory]

`--desc`  
Description of the subnet group.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc addipv6subnetgroup --name=IT_SG --desc="IT subnet group" --org=TCPWave
```

#### *addipv6block*

##### NAME

addipv6block

##### DESCRIPTION

Creates an IPv6 address block in an IPv6 address pool defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

##### ARGUMENTS

`--pool_ip`  
Address of the IPv6 address pool in which block has to be created. [mandatory]

`--name`  
Name of the IPv6 address block. [mandatory]

`--ip`  
Address of the target IPv6 address block. [mandatory]

`--mask`  
Mask length of the IPv6 address block (an integer between 1 and 128). [mandatory]

`--org`

---

Organization name to which the IPv6 address block is being created [mandatory]

--zone\_tmpl

Zone template name to be associated with the block reverse zone.

--dmz\_visible

DMZ visibility flag. '1' indicates that the reverse zone is visible to the cache server rooted at a public internet root server. '0' indicates that the zone is not visible. If this argument is not specified the value is defaulted to '0'.

--desc

Description of the IPv6 address block.

--dnssec

DNSSEC flag. 1 indicates that DNSSEC will be enabled for the reverse zone. 0 indicates that DNSSEC is not enabled.

--nsec\_opt

NSEC option for the reverse zone. Takes 'NSEC' or 'NSEC3' as values.

--contact\_fname

First name field of the associated contact information for the IPv6 block.

--contact\_mname

Middle name field of the associated contact information for the IPv6 block.

--contact\_lname

Last name field of the associated contact information for the IPv6 block.

--contact\_email

Email ID field of the associated contact information for the IPv6 block.

--discovery\_tmpl

Discovery template name to be associated with the IPV6 block.



--vrf

Virtual routing and forwarding name to be associated with the IPV6 block.

--cloud\_region

Cloud region for IPV6 block.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc addipv6block --pool_ip=2001:db8:: --org=TCPwave --name="block_1" --ip=2001:db8:: --  
mask=64 --desc="TCPWave IPv6 address pool"
```

```
twc addipv6block --pool_ip=ff00:: --org=TCPwave --name="block_2" --ip=ff00:: --mask=72 --  
zone_tmpl="TestZoneTemplate" --dmz_visible=1 --dnssec=1 --nsec_opt=NSEC --desc="TCPWave IPv6  
address block"
```

---

***addipv6pool***

## NAME

addipv6pool

## DESCRIPTION

Creates an IPv6 address pool in the TCPWave IPAM.

## ARGUMENTS

**--region**

Region of the IPv6 pool. [mandatory]

**--name**

Name of the IPv6 pool. [mandatory]

**--ip**

Address of the target IPv6 pool. [mandatory]

**--mask**

Mask length of the IPv6 pool (an integer between 1 and 128). [mandatory]

**--org**

Organization name to which the IPv6 pool is being created. [mandatory]

**--zone\_tmpl**

Zone template name to be associated with the pool reverse zone.

**--dmz\_visible**

DMZ visibility flag. '1' indicates that the reverse zone is visible to the cache server rooted at a public internet root server. '0' indicates that the zone is not visible. If this argument is not specified the value is defaulted to '0'.

---

--desc

Description of the IPv6 pool.

--dnssec

DNSSEC flag. 1 indicates that DNSSEC will be enabled for the reverse zone. 0 indicates that DNSSEC is not enabled.

--nsec\_opt

NSEC option for the reverse zone. Takes 'NSEC' or 'NSEC3' as values.

--contact\_fname

First name field of the associated contact information for the IPv6 pool.

--contact\_mname

Middle name field of the associated contact information for the IPv6 pool.

--contact\_lname

Last name field of the associated contact information for the IPv6 pool.

--contact\_email

Email ID field of the associated contact information for the IPv6 pool.

--discovery\_tmpl

Discovery template name to be associated with the IPv6 pool.

--vrf

Virtual routing and forwarding name to be associated with the IPv6 pool.

--cloud\_region

Cloud region for IPv6 pool.

#### EXAMPLE

---

```
twc addipv6pool --region=USA --name="pool1" --ip=2001:db8:: --org=TCPwave --mask=32 --
desc="TCPWave IPv6 address pool"
```

```
twc addipv6pool --region=USA --name="pool2" --ip=ff00:: --org=TCPwave --mask=64 --
zone_tmpl="TestZoneTemplate" --dmz_visible=1 --dnssec=1 --nsec_opt=NSEC --desc="TCPWave IPv6
address pool"
```

```
twc addipv6pool --region=USA --name="pool3" --ip=2002:db8:: --org=TCPwave --mask=32 --
discovery_tmpl="descTemp" --vrf=CUCM1 --cloud_region="us-east-1"
```

### **addlocation**

#### **NAME:**

addlocation

#### **DESCRIPTION:**

Creates a location for a given organization in the TCPWave IPAM.  
Target organization must be specified, by name using --org parameter  
All address fields except for Street2 (--street2) are mandatory.

#### **ARGUMENTS:**

- street1  
Street1 field of the location address [mandatory]
- street2  
Street2 field of the location address.
- city  
City field of the location address [mandatory]
- state  
State field of the location address [mandatory]
- country  
Country field of the location address [mandatory]
- zip  
Zip code field of the location address [mandatory]
- org  
Organization name for which the location is being created [mandatory]

#### **EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc addlocation --street1="600 ALEXANDER ROAD" --city="PRINCETON" --state=NJ --
country=USA --zip=08540 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addlocation --street1="600 ALEXANDER ROAD" --street2="Building 1" --city="PRINCETON" -
-state=NJ --country=USA --zip=08540 --org=TCPWave
```

---

**addmirroredzone****NAME:**

addmirroredzone

**DESCRIPTION:**

Mirrored zone contains the same data as of its managed DNS zone in the IPAM. Number of mirrored zones to each managed DNS zone are limited to the value assigned to the global option.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- org**  
Organization name under which the mirrored zones are being created. This argument is mandatory if the user is FADM.
- zone\_name**  
Name of the DNS zone for which the mirrored zones are being created. [mandatory]
- name**  
Comma separated list of domain names to be created as mirrored zones. [mandatory]
- desc**  
Description for the mirrored zones.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc addmirroredzone --org=TCPWave --zone_name=tcpcwave.com --name=tcpcwave1.com,tcpcwave2.com --desc="Mirrored zone of tcpcwave.com"
```

```
twc addmirroredzone --org=TCPWave --zone_name=tcpcwave.com --name=tcpcwave3.com --desc="Mirrored zone of tcpcwave.com"
```

**addmicrosoftdhcpserver****NAME:**

addmicrosoftdhcpserver

**DESCRIPTION:**

Creates Microsoft DHCP appliance in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- addr**  
IP address of the appliance. [mandatory]
- org**  
Name of the organization. [mandatory]
- use\_https**  
Takes '0' or '1' as input.

---

`--user_name`  
User name for the Microsoft appliance. [mandatory]

`--password`  
Password for Microsoft appliance. [mandatory]

`--mac_exclusion_addr`  
Comma separated mac exclusion addresses without any spaces.

`--desc`  
Description for the Microsoft DHCP appliance.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc addmicrosoftdhcpserver --addr=10.0.0.10 --org=TCPWave --user_name=Administrator --password=Apple!23 --mac_exclusion_addr=AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:F5,AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:F9
```

```
twc addmicrosoftdhcpserver --addr=10.0.0.10 --org=TCPWave --use_https=1 --user_name=Administrator --password=Apple!23 --desc="First Microsoft Appliance"
```

***addmicrosoftdnserver*****NAME:**

`addmicrosoftdnserver` - Creates a Microsoft DNS appliance in the TCPWave IPAM.

**DESCRIPTION:**

Creates a Microsoft DNS appliance in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

`--addr`  
IP address of the appliance. [mandatory]

`--org`  
Name of the organization. [mandatory]

`--use_https`  
Takes '0' or '1' as input.

`--user_name`  
User name for the Microsoft appliance. [mandatory]

`--password`  
Password for Microsoft appliance. [mandatory]

`--desc`  
Description for the Microsoft DNS appliance.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc addmicrosoftdnserver --addr=10.0.0.10 --org=TCPWave --user_name=profile --
```

---

password=window

```
twc addmicrosoftdnserver --addr=10.0.0.10 --org=TCPWave --use_https=1 --user_name=user --password=abc1234 --desc="First Microsoft Appliance"
```

### **addnetwork**

#### **NAME:**

addnetwork

#### **DESCRIPTION:**

Creates a network in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### **ARGUMENTS:**

**--network**

IP Address of the network. [mandatory]

**--mask**

Mask length of the network prefix (an integer between 8 and 32)  
[mandatory]

**--org**

Organization name under which the network is being created. This argument is mandatory if the user is FADM.

**--name**

Name of the network [mandatory]

**--desc**

Description of the network.

**--dnssec**

1 indicates that dnssec should be enabled for the reverse zone. 0 indicates that dnssec is not enabled.

**--nsec\_opt**

NSEC option for the reverse zone. Takes 'NSEC' or 'NSEC3' as values.

**--zone\_tmpl**

Zone template name associated with the reverse zone.

**--dmz\_visible**

'1' indicates that the zone is visible to the cache server rooted at a public internet root server. '0' indicates that the zone is not visible. If this argument is not specified, the value is defaulted to '0'.

**--ext\_attr**

Comma separated list of extension attributes with their values in the format : extension\_attribute\_name/extension\_attribute\_value. Use the following command to see all the extension attributes applied to network : 'twc listext --entity=network --d=,'

- 
- `--monitoring`  
Enable monitoring services flag. Takes '1' or '0'. '1' indicates that monitoring service should be enabled for the network. '0' indicates that monitoring is not enabled.
- `--enable_discovery`  
Enable discovery flag. Takes '1' or '0'. '1' indicates that discovery should be enabled for the network. '0' indicates that discovery is not enabled.
- `--discovery_tmpl`  
Name of the discovery template. It is mandatory to specify the discovery template name if discovery is enabled.
- `--contact_first_name`  
First name field of the associated contact information for the network.
- `--contact_middle_name`  
Middle name field of the associated contact information for the network.
- `--contact_last_name`  
Last name field of the associated contact information for the network.
- `--contact_email`  
Email ID field of the associated contact information for the network.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc addnetwork --network=80.0.0.0 --name="TCPWave network" --org=TCPwave --mask=16 --dnssec=0 --desc="TCPWave Network"
```

```
twc addnetwork --network=80.0.0.0 --name="TCPWave network" --org=TCPwave --mask=16 --dnssec=1 --nsec_opt=NSEC --zone_tmpl="TestZoneTemplate" --dmz_visible=1 --desc="TCPWave Network"
```

```
twc addnetwork --network=80.0.0.0 --name="TCPWave network" --org=TCPwave --mask=16 --dnssec=0 --desc="TCPWave Network" --ext_attr=ext_attr_1/value_1,ext_attr_2/value_2
```

```
twc addnetwork --network=80.0.0.0 --name="TCPWave network" --org=TCPwave --mask=16 --dnssec=0 --monitoring=1 --enable_discovery=1 --discovery_tmpl="Discovery-Template" --desc="TCPWave Network"
```

```
twc addnetwork --network=80.0.0.0 --name="TCPWave network" --org=TCPwave --mask=16 --dnssec=1 --nsec_opt=NSEC --zone_tmpl="TestZoneTemplate" --dmz_visible=1 --contact_first_name=John --contact_last_name=Smith --contact_email=john.smith@tcpwave.com --desc="TCPWave Network"
```

***addobject***

NAME

addobject



---

## DESCRIPTION

The `twc addobject` CLI command is used to add an object in the TCPWave IPAM. The syntax of this command is shown below. The user invoking this command is expected to have authentication permission and should be authorized to perform add object. The TCPWave IPAM audits this action. Successful completion of this command exits with a status code 0.

## ARGUMENTS

`--object`

IP address of the target object. [mandatory]

`--name`

Name of the target object. [mandatory]

`--org`

Organization name under which the object is being created. [mandatory]

`--alloc_type`

Address allocation type. It takes one of 'Static', 'Manual', 'Dynamic', 'Reserved', or 'Auto'.

`--class_code`

Class code of the target object. [mandatory]

`--domain`

Domain name associated with the target object. [mandatory]

`--mac`

MAC address of the target object.

`--ttl`

Time-to-Live in seconds for the target object.

`--view`

Name of the DNS view. It accepts the comma separated DNS view names.

`--opt_tmpl`

Option Template Name associated with the target object. Should be specified for objects of allocation type manual, dynamic or auto.

`--ns_a`

Takes '0' or '1'. 1 indicates that the corresponding A resource record has to be updated in the name service zone file. 0 indicates that the corresponding A resource record will not be updated in the name service zone file. A default value of 1 will be used if not specified.

`--ns_ptr`

---

Takes '0' or '1'. 1 indicates that the corresponding PTR resource record has to be updated in the name service zone file. 0 indicates that the corresponding PTR resource record will not be updated in the name service zone file. A default value of 1 will be used if not specified.

--ddns\_a

Takes '0' or '1'. 1 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are allowed to the corresponding A resource record in the name service zone file. 0 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are not allowed to the corresponding A resource record in the name service zone file. A default value of 1 will be used if not specified.

--ddns\_ptr

Takes '0' or '1'. 1 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are allowed to the corresponding PTR resource record in the name service zone file. 0 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are not allowed to the corresponding PTR resource record in the name service zone file. A default value of 1 will be used if not specified.

--ddns\_cname

Takes '0' or '1'. 1 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are allowed to the corresponding CNAME resource record in the name service zone file. 0 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are not allowed to the corresponding CNAME resource record in the name service zone file. A default value of 1 will be used if not specified.

--ddns\_mx

Takes '0' or '1'. 1 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are allowed to the corresponding MX resource record in the name service zone file. 0 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are not allowed to the corresponding MX resource record in the name service zone file. A default value of 1 will be used if not specified.

--contact\_fname

First Name field of the associated contact information for the object.

--contact\_mname

Middle Name field of the associated contact information for the object.

--contact\_lname

Last Name field of the associated contact information for the object.

--contact\_email

Email Id field of the associated contact information for the object.

--street1

Street1 part of the location information.

--street2

---

Street2 part of the location information.

--city

City part of the location information.

--state

State part of the location information.

--zip

Zip code part of the location information.

--country

Country part of the location information.

--flag

Flag for the Ping operation before object creation. Takes '0' or '1'. If it is not specified or specified as '0', a warning will be given if a live object is present before creating object. If it is specified as '1' ping operation will not be performed.

--ext\_attr

Comma separated list of extension attributes with their values in the format : extension\_attribute\_name/extension\_attribute\_value. Use the following command to see all the extension attributes applied to object:

```
'twc listext --entity=object --d=,'
```

--expiry\_date

Expiry date applicable for Reserved Objects.

--cloud\_instance\_tmpl

Name of the cloud instance provisioning template.

--room

Room information for object location attribute.

--floor

Floor information for object location attribute.

--terminal\_server\_kvm

Terminal server kvm for the object.

--switch

Switch for the object.

--port

Port for the object.

--duplex

Duplex for the object. It accepts the input as any digit along with Mbps or Gbps, Ex: 100Mbps.

**--vmware\_attributes**

VMWare Attributes are mandatory for VMWare ESXi and VMWare vCenter object types. It accepts port number, user name and password by separating with '|' symbol. Example: 7443|tcpwave|abc12345

**--validate**

To validate the VMWare attribute. It accepts '1' or '0'. '1' indicates to validate the VMWare Attributes. '0' indicates don't validate the VMWare Attributes.

**--desc**

Description for the target object.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc addobject --object=10.0.0.10 --name="PC-273565" --class_code=PC --domain=tcpwave.com
--alloc_type=Dynamic --opt_tmpl=Generic --mac=01:23:45:67:89:ab --ttl=300 --ns_a=1 --ns_ptr=1 --
ddns_a=1 --ddns_ptr=1 --ddns_cname=1 --ddns_mx=1 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addobject --object=10.0.0.10 --name="Server-2733663" --class_code="TCPWave Remote" --
domain=tcpwave.com --alloc_type=static --mac=01:23:45:67:89:ac --desc="Internal DNS Server" --
ttl=300 --ns_a=1 --ns_ptr=1 --ddns_a=1 --ddns_ptr=1 --ddns_cname=1 --ddns_mx=1 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addobject --object=10.0.0.10 --name="Server-2733664" --class_code="TCPWave Remote" --
domain=tcpwave.com --alloc_type=static --mac=01:23:45:67:89:ad --desc="Internal DNS Server" --
ttl=300 --ns_a=1 --ns_ptr=1 --ddns_a=1 --ddns_ptr=1 --ddns_cname=1 --ddns_mx=1 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addobject --object=10.0.0.10 --name="Server-2733664" --class_code="TCPWave Remote" --
domain=tcpwave.com --alloc_type=static --room="Room-1" --floor=second --switch=test --port=8808
--duplex=10mbps --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addobject --object=10.0.0.10 --name="PC-273565" --class_code=PC --domain=tcpwave.com
--alloc_type=Dynamic --opt_tmpl=Generic --mac=01:23:45:67:89:ab --ttl=300 --ns_a=1 --ns_ptr=1 --
ddns_a=1 --ddns_ptr=1 --ddns_cname=1 --ddns_mx=1 --org=TCPWave --
ext_attr=ext_attr_1/value_1,ext_attr_2/value_2
```

```
twc addobject --object=10.0.0.10 --name="3G121Phone" --class_code="3G Phone" --
domain=tcpwave.com --alloc_type=Reserved --expiry_date="07/1/2018" --mac=01:23:45:67:89:ad --
desc="Reserved IP" --ttl=300 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addobject --object=10.0.0.10 --name="AWSInstance0001" --class_code="AWS Instance" --
cloud_instance_tmpl=AWS-Instance-Template --domain=tcpwave.com --alloc_type=static --
mac=01:23:45:67:f9:ac --desc="AWS DNS Instance" --ttl=5000 --ns_a=1 --ns_ptr=1 --ddns_a=1 --
ddns_ptr=1 --ddns_cname=1 --ddns_mx=1 --org=TCPWave
```

---

```
twc addobject --object=10.0.0.10 --name="Server-2733663" --class_code="TCPWave Remote" --
domain=inter.com --org=Internal --street1="600 ALEXANDER ROAD" --city="PRINCETON" --state=NJ -
-country=USA      --zip=08540      --contact_fname=John      --contact_lname=Smith      --
contact_email=john.smith@tcpwave.com
```

### **addobjecttype**

#### **NAME:**

addobjecttype

#### **DESCRIPTION:**

Network objects are used to categorize IP addresses into different types of network entities.

Object type is category to define the type of an object or group of objects.

In TCPWave IPAM user can use custom object type or can create user defined object type.

#### **ARGUMENTS:**

- `--code`  
Unique code for the object type [mandatory]
- `--logo`  
Optional logo to display on the GUI for the object type.
- `--prefix`  
Prefix of the object type. Example: 3G
- `--suffix`  
Suffix of the object type. Example: Phone
- `--sequence`  
Initial sequence number for the object type [mandatory]
- `--prefix_zeros`  
Set zeros as prefix to initial sequence number. It takes as 'yes' or 'No' [mandatory]
- `--desc`  
Description of the object type.

#### **EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc addobjecttype --code="3G Phone" --prefix=3G --suffix=Phone --sequence=1 --
prefix_zeros=yes --desc="A 3G Phone"
```

### **addorg**

#### **NAME:**

addorg

#### **DESCRIPTION:**

---

In TCPWave IPAM organization is used to maintain users and networks. Each organization can be associated with multiple networks. Root zone of an organization can be enabled or disabled.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--name`  
Name of the organization being created. [mandatory]
- `--desc`  
Description of the organization being created.
- `--enable_root_zone`  
Takes '1' or '0'. Root zone can be created for the organization when the value is '1' and cannot be created for the organization when the value is '0'.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc addorg --name="TCPWave" --desc="TCPWave organization" --enable_root_zone=1  
addrpztmpl
```

**NAME:**

`addrpztmpl`

**DESCRIPTION:**

Creates a DNS Response policy zone(RPZ) template in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--name`  
Name of the DNS Response policy zone(RPZ) template to be created in the TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]
- `--org`  
Organization in which Response policy zone(RPZ) template to be created. This argument is mandatory if user is FADM.
- `--zone_name`  
Zone name used in Response policy zone(RPZ) template. [mandatory]
- `--policy_file`  
Policy rules file for the RPZ template.
- `--certificate_file`  
Path of the certificate file for the Response policy zone(RPZ) data feed from third party.
- `--url`  
Response policy zone(RPZ) data feed URL of third party.
- `--auto_xfr`

---

Flag to indicate whether the zone data feed will be done from an external DNS server or local data. Takes '0' or '1'. Default value is '0'. If this argument is specified, as '1' the zone data will be feed from an external DNS Server using zone transfer.

`--master_server`

IP address of the server used for RPZ data feed. This argument is mandatory if `--auto_xfr` is specified, as '1'.

`--comm_key_name`

Server zone transfer key name for RPZ feed. This argument is mandatory if `--auto_xfr` is specified, as '1'.

`--comm_key_value`

Server zone transfer key value for RPZ feed. This argument is mandatory if `--auto_xfr` is specified, as '1'.

`--desc`

Description of the RPZ template to be created in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### EXAMPLE USAGE:

```
twc addrpztml --org=TCPWave --name="RPZ-Template" --zone_name=rpzzone.com --  
policy_file=RpzPolicyFile --desc="RPZ template description"
```

```
twc addrpztml --org=TCPWave --name="RPZ-Template" --zone_name=rpzzone.com --  
auto_xfr=1 --master_server=10.1.10.26 --comm_key_name="CommunicationKeyName" --  
comm_key_value="CommunicationKeyValue" --desc="RPZ auto feed template"
```

#### **addr**

NAME:

addr

DESCRIPTION:

Creates a DNS resource record in 'object', 'zone' or 'network' scopes.

ARGUMENTS:

`--rr_scope`

Takes 'object', 'zone' or 'revzone'. Defines the context in which the resource record is being added.

`--ipv4`

---

IP address of the target object in TCPWave IPAM when defining resource record of type 'A'.

--zone\_name

Zone name of the target zone in TCPWave IPAM when rr\_scope argument is specified as 'zone'.

--addr

IP Address of the reverse zone in TCPWave IPAM when rr\_scope argument is specified as 'revzone'.

--type

Indicates the type of the resource record. Takes one of 'A','CNAME','MX','SRV','NS','TXT','NAPTR','PTR','AAAA','DNAME','HINFO','CAA','LOC','TLSA' or 'DS'. [mandatory]

--class

Indicates the class of the resource record. Support only 'IN' currently  
[mandatory]

--ttl

Indicates the time-to-live value specified in number of seconds for the resource record.

--owner

Owner name of the resource record.  
Should be a valid domain name for records of type 'A'.  
Should be a valid alias for records of type CNAME  
Should be a valid IP Address for records of type PTR  
Should be a valid domain name for records of type NS  
Should be a valid domain name for record of type DS  
[mandatory]

--cname

CNAME data part of a CNAME record.



---

--domain

Domain name in data part of a PTR resource record.

--host

Host name in data part of a PTR resource record.

--name\_server

Name Server or data part a NS resource record.

--org

Organization name to be specified for resource records. [mandatory]

--prefnum

Preference number associated with a MX resource record.

--mail\_host

Name of the server hosting the mail service associated with a MX resource record.

--service

Service name associated with a SRV resource record.

--protocol

Protocol associated with a SRV or TLSA resource record.

--priority

Priority number associated with a SRV resource record.

--weight

Weight associated with a SRV resource record.

--port

Port number associated with a SRV or TLSA resource record.

---

**--target**

Name of the server hosting the service associated with an SRV record.  
Should point to a valid A record for records of type 'SRV'.

**--srvc\_subtype**

Service subtype takes the value as '1' or '2'.

**--txt**

Text associated with a TXT resource record.

**--order**

Order number associated with a NAPTR resource record.

**--flag**

Flag value associated with a NAPTR or CAA resource record.

**--params**

Params value associated with a NAPTR resource record.

**--regexp**

Regexp value associated with a NAPTR resource record.

**--replace**

Replace field associated with a NAPTR resource record.

**--desc**

Description for the resource record.

**--external\_rr**

Takes '0' or '1'. If this argument is specified as '1' resource record being added will be added as an external resource record. This argument is applicable when --rr\_scope=zone else it will be ignored.

**--is\_proxy**

---

DNS Proxy root zone flag. It takes '0' or '1'. If it is specified as '1' resource record being added will be added as a proxy root zone resource record. If it is specified as '0' resource record being added will be added as a root zone resource record. This argument is applicable when --rr\_scope=zone and --zone\_name=.(dot).

--view

DNS view name in which resource record is being created. This argument is applicable when --rr\_scope is zone or object or revzone when type is PTR.

--ipv6

IPv6 address associated with an AAAA resource record.

--redir\_name

Redirection name associated with a DNAME resource record.

--hardware

Hardware associated with a HINFO resource record.

--os

OS associated with a HINFO resource record.

--tag

Tag associated with a CAA resource record. It takes one of 'issue', 'issuewild' or 'iodef'

--value

Value associated with a CAA resource record.

--latitude

Latitude value associated with a LOC resource record. Value should be in the form of "<Degree>:<Minutes>:<Seconds>:<N/S>". Example:  
"52:22:23.000:N"

---

**--longitude**

Longitude value associated with a LOC resource record. Value should be in the form of "<Degree>:<Minutes>:<Seconds>:<E/W>". Example:

"4:53:32.000:E"

**--altitude**

Altitude value associated with a LOC resource record. Value should be in the form of "<altitude>:<Size>:<Horizontal Precision>:<Vertical Precision>". Example: "-2.00:0.00:10000:10"

**--cert\_usage**

Certificate usage associated with a TLSA resource record.

**--selector**

Selector associated with a TLSA resource record.

**--match\_type**

Matching type associated with a TLSA resource record.

**--cert\_data**

Certificate association data associated with a TLSA resource record.

**--key\_tag**

Key Tag data associated with a DS resource record. It should be positive integer value. Example: 100.

**--algorithm**

Algorithm data associated with a DS or SSHFP resource record.

It should be positive value for DS resource record integer value.

Example: 100.

Algorithm is mandatory for SSHFP resource record, it accepts the below algorithm types.

Example: RSA, DSA, ECDSA, Ed25519.

---

**--digest\_type**

Digest type data associated with a DS resource record. It should be positive integer value. Example: 100.

**--key\_digest**

Key Digest data associated with a DS resource record. It should be hexadecimal key.

**--ext\_attr**

Comma separated list of extension attributes with their values in the format : extension\_attribute\_name/extension\_attribute\_value. Use the following command to see all the extension attributes applied to zone :

```
'twc listext --entity=revzone --d=,'
```

**--mask**

Mask length of the network.

**--fprint\_type**

Fingerprint type data associated with SSHFP resource record. It should accept 'SHA-1' or 'SHA-256' value.

**--fprint**

Fingerprint data associated with SSHFP resource record.

**--public\_key**

Public Key data associated with a DKIM resource record. The key should not have spaces.

**--test\_mode**

Test mode data associated with a DKIM resource record. It should accept only 'Only domain' or 'Domain and sub-domains' value.

**EXAMPLE:**

---

```
twc addrr --type=A --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=www --ipv4=10.0.0.1 --rr_scope=object --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addrr --type=CNAME --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=ftp --ipv4=10.0.0.1 --cname=www --rr_scope=object --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addrr --type=MX --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=www --ipv4=10.0.0.1 --prefnum=10 --mail_host=mail --rr_scope=object --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addrr --type=SRV --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=www --ipv4=10.0.0.1 --service=ldap --protocol=tcp --priority=1 --weight=10 --port=7001 --target=ldapserver.tcpwave.com. --rr_scope=object --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addrr --type=NAPTR --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=www --order=30 --prefnum=100 --flag=U --params="E2U+email" --regexp="!\^.*$\!info@tcpwave.com\!i" --replace=. --rr_scope=object --ipv4=10.0.0.5 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addrr --type=TXT --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=text --ipv4=10.0.0.5 --txt="spf1 a:mail.tcpwave.com -all" --rr_scope=object --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addrr --type=PTR --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=10.0.0.5 --host=dev --domain=tcpwave.com --rr_scope=revzone --addr=10.0.0.0 --mask=28 --org=TCPWave --desc=description
```

```
twc addrr --type=PTR --class=IN --ttl=1200 --owner=10.0.0.5 --addr=10.0.0.0 --host=dev --domain=tcpwave.com --rr_scope=revzone --mask=28 --org=TCPWave --ext_attr=ext_attr_1/value_1,ext_attr_2/value_2
```

```
twc addrr --type=CNAME --class=IN --ttl=5000 --rr_scope=revzone --zone_name=10.in-addr.arpa --addr=10.10.1.1 --cname=tcpwave123 --org=TCPWave --mask=8 --owner=TCPWave.com.
```

```
twc addrr --type=NS --class=IN --ttl=5000 --rr_scope=revzone --zone_name=10.in-addr.arpa --addr=10.10.1.1 --name_server=tcpwave123. --org=TCPWave --mask=8 --owner=0-9.10.in-addr.arpa.
```

---

```
twc addr --type=A --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=www --ipv4=10.0.0.1 --rr_scope=zone --
zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc  addr  --type=CNAME  --class=IN  --ttl=5000  --owner=ftp  --cname=www  --
zone_name=tcpwave.com --rr_scope=zone --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addr --type=MX --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=www --prefnum=10 --mail_host=mail --
rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addr --type=SRV --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=www --service=sip --protocol=tcp --priority=1
--weight=10 --port=7001 --target=sipserver.tcpwave.com. --rr_scope=zone --
zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addr --type=TXT --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=text --txt="spf1 a:mail.tcpwave.com -all" --
zone_name=tcpwave.com --rr_scope=zone --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addr --type=NAPTR --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=www --order=30 --prefnum=100 --flag=U -
-params="E2U+email" --regexp="!\^.*$\!info@tcpwave.com\!i" --replace=. --
zone_name=tcpwave.com --rr_scope=zone --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addr --type=NS --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=ns.external --name_server=ns.tcpwave.com. -
-zone_name=tcpwave.com --rr_scope=zone --org=TCPWave --external_rr=1
```

```
twc addr --type=DS --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=ns.external --key_tag=10 --algorithm=11 --
digest_type=13 --key_digest=23 --zone_name=tcpwave.com --rr_scope=zone --org=TCPWave --
external_rr=1
```

```
twc addr --type=A --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=www --ipv4=10.0.0.1 --rr_scope=zone --
zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave --external_rr=1
```

```
twc  addr  --type=NS  --class=IN  --ttl=5000  --owner=test.tcpwave.com.  --
name_server=ns.tcpwave.com. --zone_name=. --rr_scope=zone --org=TCPWave
```

---

```
twc addr --type=A --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=www.tcpwave.com. --ipv4=10.0.0.1 --
rr_scope=zone --zone_name=. --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addr --type=A --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=www.tcpwave.com. --ipv4=10.1.5.1 --
rr_scope=zone --zone_name=. --is_proxy=1 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addr --type=TLSA --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=tcpwave.com. --port=9443 --protocol=tcp --
cert_usage=2 --selector=0 --match_type=2 --
cert_data=0ff0ebee2e9be02487662a6caa238f9c329344a9c0e146dccc74b1bbb84a51e6f762fa9e33b
a6d6acd86581184f97c18ca885b753a6bb42f918ff6b6a17801e1 --rr_scope=object --ipv4=172.13.2.13
--org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addr --type=AAAA --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=www.tcpwave.com. --ipv6=5000::1 --
rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addr --type=DNAME --class=IN --ttl=5000 --redir_name=example.com --rr_scope=zone --
zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addr --type=HINFO --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=www.tcpwave.com. --hardware="PC-Intel-
700mhz" --os="Redhat Linux 7.1" --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addr --type=CAA --class=IN --ttl=5000 --flag=0 --tag=issue --value=example.com --
rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addr --type=LOC --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=www.tcpwave.com. --
latitude="52:22:23.000:N" --longitude="4:53:32.000:E" --altitude="-2.00:0.00:10000:10" --
rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addr --type=TLSA --class=IN --ttl=5000 --port=9443 --protocol=tcp --cert_usage=2 --
selector=0 --match_type=2 --
cert_data=0ff0ebee2e9be02487662a6caa238f9c329344a9c0e146dccc74b1bbb84a51e6f762fa9e33b
a6d6acd86581184f97c18ca885b753a6bb42f918ff6b6a17801e1 --rr_scope=zone --
zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave
```



---

```
twc addrr --type=URI --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=www --service=sip --protocol=tcp --priority=1
--weight=10 --target=sipserver.tcpwave.com. --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --
org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addrr --type=SSHFP --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=tcpwave.com. --rr_scope=zone --
zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave --fprint_type=SHA-1 --fprint=TCPWave --algorithm=RSA
```

```
twc addrr --type=AFSDB --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=tcpwave.com --srvc_subtype=1 --host=arr.
--rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addrr --type=DKIM --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=tcpwave.com --rr_scope=zone --
zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave --test_mode="Only domain" --public_key=12345
```

```
twc addrr --type=DKIM --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=tcpwave.com --rr_scope=zone --
zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave --test_mode="Domain and sub-domains" --
public_key=12345
```

## **addipv6rr**

### **NAME**

addipv6rr

### **DESCRIPTION**

Creates a DNS IPv6 resource record in 'ipv6\_revzone' scopes.

### **ARGUMENTS**

**--rr\_scope**

Indicates the context in which the resource record is being added. Support only 'ipv6\_revzone' currently. [mandatory]

**--zone\_name**

Target IPv6 reverse zone when context is 'ipv6\_revzone'. [mandatory]

**--org**

Organization name to be specified for resource records. [mandatory]

**--type**

Indicates the type of the resource record. Takes one of 'PTR', or 'NS'. [mandatory]

**--class**

Indicates the class of the resource record. Support only 'IN' currently [mandatory]

--ttl

Indicates the time-to-live value specified in number of seconds for the resource record.

--ipv6

IPv6 address of the target object in TCPWave IPAM when defining resource record of type 'PTR'.

--host

Host name in data part of a PTR resource record.

--domain

Domain name in data part of a PTR resource record.

--name\_server

Name Server or data part of a NS resource record.

--view

DNS view name in which resource record is being created.

--ext\_attr

Comma separated list of extension attributes with their values in the format : extension\_attribute\_name/extension\_attribute\_value. Use the following command to see all the extension attributes applied to resource records : 'twc listext --entity=rr --d=,'

--desc

Description for the resource record being created.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc addipv6rr --rr_scope=ipv6_revzone --zone_name=0.0.2.1.2.1.ip6.arpa --type=PTR --class=IN -
--ttl=5000 --ipv6=1212::4 --host=dev --domain=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave --desc="description"
```

```
twc addipv6rr --rr_scope=ipv6_revzone --zone_name=0.0.2.1.2.1.ip6.arpa --type=NS --class=IN --
ttl=5000 --name_server=tcpwave.com. --org=TCPWave --desc="description"
```

#### *addscheduledjob*

#### NAME:

addscheduledjob

#### DESCRIPTION:

Creates a scheduled job in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### ARGUMENTS:

--job\_id

Id of the scheduled job. [mandatory]

--job\_type

Type of the scheduled job. It takes one of 'script', 'event-handler' or

- 
- 'callback-handler'. [mandatory]
- event\_handler  
Name of the event handler. This argument is applicable if the job\_type is 'event-handler'.
- callback\_handler  
Name of the callback handler. This argument is applicable if the job\_type is 'callback-handler'.
- file\_name  
Full path of the script file. This argument is applicable if the job\_type is 'script'.
- args  
Space separated list of required argument if any.
- repeat\_type  
Repeat type of the scheduled job. It takes one of 'daily', 'weekly', 'monthly', 'repetitive' or 'none'. [mandatory]
- exe\_date  
Execution date and time on which the scheduled job is to be executed. This argument is applicable if the repeat\_type is 'none'. Date and time format is "yyyy-MM-dd hh:mm:ss".
- start\_date  
Start date and time from which the scheduled job is to be applied. This argument is applicable if the repeat\_type is one of 'daily', 'weekly' or 'monthly'. Date and time format is "yyyy-MM-dd hh:mm:ss".
- end\_date  
End date and time till which the scheduled job is to be applied. This argument is applicable if the repeat\_type is one of 'daily', 'weekly' or 'monthly'. Date and time format is "yyyy-MM-dd hh:mm:ss".
- exe\_at  
Execution time of the scheduled job. This argument is applicable if the repeat\_type is one of 'daily', 'weekly' or 'monthly'. Time format is "hh:mm:ss".
- day\_of\_week  
Day of the month if repeat\_type is weekly. Takes number from 1 to 7.
- day\_of\_month  
Day of the month if repeat\_type is monthly. Takes number from 1 to 31.
- repeat\_interval  
Repeat interval of the scheduled job in minutes. This argument is applicable when repeat\_type is 'repetitive'.
- repeat\_count

---

Repeat count of the scheduled job. This argument is applicable when `repeat_type` is 'repetitive'.

`--desc`  
Description of the scheduled job.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc addscheduledjob --job_id=ScheduledJobId --job_type=event-handler --
event_handler=RemoteCheckoutOperation --repeat_type=daily --start_date="2017-10-25
12:00:00" --end_date="2018-10-25 00:00:00" --exe_at=12:00:00 --desc="The IPAM Checkout
operation"
```

```
twc addscheduledjob --job_id=ScheduledJobId --job_type=event-handler --
event_handler=RemoteCheckoutOperation --repeat_type=weekly --start_date="2017-10-25
12:00:00" --end_date="2019-10-25 12:00:00" --exe_at=12:00:00 --day_of_week=1 --desc="The
IPAM Checkout operation"
```

```
twc addscheduledjob --job_id=ScheduledJobId --job_type=callback-handler --
callback_handler=RemoteCheckoutOperation --repeat_type=monthly --start_date="2017-10-25
12:00:00" --end_date="2019-10-25 12:00:00" --exe_at=12:00:00 --day_of_month=1 --desc="The
IPAM Checkout operation"
```

```
twc addscheduledjob --job_id=ScriptSchedjob --job_type=script --file_name=Script_File_Name --
repeat_type=repetitive --start_date="2017-12-25 12:00:00" --end_date="2018-12-25 00:00:00" --
repeat_interval=10 --repeat_count=5 --desc="Script type Repetitive scheduled Job"
```

**addscope****NAME:**

addscope

**DESCRIPTION:**

Add a DHCP scope specified, by `--start_ip` and `--end_ip` arguments in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

`--start_ip`  
Start IP address of the DHCP scope. [mandatory]

`--end_ip`  
End IP address of the DHCP scope. [mandatory]

`--obj_type`  
Valid class code in TCPWave IPAM to be associated with the DHCP scope. [mandatory]

`--ttl`  
Time-to-Live in seconds for the target scopes.

`--ns_a`  
Takes 0 | 1. 1 indicates that the corresponding A resource record must

---

be updated in the name service zone file. 0 indicates that the corresponding A resource record will not be updated in the name service zone file. A default value of 1 will be used if not specified,.

--ns\_ptr

Takes 0 | 1. 1 indicates that the corresponding PTR resource record must be updated in the name service zone file. 0 indicates that the corresponding PTR resource record will not be updated in the name service zone file. A default value of 1 will be used if not specified,.

--ddns\_a

Takes 0 | 1. 1 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are allowed to the corresponding A resource record in the name service zone file. 0 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are not allowed to the corresponding A resource record in the name service zone file. A default value of 1 will be used if not specified,.

--ddns\_ptr

Takes 0 | 1. 1 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are allowed to the corresponding PTR resource record in the name service zone file. 0 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are not allowed to the corresponding PTR resource record in the name service zone file. A default value of 1 will be used if not specified,.

--ddns\_cname

Takes 0 | 1. 1 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are allowed to the corresponding CNAME resource record in the name service zone file. 0 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are not allowed to the corresponding CNAME resource record in the name service zone file. A default value of 1 will be used if not specified,.

--ddns\_mx

Takes 0 | 1. 1 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are allowed to the corresponding MX resource record in the name service zone file. 0 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are not allowed to the corresponding MX resource record in the name service zone file. A default value of 1 will be used if not specified,.

--allow\_client

DHCP client class for which leases can be granted from this scope.

--allow\_user

DHCP user class for which leases can be granted from this scope.

--allow\_vendor

DHCP vendor class for which leases can be granted from this scope.

--deny\_client

DHCP client class for which leases are not granted from this scope.

--deny\_user

---

DHCP user class for which leases are not granted from this scope.

--deny\_vendor

DHCP vendor class for which leases are not granted from this scope.

--desc

Description for the scope.

--org

Name of the organization to which the objects belongs. This argument is mandatory if user is 'FADM'.

### EXAMPLE USAGE:

```
twc addscope --start_ip=9.12.0.13 --end_ip=9.12.0.17 --obj_type="3G Phone" --ttl=1200 --ns_a=1 --
ns_ptr=1 --ddns_a=1 --ddns_ptr=1 --ddns_cname=1 --ddns_mx=1 --allow_client=clientclassX --
allow_user=userclassX --allow_vendor=vendorclassX --deny_client=clientclassY --
deny_user=userclassY --deny_vendor=vendorclassY --org=TCPWave
```

### *addsubnet*

NAME

addsubnet

DESCRIPTION

Creates a subnet in the TCPWave the IPAM.

ARGUMENTS

--name

Name of the subnet being created.

--subnet

IP Address of the subnet. [mandatory]

--mask

Mask length of the subnet. [mandatory]

--type

Type of the subnet. Takes 'Non-DHCP', 'DHCP-Enabled' or 'Cloud-Hosted'. [mandatory]

--network

Start Address of the associated network. [mandatory]

--org

Organization name under which the subnet is being created. [mandatory]

--subnet\_group

Name of the associated subnet group.

--domain

Domain to be associated with this subnet. [mandatory]

---

`--enable_discovery`  
Enable discovery option for the subnet as 'yes' or 'no'.

`--discovery_tmpl`  
Discovery template name. Accepted only when enable discovery option is set to 'yes'.

`--enable_reclaim`  
If enabled, reclaim the eligible objects in the subnet based on the discovery result. Enable discovery option and discovery template name is mandatory when it is set to 'yes'.

`--desc`  
Description text for the subnet.

`--street1`  
Street1 part of the location information.

`--street2`  
Street2 part of the location information.

`--city`  
City part of the location information.

`--state`  
State part of the location information.

`--zip`  
Zip code part of the location information.

`--secondary_domains`  
Name of the secondary domains to be associated with subnet. It accepts up to 50 secondary domains by separating with comma. Example: "tcp.com,tcpwave.com,tcpzone.com"

`--option`  
Takes 'single', 'multi' or 'all'. When 'multi' is specified, the list of IP Addresses of the subnets to be created should be specified as a comma separated values using `--subnet` argument. When 'all' is specified, there is no need to specify an IP Address. All available subnets for the given mask length shall be created.

`--router_addr`  
IP Address of the router associated with the subnet being created in case of a single subnet creation.

`--router_opt`  
Takes 'first' or 'last' or 'none'. In case of multi subnet creation, 'first' indicates that the router IP Address will be the first address of the subnet address range. 'last' indicates that the router IP

---

Address will be the last address of the subnet address range. 'none' indicates that not to specify the router when the subnet type is 'Non-DHCP'.

--dhcp\_tmpl

Template name specifying the DHCP options for the subnet. This argument is mandatory if dhcp\_server argument is specified.

--dhcp\_appliance

Primary DHCP appliance for the subnet. This argument is mandatory if dhcp\_tmpl argument is specified.

--dhcp\_failover\_peer

Name of the DHCP failover peer.

--domain\_server

IP address of the DNS appliances. It accepts the comma separated DNS appliances, this argument is applicable only when type is specified as 'DHCP-Enabled'.

--shared\_network

Name of the shared network. This argument is only applicable when type is specified as 'DHCP-Enabled'.

--views

Comma separated list of DNS view names to be associated with this subnet. Specified DNS views must be available for the primary domain.

--vlan

VLAN to be associated with this subnet.

--vrf\_name

Name of the VRF to be associated with this subnet.

--cloud\_provider

Name of the cloud provider to be associated with this subnet.

--ext\_attr

Comma separated list of extension attributes with their values in the format : extension\_attribute\_name/extension\_attribute\_value. Use the following command to see all the extension attributes applied to subnet : 'twc listext --entity=subnet --d=,'

--subnet\_tmpl

Subnet template name used to create subnet directly. Subnet template contains all the information to create a subnet and defines offset to create objects and router in that subnet.

--contact\_fname

First name field of the associated contact information for the subnet.



--contact\_mname

Middle name field of the associated contact information for the subnet.

--contact\_lname

Last name field of the associated contact information for the subnet.

--contact\_email

Email ID field of the associated contact information for the subnet.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc addsubnet --subnet=10.0.0.0 --mask=24 --network=10.0.0.0 --name="IT-Subnet" --
type=DHCP-Enabled --subnet_group=IT_SG --street1="600 ALEXANDER ROAD" --city="PRINCETON" --
state=NJ --country=USA --zip=08540 --domain=tcrowave.com --dhcp_tmpl=Generic --
dhcp_appliance=nusalx-trv10-sl0984 --option=single --router_addr=10.0.0.1 --org=TCPWave --
views=view1,view2 --desc="TCPWave IT Subnet"
```

```
twc addsubnet --subnet=192.168.0.80 --mask=28 --network=192.168.0.0 --
domain_server=192.168.0.8,12.168.0.20 --shared_network=tcpsubnetwork --name="IT-Subnet" -
-type=DHCP-Enabled --domain=inter.com --dhcp_tmpl=Generic --
dhcp_appliance=TCPWave01Remote --option=single --router_addr=192.168.0.88 --org=Internal --
desc="TCPWave IT Subnet"
```

```
twc addsubnet --subnet=10.0.0.0,10.128.0.0 --mask=9 --network=10.0.0.0 --type=DHCP-Enabled
--subnet_group=IT_SG --street1="600 ALEXANDER ROAD" --city="PRINCETON" --state=NJ --
country=USA --zip=08540 --domain=tcrowave.com --dhcp_tmpl=Generic --dhcp_appliance=nusalx-
trv10-sl0984 --option=multi --router_opt=last --org=TCPWave --desc="TCPWave IT Subnet"
```

```
twc addsubnet --subnet=10.0.0.0 --mask=16 --network=10.0.0.0 --type=Non-DHCP --
subnet_group=IT_SG --street1="600 ALEXANDER ROAD" --city="PRINCETON" --state=NJ --
country=USA --zip=08540 --domain=tcrowave.com --option=all --router_opt=none --org=TCPWave --
desc="TCPWave IT Subnet"
```

```
twc addsubnet --subnet=10.0.0.0 --mask=24 --network=10.0.0.0 --name="IT-Subnet" --
type=Cloud-Hosted --cloud_provider=AWS_Provider --subnet_group=IT_SG --street1="600
ALEXANDER ROAD" --city="PRINCETON" --state=NJ --country=USA --zip=08540 --
domain=tcrowave.com --option=single --router_addr=10.0.0.1 --org=TCPWave --views=view1,view2 --
desc="TCPWave IT Subnet" --ext_attr=ext_attr_1/value_1,ext_attr_2/value_2
```

```
twc addsubnet --subnet=10.0.0.0 --mask=24 --network=10.0.0.0 --option=single --org=Internal --
desc="TCPWave IT Subnet" --subnet_tmpl="sub-1" --enable_discovery=no
```

```
twc addsubnet --subnet=10.1.0.0 --mask=24 --network=10.1.0.0 --option=single --org=Internal --
desc="TCPWave IT Subnet" --subnet_tmpl="sub-1" --enable_discovery=yes --
discovery_tmpl="Discovery Template1" --enable_reclaim=yes
```

```
twc addsubnet --subnet=10.1.0.0 --mask=24 --network=10.1.0.0 --option=single --
router_addr=10.1.0.1 --type=DHCP-Enabled --domain=tcrowave.com --dhcp_tmpl=Generic --
dhcp_appliance=nusalx-trv10-sl0984 --dhcp_failover_peer=dhcp-failover-peer-1 --org=TCPWave --
desc="TCPWave IT Subnet"
```

```
twc addsubnet --subnet=10.1.0.0 --mask=24 --network=10.1.0.0 --option=single --
router_addr=10.1.0.1 --type=DHCP-Enabled --domain=tcrowave.com --dhcp_tmpl=Generic --
dhcp_appliance=nusalx-trv10-sl0984 --dhcp_failover_peer=dhcp-failover-peer-1 --
contact_fname=John --contact_lname=Smith --contact_email=john.smith@tcrowave.com --
org=TCPWave --desc="TCPWave IT Subnet"
```

```
twc addsubnet --subnet=10.1.0.0 --mask=24 --network=10.1.0.0 --type=Non-DHCP --
domain=tcrowave.com --option=single --router_addr=10.1.0.1 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addsubnet --subnet=10.1.0.0 --mask=24 --network=10.1.0.0 --type=Non-DHCP --
domain=tcrowave.com --option=single --router_addr=10.1.0.1 --org=TCPWave --
secondary_domains="tcrowave.com,tcrowave1.com"
```

### **addsubnetgroup**

#### **NAME:**

addsubnetgroup

#### **DESCRIPTION:**

Creates a subnet group in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### **ARGUMENTS:**

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <code>--name</code> | Name of the subnetgroup being created [mandatory] |
| <code>--org</code>  | Organization name of the subnetgroup [mandatory]  |
| <code>--desc</code> | Description of the subnetgroup.                   |

#### **EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc addsubnetgroup --name=IT_SG --desc="IT subnet group" --org=TCPWave
```

### **addmultiarr**

#### **DESCRIPTION:**

Adds A records into the zone in the given organization in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### **ARGUMENTS:**

`--zone`

---

Name of the zone. [mandatory]

--ip  
Comma separated IP address. [mandatory]

--org  
Name of the organization. [mandatory]

--owner  
Name of the owner. [mandatory]

--proxy  
proxy of the A resource record take input as '0' or '1'.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc addmultiarr --zone=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave --owner=newzone --
ip=10.1.10.22,10.1.10.23 --proxy=0
```

***addawsimage*****NAME:**

addawsimage

**DESCRIPTION:**

Creates an AWS Machine image in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

|                 |   |
|-----------------|---|
| --provider_name | Name of the cloud provider. [mandatory] |
| --image_id      | ID of the AWS Machine Image.            |
| --image_name    | Name of the AWS Machine Image.          |
| --desc          | Description of the AWS Machine Image.   |

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc addawsimage --provider_name="AWS" --image_name="AWS Image" --image_id="ami-a4c7edb2-
test" --desc="AWS Machine Image-1"
```

***adddhcpsharednetwork*****NAME:**

Adddhcpsharednetwork

**DESCRIPTION:**

Creates a DHCP shared network in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENT:**

--name

---

Name of the shared network. [mandatory]  
 --ip  
 IP address of the DHCP primary appliance. [mandatory]  
 --org  
 Name of the organization. [mandatory]  
 --desc  
 Description of the shared network.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc adddhcpsharednetwork --name=TestNet --ip=10.0.0.213 --org=TcpWave --
desc="Tcpwave Shared Network"
```

**applybinlog****NAME:**

applybinlog

**DESCRIPTION:**

Loads database incremental changes into recovery database. If value for --dump\_dir argument is not specified, the changes will be applied from the most recent dump directory.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--dump\_dir  
 Dump directory from which incremental changes are to be applied.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc applybinlog --dump_dir=Dump_1408948935
```

**addmultiarr****ARGUMENTS:**

--zone  
 Name of the zone. [mandatory]  
 --ip  
 Comma separated IP address. [mandatory]  
 --org  
 Name of the organization. [mandatory]  
 --owner  
 Name of the owner. [mandatory]  
 --proxy  
 proxy of the A resource record take input as '0' or '1'.

**EXAMPLE:**

---

```
    twc    addmultiarr    --zone=tcpwave.com    --org=TCPWave    --owner=newzone    --  
ip=10.1.10.22,10.1.10.23 --proxy=0
```

### **addvrf**

NAME

addvrf

DESCRIPTION

Creates a VRF in the TCPWave IPAM.

ARGUMENTS:

--name

Name of VRF. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

--router\_distinguisher

Enter the AS number or IP address of the route distinguisher of the discovered VRF.

--interface

VRF can be assigned to any interface loopback or VLAN. Example: f0/0.82

--import\_target

Imports routing information from the target extended community.

--export\_target

Exports routing information to the target extended community.

--desc

Description of the VRF.

EXAMPLE:

```
    twc addvrf --name=testVrf --org=TCPWave --router_distinguisher=100:30 --interface=1/1 --  
import_target=10.1.1.10 --export_target=10.1.1.20 --desc="Test VRF"
```

---

**addslbbackend****NAME**

addslbbackend

**DESCRIPTION**

Creates a SLB backend configuration in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS****--name**

Name of the SLB backend configuration in the TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

**--org**

Organization name associated with the SLB backend configuration. [mandatory]

**--is\_disabled**

Takes '0' or '1', If this argument is specified as '1' backend is Disabled, if it is '0' backend is not Disabled.

**--algo**

Algorithm type of the backend, This argument can take one of the following values: roundrobin, leastconn, static-rr, first, source, random. [mandatory]

**--lb\_mode**

Load Balancing mode of the backend, Takes '1' or '2'. [mandatory]. If this argument is specified as '1', load balancing mode is TCP. If this argument is specified as '2', load balancing mode is HTTP.

**--slbopttmpl**

Name of the SLB option template.

**--persistence**

Persistence type of the backend, This argument can take one of the following values: none, cookie\_persistence, ip\_persistence.

**--cookiename**

Name of the cookie if the persistence type is "cookie\_persistence".

**--cookiesize**

Size of the cookie if the persistence type is "ip\_persistence".

**--expiration\_time**

Expiry time of the cookie if the persistence type is "ip\_persistence".

**--compression\_type**

Type of the compression when compression is enabled.

---

`--sslcertfile`  
Full path to the sslCertFile when verify none is false.

`--cache_max_size`  
Total maximum size when cache is enabled.

`--cache_max_age`  
Maximum age when cache is enabled.

`--is_active`  
Takes '0' or '1', If this argument is '1' then active health checks are enabled. If this argument is '0' then active health checks are disabled.

`--on_error`  
Takes one of the following values when passive health checks are enabled: fastinter, fail-check, sudden-death, mark-down

`--errorlimit`  
Error limit when passive health checks are enabled.

`--http_get`  
Takes '0' or '1' when active health check is enabled in http mode. If this argument is '1' then advance health parameter is http\_get.

`--http_head`  
Takes '0' or '1' when active health check is enabled in http mode. If this argument is '1' then advance health parameter is http\_head.

`--http_connect`  
Takes '0' or '1' when active health check is enabled in http mode. If this argument is '1' then advance health parameter is http\_connect.

`--http_send`  
Takes '0' or '1' when active health check is enabled in http mode. If this argument is '1' then advance health parameter is http\_send.

`--uri`  
uri associated with http\_head when http\_head is enabled. uri associated with http\_get when http\_get is enabled. uri associated with http\_send when http\_send is enabled.

`--version`  
version associated with http\_send when http\_send is enabled. version associated with http\_head when http\_head is enabled.

`--port`  
Port associated with http\_connect when http\_connect is enabled.

--method

Method associated with http\_send when http\_send is enabled.

--isexpect

Takes '0' or '1' when active health check is enabled in http mode. If this argument is '1' then advance health parameter is http\_expect.

--expect\_params

Parameters associated with http\_expect when isexpect is true. It should be specified as (Parameter Type)/(http\_expect\_value)/(http\_expect\_exclude). Parameter Type can take one of the following values: Status Code, String, Regex.

--tcp\_params

Advanced health parameters when active health check is enabled in tcp mode. It should be specified as

(TCP\_health\_parameter)/(parameter\_value),(TCP\_health\_parameter)/(parameter\_value)

TCP\_health parameter can take one or more from the following values: comment, connect, send, expect

--custom\_params

Custom parameters for the SLB backend.

--desc

Description of the SLB backend.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc addslbbackend --name="Backend" --algo="roundrobin" --lb_mode=1 --
slbopttmpl=optn_tmpl --org=TCPWave --desc="GSLB BACKEND"
```

```
twc addslbbackend --name="Backend" --org=TCPWave --algo="leastconn" --lb_mode=2 --
persistence="cookie_persistence" --cookiename="cookie1" --compression_type="text/css;text/html"
--cache_max_size=24 --cache_max_age=12 --desc="SLB BACKEND"
```

```
twc addslbbackend --name="Backend" --org=TCPWave --algo="leastconn" --lb_mode=2 --
is_active=1 --http_get=1 --uri="/www.xyz.com" --isexpect=1 --expect_params="String/2/false" --
on_error=fastinter --errorlimit=5 --desc="HTTP get active health"
```

```
twc addslbbackend --name="Backend" --org=TCPWave --algo="leastconn" --lb_mode=2 --
is_active=1 --http_head=1 --uri="/www.xyz.com" --version=12 --isexpect=1 --
expect_params="Regex/2/false" --on_error=fail-check --errorlimit=5 --desc="HTTP head active
health"
```

```
twc addslbbackend --name="Backend" --org=TCPWave --algo="first" --lb_mode=2 --is_active=1 -
-http_connect=1 --port=12 --isexpect=1 --expect_params="Status Code/2/false" --on_error=mark-
down --errorlimit=5 --desc="HTTP connect active health"
```

```
twc addslbbackend --name="Backend" --org=TCPWave --algo="first" --lb_mode=2 --is_active=1 -
-http_send=1 --uri="/www.xyz.com" --version=12 --method="post" --isexpect=1 --
```



---

```
expect_params="Status Code/2/false" --on_error=mark-down --errorlimit=5 --desc="HTTP send active health"
```

```
    twc addslbbackend --name="Backend" --org=TCPWave --algo="first" --lb_mode=1 --persistence="ip_persistence" --cookiesize=12 --expiration_time=10 --is_active=1 --tcp_params="comment/12,connect/10" --on_error=fastinter --errorlimit=5
```

### *addbackendnode*

#### **NAME**

addbackendnode

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Adds a node in the SLB backend in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### **ARGUMENTS**

--name

Name of the backend node in the TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

--org

Organization associated with the backend node. [mandatory]

--port

Port number associated with the backend node. [mandatory]

--ip

IP address of the backend node in TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

--weight

weight associated with the backend node.

--is\_backup

Takes value '0' or '1', If the argument is specified as '1'. Backup is enabled ,if it is '0' Backup is not enabled.

--is\_http2

Takes value '0' or '1', If the argument is specified as '1'. HTTP2 is enabled ,if it is '0' HTTP2 is not enabled.

--hc\_port

Health check port associated with the backend node.

--hc\_interval

Health check interval associated with the backend node.

--hc\_active\_checks

Number of active checks associated with the backend node.

--hc\_failed\_checks

Number of failed checks associated with the backend node.

--backend

Name of the backend associated with the backend node. [mandatory]

--custom\_params

custom parameters for the backend node.

--desc

Description of the backend node.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc addbackendnode --name="node-1" --org="TCPWave" --ip=1.1.1.1 --port=22 --  
backend="BACKEND" --desc="Backend node"
```

```
twc addbackendnode --name="node-1" --org="TCPWave" --ip=1.1.1.1 --port=22 --  
backend="BACKEND" --is_backup=0 --is_http2=1 --hc_port=11
```

```
twc addbackendnode --name="node-1" --org="TCPWave" --ip=1.1.1.1 --port=22 --  
backend="BACKEND" --hc_interval=15 --hc_active_checks=2 --hc_failed_checks=5
```

#### *addslbadvruleacl*

#### NAME

addslbadvruleacl

#### DESCRIPTION

Creates an ACL in the SLB advanced rule set in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### ARGUMENTS

--name

---

Name of the ACL of the SLB advanced rule set to be added in TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

--custom\_params

Custom parameters for the ACL of the SLB advanced rule set.

--desc

Description of the ACL of the SLB advanced rule Set to be added in TCPWave IPAM.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc addslbadvruleacl --name="Advanced_rule_acl" --org=TCPWave --desc="ACL RULE" --
custom_params="custom"
```

#### *addslbadvrule*

#### NAME

addslbadvrule

#### DESCRIPTION

Creates a SLB advanced rule set in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### ARGUMENTS

--name

Name of the ACL of the SLB advanced rule set to be added in TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

--rule

Name of the SLB advanced rule set to be added in TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

--type

This argument takes one of the following values: request, response, redirect [mandatory]

--action

This argument takes one of the following option types: if type is request or response- deny, allow, set-header, add-header, if type is redirect- prefix, location, scheme [mandatory]

--adv\_rule

Backend ACLs associated with the advanced rule. This argument takes [acl\_rule]/[exclude],[acl\_rule]/[exclude] exclude takes '0' or '1'.

--is\_implicit

Takes '0' or '1', If this argument is specified as '0'. isAndOperator is not enabled, if it is '1' isAndOperator is enabled.

--fetch\_name

Provide the fetch name for the type argument.

--value

Value of the fetch name.

--desc

Description of the SLB advanced rule set to be added in TCPWave IPAM.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc addslbadvrule --name="acl" --org=TCPWave --rule="rule-1" --type="request" --
action="deny" --desc="advanced rule"
```

```
twc addslbadvrule --name="acl" --org=TCPWave --rule="rule-1" --type="request" --
action="deny" --adv_rule="acl1/0,acl2/1" --is_implicit=1
```

```
twc addslbadvrule --name="acl" --org=TCPWave --rule="rule-1" --type="response" --
action="allow" --value=13
```

```
twc addslbadvrule --name="acl" --org=TCPWave --rule="rule-1" --type="redirect" --
action="location" --fetch_name="fetch-rule1" --value=10
```

```
twc addslbadvrule --name="acl" --org=TCPWave --rule="rule-1" --type="response" --
action="set-header" --fetch_name="fetch-rule1" --value=10
```

#### *addslbfrontend*

##### NAME

addslbfrontend

##### DESCRIPTION

Creates or updates a SLB frontend in the TCPWave IPAM.

##### ARGUMENTS

--name

Name of the SLB appliance template to be added or edited in TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

--mode

Modes specify TCP or Http mode. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

--opt\_tmpl

Specifies the option template being used.

---

--is\_disabled

The system begins routing traffic to the frontend server. [mandatory]

--maintenance

The system stops sending the checks to the server as it is down for maintenance.

--default\_backend\_name

Using this option, you can specify the backend's name to which the traffic needs to be routed.

--rate\_limit

Using this option, you can specify the number of requests a user can make within a certain period.

--maximum\_connections

Using this option, you can specify the total number of connections a frontend server can be active.

--enable\_compression

This option reduces the file size before relaying it to the client. This ensures less usage of the network bandwidth per request. On selecting the checkbox, the system displays the

--enable\_cache

This option allows off loading the work from the application servers by returning cached resources directly from SLB frontend servers.

--total\_max\_size

This option specifies the value of the total memory the cache can consume. Expressed in megabytes.

--max\_age

This option specifies how long responses should be cached. Expressed in seconds.

--http\_keep\_alive

By default, the SLB operates in keep-alive mode. On selecting this checkbox, the system processes all the requests and responses with the connections remained open between the server and the client.

--http\_close

The system closes connections with the server and the client when the response is received.

--error\_codes

SLB frontend displays the following error codes if the request is not processed:

400: It indicates that the server does not process the request due invalid request.

---

401: It indicates that the client request is incomplete as it has invalid authentication credentials for the requested resource.

403: It indicates that the server understands the request but does not authorize it

404: It indicates that the server cannot find the requested resource.

405: It indicates that the server received the specified HTTP request method, but the target resource do not support the requested method.

407: It indicates that the request is not applied as it has invalid authentication credentials for a proxy server.

408: It indicates that the server would like to close the unused connection.

410: It indicates that access to the target resource is unavailable at the origin server.

425: It indicates that the server is not willing to process a request that might create a replay attack.

429: It indicates that the user has sent too many requests for a certain period.

500: It means that the server encountered an unexpected condition preventing it from fulfilling the client's request.

502: It indicates that the server acting as a proxy received an invalid response from the upstream server.

503: It indicates that the server operates properly but is not ready to handle client requests. It might be due to overload or maintenance.

504: It indicates that the server acting as a proxy did not receive a response in time from the upstream server to complete the client request.

--http\_request\_timeout

This value specifies the maximum wait time to complete an HTTP request.

--http\_server\_close

The system enables keep-alive mode and pipelining mode. In the pipelining mode, the client sends the second request and does not wait for the first response.

--advanced\_rules

Select the advanced rule from the drop-down. Using the Advance Rules section of TCPWave's SLB Management, you can define custom rules to route the request to the desired pool member, block malicious requests, deny a request, and redirect to HTTPS.

--http\_to\_https

The system automatically reroutes the client requests from HTTP to HTTPS. The backend pool members receive the decrypted traffic from the frontend pool members.

--xforwarded\_proto

It determines which protocol is used between the client and SLB. The backend pool members receive information if the protocol is HTTP or HTTPS.

---

--xforwarded\_http

It takes input as 0 or 1, for 0 system will take https and 1 for http.

--enable\_cache

The system detects and logs the requests. It takes the input as 0 or 1.

--desc

Description of the SLB appliance template to be added or edited in TCPWave IPAM.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc addslbfrontend --name=frontend1 --org=TCPWave --desc="SLB Frontend" --mode=0 --opt_tmpl=opttmpl --is_disabled=0 --http_keep_alive=1 --http_close=1
```

```
twc addslbfrontend --name=frontend1 --org=Internal --desc="SLB Frontend" --mode=1 --opt_tmpl=Option-Template-1 --is_disabled=0 --tcp_keep_alive=1
```

#### *addfrontendmembers*

##### NAME

addfrontendmembers

##### DESCRIPTION

Creates a SLB frontend members in the TCPWave IPAM.

##### ARGUMENTS

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

--name

Name of the SLB frontend associated with virtual IP which has to be created in TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

--frontend\_name

Name of the frontend to which the virtual IP are created. [mandatory]

--zone\_name

Zone name corresponding to the given virtual IP address. [mandatory]

--ip\_address

Virtual IP address to be specified, Object type should be TCPWave load balancer. [mandatory]

--ports

Specify the port number. [mandatory]

--ssl\_file\_name

---

Upload the SSL cert file to the frontend server. The SSL termination means that all the encryption and decryption operations are performed at the front end. It strips away the encryption and passes the messages in the clear to the servers.

`--publish_to_bgp`

Enable BGP by marking it true or false.

`--publish_to_dns`

Enable DNS by marking it true or false.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc addfrontendmembers --org=TcpWave --frontend_name=frontend --
ip_address=192.168.0.4 --ports=443 --zone_name=tcrowave.com --name=Load00001Balancer
```

#### *addpoolassociations*

##### NAME

addpoolassociations

##### DESCRIPTION

Creates SLB pool Associations in the TCPWave IPAM.

##### ARGUMENTS

`--name`

Name of the backend pool name to be associated in TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

`--org`

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

`--frontend_name`

Name of the frontend. [mandatory]

`--acl_rule`

Access control rules for backend association with corresponding frontend.

`--implicit`

To be set true or false.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc addpoolassociations --org=TCPWave --name=backendpool --frontend_name=frontend
twc addpoolassociations --org=TCPWave --name=backendpool --frontend_name=frontend -
-acl_rule=ACL_RULE-1
```

#### *addslbaclruleset*

##### NAME

addslbaclruleset



---

**DESCRIPTION**

Creates a SLB Acl rule in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--name

Name of the acl rule to be added or edited in TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

--custom\_parameters

Custom parameters must be specified if any.

--desc

Enter the purpose of the SLB ACL Rule set.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc addslbaclruleset --org=TCPWave --name=acl --custom_parameters=test --desc=test
```

***addslbaclrulecontents*****NAME**

Addslbaclrulecontents

**DESCRIPTION**

Creates a SLB Acl rule contents in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--name

Name of the acl data attribute to be added or edited in TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

--custom\_parameters

Custom parameters must be added if any.

--rule

Name of the acl rule associated. [mandatory]

--fetch\_type

It is a function that returns information about the current request response, connection. You use a fetch by referencing its function name with optional parameters.

--method\_type

---

Method type to be specified.

--desc

Description of the acl data attribute

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc addsbaclrulecontents --org=TCPWave --name=acl --value=test --desc=test --rule=aclrule --fetch_type=path --method_type=Exact Match
```

```
twc addsbaclrulecontents --org=TCPWave --name=acl --value=test --desc=test --rule=aclrule --fetch_type=path --method_type=File --file_name=file.txt
```

### *addhcpingpoller*

#### NAME

addhcpingpoller

#### DESCRIPTION

Create a DHCP ping poller in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### ARGUMENTS

--host\_name

Enter the host name of DHCP ping poller. [mandatory]

--ip

Enter the IP address of DHCP ping poller. [mandatory]

--mac

Enter the MAC address of DHCP ping poller. [mandatory]

--desc

Enter the description for the DHCP ping Poller.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc addhcpingpoller --host_name=dhcp_external_monitor --ip=10.0.1.2 --mac=aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff --desc="DHCP Ping poller"
```

### *addapplication*

#### NAME:

addapplication

#### DESCRIPTION:

Creates an Application in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### ARGUMENTS:

---

--name

Name of the application to be added in TCPWave IPAM.

[mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

--app\_id

Id of the application to be added in the TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

--app\_head\_fname

First name of the application head.

--app\_head\_mname

Middle name of the application head.

--app\_head\_lname

Last name of the application head.

--app\_head\_email

Email of the application head.

--app\_manager\_fname

First name of the application manager.

--app\_manager\_mname

Middle name of the application manager.

--app\_manager\_lname

Last name of the application manager.

---

--app\_manager\_email

Email of the application manager.

--eov

End of version of the application.

format: yyyy-mm-dd

--street1

Street1 part of the location information.

--street2

Street2 part of the location information.

--city

City part of the location information.

--state

State part of the location information.

--zip

Zip code part of the location information.

--country

Country part of the location information.

--ext\_attr

Comma separated list of extension attributes with their values in the

format : extension\_attribute\_name/extension\_attribute\_value.

--parent

Name of the parent application.

--desc

Description of application to be added in TCPWave IPAM.

--version

Version of application to be added in TCPWave IPAM.

--app\_status

Status of the application.

It accepts 4 values: in\_development, in\_testing, live, retired.

--deploy\_env

Deployment environment of the application.

It accepts 4 values: development, staging, uat, production.

EXAMPLE:

```
twc addapplication --name="Application1" --org=TCPWave --app_id=12 --
app_head_fname=john --app_head_lname=smith --app_head_email=john.smith@gmail.com --
desc="App"
```

```
twc addapplication --name="Application2" --org=TCPWave --app_id=15 --
app_manager_fname=john --app_manager_lname=smith --
app_manager_email=john.smith@gmail.com --desc="App"
```

```
twc addapplication --name="Application3" --org=TCPWave --app_id=65 --eov="2023-05-15"
--desc="App" --street1="600 ALEXANDER ROAD" --city="PRINCETON" --state=NJ --country=USA --
zip=08540
```

```
twc addapplication --name="Application4" --org=TCPWave --app_id=18 --parent=app1 --
ext_attr="ext_attr_1/value_1,ext_attr_2/value_2"
```

***addadcluster***

**NAME:**

addadcluster

**DESCRIPTION:**

Creates an ADC Cluster in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--name

Name of the ADC Cluster in the TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

--org

Organization name associated with the ADC Cluster. [mandatory]

--type

Type of the ADC Cluster in the TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

This argument can take one of the following values:

ADC, SLB, GSLB.

--vip

Virtual IP of the ADC Cluster. [mandatory]

--desc

Description of the ADC Cluster.

--notifEmail

Notification email's of the ADC Cluster. [mandatory]

This argument takes comma separated email's.

--senderEmail

Sender email of the ADC Cluster. [mandatory]

--smtpFqdn

---

FQDN of the SMTP Server. [mandatory]

--smtpTimeout

Connection timeout of the SMTP Server. [mandatory]

--applianceIp

Appliance Ip address of the cluster members.

This argument takes comma separated IP addresses.

Note: Please specify interface in the below format if appliance does

not have interface defined in advance.

Ex: applianceIp/Interface (192.168.56.171/eth0)

--role

Role of the cluster members.

This argument takes comma separated roles and the roles are applicable to the --applianceIp input field respectively.

This argument can take one of the following values:

master, member.

--priority

Priority of the cluster members.

This argument takes comma separated priorities and the priorities are applicable to the --applianceIp input field respectively.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc addadccluster --name=cluster3 --org=Internal --type=ADC --vip=192.168.54.6 --
notifEmail=notif@gmail.com --senderEmail=sender@gmail.com --smtpFqdn=smtp --
smtpTimeout=89
```

---

```
twc addadccluster --name=cluster38 --org=Internal --type=ADC --vip=192.168.54.6 --
notifEmail=notif@gmail.com --senderEmail=sender@gmail.com --smtpFqdn=smtp --
smtpTimeout=89 --applianceIp=2.2.2.2 --role=master --priority=239
```

```
twc addadccluster --name=ADCcluster --org=Internal --type=ADC --vip=192.168.54.6 --
notifEmail=notif@gmail.com --senderEmail=sender@gmail.com --smtpFqdn=smtp --
smtpTimeout=89 --applianceIp=192.168.154.2/eth0 --role=master --priority=230
```

```
twc addadccluster --name=ADCcluster2 --org=Internal --type=ADC --vip=192.168.54.6 --
notifEmail=notif@gmail.com --senderEmail=sender@gmail.com --smtpFqdn=smtp --
smtpTimeout=89 --applianceIp=192.168.154.2/eth0,192.168.154.130 --role=master,member --
priority=230,789
```

### **addadchealthtemp**

#### **NAME:**

addadchealthtemp

#### **DESCRIPTION:**

Creates an ADC Health check template in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### **ARGUMENTS:**

**--name**

Name of the ADC Health check template to be added in TCPWave IPAM

[mandatory]

**--org**

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

**--lb\_mode**

Load balancing mode of the health check template. [mandatory]

This argument can take one of the following values:

1, 2.

**--template\_type**

Template type of the health check template.

This argument can take one of the following values:



---

frontend, backend.

--pingcheck

Ping check of the ADC health check template.

It accepts the values in below format:

ping\_check|ping\_timeout.

ex: true|23

--portcheck

Port check of the ADC health check template.

This argument can take one of the following values:

true, false.

--tcpcheck

TCP check of the ADC health check template.

It accepts the values in below format:

tcp\_check|response\_value.

This argument can take one of the following values:

true, false.

--sslcheck

SSL check of the ADC health check template.

This argument can take one of the following values:

true, false.

ex: true, false

--httpcheck

HTTP check of the ADC health check template.

This argument can take one of the following values:

true, false.

---

**--http\_req**

HTTP request send attributes.

If http method is get or head:

ex: "Http\_method|URI|Version"

If http method is post:

ex: "Http\_method|URI|Version|req\_header|req\_header\_value|payload"

Mention "NA" if any parameter is not required.

**--http\_resp (change)**

Response attributes.

It accepts the values in below format:

"Response\_type|Response\_value"

Response\_type can take one of the following values:

status code, regex, string

**--is\_active**

Takes 'true' or 'false'.

If this argument is 'true' then active health checks are enabled.

If this argument is 'false' then active health checks are disabled.

**--tcp\_params**

Advanced health parameters when

active health check is enabled in tcp mode and template type is frontend.

It accepts the values in below format:

(TCP\_health\_parameter)|(parameter\_value),(TCP\_health\_parameter)|(parameter\_value)

TCP\_health parameter can take one of the following values:

comment, connect, send, expect

**--on\_error**

Takes one of the following values when passive health checks are enabled:

---

fastinter, fail-check, sudden-death, mark-down

--http\_get

Takes true or false when active health check is enabled in http mode.

If this argument is 'true' then advance health parameter is http\_get.

--errorlimit

Error limit when passive health checks are enabled.

--http\_head

Takes true or false when active health check is enabled in http mode.

If this argument is 'true' then advance health parameter is http\_head.

--http\_send

Takes 'true' or 'false' when active health check is enabled in http mode.

If this argument is 'true' then advance health parameter is http\_send.

--desc

Description of the ADC health check template.

--uri

uri associated with http\_head when http\_head is enabled.

uri associated with http\_get when http\_get is enabled.

uri associated with http\_send when http\_send is enabled.

--version

version associated with http\_send when http\_send is enabled.

version associated with http\_head when http\_head is enabled.

--method

Method associated with http\_send when http\_send is enabled.

**--isexpect**

Takes 'true' or 'false' when active health check is enabled in http mode.

If this argument is 'true' then advance health parameter is http\_expect.

**--expect\_params**

Parameters associated with http\_expect when isexpect is true.

It accepts the values in below format:

(Parameter Type)|(http\_expect\_value)|(http\_expect\_exclude)

Parameter Type can take one of the following values:

Status Code, String, Regex.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc addadhealthtemp --name=healthtemplate --org=Internal --httpcheck=true --  
httpreq="get|NA|version" --lb_mode=2 --error_limit=0 --template_type=frontend
```

```
twc addadhealthtemp --name=healthtemplate --template_type=backend --org=Internal --  
lb_mode=1 --is_active=true --error_limit=34 --tcp_params="connect|45,send|78"
```

```
twc addadhealthtemp --name=healthtemplate --org=Internal --pingcheck="true|5" --  
portcheck=false --httpcheck=true --httpreq="post|NA|12|NA|value|payload" --lb_mode=2 --  
httpresp="string|55" --template_type=frontend
```

***addslbbackend*****NAME:**

addslbbackend

**DESCRIPTION:**

Creates a SLB backend configuration in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--name

---

Name of the SLB backend configuration in the TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

--org

Organization name associated with the SLB backend configuration. [mandatory]

--is\_disabled

Takes '0' or '1', If this argument is specified as '1' backend is Disabled,  
if it is '0' backend is not Disabled.

--algo

Algorithm type of the backend, This argument can take one of the following values:  
roundrobin, leastconn, static-rr, first, source, random. [mandatory]

--lb\_mode

Load Balancing mode of the backend, Takes '1' or '2'. [mandatory]  
If this argument is specified as '1', load balancing mode is TCP.  
If this argument is specified as '2', load balancing mode is HTTP.

--slbopttmpl

Name of the SLB option template.

--persistence

Persistence type of the backend, This argument can take one of the following values:  
none, cookie\_persistence, ip\_persistence.

--cookie\_name

Name of the cookie if the persistence type is "cookie\_persistence".

--cookiesize

Size of the cookie if the persistence type is "ip\_persistence".

---

`--expiration_time`

Expiry time of the cookie if the persistence type is "ip\_persistence".

`--compression_type`

Type of the compression when compression is enabled.

`--sslcertfile`

Full path to the sslCertFile when verify none is false.

`--cache_max_size`

Total maximum size when cache is enabled.

`--cache_max_age`

Maximum age when cache is enabled.

`--custom_params`

Custom parameters for the SLB backend.

`--desc`

Description of the SLB backend.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc addslbbackend --name="Backend" --algo="roundrobin" --lb_mode=1 --
slbopttmpl=optn_tmpl --org=TCPWave --desc="GSLB BACKEND"
```

```
twc addslbbackend --name="Backend" --org=TCPWave --algo="leastconn" --lb_mode=2 --
persistence="cookie_persistence" --cookiename="cookie1" --compression_type="text/css;text/html"
--cache_max_size=24 --cache_max_age=12 --desc="SLB BACKEND"
```

```
twc addslbbackend --name="Backend" --org=TCPWave --algo="leastconn" --lb_mode=2 --
is_active=1 --http_get=1 --uri="/www.xyz.com" --isexpect=1 --expect_params="String/2/false" --
on_error=fastinter --errorlimit=5 --desc="HTTP get active health"
```

---

```
twc addslbbackend --name="Backend" --org=TCPWave --algo="first" --lb_mode=1 --
persistence="ip_persistence" --cookiesize=12 --expiration_time=10
```

### *generatesessiontoken*

#### **NAME**

generatesessiontoken

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Creates a session token in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### **ARGUMENTS**

--application

Name of application. [mandatory]

--ip

IP address of the session token. [mandatory]

--description

Description of the session token.

#### **EXAMPLE**

```
twc generatesessiontoken --application=TCPWave --ip=10.0.10.0
```

```
twc generatesessiontoken --application=TCPWave --ip=10.0.10.0 --description="Session
Token".
```

### *deactivatesessiontoken*

#### **NAME**

deactivatesessiontoken

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Deactivates one or more session token(s) in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### **ARGUMENTS**

--sessiontoken

Enter the sessiontoken to be deactivated. [mandatory]

It accepts the multiple session tokens separated by a comma(,).

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc deactivatesessiontoken --sessiontoken="95f1d76a-ad85-40bb-8281-457c8fb4c942"
```

```
twc deactivatesessiontoken --sessiontoken="95f1d76a-ad85-40bb-8281-457c8fb4c942,69f0e1cb-a1c6-4258-963f-20d2db7873d3".
```

#### *updatemsserverpwd*

##### NAME

updatemsserverpwd

##### DESCRIPTION

Updates a Microsoft appliance password in the TCPWave IPAM.

**NOTE:-** The password change is applicable to IPAM internal DB mechanism only.

##### ARGUMENTS

--ip

IP address of the Microsoft appliance. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

--user\_name

Username of the admin. [mandatory]

--old\_pwd

Login old password of the Microsoft appliance. [mandatory]



`--new_pwd`

Login new password of the Microsoft appliance. [mandatory]

`--type`

Type of the Microsoft appliance(MSDNS or MSDHCP). [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc updatemsserverpwd --ip=10.0.0.10 --org=TCPWave --user_name=admin --type=MSDNS
```

```
twc updatemsserverpwd --ip=10.0.0.10 --org=TCPWave --user_name=admin --type=MSDHCP
```

***setipv6revzoneautoforcesync***

**NAME**

setipv6revzoneautoforcesync

**DESCRIPTION**

Updates the auto force sync status of a IPv6 DNS reverse zone in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

`--name`

Name of the IPv6 DNS reverse zone. [mandatory]

`--org`

Organization name associated with the IPv6 DNS Reverse Zone [mandatory].

`--auto_force_sync`

Auto Force Sync status on IPv6 DNS Reverse Zone.

It takes "1" or "0" as input.

[mandatory]

**EXAMPLE**

---

```
twc setipv6revzoneautoforcesync --name=0.0.0.0.5.ip6.arpa --org=TCPWave --
auto_force_sync=1
```

```
twc setipv6revzoneautoforcesync --name=0.0.0.0.5.ip6.arpa --org=TCPWave --
auto_force_sync=0
```

### *setipv6revzoneexcludesync*

#### **NAME**

setipv6revzoneexcludesync

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Updates the exclude from sync status of a IPv6 DNS reverse zone in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### **ARGUMENTS**

--name

Name of the IPv6 DNS reverse zone. [mandatory]

--org

Organization name associated with the IPv6 DNS Reverse Zone [mandatory].

--exclude\_from\_sync

Exclude from sync status on IPv6 DNS Reverse Zone.

It takes "1" or "0" as input.

[mandatory]

#### **EXAMPLE**

```
twc setipv6revzoneexcludesync --name=0.0.0.0.5.ip6.arpa --org=TCPWave --
exclude_from_sync=1
```

```
twc setipv6revzoneexcludesync --name=0.0.0.0.5.ip6.arpa --org=TCPWave --
exclude_from_sync=0
```

---

**validateupn****NAME**

validateupn

**DESCRIPTION**

Validates authentication between the TCPWave DNS and Active Directory Domain Services (AD DS) using Kerberos authentication to use the interoperability features provided by the Kerberos Key Distribution Center(KDC) service.

**ARGUMENTS****--dc\_ip**

IP address of the Active Directory domain controller. [mandatory].

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc validateupn --dc_ip=10.1.10.0
```

**addmsdhcplexclusionrange****NAME**

addmsdhcplexclusionrange

**DESCRIPTION**

Creates IPv4 Microsoft DHCP exclusion range by validating the given start IP and end IP range.

**ARGUMENTS****--appliance\_name**

Name of the DHCP appliance defined in the TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

[mandatory]

**--subnet**

IPv4 subnet address where the DHCP exclusion range is to be created.

[mandatory]

**--start\_ip**

Start IP address of the DHCP exclusion range. [mandatory]

--end\_ip

End IP address of the DHCP exclusion range. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization to which the objects belong. [mandatory]

--desc

Description for the exclusion range.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc addmsdhcplexclusionrange --appliance_name=admin --subnet=10.1.10.12 --
start_ip=10.1.10.5 --end_ip=10.1.10.10 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addmsdhcplexclusionrange --appliance_name=admin --subnet=10.1.10.12 --
start_ip=10.1.10.5 --end_ip=10.1.10.10 --org=TCPWave --desc="Description"
```

#### *addgslbtrafficrule*

##### NAME:

addgslbtrafficrule

##### DESCRIPTION:

Creates a GSLB Traffic rule in the TCPWave IPAM.

##### ARGUMENTS:

--rule\_set

Name of the GSLB traffic rule set. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

--rule\_name

Name of the GSLB Traffic rule to be added in the TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

**--rule\_type**

Type of the GSLB Traffic rule to be added in the TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

This argument can take one of the following values:

none, geolocation, subnet, extension, subnetgroup.

**--rule\_value**

Value of the GSLB Traffic rule to be added in the TCPWave IPAM.

**--match\_value**

The value, which should be in the format specified in the rule value.

**--destination\_type**

Type of the destination to which rules can be associated.

This argument can take one of the following values:

frontend, member.

**--frontend**

Name of the frontend to be associated with the GSLB traffic rule.

**--frontend\_member**

Name of the frontend member associated with the frontend.

**--member\_ip**

IP address of the frontend member associated with the frontend.

**--member\_port**

Port of the frontend member associated with the frontend.

**--role**

Role of the frontend. This argument can take one of the following values:

---

primary, secondary.

--priority

Priority of the frontend to be associated with the GSLB traffic rule.

--weight

Weight of the frontend to be associated with the GSLB traffic rule.

--description

Description of the GSLB Traffic rule in the TCPWave IPAM.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc addgslbtrafficrule --rule_set="ruleset1" --org="Internal" --rule_name="rule1" --  
rule_type="none" --destination_type=frontend --frontend="Tims_frontend" --role=primary --  
priority=1 --desc="ruleset creation"
```

```
twc addgslbtrafficrule --rule_set="ruleset2" --org="Internal" --rule_name="rule2" --  
rule_type="none" --destination_type=member --frontend="Tims_frontend" --  
frontend_member="vip1" --member_ip=192.168.56.130 --member_port=22 --desc="ruleset  
creation" --weight=22
```

```
twc addgslbtrafficrule --rule_set="ruleset3" --org="Internal" --rule_name="rule3" --  
rule_type="geolocation" --rule_value="Continent/Country/City" --match_value="Asia/India/hyd" --  
destination_type=frontend --frontend="Tims_frontend" --desc="ruleset creation"
```

```
twc addgslbtrafficrule --rule_set="ruleset4" --org="Internal" --rule_name="rule4" --  
rule_type="subnet" --rule_value="IP Address/Mask" --match_value="10.1.10.240/24" --  
destination_type=frontend --frontend="Tims_frontend" --desc="ruleset creation"
```

```
twc addgslbtrafficrule --rule_set="ruleset5" --org="Internal" --rule_name="rule5" --  
rule_type="extension" --rule_value="attr" --match_value="2" --destination_type=frontend --  
frontend="Tims_frontend" --desc="ruleset creation"
```

---

```
twc addgslbtrafficrule --rule_set="ruleset6" --org="Internal" --rule_name="rule6" --  
rule_type="subnetgroup" --rule_value="Subnet List" --match_value="subgrp" --  
destination_type=frontend --frontend="Tims_frontend" --desc="ruleset creation"
```

### ***addbackendnode***

#### **NAME:**

Creates a node in the SLB backend in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### **DESCRIPTION:**

Creates a node in the SLB backend in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### **ARGUMENTS:**

**--name**

Name of the backend node in the TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

**--org**

Organization associated with the backend node. [mandatory]

**--port**

Port number associated with the backend node. [mandatory]

**--ip**

IP address of the backend node in TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

**--backend**

Name of the backend associated with the backend node. [mandatory]

**--weight**

weight associated with the backend node.

**--is\_backup**

Takes value '0' or '1', If the argument is specified as '1'

Backup is enabled, if it is '0' Backup is not enabled.

**--is\_http2**

Takes value '0' or '1', If the argument is specified as '1'

---

HTTP2 is enabled, if it is '0' HTTP2 is not enabled.

--hc\_port

Health check port associated with the backend node.

--hc\_interval

Health check interval associated with the backend node.

--hc\_active\_checks

Number of active checks associated with the backend node.

--hc\_failed\_checks

Number of failed checks associated with the backend node.

--enable

Takes value '0' or '1', If the argument is specified as '1'  
backend node is enabled, if it is '0' backend node is not enabled.

--custom\_params

custom parameters for the backend node.

--application

Name of the application associated with the backend node.

--initiate\_sync

Takes value '0' or '1', If the argument is specified as '1'  
sync is initiated, if it is '0' sync is not initiated.

--desc

Description of the backend node.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc addbackendnode --name="node-1" --org="TCPWave" --ip=10.0.0.0 --port=22 --  
backend="BACKEND" --application=app --desc="backend node member for ip 10.0.0.0" --  
enable=1
```

```
twc addbackendnode --name="node-1" --org="TCPWave" --ip=10.0.0.0 --port=23 --
```



---

```
backend="BACKEND" --is_backup=0 --is_http2=1 --hc_port=11 --enable=1 --initiate_sync=1
```

```
    twc addbackendnode --name="node-1" --org="TCPWave" --ip=10.0.0.0 --port=24 --
backend="BACKEND" --hc_interval=15 --hc_active_checks=2 --hc_failed_checks=5
```

### *addfrontenmembers*

**NAME:**

addfrontendmembers

**DESCRIPTION:**

Creates a SLB frontend members in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

**--frontend\_name**

Name of the frontend to which the virtual IP are created. [mandatory]

**--org**

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

**--ip\_address**

Virtual IP address to be specified, Object type should be TCPWave load balancer. [mandatory]

**--ports**

Specify the port number. [mandatory]

**--ssl\_file\_name**

Upload the SSL cert file to the frontend server.

The SSL termination means that all the encryption and decryption operations are performed at the front end. It strips away the encryption and passes the messages in the clear to the servers.

**--enable\_gslb**

Enable GSLB by marking it true or false. Frontend member IP address domain should have the load balancing enabled.

**--advertise\_to\_bgp**

---

Advertise to BGP by marking it true or false.

**--obj\_name**

Name of the object must be specified if an object does not exist with given IP address. Object name gets populated automatically if object already exists.

**--zone\_name**

Name of the Zone must be specified if an object does not exist with given IP address. Zone name gets populated automatically if object already exists.

**--enable**

Takes value true or false, If the argument is specified as true frontend member is enabled, if it is false frontend member is not enabled.

**--application**

Name of the application associated with the frontend member.

**--initiate\_sync**

Takes value true or false, If the argument is specified as true sync is initiated, if it is false sync is not initiated.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc addfrontendmembers --frontend_name=frontend --org=TcpWave --ip_address=192.168.0.4 --ports=443 --application=app --enable=true --initiate_sync=true
```

```
twc addfrontendmembers --frontend_name=frontend --org=TcpWave --ip_address=192.168.0.4 --ports=443 --obj_name=testobj --zone_name=tcpcwave.com
```

***addpoolassociations***

**NAME:**

addpoolassociations

**DESCRIPTION:**

Creates SLB pool Associations in the TCPWave IPAM.

---

**ARGUMENTS:**

--name

Name of the backend pool name to be associated in TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

--frontend\_name

Name of the frontend. [mandatory]

--acl\_rule

Access control rules for backend association with corresponding frontend.  
[mandatory]

--implicit

To be set true or false.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc addpoolassociations --org=TCPWave --name=backendpool --  
frontend_name=frontend --acl_rule=ACL_RULE-1
```

*addslbfrontend*

**NAME:**

addslbfrontend - Creates or updates a SLB frontend in the TCPWave IPAM.

**DESCRIPTION:**

Creates or updates a SLB frontend in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--name

Name of the SLB appliance template to be added or edited in TCPWave IPAM.  
[mandatory]

--mode

---

Modes specify TCP or Http mode. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

--opt\_tmpl

Specifies the option template being used.

--is\_disabled

The system begins routing traffic to the frontend server. [mandatory]

--maintenance

The system stops sending the checks to the server as it is down for maintenance.

--default\_backend\_name

Using this option, you can specify the backend's name to which the traffic needs to be routed.

--rate\_limit

Using this option, you can specify the number of requests a user can make within a certain period.

--maximum\_connections

Using this option, you can specify the total number of connections a frontend server can be active.

--enable\_compression

This option reduces the file size before relaying it to the client. This ensures less usage of the network bandwidth per request. On selecting the checkbox, the system displays the

--enable\_cache

This option allows off loading the work from the application servers by returning cached resources directly from SLB frontend servers.

--total\_max\_size

---

This option specifies the value of the total memory the cache can consume. Expressed in megabytes.

--max\_age

This option specifies how long responses should be cached. Expressed in seconds.

--http\_keep\_alive

By default, the SLB operates in keep-alive mode. On selecting this checkbox, the system processes all

the requests and responses with the connections remained open between the server and the client.

--http\_close

The system closes connections with the server and the client when the response is received.

--error\_codes

SLB frontend displays the following error codes if the request is not processed:

400: It indicates that the server does not process the request due invalid request.

401: It indicates that the client request is incomplete as it has invalid authentication credentials for the requested resource.

403: It indicates that the server understands the request but does not authorize it

404: It indicates that the server cannot find the requested resource.

405: It indicates that the server received the specified HTTP request method, but the target resource do not support the requested method.

407: It indicates that the request is not applied as it has invalid authentication credentials for a proxy server.

408: It indicates that the server would like to close the unused connection.

410: It indicates that access to the target resource is unavailable at the origin server.

425: It indicates that the server is not willing to process a request that might create a replay attack.

429: It indicates that the user has sent too many requests for a certain period.

500: It means that the server encountered an unexpected condition preventing it from fulfilling the client's request.

502: It indicates that the server acting as a proxy received an invalid response from the upstream server.

503: It indicates that the server operates properly but is not ready to handle client requests. It might be due to overload or maintenance.

504: It indicates that the server acting as a proxy did not receive a response in time from the upstream server to complete the client request.

---

**--http\_request\_timeout**

This value specifies the maximum wait time to complete an HTTP request.

**--http\_server\_close**

The system enables keep-alive mode and pipelining mode. In the pipelining mode, the client sends the second request and does not wait for the first response.

**--advanced\_rules**

Select the advanced rule from the drop-down. Using the Advance Rules section of TCPWave's SLB Management, you can define custom rules to route the request to the desired pool member, block malicious requests, deny a request, and redirect to HTTPS.

**--http\_to\_https**

The system automatically reroutes the client requests from HTTP to HTTPS. The backend pool members receive the decrypted traffic from the frontend pool members.

**--xforwarded\_proto**

It determines which protocol is used between the client and SLB. The backend pool members receive information if the protocol is HTTP or HTTPS.

**--xforwarded\_http**

It takes input as 0 or 1, for 0 system will take https and 1 for http.

**--enable\_cache**

The system detects and logs the requests. It takes the input as 0 or 1.

**--desc**

Description of the SLB appliance template to be added or edited in TCPWave IPAM.

**--adchealthtmpl**

Specifies the ADC health check template being used.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc addslbfrontend --name=frontend1 --org=TCPWave --desc="SLB Frontend" --mode=2 --opt_tmpl=opttmpl --is_disabled=0 --http_keep_alive=1 --http_close=1 --enable_cache=0 --
```

---

```
xforwarded_http=1 --xforwarded_proto=0 --default_backend_name=backend1 --  
advanced_rules=advrule --http_to_https=1 --http_server_close=0 --http_request_timeout=1
```

```
twc addslbfrontend --name=frontend1 --org=Internal --desc="SLB Frontend" --mode=1 --  
opt_tmpl=Option-Template-1 --is_disabled=0 --tcp_keep_al
```

### ***addslbbackend***

#### **NAME:**

addslbbackend

#### **DESCRIPTION:**

Creates a SLB backend configuration in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### **ARGUMENTS:**

**--name**

Name of the SLB backend configuration in the TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

**--org**

Organization name associated with the SLB backend configuration. [mandatory]

**--is\_disabled**

Takes '0' or '1', If this argument is specified as '1' backend is Disabled,  
if it is '0' backend is not Disabled.

**--algo**

Algorithm type of the backend, This argument can take one of the following values:  
roundrobin, leastconn, static-rr, first, source, random. [mandatory]

**--lb\_mode**

Load Balancing mode of the backend, Takes '1' or '2'. [mandatory]

If this argument is specified as '1', load balancing mode is TCP.

If this argument is specified as '2', load balancing mode is HTTP.

--slbopttmpl

Name of the SLB option template.

--persistence

Persistence type of the backend, This argument can take one of the following values:

none, cookie\_persistence, ip\_persistence.

--cookie\_name

Name of the cookie if the persistence type is "cookie\_persistence".

--cookiesize

Size of the cookie if the persistence type is "ip\_persistence".

--expiration\_time

Expiry time of the cookie if the persistence type is "ip\_persistence".

--compression\_type

Type of the compression when compression is enabled.

--sslcertfile

Full path to the sslCertFile when verify none is false.

--cache\_max\_size

Total maximum size when cache is enabled.

--cache\_max\_age

Maximum age when cache is enabled.

--custom\_params

Custom parameters for the SLB backend.



`--adchealthtmpl`

Specifies the ADC health check template being used.

`--desc`

Description of the SLB backend.

#### EXAMPLE:

```
twc addslbbackend --name="Backend" --algo="roundrobin" --lb_mode=1 --
slbopttmpl=optn_tmpl --org=TCPWave --adchealthtmpl=Healthtemplate --desc="GSLB BACKEND"
```

```
twc addslbbackend --name="Backend" --org=TCPWave --algo="leastconn" --lb_mode=2 --
persistence="cookie_persistence" --cookie="cookie1" --compression_type="text/css;text/html"
--cache_max_size=24 --cache_max_age=12 --desc="SLB BACKEND"
```

```
twc addslbbackend --name="Backend" --org=TCPWave --algo="leastconn" --lb_mode=2 --
is_active=1 --http_get=1 --uri="/www.xyz.com" --isexpect=1 --expect_params="String/2/false" --
on_error=fastinter --errorlimit=5 --desc="HTTP get active health"
```

```
twc addslbbackend --name="Backend" --org=TCPWave --algo="first" --lb_mode=1 --
persistence="ip_persistence" --cookiesize=12 --expiration_time=10
```

#### *addr*

#### NAME:

`addr`

#### DESCRIPTION:

Creates a DNS resource record in 'object', 'zone' or 'network' scopes. Note:- To add double quotes in data of TXT records, please use two consecutive single quotes as shown in example.

Example:- `--data=""'tcpwave'"`

#### ARGUMENTS:

`--rr_scope`

Takes 'object', 'zone' or 'revzone'. Defines the context in which the

---

resource record is being added.

**--ipv4**

IP address of the target object in TCPWave IPAM when defining resource record of type 'A'.

**--zone\_name**

Zone name of the target zone in TCPWave IPAM when rr\_scope argument is specified as 'zone'.

**--addr**

IP Address of the reverse zone in TCPWave IPAM when rr\_scope argument is specified as 'revzone'.

**--type**

Indicates the type of the resource record. Takes one of 'A', 'CNAME', 'MX', 'SRV', 'NS', 'TXT', 'NAPTR', 'PTR', 'AAAA', 'DNAME', 'HINFO', 'CAA', 'LOC', 'TLSA' or 'DS'. [mandatory]

**--class**

Indicates the class of the resource record. Support only 'IN' currently [mandatory]

**--ttl**

Indicates the time-to-live value specified in number of seconds for the resource record.

**--owner**

Owner name of the resource record.

Should be a valid domain name for records of type 'A'.

Should be a valid alias for records of type CNAME

---

Should be a valid IP Address for records of type PTR

Should be a valid domain name for records of type NS

Should be a valid domain name for record of type DS

[mandatory]

--cname

CNAME data part of a CNAME record.

--domain

Domain name in data part of a PTR resource record.

--host

Host name in data part of a PTR resource record.

--name\_server

Name Server or data part a NS resource record.

--org

Organization name to be specified for resource records. [mandatory]

--prefnum

Preference number associated with a MX resource record.

--mail\_host

Name of the server hosting the mail service associated with a MX resource record.

--service

Service name associated with a SRV resource record.

--protocol

---

Protocol associated with a SRV or TLSA resource record.

--priority

Priority number associated with a SRV resource record.

--weight

Weight associated with a SRV resource record.

--port

Port number associated with a SRV or TLSA resource record.

--target

Name of the server hosting the service associated with an SRV record.

Should point to a valid A record for records of type 'SRV'.

--srvc\_subtype

Service subtype takes the value as '1' or '2'.

--txt

Text associated with a TXT resource record.

--order

Order number associated with a NAPTR resource record.

--flag

Flag value associated with a NAPTR or CAA resource record.

--params

Params value associated with a NAPTR resource record.

--regexp

---

Regexp value associated with a NAPTR resource record.

--replace

Replace field associated with a NAPTR resource record.

--desc

Description for the resource record.

--external\_rr

Takes '0' or '1'. If this argument is specified as '1' resource record being added will be added as an external resource record. This argument is applicable when --rr\_scope=zone and --rr\_scope=revzone else it will be ignored.

--is\_proxy

DNS Proxy root zone flag. It takes '0' or '1'. If it is specified as '1' resource record being added will be added as a proxy root zone resource record. If it is specified as '0' resource record being added will be added as a root zone resource record. This argument is applicable when --rr\_scope=zone and --zone\_name=.(dot).

--view

DNS view name in which resource record is being created. This argument is applicable when --rr\_scope is zone or object or revzone when type is PTR.

--ipv6

IPv6 address associated with an AAAA resource record.

--redir\_name

Redirection name associated with a DNAME resource record.

---

**--hardware**

Hardware associated with a HINFO resource record.

**--os**

OS associated with a HINFO resource record.

**--tag**

Tag associated with a CAA resource record. It takes one of 'issue', 'issuewild' or 'iodef'

**--value**

Value associated with a CAA resource record.

**--latitude**

Latitude value associated with a LOC resource record. Value should be in the form of "<Degree>:<Minutes>:<Seconds>:<N/S>". Example:  
"52:22:23.000:N"

**--longitude**

Longitude value associated with a LOC resource record. Value should be in the form of "<Degree>:<Minutes>:<Seconds>:<E/W>". Example:  
"4:53:32.000:E"

**--altitude**

Altitude value associated with a LOC resource record. Value should be in the form of "<altitude>:<Size>:<Horizontal Precision>:<Vertical Precision>". Example: "-2.00:0.00:10000:10"

**--cert\_usage**

Certificate usage associated with a TLSA resource record.

---

**--selector**

Selector associated with a TLSA resource record.

**--match\_type**

Matching type associated with a TLSA resource record.

**--cert\_data**

Certificate association data associated with a TLSA resource record.

**--key\_tag**

Key Tag data associated with a DS resource record. It should be positive integer value. Example: 100.

**--algorithm**

Algorithm data associated with a DS or SSHFP resource record.

It should be positive value for DS resource record integer value.

Example: 100.

Algorithm is mandatory for SSHFP resource record, it accepts the below algorithm types.

Example: RSA, DSA, ECDSA, Ed25519.

**--digest\_type**

Digest type data associated with a DS resource record. It should be positive integer value. Example: 100.

**--key\_digest**

Key Digest data associated with a DS resource record. It should be hexadecimal key.

**--ext\_attr**

Comma separated list of extension attributes with their values in the

---

format : extension\_attribute\_name/extension\_attribute\_value. Use the following command to see all the extension attributes applied to zone :

```
'twc listext --entity=revzone --d=,'
```

--mask

Mask length of the network.

--fprint\_type

Fingerprint type data associated with SSHFP resource record.

It should accept 'SHA-1' or 'SHA-256' value.

--fprint

Fingerprint data associated with SSHFP resource record.

--public\_key

Public Key data associated with a DKIM resource record. The key should not have spaces.

--test\_mode

Test mode data associated with a DKIM resource record. It should accept only 'Only domain' or 'Domain and sub-domains' value.

--precedence

Enter the precedence associated with a IPSECKEY resource record.

--algorithm\_type

Enter the algorithm type associated with a IPSECKEY resource record.

--gateway\_type

Enter the gateway type associated with a IPSECKEY resource record.



---

--gateway

Enter the gateway associated with a IPSECKEY resource record.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc addrr --type=A --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=www --ipv4=10.0.0.1 --rr_scope=object --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addrr --type=CNAME --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=ftp --ipv4=10.0.0.1 --cname=www --rr_scope=object --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addrr --type=MX --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=www --ipv4=10.0.0.1 --prefnum=10 --mail_host=mail --rr_scope=object --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addrr --type=SRV --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=www --ipv4=10.0.0.1 --service=ldap --protocol=tcp --priority=1 --weight=10 --port=7001 --target=ldapservers.tcpwave.com. --rr_scope=object --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addrr --type=NAPTR --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=www --order=30 --prefnum=100 --flag=U --params="E2U+email" --regexp="\!^\.*$\!info@tcpwave.com\!" --replace=. --rr_scope=object --ipv4=10.0.0.5 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addrr --type=TXT --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=text --ipv4=10.0.0.5 --txt="spf1 a:mail.tcpwave.com -all" --rr_scope=object --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addrr --type=PTR --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=10.0.0.5 --host=dev --domain=tcpwave.com --rr_scope=revzone --addr=10.0.0.0 --mask=28 --org=TCPWave --desc=description --external_rr=1
```

```
twc addrr --type=PTR --class=IN --ttl=1200 --owner=10.0.0.5 --addr=10.0.0.0 --host=dev --domain=tcpwave.com --rr_scope=revzone --mask=28 --org=TCPWave --ext_attr=ext_attr_1/value_1,ext_attr_2/value_2
```

```
twc addrr --type=CNAME --class=IN --ttl=5000 --rr_scope=revzone --zone_name=10.in-addr.arpa --addr=10.10.1.101 --cname=tcpwave123 --org=TCPWave --owner=TCPWave.com.
```

---

```
twc addrr --type=NS --class=IN --ttl=5000 --rr_scope=revzone --zone_name=10.in-addr.arpa --
name_server=tcpwave123. --org=TCPWave --mask=8 --owner=0-9.10.in-addr.arpa.
```

```
twc addrr --type=A --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=www --ipv4=10.0.0.1 --rr_scope=zone --
zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addrr --type=CNAME --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=ftp --cname=www --
zone_name=tcpwave.com --rr_scope=zone --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addrr --type=MX --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=www --prefnum=10 --mail_host=mail --
rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addrr --type=SRV --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=www --service=sip --protocol=tcp --
priority=1 --weight=10 --port=7001 --target=sipserver.tcpwave.com. --rr_scope=zone --
zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addrr --type=TXT --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=text --txt="spf1 a:mail.tcpwave.com -all" --
zone_name=tcpwave.com --rr_scope=zone --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addrr --type=NAPTR --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=www --order=30 --prefnum=100 --flag=U
--params="E2U+email" --regexp="\!^\.*\$\!info@tcpwave.com\!" --replace=, --
zone_name=tcpwave.com --rr_scope=zone --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addrr --type=NS --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=ns.external --name_server=ns.tcpwave.com. -
-zone_name=tcpwave.com --rr_scope=zone --org=TCPWave --external_rr=1
```

```
twc addrr --type=DS --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=ns.external --key_tag=10 --algorithm=11 --
digest_type=13 --key_digest=23 --zone_name=tcpwave.com --rr_scope=zone --org=TCPWave --
external_rr=1
```

```
twc addrr --type=A --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=www --ipv4=10.0.0.1 --rr_scope=zone --
zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave --external_rr=1
```

```
twc addrr --type=NS --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=test.tcpwave.com. --
name_server=ns.tcpwave.com. --zone_name=. --rr_scope=zone --org=TCPWave
```

---

```
twc addrr --type=A --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=www.tcpwave.com. --ipv4=10.0.0.1 --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=. --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addrr --type=A --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=www.tcpwave.com. --ipv4=10.1.5.1 --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=. --is_proxy=1 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addrr --type=TLSA --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=tcpwave.com. --port=9443 --protocol=tcp --cert_usage=2 --selector=0 --match_type=2 --cert_data=0ff0ebee2e9be02487662a6caa238f9c329344a9c0e146dccc74b1bbb84a51e6f762fa9e33ba6d6acd86581184f97c18ca885b753a6bb42f918ff6b6a17801e1 --rr_scope=object --ipv4=172.13.2.13 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addrr --type=AAAA --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=www.tcpwave.com. --ipv6=5000::1 --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addrr --type=DNAME --class=IN --ttl=5000 --redir_name=example.com --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addrr --type=HINFO --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=www.tcpwave.com. --hardware="PC-Intel-700mhz" --os="Redhat Linux 7.1" --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addrr --type=CAA --class=IN --ttl=5000 --flag=0 --tag=issue --value=example.com --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addrr --type=LOC --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=www.tcpwave.com. --latitude="52:22:23.000:N" --longitude="4:53:32.000:E" --altitude="-2.00:0.00:10000:10" --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addrr --type=TLSA --class=IN --ttl=5000 --port=9443 --protocol=tcp --cert_usage=2 --selector=0 --match_type=2 --cert_data=0ff0ebee2e9be02487662a6caa238f9c329344a9c0e146dccc74b1bbb84a51e6f762fa9e33ba6d6acd86581184f97c18ca885b753a6bb42f918ff6b6a17801e1 --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addrr --type=URI --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=www --service=sip --protocol=tcp --priority=1 --weight=10 --target=sipserver.tcpwave.com. --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave
```

---

```
twc addrr --type=SSHFP --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=tcpwave.com. --rr_scope=zone --
zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave --fprint_type=SHA-1 --fprint=TCPWave --algorithm=RSA
```

```
twc addrr --type=AFSDB --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=tcpwave.com --srvc_subtype=1 --
host=arr. --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addrr --type=DKIM --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=tcpwave.com --rr_scope=zone --
zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave --test_mode="Only domain" --public_key=12345
```

```
twc addrr --type=DKIM --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=tcpwave.com --rr_scope=zone --
zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave --test_mode="Domain and sub-domains" --
public_key=12345
```

```
twc addrr --type=AAAA --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=www --ipv6=2001::36 --rr_scope=object --
org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addrr --type=CNAME --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=ftp --ipv6=2001::36 --cname=www --
rr_scope=object --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addrr --type=MX --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=www --ipv6=2001::36 --prefnum=10 --
mail_host=mail --rr_scope=object --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addrr --type=SRV --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=www --ipv6=2001::36 --service=ldap --
protocol=tcp --priority=1 --weight=10 --port=7001 --target=ldapservers.tcpwave.com. --
rr_scope=object --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addrr --type=TXT --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=text --ipv6=2001::36 --txt="spf1
a:mail.tcpwave.com -all" --rr_scope=object --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc addrr --type=NAPTR --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=www --order=30 --prefnum=100 --flag=U
--params="E2U+email" --regexp="\!^\.*$\!info@tcpwave.com\!" --replace=. --rr_scope=object --
ipv6=2001::36 --org=TCPWave
```

---

```
twc addrr --rr_scope=revzone --type=IPSECKEY --class=IN --ttl=500 --owner=10.1.1.2 --
org=Internal --zone_name=10.in-addr.arpa --precedence=10 --algorithm_type=DSA --
gateway_type=ipv4 --gateway=11.2.1.3 --public_key=1223
```

## Deletions

### *deleteactivelease*

**NAME:**

deleteactivelease

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes the active lease from a DHCP server defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

```
--dhcp_appliance
    IP address of the DHCP server. [mandatory]

--ip
    IP Address of the active lease to be deleted. [mandatory]
```

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deleteactivelease --dhcp_appliance=10.1.10.180 --ip=10.1.10.103
```

### *deleteadminrole*

**NAME:**

deleteadminrole

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes an administrator role from the TCPWave IPAM. An administrator role can be deleted by specifying name of the administrator role.

**ARGUMENTS:**

```
--name
    Name of the administrator role. [mandatory]
```

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc deleteadminrole --name=CADM
```

### *deleteadmin*

**NAME:**

deleteadmin

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes an administrator from the TCPWave IPAM. The user is identified

---

uniquely by the login name.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--login\_name

Login name of the administrator. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

twc deleteadmin --login\_name=john

*deleteadminpermission*

**NAME**

deleteadminpermission

**DESCRIPTION**

Deletes an administrator/administrator group permission from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--level

It takes the input as admin or admin group, if the level is admin the input param of admin is mandatory otherwise admin group is mandatory. [mandatory]

--admin

Name of the admin.

--admin\_group

Name of the admin group.

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

--role

Name of the administrator role. [mandatory]

--privilege

Name of the privilege, It takes the input as 'Read' or 'Write' or 'Deny'. [mandatory]

--function

Name of the administrator function. [mandatory]

--function\_value

Value of the administrator function. [mandatory]

--select\_all

It takes the input as '0' or '1'. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc deleteadminpermission --level=Admin --admin=Test --function="IPv4 Networks" --
privilege=Write --function_value=10.1.10.0 --org=TcpWave --role=EADM --select_all=0
```

```
twc deleteadminpermission --level="Admin Group" --admin_group="Test Group" --
function="TCPWave DHCP IPv4 Appliances" --privilege=Read --
function_value=TCPWave00001Remote --org=TcpWave --role=CADM --select_all=1
```

***deleteadmingroup*****NAME:**

deleteadmingroup

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes an administrator group from the TCPWave IPAM.  
An administrator group can be deleted by specifying name of the administrator group.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- name**  
Name of the administrator group. [mandatory]
  
- org**  
Organization name associated with the administrator group. This argument is for users in FADM role to select appropriate organization to which the operation must be applied. For users not in FADM role, the operation is by default applied to the organization that the user is associated with.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deleteadmingroup --org=TCPWave --name="default-admin-group"
```

```
twc deleteadmingroup --name="default-admin-group"
```

***deleteappliancegroup*****NAME:**

deleteappliancegroup

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes an appliance group from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- name**  
Name of the appliance group being deleted. [mandatory]
  
- org**  
Name of the organization where the operation must be performed. This argument is mandatory if the user is FADM. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deleteappliancegroup --name=IT_SG --org=TCPWave
```

*deleteawsimage*

**NAME:**

deleteawsimage

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes an AWS machine Image from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

`--aws_image_id`  
ID of the AWS machine image. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deleteawsimage --aws_image_id="ami-a4c7edb2"
```



---

**deleteasnumber**

NAME

Deleteasnumber

DESCRIPTION

Deletes a Autonomous System Number from the TCPWave IPAM.

ARGUMENTS

**--org**

Organization name from which the Autonomous System Number has to be deleted. [mandatory]

**--name**

Name of the Autonomous System Number. [mandatory]

EXAMPLE

```
twc deleteasnumber --name="TCPWave-ASN" --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleteasnumber --name="ASN" --org=TCPWave
```

**deletecontact****NAME:**

deletecontact

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes a contact from the TCPWave IPAM. Target organization must be specified, by name using --org parameter if user is the FADM. Target contact must specified, in terms of the mandatory contact information fields.

**ARGUMENTS:****--org**

Organization name for which the contact is being deleted. This argument is mandatory if the user is FADM.

**--first\_name**

First name field of the contact information [mandatory]

**--middle\_name**

Middle name field of the contact information if any.

- `--last_name`  
Last name field of the contact information. [mandatory]
- `--email`  
Email id field of the contact information. [mandatory]
- `--error_file`  
Path of the file to write the contact references, on the target IPAM server. If the file path is not specified, the error output is written to the standard output.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deletecontact --first_name=John --last_name=Smith --email=john.smith@tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deletecontact --first_name=John --last_name=Smith --email=john.smith@tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave --error_file=/tmp/referenced_rerords.txt
```

```
twc deletecontact --first_name=James --middle_name=Francis --last_name=Stuart --email=james.stuart@tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave
```

***deletecustomfolder*****NAME:**

deletecustomfolder

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes a DHCP options custom folder from the TCPWave IPAM.

Note:- A custom folder cannot be deleted if it has custom DHCP option defined.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--name`  
Name of the DHCP custom folder. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deletecustomfolder --name=voip-options
```

***deletedhcpfailoverpeer*****NAME:**

deletedhcpfailoverpeer

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes a DHCP failover peer from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--name`  
Name of the DHCP failover peer. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deletedhcpfailoverpeer --name=dhcp-failover-peer-1
```

***deletedhcpfingerprint*****NAME:**

```
deletedhcpfingerprint
```

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes DHCP finger print data in the TCPWave IPAM  
A DHCP finger print can be deleted by specifying MAC bits and option sequence of the DHCP finger print.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--mac_vendor`  
Name of the MAC vendor.
- `--mac_bits`  
First six bits of the MAC address. [mandatory]
- `--option_sequence`  
DHCP option sequence. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deletedhcpfingerprint --mac_vendor=DELL --mac_bits=3690e6 --  
option_sequence=1,2,6,5,4,7
```

```
twc deletedhcpfingerprint --mac_bits=3695e6 --option_sequence=1,2,6,7,9
```

***deletedhcption*****NAME:**

```
deletedhcption
```

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes a user defined DHCP option from the TCPWave IPAM.  
option code used by this option will be unused after successfully execution of this operation.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--name`  
Name of the DHCP custom option [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deletedhcption --name=ip-map
```

---

**deletedhcpoptionspace****NAME:**

deletedhcpoptionspace

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes a DHCP option space from the TCPWave IPAM.  
Specify the DHCP option space name to delete the option space.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--name  
Name of the DHCP option space. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deletedhcpoptionspace --name=space
```

**deletedhcpclass****NAME:**

deletedhcpclass

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes a DHCP Client Class or User Class or Vendor Class from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--name  
Name of the DHCP class [mandatory]

--type  
Type of the DHCP class. Takes 'user','vendor' or 'client' [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deletedhcpclass --name=vendor-class --type=vendor
```

```
twc deletedhcpclass --name=user-class --type=user
```

```
twc deletedhcpclass --name=client-class --type=client
```

**deletedhcpserver****NAME:**

deletedhcpserver

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes a DHCP Server from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

---

`--ip`  
IP Address of the DHCP Server. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deletedhcpserver --ip=192.168.0.238
```

```
deletedhcpopttmpl
```

**NAME**

```
deletedhcpopttmpl
```

**DESCRIPTION**

Deletes a DHCP option template from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

`--name`

Name of the DHCP option template to be deleted [mandatory]

`--org`

Organization name associated with the template. This argument is mandatory for the users in FADM role to select appropriate organization to which the operation must be applied. For users not in FADM role, the operation is applied to the organization that the user is associated with.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc deletedhcpopttmpl --name="DHCP-Option-Template" --org=TCPWave
```

---

***deletedhcppolicytmpl*****NAME**

deletedhcppolicytmpl

**DESCRIPTION**

Deletes a DHCP policy template from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS****--name**

Name of the DHCP policy template to be deleted [mandatory]

**--org**

Organization name associated with the template. The operation is applied to the organization that the user is associated with. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE**

twc deletedhcppolicytmpl --name="DHCP-Opolicy-Template" --org=TCPWave

***deleteddiscoverytmpl*****NAME:**

deleteddiscoverytmpl

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes a discovery template from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:****--discovery\_tmpl**

Name of the discovery template. [mandatory]

**--org**

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

twc deleteddiscoverytmpl --discovery\_tmpl=TestTmpl --org=TCPWave

***deletednsacl*****NAME:**

deletednsacl

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes a DNS ACL from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:****--name**

Name of the DNS ACL to be deleted [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

twc deletednsacl --name=Internal-ACL

***deletednsforwarders***

**NAME:**

deletednsforwarders

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes a DNS forwarder from the TCPWave IPAM which is used to resolve a DNS zone that is not managed by the TCPWave. Forwarders exist on an internal 'BIND CACHE' or 'UNBOUND' DNS server in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--appliance_ip`  
IP Address of the DNS internal cache server [mandatory]
  
- `--appliance_type`  
Type of the DNS server. Takes 'BIND CACHE' or 'UNBOUND' [mandatory]
  
- `--zone`  
Name of the DNS forward Zone [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deletednsforwarders --appliance_ip=10.1.10.29 --appliance_type="BIND CACHE" --zone="tcpwave.com"
```

***deletednsforwarderstmpl*****NAME**

deletednsforwarderstmpl

**DESCRIPTION**

Deletes a DNS forwarder template with forwarder zones which are not managed by TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

- `--group_name`  
Name of the DNS forwarders group. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc deletednsforwarderstmpl --group_name=Test
```

***deletednsopttmpl*****NAME**

deletednsopttmpl

**DESCRIPTION**

Deletes a DNS Option Template from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--name`  
Name of the DNS option template to be deleted [mandatory]

---

**--org**  
Organization name associated with the template. This argument is mandatory for the users in FADM role to select appropriate organization to which the operation must be applied. For users not in FADM role, the operation is applied to the organization that the user is associated with.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deletednsopptmpl --name="Bind-Auth-Template" --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deletednsopptmpl --name="Bind-Auth-Template"
```

*deletednsreversezone*

**NAME:**

deletednsreversezone

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes a DNS reverse zone from the TCPWave IPAM.

A DNS reverse zone can be deleted by specifying IP address, mask length and the organization name of the DNS reverse zone.

**ARGUMENTS:**

**--ip**  
IP address of the DNS reverse zone to be deleted [mandatory]

**--mask**  
Mask length of the reverse zone to be deleted [mandatory]

**--org**  
Organization name associated with the reverse zone [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deletednsreversezone --ip="1.0.0.0" --mask=24 --org=TCPWave
```

*deletednsrootzone*

**NAME:**

deletednsrootzone

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes a DNS root zone from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

**--org**  
Organization name associated with the DNS root zone. [mandatory]

**--is\_proxy**  
DNS proxy root zone flag. It takes '0' or '1'. If it is specified, as '1' proxy root zone is deleted. If it is not specified, or specified, as '0'



---

root zone is deleted.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deletednsrootzone --org=TCPWave --is_proxy=0
```

```
twc deletednsrootzone --org=TCPWave --is_proxy=1
```

***deletednsserver*****NAME:**

deletednsserver

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes a DNS Server from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--ip

IP address of the DNS Server to be deleted [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deletednsserver --ip=10.1.10.181
```

***deletednsservertmpl*****NAME:**

deletednsservertmpl

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes a DNS Server Template from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--name

Name of the DNS Server Template to be deleted [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deletednsservertmpl --name="DNS Appliance Template"
```

***deletemicrosoftadserver*****NAME**

deletemicrosoftadserver

**DESCRIPTION**

Deletes a Microsoft AD appliance from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--ip

IP address of the appliance. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc deletemicrosoftadserver --ip=10.0.0.10
```

---

**deletemicrosoftadsite****NAME**

deletemicrosoftadsite

**DESCRIPTION**

Deletes Microsoft AD site from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS****--name**

Name of the Microsoft AD site. [mandatory]

**--ip**

IP address of the appliance. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE**

twc deletemicrosoftadsite --name=NJSite --ip=10.0.0.10

**deletednsview****NAME:**

deletednsview

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes a DNS view from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:****--org**

Name of the organization DNS views associated with. This argument is mandatory if the user is FADM.

**--name**

Name of the DNS view to be deleted. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

twc deletednsview --name=view1

twc deletednsview --org=TCPWave --name=view1

**deletednszone****NAME:**

deletednszone

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes a DNS Zone from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:****--name**

Name of the DNS Zone to be deleted [mandatory]

---

**--org**  
Organization name associated with the zone. If this argument is not specified, organization associated with the user will be used.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deletednszone --name="tcpwave.com" --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deletednszone --name="tcpwave.com"
```

***deletednszonetmpl*****NAME:**

deletednszonetmpl

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes a DNS Zone Template from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

**--name**  
Name of the DNS zone template to be deleted [mandatory]

**--org**  
Organization name associated with the template. This argument is mandatory for the users in FADM role to select appropriate organization to which the operation must be applied. For users not in FADM role, the operation is applied to the organization that the user is associated with.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deletednszonetmpl --name="base-zone-template" --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deletednszonetmpl --name="base-zone-template"
```

***deletedomain*****NAME:**

deletedomain

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes a DNS Domain from the TCPWave IPAM.

A DNS domain can be deleted by specifying name of the DNS domain.

Note:- Before deleting a DNS domain it is mandatory to delete all the associated IPAM entities of the target DNS domain.

**ARGUMENTS:**

**--name**  
Name of the target domain being deleted. [mandatory]

**--org**  
Organization name associated with the domain.  
This argument is for users in FADM role to select appropriate

---

organization to which the operation must be applied.  
For users not in FADM role, the operation is applied to the organization that the user is associated with.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deletedomain --name="tcpwave.com" --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deletedomain --name="tcpwave.com"
```

***deletedump*****NAME:**

deletedump

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes a database dump from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

`--dump_dir` [mandatory]  
Path of the dump directory to be deleted. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deletedump --dump_dir=/tmp/dumps/Dump_1408948935
```

***deleteext*****NAME:**

deleteext

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes an extended attribute from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

`--name`  
Name of the extension attribute. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deleteext --name=RITS_ID
```

***deleteextvalue*****NAME**

deleteextvalue

**DESCRIPTION**

Deletes the extended attribute value of the specified key defined in the TCPWave IPAM. Applicable entities are 'admin', 'network', 'subnet', 'object' and 'zone'. If entity is 'network', 'subnet' or 'object' key must be IP address. If entity is admin key is the admin name. If entity is zone, then key is domain name.

---

**ARGUMENTS**

- name**  
Name of the extended attribute. [mandatory]
- entity**  
Entity of the extended attribute. [mandatory]
- key**  
Key of the extended attribute. [mandatory]
- org**  
Name of the organization. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc deleteextvalue --name="CHG_TKT" --entity=zone --key=tcpwave.com --or g=TCPWave
```

*deletefirewalltmpl*

**NAME:**

deletefirewalltmpl

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes the specified, firewall template from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- name**  
Name of the firewall template. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deletefirewalltmpl --name="DNS-Firewall-Template"
```

*deleteipamfromha*

**NAME:**

deleteipamfromha

**DESCRIPTION:**

Removes a TCPWave IPAM from high availability cluster.

**ARGUMENTS**

- ip**  
IP address of the IPAM. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE**

```
twc deleteipamfromha --ip=172.16.0.172
```

*deleteipamappliance*

**NAME**

deleteipamappliance

**DESCRIPTION**

---

Deletes an IPAM appliance from the TCPWave IPAM. An IPAM appliance can be deleted by specifying IP address of the appliance.

**ARGUMENTS**

--ip

IPAM appliance IP address. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc deleteipamappliance --ip=10.1.10.243
```

***deleteipv6dnsserver*****NAME**

deleteipv6dnsserver

**DESCRIPTION**

Deletes an IPv6 DNS appliance from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--ip

IPv6 address of the DNS appliance to be deleted [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc deleteipv6dnsserver --ip=5000::2
```

***deleteipv6dnsreversezone*****NAME**

deleteipv6dnsreversezone

**DESCRIPTION**

Deletes an IPv6 DNS reverse zone from the TCPWave IPAM. An IPv6 DNS reverse zone can be deleted by specifying IP address, mask length and the organization name of the DNS reverse zone.

**ARGUMENTS**

--ip

IPv6 address of the DNS reverse zone to be deleted. [mandatory]

--name

Name of the IPv6 DNS reverse zone to be deleted. [mandatory]

--mask

Mask length of the reverse zone to be deleted. [mandatory]

--org

Organization name associated with the reverse zone. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc deleteipv6dnsreversezone --ip="1236::" --name="0.0.6.3.2.1.ip6.arpa" --mask=24 --org=TCPWave
```

***deleteipv6dhcpserver*****NAME:**

deleteipv6dhcpserver

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes an IPv6 DHCP Server from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

**--ip**  
IPv6 Address of the DHCP Server. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deleteipv6dhcpserver --ip=2001:db8::4
```

***deleteipv6dhcptmpl*****NAME:**

deleteipv6dhcptmpl

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes an IPv6 DHCP option template from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

**--name**  
Name of the IPv6 DHCP option template to be deleted. [mandatory]

**--org**  
Organization name associated with the template. This argument is mandatory for the users in FADM role to select appropriate organization to which the operation must be applied. For users not in FADM role, the operation is applied to the organization that the user is associated with.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deleteipv6dhcptmpl --name="voip devices template" --org=TCPWave
```

***deleteipv6network*****NAME:**

deleteipv6network

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes an IPv6 network from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

---

`--network`  
Network start address [mandatory]

`--org`  
Name of the organization. This argument is required if the user is 'FADM'.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deleteipv6network --network=2000:: --org=TCPWave
```

***deleteipv6block*****NAME**

`deleteipv6block` - Deletes an IPv6 address block from the TCPWave IPAM.

**DESCRIPTION**

Deletes an IPv6 address block from an IPv6 address pool defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

`--ip`  
Address of the IPv6 address block. [mandatory]

`--org`  
Name of the organization in which IPv6 address block exist. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc deleteipv6block --ip=2000:: --org=TCPWave
```

***deleteipv6object*****NAME:**

`deleteipv6object`

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes an IPv6 object from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

`--object`  
IPv6 address of the target object to be deleted. [mandatory]



- 
- org**  
Name of the organization in which the operation must be performed. This argument is mandatory if the user is 'FADM'.
  - reference\_delete**  
Deletes all the referenced resource records of the object. It takes 0 or 1. If it is specified, as 1 all the referenced resource records will be deleted. Default is 0.
  - error\_file**  
Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the referenced resource records. If the file path is not specified, the error output is written to the standard output.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deleteipv6object --object=2000:0:0:a000::3 --org=TCPWave --reference_delete=1
```

```
twc deleteipv6object --object=2000:0:0:a000::3 --reference_delete=0 --
error_file=/tmp/referenced_rerords.txt
twc deleteipv6object --object=2000:0:0:a000::3
```

**deleteipv6scope****NAME:**

```
deleteipv6scope
```

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes an IPv6 DHCP scope specified, by `--start_ip` and `--end_ip` arguments from the TCPWave IPAM .

**ARGUMENTS:**

- start\_ip**  
Start IPv6 address of the DHCP scope [mandatory]
- end\_ip**  
End IPv6 address of the DHCP scope [mandatory]
- org**  
Name of the organization to which the scope belongs. This argument is mandatory if the user is 'FADM'.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deleteipv6scope --start_ip=5000:0:0:20::4 --end_ip=5000:0:0:20::9 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleteipv6scope --start_ip=5000:0:0:20::10 --end_ip=5000:0:0:20::30
```

**deleteipv6subnet****NAME:**

```
deleteipv6subnet
```

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes an IPv6 subnet from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--subnet

IPv6 address of the target subnet. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization in which the operation must be performed.  
This argument is required if the user is 'FADM'.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deleteipv6subnet --subnet=5001:0:0:3000::
```

```
twc deleteipv6subnet --subnet=5001:0:0:5000:: --org=TCPWave
```

*deleteipv6subnetmpl*

**NAME**

deleteipv6subnetmpl

**DESCRIPTION**

Deletes a IPv6 subnet template data from the TCPWave IPAM. A IPv6 subnet template can be deleted by specifying subnet template name and organization name.

**ARGUMENTS**

--name

Name of the IPv6 subnet template [mandatory].

--org

Name of the organization [mandatory].

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc deleteipv6subnetmpl --name=FirstTemplate --org=Internal
```

---

***deleteipv6subnetgroup*****NAME**

deleteipv6subnetgroup

**DESCRIPTION**

Deletes an IPv6 subnet group from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

**--name**

Name of the IPv6 subnet group being deleted. [mandatory]

**--org**

Organization name of the IPv6 subnet group. [mandatory]

**--disassociate\_reference**

Disassociates IPv6 subnet group references if set to yes.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc deleteipv6subnetgroup --name=Sales_SG1 --org=EARTH --disassociate_reference=no
```

***deletelocation*****NAME:**

deletelocation

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes a location from the TCPWave IPAM. Target organization must be specified, by name using --org parameter if the user is FADM.

Target location must specified, in terms of the mandatory address fields

**ARGUMENTS:**

**--street1**

Street1 field of the location address [mandatory]

- 
- `--street2`  
Street2 field of the location address.
  - `--city`  
City field of the location address [mandatory]
  - `--state`  
State field of the location address [mandatory]
  - `--country`  
Country field of the location address [mandatory]
  - `--zip`  
Zip code field of the location address [mandatory]
  - `--org`  
Organization name to which the location is associated. This argument is mandatory if the user is FADM. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deletelocation --street1="600 ALEXANDER ROAD" --city="PRINCETON" --state=NJ --country=USA --zip=08540 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deletelocation --street1="600 ALEXANDER ROAD" --city="PRINCETON" --state=NJ --country=USA --zip=08540
```

***deletelogchannel*****NAME:**

deletelogchannel

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes a DNS log channel from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--name`  
Name of the Log channel to be deleted [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deletelogchannel --name=queries
```

***deletemirroredzone*****NAME:**

deletemirroredzone

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes a DNS managed mirrored Zone from the TCPWave IPAM. Deleting a mirrored zone will not affect the parent zone.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- 
- org**  
Organization name from which the mirrored zones is being delete. This argument is mandatory if the user is FADM.
- name**  
Name of the mirrored zone. [mandatory]
- zone\_name**  
Name of the DNS zone associated with the mirrored zone. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deletemirroredzone --org=TCPWave --name=tcrowave1.com --zone_name=tcrowave.com  
deletemicrosoftdhcpserver
```

**NAME:**

deletemicrosoftdhcpserver

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes Microsoft DHCP appliance from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- addr**  
IP address of the appliance. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deletemicrosoftdhcpserver --addr=10.0.0.10  
deletemicrosoftdnserver
```

**NAME:**

deletemicrosoftdnserver

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes Microsoft DNS appliance from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- addr**  
IP address of the appliance. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deletemicrosoftdnserver --addr=10.0.0.10  
deletenetwork
```

**NAME:**

deletenetwork

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes a network from the TCPWave IPAM.

---

**ARGUMENTS:**

- network**  
Network start address [mandatory]
- org**  
Name of the organization. This argument is required if the user is 'FADM'.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deletenetwork --network=80.0.0.0 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deletenetwork --network=80.0.0.0
```

***deleteobject*****NAME:**

deleteobject

**DESCRIPTION:**

The `twc deleteobject` CLI command is used to delete a specified, object from the TCPWave IP Address Management system. The syntax of this command is shown below. The user invoking this command is expected to have authentication permission and should be authorized to perform delete object. The TCPWave IPAM audits this action. Successful completion of this command exits with a status code 0.

Target object should be specified, using `--ip` parameter.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- object**  
IP address of the object to be deleted. [mandatory]
- org**  
Name of the organization to which the object belongs. This argument is mandatory if user is 'FADM'.
- rr\_reference\_delete**  
Deletes all the referenced resource records of the object. It takes 0 or 1. If it is specified, as 1 all the referenced resource records will be deleted. Default is 0.
- error\_file**  
Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the referenced resource records. If the file path is not specified, the error output is written to the standard output.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deleteobject --object=10.1.0.4 --org=TCPWave --rr_reference_delete=1
```

```
twc deleteobject --object=10.1.0.5 --org=TCPWave --rr_reference_delete=0 --  
error_file=/tmp/referenced_rerords.txt
```

---

```
twc deleteobject --object=10.1.0.6 --org=TCPWave
```

### *deleteobjecttype*

**NAME:**

deleteobjecttype

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes an object type from the TCPWave IPAM.  
An object type can be deleted by specifying unique code of the object type.  
Note:- For a successful delete operation it is mandatory that object type is not referenced to any object.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--code

Unique code of the object type to be deleted [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deleteobjecttype --code="3G Phone"
```

### *deleteorg*

**NAME:**

deleteorg

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes an organization from the TCPWave IPAM.  
An organization can be deleted by specifying name of the organization.  
Note:- Before deleting an organization it is mandatory to delete all the associated IPAM entities of the target organization.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--name

Name of the target organization being deleted [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deleteorg --name="TCPWave"
```

### *deletepatch*

**NAME:**

deletepatch

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes a patch from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

---

--package\_name  
Name of the package. [mandatory]

--major\_version  
Major version of the TIMS. [mandatory]

--minor\_version  
Minor version of the TIMS. [mandatory]

--patch\_name  
Name of the patch. [mandatory]

--appliance\_type  
Type of the server. [mandatory]

--patch\_level  
Level of the patch. [mandatory]

--patch\_status  
Status of the patch. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deletepatch --package_name=TCPWaveIPAM --major_version=11 --minor_version=27 --  
patch_name="Test patch" --appliance_type=IPAM --patch_level=2 --patch_status=0
```

***deleterpztmpl*****NAME:**

deleterpztmpl - Deletes a DNS Response policy zone(RPZ) template from the TCPWave IPAM.

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes a DNS Response policy zone(RPZ) template from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--name  
Name of the DNS Response policy zone(RPZ) template to be deleted from the TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deleterpztmpl --name="RPZ-Template"
```

***deleterr*****NAME:**

deleterr

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes the DNS resource records in 'object', 'zone' or 'reverse zone' scopes.



---

**ARGUMENTS:**

- rr\_scope**  
Takes 'object', 'zone' or 'revzone'. Defines the context in which the resource record is being added [mandatory]
- obj\_addr**  
IP address of the target object in TCPWave IPAM rr\_scope argument is specified, as 'object'.
- zone\_name**  
Zone name of the target zone in TCPWave IPAM when rr\_scope argument is specified, as 'zone'.
- addr**  
IP Address of the reverse zone in TCPWave IPAM when rr\_scope argument is specified, as 'revzone'.
- mask**  
Mask length of the reverse zone in TCPWave IPAM when rr\_scope argument is specified, as 'revzone'.
- type**  
Indicates the type of the resource record. Takes one of 'A','CNAME', 'MX','SRV','NS','TXT','NAPTR','PTR','AAAA','DNAME','HINFO','CAA','LOC' or 'TLSA'. [mandatory]
- owner**  
Should be a valid FQDN [mandatory]
- data**  
Type specific data part of the resource record [mandatory]
- org**  
Organization name to be specified, for resource records of type NS. If this argument is omitted then the root zone will be selected from organization that the user is associated with.
- is\_proxy**  
DNS Proxy root zone flag. It takes '0' or '1'. If it is specified, as '1' resource record being deleted will be deleted from proxy root zone. If it is specified, as '0' resource record being deleted will be deleted from root zone. This argument is applicable when --rr\_scope=zone and --zone\_name=(dot).

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpcwave.com --type=A --owner=ftp.tcpcwave.com. --data=192.168.1.113 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpcwave.com --type=CNAME --
```

---

```
owner=ftp.tcpwave.com. --data=www.tcpwave.com. --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --type=MX --owner=mailtcpwave.com.
--data="10 www.tcpwave.com." --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --type=SRV --
owner="_sipinternaltls_tcp.tcpwave.com." --data="0 100 3268 cdmdev.tcpwave.com." --
org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --type=NAPTR --
owner="naptr.tcpwave.com." --data="30 100 \"U\" \"E2U+email\" \"\!^\.*$!\info@tcpwave.com\!i\"
.\" --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --type=NS --owner="oxf.tcpwave.com."
--data="ns81-qrs01.apac.tcpwave.com." --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --type=TXT --
owner=text.tcpwave.com. --data="spf1 a:mail.tcpwave.com -all" --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=object --obj_addr=192.168.1.113 --type=A --owner=dev.tcpwave.com. --
data=192.168.1.113 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=object --obj_addr=192.168.1.113 --type=CNAME --
owner=ftp.tcpwave.com. --data=www.tcpwave.com. --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=object --obj_addr=192.168.1.113 --type=MX --owner=mailtcpwave.com. -
--data="10 www.tcpwave.com." --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=object --obj_addr=192.168.1.113 --type=SRV --
owner="_sipinternaltls_tcp.tcpwave.com." --data="0 100 3268 cdmdev.tcpwave.com." --
org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=object --obj_addr=192.168.1.113 --type=NAPTR --
owner="naptr.tcpwave.com." --data="30 100 \"U\" \"E2U+email\" \"\!^\.*$!\info@tcpwave.com\!i\"
.\" --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=revzone --addr=192.168.1.0 --mask=28 --type=PTR --
owner=ftp.tcpwave.com. --data=192.168.1.113 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=. --type=CNAME --owner=ftp.tcpwave.com. --
data=www.tcpwave.com. --is_proxy=0 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=. --type=CNAME --owner=ftp.tcpwave.com. --
data=www.tcpwave.com. --is_proxy=1 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=object --obj_addr=172.13.2.13 --type=TLSA --
owner="_9443_tcp.tcpwave.com." --
data="2:0:2:0ff0ebee2e9be02487662a6caa238f9c329344a9c0e146dccc74b1bbb84a51e6f762fa9e
33ba6d6acd86581184f97c18ca885b753a6bb42f918ff6b6a17801e1" --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --type=AAAA --
```

---

```
owner=dev.tcpwave.com. --data="5000::1" --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --type=DNAME --owner=tcpwave.com.
--data=tcpwave1.com. --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --type=HINFO --
owner=dev.tcpwave.com. --data="PC-Intel-700mhz:Redhat Linux 7.1" --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --type=CAA --owner=tcpwave.com. --
data="0:issue:example.com" --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --type=LOC --
owner=arec.tcpwave.com. --data="52:22:23.000:N:4:53:32.000:E:-2.00:0.00:10000:10" --
org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --type=TLSA --
owner="_9443_tcp.tcpwave.com." --
data="2:0:2:0ff0ebee2e9be02487662a6caa238f9c329344a9c0e146dccc74b1bbb84a51e6f762fa9e
33ba6d6acd86581184f97c18ca885b753a6bb42f918ff6b6a17801e1" --org=TCPWave
```

### *deleteipv6rr*

#### **NAME**

deleteipv6rr

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Deletes the DNS IPv6 resource records in 'ipv6\_revzone' scopes.

#### **ARGUMENTS**

**--owner**

Name part of the resource record. Should be a valid FQDN. [mandatory]

**--data**

Data part of the resource record. [mandatory]

**--rr\_scope**

Indicates the context in which the resource record is being deleted. Support only 'ipv6\_revzone' currently. [mandatory]

**--zone\_name**

Target IPv6 reverse zone when context is 'ipv6\_revzone'. [mandatory]

**--org**

Organization name to be specified for resource records. [mandatory]

**--type**

Indicates the type of the resource record. Takes one of 'PTR', or 'NS'. [mandatory]

#### **EXAMPLE:**

---

```
twc deleteipv6rr --owner=dev.tcpwave.com. --data=1212::4 --rr_scope=ipv6_revzone --zone_name=0.0.2.1.2.1.ip6.arpa --type=PTR --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleteipv6rr --owner=0.0.2.1.2.1.ip6.arpa. --data=s1.tcpwave.com. --rr_scope=ipv6_revzone --zone_name=0.0.2.1.2.1.ip6.arpa --type=NS --org=TCPWave
```

### *deletescheduledjob*

**NAME:**

deletescheduledjob

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes a scheduled job from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

`--job_id`  
Id of the scheduled job. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deletescheduledjob --job_id=ScheduledJobId
```

### *deletescope*

**NAME:**

deletescope

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes a DHCP scope specified, by `--start_ip` and `--end_ip` arguments from the TCPWave IPAM

**ARGUMENTS:**

`--start_ip`  
Start IP address of the DHCP scope [mandatory]

`--end_ip`  
End IP address of the DHCP scope [mandatory]

`--org`  
Name of the organization to which the scope belongs. This argument is mandatory if user is 'FADM'.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deletescope --start_ip=10.1.10.51 --end_ip=10.1.10.142 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deletescope --start_ip=10.1.10.51 --end_ip=10.1.10.142
```

### *deletescopeactivelease*

**NAME:**

---

deletescopeactivelease - Deletes an active lease for a given scope range from the TCPWave IPAM.

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes an active lease for a given scope range from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- start\_addr**  
Start address of the scope [mandatory]
- end\_addr**  
End address of the scope [mandatory]
- org**  
Name of the organization from where the scope of the active leases to be deleted [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc deletescopeactivelease --start_addr=10.1.10.105 --end_addr=10.1.10.110 --org=TCPWave  
deletesubnet
```

**NAME:**

deletesubnet

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes a subnet from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- subnet**  
IP Address of the subnet to be deleted.[mandatory]
- org**  
Name of the organization to which subnet belongs. This argument is mandatory if the user is 'FADM'.
- reference\_delete**  
Deletes all the referenced resource records in subnet.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deletesubnet --subnet=50.0.0.0 --org=TCPWave --reference_delete=1
```

```
twc deletesubnet --subnet=50.0.0.0 --reference_delete=1
```

*deletesubnetmpl*

**NAME:**

deletesubnetmpl

**DESCRIPTION:**

---

Deletes a subnet template data from the TCPWave IPAM.

A subnet template can be deleted by specifying subnet template name and organization name.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- name  
Name of the subnet template. [mandatory]
  
- org  
Name of the organization. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deletesubnetmpl --name=FirstTemplate --org=Internal
```

***deleteipv6subnetmpl***

**NAME**

deleteipv6subnetmpl

**DESCRIPTION**

Deletes a IPv6 subnet template data from the TCPWave IPAM. A IPv6 subnet template can be deleted by specifying subnet template name and organization name.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- name  
Name of the IPv6 subnet template [mandatory].
  
- org  
Name of the organization [mandatory].

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc deleteipv6subnetmpl --name=FirstTemplate --org=Internal
```

***deletesubnetgroup***

**NAME:**

deletesubnetgroup

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes a subnet group from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- name  
Name of the subnet group being deleted [mandatory]
  
- org

---

Organization name of the subnet      group [mandatory].

--disassociate\_reference

Disassociates subnet group references if set to yes.

#### **EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deletesubnetgroup --name=Sales_SG1 --org=EARTH --disassociate_reference=no
```

#### ***deleteasset***

##### **DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes an asset data form a TCPWave IPAM.

##### **ARGUMENTS:**

--service\_tag

Service tag for the asset. [mandatory]

##### **EXAMPLE:**

```
twc deleteasset --service_tag="Test"
```

```
twc deleteasset --service_tag="One,two"
```

#### ***deletevrf***

##### **NAME**

deletevrf

##### **DESCRIPTION**

Deletes a VRF from the TCPWave IPAM.

##### **ARGUMENTS**

--name

Name of the VRF. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

##### **EXAMPLE:**

```
twc deletevrf --name=testVrf --org=TCPWave
```

#### ***deploypatch***

##### **NAME:**

deploypatch

##### **DESCRIPTION:**

Deploy a patch in the TCPWave IPAM.

---

Uploaded patch can only be deploy in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--file_name`  
Name of the zip file. [mandatory]
- `--package_name`  
Name of the package. [mandatory]
  
- `--major_version`  
Major version of the TIMS. [mandatory]
  
- `--minor_version`  
Minor version of the TIMS. [mandatory]
  
- `--patch_name`  
Name of the patch. [mandatory]
  
- `--appliance_type`  
Type of the appliance. [mandatory]
  
- `--patch_level`  
Level of the patch. [mandatory]
  
- `--sched_time`  
Specifies the schedule time, time format should be "YYYY-MM-DD HH:MM:SS".

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deploypatch --file_name=Patch_IPAM_11.27_2_6301.zip --package_name=TCPWaveIPAM --major_version=11 --minor_version=27 --patch_name="Test patch" --appliance_type=IPAM --patch_level=2
```

```
twc deploypatch --file_name=Patch_IPAM_11.27_2_6301.zip --package_name=TCPWaveIPAM --major_version=11 --minor_version=27 --patch_name="Test patch" --appliance_type=IPAM --patch_level=2 --sched_time="2019-05-08 03:12:00"
```

***disablezonemonitor*****NAME:**

disablezonemonitor

**DESCRIPTION:**

Disables the monitoring on a given list of zones from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--zone_list`  
Takes comma separated list of zone names. [mandatory]
  
- `--org`  
Name of the organization to which the specified, zones belongs. This



---

argument is mandatory if the user is FADM.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc disablezonemonitor --zone_list=dev.tcpwave.com,tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc disablezonemonitor --zone_list=dev.tcpwave.com,tcpwave.com
```

***deletediscovertask*****NAME:**

deletediscovertask

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes the results of a given subnet discovery task from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--id

Command ID of the discovered subnet. Use the following command to see all the command IDs of discovered subnets: 'twc listdiscovertask --d=',  
[mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deletediscovertask --id=1391
```

***deletedhcpsharednetwork*****NAME:**

deletedhcpsharednetwork

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes DHCP shared network in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--name

Name of the shared network. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc deletedhcpsharednetwork --name=TestNet --org=TcpWave
```

***deletecloudprovider*****NAME:**

deletecloudprovider

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes cloud provider from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

---

`--name`  
Name of the cloud provider. [mandatory]

`--org`  
Name of the organization. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc deletecloudprovider --name=aws --org=TcpWave
```

***deletensmtmpl*****NAME**

deletensmtmpl

**DESCRIPTION**

Deletes NSM template data form a TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

`--org`  
Organization of the NSM Template. [mandatory]

`--tmpl_name`  
NSM Template name. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc deletensmtmpl --org="TCPWave" --tmpl_name=FirstTempate
```

***discover*****NAME:**

discover

**DESCRIPTION:**

Discovers a specified, element in the TCPWave IPAM. TCPWave IPAM Discovery engine can perform deep network and port scans on a network and discover network devices in them. The discovery process can be triggered on any network in the IPAM and the results are stored into the database. Users can either reject or accept the discovered IP Addresses into the IPAM. This automatic discovery process is an easy and fast way to add existing IP Addresses into the IPAM. The discovery process can be scheduled to run repetitively or at a particular time in the future.

**ARGUMENTS:**

`--element_type`  
Element type to be discovered. It takes 'subnet' or 'object'. [mandatory]

`--ip`  
IP address of the 'subnet' or 'object'. If it is a 'subnet' it should contain IP address along with mask separated by '/'. [mandatory]

- org**  
Name of the organization to which specified, subnet/object belongs. This argument is mandatory if the user is 'FADM'.
- apply**  
Apply the changes discovered for object discovery. ( Applicable only for objects )

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc discover --element_type=subnet --ip=10.1.10.0/24 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc discover --element_type=object --ip=10.1.10.3 --org=TCPWave --apply=1/0
```

**displayzonedata****NAME**

displayzonedata

**DESCRIPTION**

Displays the contents of a DNS zone from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS****--zone\_name**

Zone name for which the zone contents are to be displayed. [mandatory]

**--org**

Organization name in which zone exists. [mandatory]

**--d**

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc displayzonedata --zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave --d=,
```

**downloaddhcpconfig****NAME**

downloaddhcpconfig

**DESCRIPTION**

Downloads the configuration of a DHCP Server in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS****--ip**

IP Address of the DHCP server.[mandatory]

**--output\_file**

Full path to the output file to which the server configuration is to be written.[mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

---

```
twc downloaddhcpconfig --ip=10.1.10.180 --output_file=/tmp/dhcpconfig
```

### *downloaddnsconfig*

**NAME:**

downloaddnsconfig

**DESCRIPTION:**

Downloads the configuration of a DNS Server in the specified, zip file in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- ip  
IP Address of the DNS server.[mandatory]
  
- output\_file  
Full path to the output zip file to which the server configuration files are to be compressed.[mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc downloaddnsconfig --ip=10.1.10.180 --output_file=/tmp/dnsconfig.zip
```

### *dumpdb*

**NAME:**

dumpdb

**DESCRIPTION:**

Dumps a snapshot of TCPWave IPAM database. A new dump directory Dump\_<timestamp> is created under a pre-configured parent directory. Snapshots are placed under Dump\_<timestamp>/snapshot. Incremental changes are placed under Dump\_<timestamp>/binlogs

**ARGUMENTS:**

- NA
- **EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc dumpdb
```

### *deleteslbopttmpl*

**NAME**

deleteslbopttmpl

**DESCRIPTION**

Deletes a SLB option template from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

- name  
Name of the SLB option template to be deleted [mandatory]

---

--org

Organization name associated with the template. [mandatory]

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc deleteslbopttmpl --name="SLB-OPTION-TEMPLATE" --org=TCPWave
```

#### *deleteslbbackend*

##### NAME

deleteslbbackend

##### DESCRIPTION

Deletes a SLB backend configuration from the TCPWave IPAM.

##### ARGUMENTS

--name

Name of the SLB backend configuration to be deleted [mandatory]

--org

Organization name associated with the backend. [mandatory]

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc deleteslbbackend --name="SLB-BACKEND" --org=TCPWave
```

#### *deleteslbbackendnode*

##### NAME

deleteslbbackendnode

##### DESCRIPTION

Deletes a node of the SLB backend from the TCPWave IPAM.

##### ARGUMENTS

--name

Name of the SLB backend associated with the node to be deleted [mandatory]

--org

Organization name associated with the backend. [mandatory]

--ip

IP address associated with the backend node. [mandatory]

--port

Port number associated with the backend node. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc deletebackendnode --name="SLB-BACKEND" --org=TCPWave --ip=1.1.1.1 --port=11
```

***deleteslbadvruleacl*****NAME**

deleteslbadvruleacl

**DESCRIPTION**

Deletes an ACL in the SLB Advanced Rule Set in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--name

Name of the ACL in the SLB Advanced Rule Set to be deleted [mandatory]

--org

Organization name associated with the ACL. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc deleteslbadvruleacl --name="ACL_RULE" --org=TCPWave
```

***deleteslbadvrule*****NAME**

deleteslbadvrule

**DESCRIPTION**

Deletes a SLB advanced rule set in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--name

Name of the ACL of the SLB advanced rule set to be added in TCPWave IPAM

[mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

--rule

Name of the SLB advanced rule set to be deleted in TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc deleteslbadvrule --name="acl" --org=TCPWave --rule="rule-1"
```

***deleteslserver***

**NAME**

deleteslbserver

**DESCRIPTION**

Deletes an SLB appliance configuration from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--ip

IP address of the SLB appliance configuration to be deleted [mandatory]

--org

Organization associated with the SLB appliance configuration.[mandatory]

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc deleteslbserver --ip=10.1.10.181 --org=Internal
```

---

### *deleteslbfrontend*

**NAME**

deleteslbfrontend

**DESCRIPTION**

Deletes a SLB frontend from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--name

Name of the SLB frontend to be deleted. [mandatory]

--org

Organization name associated with the frontend. This argument is mandatory for the users in FADM role to select appropriate organization to which the operation has to be applied. For users not in FADM role, the operation is applied to the organization that the user is associated with.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc deleteslbfrontend --name="FRONTEND" --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleteslbfrontend --name="FRONTEND"
```

### *deletepoolassociations*

**NAME**

deletepoolassociations

**DESCRIPTION**

deletes a SLB pool associations from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--name

Name of the backend pool to be deleted in TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

--frontend\_name

name of frontend that has been associated with the backend pool. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc deletepoolassociations --name=backendpool --frontend_name=frontend --org=TCPWave
```



---

### *deletefrontendmembers*

**NAME**

deletefrontendmembers

**DESCRIPTION**

Delete frontend members for SLB frontendmembers in the TCPWave IPAM

**ARGUMENTS**

--name

Name of the SLB appliance frontend to be deleted in TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

--ip\_address

virtual IP address of the load balancer object. [mandatory]

--ports

Specify the port number. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc deletefrontendmembers --org=TCPWave --name=fendmembers --  
ip_address=192.168.0.4 --ports=443 --zone=tcpwave.com --frontend_name=frontend
```

### *deletesbaclruleset*

**NAME**

deletesbaclruleset

**DESCRIPTION**

Delete a SLB ACL rule from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--name

Name of the acl rule to be deleted from TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc deletesbaclruleset --org=TCPWave --name=acl
```

### *deletesbaclrulecontents*

**NAME**

deletesbaclrulecontents

---

**DESCRIPTION**

Deletes SLB ACL rule contents from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--name

Name of the acl data attribute to be deleted from TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc deleteslbaclrulecontents --org=TCPWave --name=acl
```

***deletedhcppingpoller*****NAME**

deletedhcppingpoller

**DESCRIPTION**

Deletes a DHCP ping poller from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--host\_name

Enter the host name of DHCP ping poller to be deleted. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc deletedhcppingpoller --host_name=dhcp_external_monitor
```

***deleteslbappliancecempl*****NAME**

deleteslbappliancecempl

**DESCRIPTION**

Deletes a SLB appliance template from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--name

Name of the SLB appliance template to be deleted. [mandatory]

--org

Organization name associated with the template. This argument is mandatory for the users in FADM role to select appropriate organization to which the operation has to be applied. For users not in FADM role, the operation is applied to the organization that the user is associated with.

---

EXAMPLE: `twc deleteslbappliancecmpl --name="SLBApplianceTemplate" --org=TCPWave`

### *deletemsdhcplexclusionrange*

**NAME**

deletemsdhcplexclusionrange

**DESCRIPTION**

Deletes IPv4 Microsoft DHCP exclusion range defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

`--subnet`

IPv4 subnet address where the DHCP exclusion range is to be deleted.

[mandatory]

`--start_ip`

Start IP address of the DHCP exclusion range. [mandatory]

`--end_ip`

End IP address of the DHCP exclusion range. [mandatory]

`--org`

Name of the organization to which the objects belong. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE**

`twc deletemsdhcplexclusionrange --subnet=10.1.10.12 --start_ip=10.1.10.5 --end_ip=10.1.10.10 --org=TCPWave`

### *deleteapplication*

**NAME:**

deleteapplication

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes an Application from the TCPWave IPAM.

---

**ARGUMENTS:**

--name

Name of the Application to be deleted from  
TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc deleteapplication --name="application" --org=TCPWave
```

***deleteadccluster*****NAME:**

deleteadccluster

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes an ADC Cluster from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--name

Name of the ADC Cluster configuration to be deleted. [mandatory]

--org

Organization name associated with the ADC Cluster. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc deleteadccluster --name=cluster --org=TCPWave
```

---

**deleteadhealthtemp****NAME:**

deleteadhealthtemp

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes an ADC health check template from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:****--name**

Name of the ADC health check template to be deleted [mandatory]

**--org**

Organization name associated with the template. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc deleteadhealthtemp --name=Template --org=TCPWave
```

**deleterr****NAME:**

deleterr

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes the DNS resource records in 'object', 'zone' or 'reverse zone' scopes.

Note:- To delete TXT type resource records with double quotes in the data field, pass it in the following format.

Example:- --data=""tcpwave""

**ARGUMENTS:****--rr\_scope**

Takes 'object', 'zone' or 'revzone'. Defines the context in which the resource record is being added [mandatory]

**--obj\_addr**

IP address of the target object in TCPWave IPAM rr\_scope argument is

specified as 'object'.

**--zone\_name**

Zone name of the target zone in TCPWave IPAM when `rr_scope` argument is specified as 'zone'.

**--addr**

IP Address of the reverse zone in TCPWave IPAM when `rr_scope` argument is specified as 'revzone'.

**--mask**

Mask length of the reverse zone in TCPWave IPAM when `rr_scope` argument is specified as 'revzone'.

**--type**

Indicates the type of the resource record. Takes one of 'A','CNAME','MX','SRV','AFSDB','URI','NS','TXT','NAPTR','PTR','AAAA','DNAME','HINFO','CAA','LOC','TLSA','DS','AFSDB','SSHFP','URI' or 'DKIM'. [mandatory]

**--owner**

Should be a valid FQDN [mandatory]

**--data**

Type specific data part of the resource record. [mandatory]

**--org**

Organization name to be specified for resource records. [mandatory]

**--is\_proxy**

DNS Proxy root zone flag. It takes '0' or '1'. If it is specified as '1' resource record being deleted will be deleted from proxy root zone. If it is specified as '0' resource record being deleted will be deleted from root zone. This argument is applicable when `--rr_scope=zone` and `--zone_name=.(dot)`.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --type=A --owner=ftp.tcpwave.com. --data=192.168.1.113 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --type=CNAME --owner=ftp.tcpwave.com. --data=www.tcpwave.com. --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --type=MX --owner=mailtcpwave.com. --data="10 www.tcpwave.com." --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --type=SRV --owner="_sipinternaltls._tcp.tcpwave.com." --data="0 100 3268 cdmdev.tcpwave.com." --org=TCPWave
```

---

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --type=NAPTR --
owner="naptr.tcpwave.com." --data="30 100 \U\ " \E2U+email\ \!\^.*$\!info@tcpwave.com\!i\ " ." --
org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --type=NS --owner="oxf.tcpwave.com."
--data="ns81-qrs01.apac.tcpwave.com." --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --type=TXT --owner=text.tcpwave.com.
--data="spf1 a:mail.tcpwave.com -all" --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=object --obj_addr=192.168.1.113 --type=A --owner=dev.tcpwave.com. --
data=192.168.1.113 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=object --obj_addr=192.168.1.113 --type=CNAME --
owner=ftp.tcpwave.com. --data=www.tcpwave.com. --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=object --obj_addr=192.168.1.113 --type=MX --owner=mailtcpwave.com. -
-data="10 www.tcpwave.com." --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=object --obj_addr=192.168.1.113 --type=SRV --
owner="_sipinternaltls._tcp.tcpwave.com." --data="0 100 3268 cdmdev.tcpwave.com." --
org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=object --obj_addr=192.168.1.113 --type=NAPTR --
owner="naptr.tcpwave.com." --data="30 100 \U\ " \E2U+email\ \!\^.*$\!info@tcpwave.com\!i\ " ." --
org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=revzone --addr=192.168.1.0 --mask=28 --type=PTR --
owner=ftp.tcpwave.com. --data=192.168.1.113 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=. --type=CNAME --owner=ftp.tcpwave.com. --
data=www.tcpwave.com. --is_proxy=0 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=. --type=CNAME --owner=ftp.tcpwave.com. --
data=www.tcpwave.com. --is_proxy=1 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=object --obj_addr=172.16.2.13 --type=TLSA --
owner="_9443._tcp.tcpwave.com."
data="2:0:2:0ff0ebee2e9be02487662a6caa238f9c329344a9c0e146dccc74b1bbb84a51e6f762fa9e33
ba6d6acd86581184f97c18ca885b753a6bb42f918ff6b6a17801e1" --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --type=AAAA --
owner=dev.tcpwave.com. --data="5000::1" --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --type=DNAME --owner=tcpwave.com.
--data=tcpwave1.com. --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --type=HINFO --
owner=dev.tcpwave.com. --data="PC-Intel-700mhz:Redhat Linux 7.1" --org=TCPWave
```

---

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --type=CAA --owner=tcpwave.com. --
data="0:issue:example.com" --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc      deleterr      --rr_scope=zone      --zone_name=tcpwave.com      --type=LOC      --
owner=arec.tcpwave.com.      --data="52:22:23.000:N:4:53:32.000:E:-2.00:0.00:10000:10"      --
org=TCPWave
```

```
twc      deleterr      --rr_scope=zone      --zone_name=tcpwave.com      --type=TLSA      --
owner="_9443._tcp.tcpwave.com."      --
data="2:0:2:0ff0ebee2e9be02487662a6caa238f9c329344a9c0e146dccc74b1bbb84a51e6f762fa9e33
ba6d6acd86581184f97c18ca885b753a6bb42f918ff6b6a17801e1" --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc      deleterr      --rr_scope=zone      --zone_name=tcpwave.com      --type=URI      --
owner=_http._tcp.tcpwave.com --data="1 2 example.com." --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --type=AFSDB --owner=tcpwave.com -
-data="1 example.com." --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --type=SSHFP --owner=tcpwave.com. --rr_scope=zone --data="1 1 TCPWave" --
zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --type=DS --owner=tcpwaveNS. --rr_scope=zone --data="1 2 1 11" --
zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --type=DKIM --owner=tcpwave. --rr_scope=zone --data="v=DKIM1;t=s;p=abc" --
zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=object --obj_addr=5000::1 --type=AAAA --owner=dev.tcpwave.com. --
data=5000::1 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=object --obj_addr=5000::1 --type=CNAME --owner=ftp.tcpwave.com. --
data=www.tcpwave.com. --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=object --obj_addr=5000::1 --type=MX --owner=mailtcpwave.com. --
data="10 www.tcpwave.com." --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc      deleterr      --rr_scope=object      --obj_addr=5000::1      --type=SRV      --
owner="_sipinternaltls._tcp.tcpwave.com." --data="0 100 3268 cdmdev.tcpwave.com." --
org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=object --obj_addr=5000::1 --type=NAPTR --owner="naptr.tcpwave.com."
--data="30 100 \U\ "E2U+email\ \!\^.*$!\info@tcpwave.com\!\i" ." --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=object --obj_addr=5000::1 --type=TXT --owner=text.tcpwave.com. --
data="spf1 a:mail.tcpwave.com -all" --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=revzone --type=IPSECKEY --owner=1.1.2.1 --data="1 0 1 . 12" --
zone_name=1.in-addr.arpa --org=TCPWave
```

### *deletefrontendmembers*

#### **NAME:**

deletefrontendmembers - Delete frontend members from the TCPWave IPAM



**DESCRIPTION:**

Delete frontend members from the TCPWave IPAM

**ARGUMENTS:**

--name

Name of the SLB appliance frontend to be deleted in TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

--ip\_address

virtual IP address of the load balancer object. [mandatory]

--port

Specify the port number. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc deletefrontendmembers --org=TCPWave --frontend_name=frontend --  
ip_address=192.168.0.4 --port=443
```

*deleterr*

**NAME:**

deleterr

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes the DNS resource records in 'object', 'zone' or 'reverse zone' scopes.

Note:- To delete TXT type resource records with double quotes in the data field,  
pass it in the following format.

Example:- --data=""tcpwave""

**ARGUMENTS:**

---

**--rr\_scope**

Takes 'object', 'zone' or 'revzone'. Defines the context in which the resource record is being added [mandatory]

**--obj\_addr**

IP address of the target object in TCPWave IPAM rr\_scope argument is specified as 'object'.

**--zone\_name**

Zone name of the target zone in TCPWave IPAM when rr\_scope argument is specified as 'zone'.

**--addr**

IP Address of the reverse zone in TCPWave IPAM when rr\_scope argument is specified as 'revzone'.

**--mask**

Mask length of the reverse zone in TCPWave IPAM when rr\_scope argument is specified as 'revzone'.

**--type**

Indicates the type of the resource record. Takes one of 'A', 'CNAME', 'MX', 'SRV', 'AFSDB', 'URI', 'NS', 'TXT', 'NAPTR', 'PTR', 'AAAA', 'DNAME', 'HINFO', 'CAA', 'LOC', 'TLSA', 'DS', 'AFSDB', 'SSHFP', 'URI' or 'DKIM'. [mandatory]

**--owner**

Should be a valid FQDN [mandatory]

**--data**

Type specific data part of the resource record. [mandatory]

---

--org

Organization name to be specified for resource records. [mandatory]

--is\_proxy

DNS Proxy root zone flag. It takes '0' or '1'. If it is specified as '1' resource record being deleted will be deleted from proxy root zone. If it is specified as '0' resource record being deleted will be deleted from root zone. This argument is applicable when --rr\_scope=zone and --zone\_name=.(dot).

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --type=A --owner=ftp.tcpwave.com. --data=192.168.1.113 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --type=CNAME --owner=ftp.tcpwave.com. --data=www.tcpwave.com. --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --type=MX --owner=mailtcpwave.com. --data="10 www.tcpwave.com." --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --type=SRV --owner="_sipinternaltls._tcp.tcpwave.com." --data="0 100 3268 cdmdev.tcpwave.com." --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --type=NAPTR --owner="naptr.tcpwave.com." --data="30 100 \"U\" \"E2U+email\" \"\!^.*$\!info@tcpwave.com\!\" ." --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --type=NS --owner="oxf.tcpwave.com." --data="ns81-qrs01.apac.tcpwave.com." --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --type=TXT --owner=text.tcpwave.com. --data="spf1 a:mail.tcpwave.com -all" --org=TCPWave
```

---

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=object --obj_addr=192.168.1.113 --type=A --owner=dev.tcpwave.com. --
data=192.168.1.113 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=object --obj_addr=192.168.1.113 --type=CNAME --
owner=ftp.tcpwave.com. --data=www.tcpwave.com. --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=object --obj_addr=192.168.1.113 --type=MX --owner=mailtcpwave.com.
--data="10 www.tcpwave.com." --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=object --obj_addr=192.168.1.113 --type=SRV --
owner="_sipinternalts._tcp.tcpwave.com." --data="0 100 3268 cdmdev.tcpwave.com." --
org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=object --obj_addr=192.168.1.113 --type=NAPTR --
owner="naptr.tcpwave.com." --data="30 100 \"U\" \"E2U+email\" \"!^.*$\\!info@tcpwave.com\\!i\"
.\" --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=revzone --addr=192.168.1.0 --mask=28 --type=PTR --
owner=192.168.1.113 --data=ftp.tcpwave.com. --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=. --type=CNAME --owner=ftp.tcpwave.com. --
data=www.tcpwave.com. --is_proxy=0 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=. --type=CNAME --owner=ftp.tcpwave.com. --
data=www.tcpwave.com. --is_proxy=1 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=object --obj_addr=172.16.2.13 --type=TLSA --
owner="_9443._tcp.tcpwave.com." --
data="2:0:2:0ff0ebee2e9be02487662a6caa238f9c329344a9c0e146dccc74b1bbb84a51e6f762fa9e33
ba6d6acd86581184f97c18ca885b753a6bb42f918ff6b6a17801e1" --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --type=AAAA --
owner=dev.tcpwave.com. --data="5000::1" --org=TCPWave
```

---

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --type=DNAME --
owner=tcpwave.com. --data=tcpwave1.com. --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --type=HINFO --
owner=dev.tcpwave.com. --data="PC-Intel-700mhz:Redhat Linux 7.1" --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --type=CAA --owner=tcpwave.com. --
data="0:issue:example.com" --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --type=LOC --
owner=arec.tcpwave.com. --data="52:22:23.000:N:4:53:32.000:E:-2.00:0.00:10000:10" --
org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --type=TLSA --
owner="_9443._tcp.tcpwave.com." --
data="2:0:2:0ff0ebee2e9be02487662a6caa238f9c329344a9c0e146dccc74b1bbb84a51e6f762fa9e33
ba6d6acd86581184f97c18ca885b753a6bb42f918ff6b6a17801e1" --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --type=URI --
owner=_http._tcp.tcpwave.com --data="1 2 example.com." --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --type=AFSDB --owner=tcpwave.com -
-data="1 example.com." --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --type=SSHFP --owner=tcpwave.com. --rr_scope=zone --data="1 1 TCPWave" --
zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --type=DS --owner=tcpwaveNS. --rr_scope=zone --data="1 2 1 11" --
zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --type=DKIM --owner=tcpwave. --rr_scope=zone --data="v=DKIM1;t=s;p=abc" --
zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=object --obj_addr=5000::1 --type=AAAA --owner=dev.tcpwave.com. --
data=5000::1 --org=TCPWave
```

---

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=object --obj_addr=5000::1 --type=CNAME --owner=ftp.tcpwave.com. --
data=www.tcpwave.com. --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=object --obj_addr=5000::1 --type=MX --owner=mailtcpwave.com. --
data="10 www.tcpwave.com." --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=object --obj_addr=5000::1 --type=SRV --
owner="_sipinternaltls._tcp.tcpwave.com." --data="0 100 3268 cdmdev.tcpwave.com." --
org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=object --obj_addr=5000::1 --type=NAPTR --
owner="naptr.tcpwave.com." --data="30 100 \"U\" \"E2U+email\" \"\!^.*$\!info@tcpwave.com\!i\"
.\" --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=object --obj_addr=5000::1 --type=TXT --owner=text.tcpwave.com. --
data="spf1 a:mail.tcpwave.com -all" --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc deleterr --rr_scope=revzone --type=IPSECKEY --owner=1.1.2.1 --data="1 0 1 . 12" --
zone_name=1.in-addr.arpa --org=TCPWave
```

## Updates

### *editasset*

#### **DESCRIPTION:**

Updates an asset data in the TCPWave IPAM

#### **ARGUMENTS:**

```
--service_tag
    Service tag for the asset. [mandatory]

--new_service_tag
    New service tag for the asset.

--serial_num
    Unique serial number for the asset.

--vendor
    Name of the vendor for the asset.

--model
```

---

Model value for the asset.

--name  
Name for the asset.

--acquisition\_type  
Model acquisition type for the asset.

--maintenance\_cost  
Cost value of the asset for maintenance.

--cpu  
cpu range of the asset.

--capacity  
Capacity value for the asset.

--os\_version  
Supported os version for the asset.

--purchase\_cost  
Purchase value of the asset.

--disposal\_reason  
Reason for the disposal of asset.

--city  
City name for the asset.

--green\_zone  
Green zone is to be set for asset.

--warranty\_end\_dt  
Last Warranty date of the asset, date format is yyyy/mm/dd.

--purchase\_dt  
Purchase date of the asset, date format is yyyy/mm/dd.

--disposal\_dt  
Disposal date of the asset, date format is yyyy/mm/dd.

--description  
Description for the asset.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc editasset --service_tag="Dell Inc." --serial_num=36906 --green_zone=1 --name=test  
editcloudprovider
```

---

**DESCRIPTION:** Updates a cloud provider in the TCPWave IPAM. Different type of cloud providers support different credentials. Follow the example section to edit particular type of cloud provider

**ARGUMENTS:**

- org**  
Organization name to be associated with the cloud provider. This argument is for users in FADM role to select appropriate organization to which the operation has to be applied. For users not in FADM role, the operation is by default applied to the organization that the user is associated with.
- provider\_type**  
Type of the Cloud provider. In TCPWave IPAM provider type represents the cloud service provider . TCPWave IPAM support following cloud providers: 'AKAMAI', 'AWS', 'AZURE', 'CLOUDFLARE', 'DYNDNS' and 'GOOGLE' [mandatory].
- name**  
Name of the cloud provider [mandatory].
- new\_name**  
New name of the cloud provider.
- user**  
User name of the cloud provide.
- account**  
Valid AWS account number which manages the resource.
- iam\_role**  
Use IAM Role mapped to the EC2 instance. It is applicable for AWS cloud provider.
- api\_key**  
API key for the cloud provider. It is Secret access key for AWS and it is global API key for CLOUDFLARE provider .
- keystore\_file**  
Key store file for the cloud provider. This key store file contains Secret access key. It is applicable only for AZURE provider type.
- application**  
Application ID for the cloud provider. It is applicable for AZURE cloud provider.
- service\_account\_id**  
Service Account ID for the GOOGLE cloud provider .



---

--p12file  
p12file for the GOOGLE cloud provider .

--project\_id  
Project ID for the GOOGLE cloud provider .

--ad\_tenant  
Ad tenant ID for the AZURE cloud provider .

--update\_password  
Update the AWS, Azure and DYNDNS cloud providers password, takes input as '1' to update the password.

--resource\_group  
Resource Group for the AZURE cloud provider.

--customer\_name  
Customer name for the DYNDNS cloud provider .

--email  
Email Address for the CLOUDFLARE provider .

--region  
Region defines area of AWS cloud provider. For AWS Cloud provider region can be one of the following-  
US East (N. Virginia)  
US East (Ohio)  
US West (N. California)  
US West (Oregon)  
Asia Pacific (Mumbai)  
Asia Pacific (Seoul)  
Asia Pacific (Singapore)  
Asia Pacific (Sydney)  
Asia Pacific (Tokyo)  
Canada (Central)  
EU (Frankfurt)  
EU (Ireland)  
EU (London)  
South America (Sao Paulo)

--desc  
Description for the cloud provider .

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc editcloudprovider --name="AWS-Provider50" --org=TCPWave --
user="AKIAINLQMOG7KBWXMTOQP" --update_password=1 --region="EU (London)" --desc="AWS
Cloud Provider"
```

```
twc editcloudprovider --name="AWS-Provider50" --org=TCPWave --iam_role=1 --region="EU
(London)" --desc="AWS Cloud Provider"
```

```
twc editcloudprovider --name="Google-Provider22" --org=TCPWave --
service_account_id="jhon@tcpwave-14981012.iam.gserviceaccount.com" --p12file="/tmp/tcpwave-
2d185caa49dc1.p12" --project_id="tcpwave-14912810" -desc="Google Cloud Provider"
```

```
twc editcloudprovider --name="Azure-Provider03" --org=TCPWave --user="ppc0e31c0f-fdb0-
438c-afff-6ea7600b0e61" --keystore_file="cloud_dns_app.pfx" --application="ebe1b568-5e63-46f0-
9201-8a465cee092dqq" --ad_tenant="772a8482-16c9-4823-9f15-bd19827d23f111" --
resource_group="tcpwave" --desc="Azure Cloud Provider"
```

```
twc editcloudprovider --name="DynDNS-Provider01" --org=TCPWave --user="jhon-smith" --
customer_name="tcpwave01" --update_password=1 --desc="DYNDNS Cloud Provider"
```

```
twc editcloudprovider --name="CLOUDFLARE-Provider02" --org=TCPWave --
email="jhon.tcpwave@tcpwave.com" --api_key="3cde9f553a9a21049e00046" --
desc="CLOUDFLARE Cloud Provider"
```

```
twc editcloudprovider --name="Akamai-Provider06" --org=TCPWave --
user="jhon.tcpwave@tcpwave.com" --api_key="client_secret
=
xd3RTCMlmmZhdQ82LD34yAZUqOwc2DDt1ANgDAoc6iguY=host = akab-34nyw47p22fhpvptnu-
v7ygacgwkb6cswza.luna.akamaiapis.net access_token = akab-a24w5rojdc6lckdmt-
cvscbkoo5ise5bw2 client_token = akab-sxdp7uvgkonm7jfu-w3phslypnz3v3llqv" --desc="AKAMA
Cloud Provider"
```

### *editadminrole*

#### **NAME:**

editadminrole

#### **DESCRIPTION:**

Updates an administrator role in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### **ARGUMENTS:**

--name

Name of the administrator role. [mandatory]

--new\_name

New name of the administrator role.

--functions

Name of the functions that accepts the comma separated function.

--desc

Description for an administrator role.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc editadminrole --name=CADM --functions="Quick Tasks,Appliance Groups,Bulk Data Import" --  
desc="Custom Administrator"
```

```
twc editadminrole --name=CADM --new_name=EADM --functions="Appliance Groups,Bulk Data  
Import"
```

**editadminpermission****NAME:**

editadminpermission

**DESCRIPTION:**

Updates an administrator/administrator group permission in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--level

It takes the input as admin or admin group, if the level is admin the input param of admin is mandatory otherwise admin group is mandatory.

--admin

Name of the admin.

--admin\_group

Name of the admin group.

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

--role

Name of the administrator role. [mandatory]

--privilege

Name of the privilege, It takes the input as 'Read' or 'Write' or 'Deny'. [mandatory]

--function

Name of the administrator function. [mandatory]

--function\_value

Value of the administrator function. [mandatory]

--select\_all

It takes the input as '0' or '1'. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc editadminpermission --level=Admin --admin=Test --privilege=Write --function="IPv4 Networks" -  
-function_value=10.1.10.0 --org=TCPWave --role=EADM --select_all=0
```

```
twc editadminpermission --level="Admin Group" --admin_group="Test Group" --privilege=Deny --  
function="TCPWave DHCP IPv4 Appliances" --function_value=TCPWave00001Remote --  
org=TCPWave --role=CADM --select_all=1
```

---

**editadmin****NAME**

editadmin

**DESCRIPTION**

Updates the profile of the TCPWave IPAM administrator. The user is identified uniquely by the combination of First Name, Last Name, and Email Id. Each administrator user is assigned with a role that controls their access to the system. When an administrator user exceeds the maximum number of failed login attempts, his account will be suspended and has to be re-instated by a User administrator for further access to the system.

**ARGUMENTS****--first\_name**

First name of the administrator. [mandatory]

**--last\_name**

Last name of the administrator. [mandatory]

**--middle\_name**

Middle name of the administrator.

**--email**

Email address of the administrator. [mandatory]

**--new\_first\_name**

This argument is used if first name is to be updated.

**--new\_middle\_name**

This argument is used if middle name is to be updated.

**--new\_last\_name**

This argument is used if last name is to be updated.

**--new\_email**

This argument is used if email is to be updated.

**--phone**

This argument is used if phone number is to be updated.

**--login**

This argument is used if login name is to be updated.

**--groups**

This argument is used if administrator groups of the administrator are to be updated. This is a comma separated list of administrator groups.

---

--org

Default name the organization to which administrator is associated.

--role

Default role of the administrator. [mandatory]

The following roles are the default roles supported by TCPWave IPAM

- SADM - Super Administrator, has access to all the functionality of the system
- FADM - Functional Administrator, Special administrator with functional privileges and valid for the special user 'twcadm' only. This role provides the privileges to switch authentication mechanisms and set system level parameters.
- UADM - User Administrator, Has access to user administration functionality only
- NADM - Normal Administrator, Has privileges only to create Objects and Scopes
- PADM - Power Administrator, Has access to following IPAM entities Zone, Domain, Server, Network, Subnet, Scope, Template and Object
- RADM - Read-only Administrator

--ext\_attr

Comma separated list of extension attributes with their values in the

format : extension\_attribute\_name/extension\_attribute\_value. Use the following command to see all the extension attributes applied to admin :

```
'twc listext --entity=admin --d=,'
```

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc editadmin --first_name=John --last_name=Smith --email=john.smith@tcpwave.com --
phone=920-310-5555 --login=jsmith --org=TCPWave --groups=default --role=NADM
```

```
twc editadmin --first_name=John --last_name=Smith --email=john.smith@tcpwave.com --
org=TCPWave --ext_attr=ext_attr_1/value_1,ext_attr_2/value_2
```

```
twc editadmin --first_name=John --middle_name=Fitzgerald --last_name=Kennedy --
email=john.kennedy@tcpwave.com --phone=920-310-5555 --org=TCPWave --login=jkennedy
```

---

**editadmingroup****NAME**

editadmingroup

**DESCRIPTION**

Updates an administrator group in the TCPWave IPAM. An administrator group can be updated with a new name, roles, and description.

**ARGUMENTS****--name**

Name of the existing administrator group. [mandatory]

**--new\_name**

New name for the administrator group if the name needs to be updated.

**--roles**

Defines the role of the admin group. Accepts multiple roles with comma separated pairs of role and organization as shown:

**Example:** SADM,TcpWave;CADM,Internal

Note: FADM and UADM roles are not organization specific.

**--desc**

Description for the administrator group.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc editadmingroup --name="default-admin-group" --new_name="default-group" --desc="Default Admin Group"
```

```
twc editadmingroup --name="default-admin-group" --roles="SADM,TcpWave;CADM,Internal"
```

**editappliancegroup****NAME:**

editappliancegroup

**DESCRIPTION:**

Updates an appliance group in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:****--name**

Name of the appliance group being updated. [mandatory]

**--org**

Name of the organization where the operation must be performed. This argument is mandatory if the user is FADM.

**--desc**

---

Description of the appliance group. [updatable field]

--new\_name

New name for the appliance group if the name needs to be updated.

--parent

Name of the parent appliance group.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc editappliancegroup --name=IT_SG --org=TCPwave --new_name=Sales_SG --desc="IT appliance group"
```

```
twc editappliancegroup --name=IT_SG --org=TCPwave --new_name=Sales_SG --desc="IT appliance group" --parent=IT_PG_1
```

***editawsimage***

**NAME:**

editawsimage

**DESCRIPTION:**

Updates an AWS Machine image in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--provider\_name

Name of the cloud provider. [mandatory]

--image\_id

ID of the AWS Machine Image. [mandatory]

--image\_name

Name of the AWS Machine Image.

--desc

Description of the AWS Machine Image.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc editawsimage --provider_name="AWS" --image_id="ami-a4c7edb2-test" --image_name="AWS Image" --desc="AWS Machine Image-1"
```



---

**editasnumber**

NAME

editasnumber

DESCRIPTION

Updates a Autonomous System Number in the TCPWave IPAM.

ARGUMENTS

**--org**

Name of the organization to which the Autonomous System Number is associated.

[mandatory]

**--name**

Name of the Autonomous System Number. [mandatory]

**--new\_name**

New name for the Autonomous System Number.

**--as\_number**

Autonomous System number. It accepts up to 5 digits of the number.

[mandatory]

**--email**

Email address for the Autonomous System Number.

**--desc**

Description for the Autonomous System Number..

EXAMPLE

```
twc editasnumber --name="TCPWave-ASN" --org=TCPWave --as_number=1501 --  
new_name="TCPWave1" --desc="TCPWave Autonomous System Number."
```

---

```
twc editasnumber --name="ASN" --org=TCPWave --as_number=11 --  
email="jsmith@tcpwave.com"
```

### *editcontact*

NAME:

editcontact

DESCRIPTION

Update a contact for a given organization in TCPWave IPAM. The target organization has to be specified using --org parameter Target contact has to specified in terms of the mandatory contact information fields.

ARGUMENTS

--org

Name of the organization to which the contact is associated. [mandatory]

--first\_name

First name field of the contact information. [mandatory]

--middle\_name

Middle name field of the contact information if any.

--last\_name

Last name field of the contact information. [mandatory]

--email

Email ID field of the contact information. [mandatory]

--firstname\_new

New first name field of the contact information.

--middlename\_new

New middle name field of the contact information.

--lastname\_new

New last name field of the contact information.

--email\_new

New email id field of the contact information.

--phone\_new

New phone number field of the contact information.

EXAMPLE

```
twc editcontact --first_name=John --last_name=Smith --email=john.smith@tcpwave.com --  
firstname_new=Mary --lastname_new=Walker --org=TCPWave --  
email_new=mary.walker@tcpwave.com --phone_new=920-310-5554
```

---

```
twc editcontact --first_name=James --middle_name=Francis --last_name=Stuart --
email=james.stuart@tcpwave.com --firstname_new=Mary --middlename_new=del --
lastname_new=Walker --org=TCPWave --email_new=mary.walker@tcpwave.com --phone_new=920-
310-5554
```

### *editcustomfolder*

**NAME:**

editcustomfolder

**DESCRIPTION:**

Only name of the custom folder can be updated so it is mandatory to specify both name and new name.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- name  
Name of the DHCP custom folder. [mandatory]
- new\_name  
New name of the DHCP custom folder. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc editcustomfolder --name=voip-options --new_name=voip-option-folder
```

### *editdhcpfailoverpeer*

**NAME:**

editdhcpfailoverpeer

**DESCRIPTION:**

Updates a DHCP failover peer in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- name  
Name of the DHCP failover peer. [mandatory]
- org  
Organization name in which the DHCP failover peer is being updated. This argument is mandatory if user is FADM.
- new\_name  
New name of the DHCP failover peer.
- primary\_appliance  
IP address of the primary appliance.
- failover\_appliance  
IP address of the failover appliance.
- primary\_port

---

Port number of the primary appliance.

--failover\_port  
Port number of the failover appliance.

--max\_resp\_delay  
Maximum response delay value.

--mclt  
Maximum client lead time value.

--max\_unacked\_updates  
Maximum unacked updates value.

--split  
SPLIT value.

--load\_bal\_max\_sec  
Load balance maximum second value.

--desc  
Description for the DHCP failover peer being updated.

--message\_auth  
Message authentication takes '0' or '1' as an input.

--shared\_secret  
Shared secret is mandatory when message\_auth is specified as '1'.

--sso\_interval  
State switch over interval takes the input in seconds.

#### **EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc editdhcpfailoverpeer --name=dhcp-failover-peer-1 --org=TCPWave --
primary_appliance="10.1.10.180 --failover_appliance=10.1.10.185 --primary_port=647 --
failover_port=647 --max_resp_delay=30 --mclt=1800 --max_unacked_updates=30 --split=120 --
load_bal_max_sec=3 --desc="DHCP Failover Peer 1"
```

```
twc editdhcpfailoverpeer --name=dhcp-failover-peer-1 --org=TCPWave --new_name=dhcp-
failover-peer-2
```

```
twc editdhcpfailoverpeer --name=dhcp-failover-peer-1 --org=TCPWave --
primary_appliance=10.1.10.180 --failover_appliance=10.1.10.185 --appliance_type=msdhcp --
mclt=1800
```

```
--split=50 --message_auth=1 --shared_secret=abc@123 --sso_interval=100 --desc="DHCP
Failover Peer 1"
```

#### ***editdhcptionspace***

#### **NAME:**

editdhcptionspace

#### **DESCRIPTION:**

---

Updates a DHCP option space in the TCPWave IPAM.  
Name of the DHCP option space is mandatory. Name of the DHCP, vendor class and description are editable.

**ARGUMENTS:**

`--name`  
Name of the DHCP option space. [mandatory]

`--new_name`  
New name of the DHCP option space.

`--vendor_class`  
Name of the vendor class.

`--desc`  
Description for DHCP option space.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc editdhcptionspace --name=space --new_name="Option space"
```

```
twc editdhcptionspace --name=space --vendor_class="vender class" --desc=description
```

*editdiscoverytmpl*

**NAME:**

deletediscoverytmpl

**DESCRIPTION:**

Deletes a discovery template from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

`--discovery_tmpl`  
Name of the discovery template. [mandatory]

`--org`  
Name of the organization. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc deletediscoverytmpl --discovery_tmpl=TestTmpl --org=TCPWave
```

*editdhcpfingerprint*

**NAME:**

editdhcpfingerprint

**DESCRIPTION:**

Updates DHCP finger print data in the TCPWave IPAM

**ARGUMENTS:**

`--mac_vendor`  
Name of the MAC vendor.

---

`--mac_bits`  
First six bits of the MAC address. [mandatory]

`--mac_bits_new`  
First six bits of the MAC address.

`--device_profile`  
Name of the device profile.

`--os`  
Name of the operating system or version info.

`--option_sequence`  
DHCP option sequence. [mandatory]

`--option_sequence_new`  
DHCP option sequence.

`--user_agent`  
Name of the user agent.

`--certainty_index`  
Certainty index value.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc editdhcpfingerprint --mac_vendor=Dell --mac_bits=3690e6 --device_profile=profile --  
os=window --option_sequence=1,2,6,5,4,7 --user_agent=agent --certainty_index=1235 --  
option_sequence_new=1,4,6,7,8,9,7
```

```
twc editdhcpfingerprint --mac_vendor=Microsoft --mac_bits=3695e6 --device_profile=profile --  
option_sequence=1,2,6,5,4,7 --mac_bits_new=6753r4
```

***editdhcption*****NAME:**

`editdhcption`

**DESCRIPTION:**

Updates a user defined DHCP option in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

`--name`  
Name of the DHCP custom option [mandatory]

`--new_name`  
New name of the DHCP custom option.

`--option_type`

Name of the option type. Takes 'custom' or 'sub-option' as input  
[mandatory]

--data\_type

New Data type of the option. Updatable field Takes one of the following values

'IP ADDRESS','IP ADDRESS LIST','STRING','DOMAIN','TEXT' or 'BOOLEAN'

--group\_name

Name of the DHCP custom folder. Updatable field.

#### EXAMPLE USAGE:

```
twc editdhcption --name=ip-map --new_name=ip-list --option_type=custom --data_type="IP ADDRESS LIST"
```

```
twc editdhcption --name=ip-map --option_type=sub-option --group_name="voip-option-folder"
```

#### *editdnsforwarders*

#### NAME:

editdnsforwarders

zone that is not managed by the TCPWave.

#### DESCRIPTION:

Updates a DNS forwarder that is used to resolve a DNS zone that is not managed by the TCPWave. Forwarders exist on an internal 'BIND CACHE' or 'UNBOUND' DNS server in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### ARGUMENTS:

--appliance\_ip

IP Address of the DNS internal cache server [mandatory]

--appliance\_type

Type of the DNS server. Takes 'BIND CACHE' or 'UNBOUND' [mandatory]

--zone

Name of the DNS forward Zone [mandatory]

--fwd\_ipv4

Semicolon separated list of ipv4 addresses for forwarding the requests  
[updatable]

--fwd\_ipv6

Semicolon separated list of ipv6 addresses for forwarding the requests  
[updatable]

--desc

Description for the DNS forward zone [updatable]

#### EXAMPLE USAGE:

```
twc editdnsforwarders --appliance_ip=10.1.10.29 --appliance_type="BIND CACHE" --  
zone="tcpwave.com" --fwd_ipv4="10.1.10.204;10.1.10.10" --desc="Default Forward zone"
```



---

***editdnsforwarderstmpl*****NAME**

editdnsforwarderstmpl

**DESCRIPTION**

Updates a DNS forwarder template with forwarder zones which are not managed by TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS****--group\_name**

Name of the DNS forwarders group. [mandatory]

**--new\_group\_name**

New name for the DNS forwarders group.

**--add\_forwarders**

Specify the forwarders to be added in the below format.

'Zone Name|Semicolon Separated IPV4 Address|Semicolon Separated IPV6 Address'

if need to add second entry separate with comma.

Example: test.com|10.1.10.12;10.1.10.13,zone.com|10.1.10.15;10.1.10.16

**--delete\_forwarders**

Specify the forwarders to be deleted in the below format.

Example: one.com,two.com

**--desc**

Description for the forwarders group.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc editdnsforwarderstmpl --group_name=Test --  
add_forwarders="test.com|10.1.10.12;10.1.10.13,zone.com|10.1.10.15;10.1.10.16" --  
desc="Description for the forwarders"
```

```
twc editdnsforwarderstmpl --group_name=Test --delete_forwarders="one.com,two.com" --  
desc="Description for the forwarders"
```

***editdnsreversezone*****NAME**

editdnsreversezone

**DESCRIPTION**

Updates a DNS reverse zone in the TCPWave IPAM. IP address of the reverse zone, mask length (an integer between 8 and 32) and organization name are mandatory fields to be given as input to update a DNS reverse zone.

ARGUMENTS:

--ip

IP address of a DNS reverse zone. [mandatory]

--mask

Mask length (an integer between 8 and 32) [mandatory]

--org

Organization name associated with the reverse zone. [mandatory]

--zone\_tmpl

New zone template name to be associated with the DNS reverse zone.

--dnssec

'1' indicates that DNSSEC should be enabled for the reverse zone. '0' indicates that DNSSEC is not enabled.

--nsec\_opt

NSEC option for the reverse zone. Takes 'NSEC' or 'NSEC3' as values.

--monit

'1' indicates monitoring is enabled for this reverse zone. '0' indicates monitoring is disabled for this reverse zone.

--dmz\_visible

'1' indicates that the reverse zone is visible to cache server rooted at a public internet root server. '0' indicates that the reverse zone is visible. If this argument is not specified the value is defaulted to '0'.

---

**--ext\_attr**

Comma separated list of extension attributes with their values in the format : extension\_attribute\_name/extension\_attribute\_value. Use the following command to see all the extension attributes applied to reverse

```
zone : 'twc listext --entity=zone --d=,'
```

**--views**

Comma separated list of DNS view names to be associated with the DNS reverse zone. This argument takes 'None' to dissociate the views from specified zone.

**--contact\_fname**

First name of the new contact to be associated with the DNS reverse zone.

**--contact\_mname**

Middle name of the new contact to be associated with the DNS reverse zone.

**--contact\_lname**

Last name of the new contact to be associated with the DNS reverse zone.

**--contact\_email**

Email Id of the new contact to be associated with the DNS reverse zone.

**--custom\_allow\_ns**

Custom allow NS should be specified as FQDN. It accepts the server name and IP address by separating them with comma. It accepts multiple values by separating them with pipe symbol.

```
Example: test1.com.,10.1.10.1|test2.com.,192.168.0.0
```

**--tsig\_key\_names**

It accepts the multiple TSIG key values by separating with comma. Custom allow NS cannot be null to specify TSIG key names.

```
Example: key1,key2
```

**--desc**

New description for the DNS reverse zone.

## EXAMPLE:

```
twc editdnsreversezone --ip=10.1.10.0 --mask=24 --org=TCPWave --desc="TCPWave Reverse Zone" --zone_tmpl="base-zone-template" --monit=0
```

```
twc editdnsreversezone --ip=10.1.10.0 --mask=24 --org=TCPWave --desc="TCPWave Reverse Zone" --ext_attr=ext_attr_1/value_1,ext_attr_2/value_2
```

```
twc editdnsreversezone --ip=10.1.10.0 --mask=24 --org=TCPWave --desc="TCPWave Reverse Zone" --zone_tmpl="base-zone-template" --dnssec=1 --nsec_opt=NSEC3
```

```
twc editdnsreversezone --ip=10.1.10.0 --mask=24 --org=TCPWave --contact_fname=John --contact_lname=Smith --contact_email=john.smith@tcpwave.com
```

```
twc editdnsreversezone --ip=10.1.10.0 --mask=24 --org=TCPWave --views=view1,view2 --custom_allow_ns="TCPWaveNs.,10.1.10.1|NS1.,192.168.0.0" --tsig_key_names=key1,key2
```

**editmicrosoftadserver**

## NAME

editmicrosoftadserver

## DESCRIPTION

Updates the existing Microsoft AD appliance in the TCPWave IPAM.

## ARGUMENTS

--ip

IP address of the appliance. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

--new\_addr

New IP address of the appliance.

--use\_https

Takes '0' or '1' as input.

--user\_name

User name for the Microsoft appliance.

--desc

---

Description for the Microsoft AD appliance.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc editmicrosoftadserver --ip=10.0.0.10 --new_addr=10.0.0.12 --org=TCPWave --  
user_name=profile
```

```
twc editmicrosoftadserver --ip=10.0.0.10 --org=TCPWave --use_https=1 --user_name=user --  
desc="First Microsoft Appliance"
```

***editdnsrootzone*****NAME:**

editdnsrootzone

**DESCRIPTION:**

Updates a DNS root zone in the TCPWave IPAM. Time formats are specified, as integer/time\_unit. Time\_unit can be one of the following values: S,MIN, H,D,W,MON,Y representing seconds, minutes, hours, days, weeks, months, years  
Example: 84600/S or 30/D

**ARGUMENTS:**

--org

Organization name under which the DNS root zone is being updated.  
[mandatory]

--desc

Description for the DNS root zone.

--dnssec

Takes '1' or '0'. '1' indicates that DNSSEC should be enabled for the root zone. '0' indicates that DNSSEC is not enabled.

--nsec\_opt

NSEC option for the root zone. Takes 'NSEC' or 'NSEC3' as values. This argument should be specified, if DNSSEC is enabled.

--default\_ttl

Default TTL for the root zone. Should be specified, in time format as described in the description.

---

**--soa\_email**

Email id associated with the SOA record for the DNS root zone.

**--soa\_refresh**

Refresh time associated with the SOA record for the DNS root zone.  
Should be specified, in time format as described in the description.

**--soa\_retry**

Retry time associated with the SOA record for the DNS root zone. Should  
be specified, in time format as described in the description.

**--soa\_expiry**

Expiry time associated with the SOA record for the DNS root zone. Should  
be specified, in time format as described in the description.

**--soa\_negcache**

Negative Cache time associated with the SOA record for the DNS root zone.  
Should be specified, in time format as described in the description.

**--allow\_query**

ACL for query operation. Takes a comma separated list of ACL elements  
in one of the following formats:

|    |                         |                        |
|----|-------------------------|------------------------|
| IP | Address/permission      | (192.168.0.1/Allow)    |
|    | ACL-name/permission     | (internal/Deny)        |
| IP | Address/mask/permission | (192.168.0.0/24/Allow) |

**--masters**

Comma separated list of IP addresses of authoritative servers acting as  
masters for the DNS root zone.

**--is\_proxy**

DNS Proxy root zone flag. It takes '0' or '1'. If it is specified, as '1'  
proxy root zone is updated. If it is not specified, or specified, as '0'  
root zone is updated.

---

`--contact_first_name`  
 First name field of the associated contact information for the  
 root/proxy root zone.

`--contact_middle_name`  
 Middle name field of the associated contact information for the  
 root/proxy root zone.

`--contact_last_name`  
 Last name field of the associated contact information for the  
 root/proxy root zone.

`--contact_email`  
 Email ID field of the associated contact information for the root/proxy  
 root zone.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc editdnsrootzone --org=TCPWave --default_ttl=84600/S --dnssec=1 --nsec_opt=NSEC3 --
soa_email=john.smith@tcpwave.com --soa_refresh=21600/S --soa_retry=3600/S --
soa_expiry=604800/S --soa_negcache=86400/S --masters=192.168.1.10,192.168.1.11 --
allow_query="192.168.0.1/Allow,192.168.1.0/24/Deny,internal/Deny" --desc="TCPWave root zone" -
-is_proxy=0
```

```
twc editdnsrootzone --org=TCPWave --default_ttl=84600/S --soa_email=john.smith@tcpwave.com --
soa_refresh=21600/S --soa_retry=3600/S --soa_expiry=604800/S --soa_negcache=86400/S --
masters=192.168.1.10,192.168.1.11 --
allow_query="192.168.0.1/Allow,192.168.1.0/24/Deny,internal/Deny" --desc="TCPWave proxy root
zone" --is_proxy=1
```

***editdnsview*****NAME**

editdnsview

**DESCRIPTION**

Updates a DNS view in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**`--name`

---

Name of the DNS view. [mandatory]

--org

Organization name from which the DNS view belongs. [mandatory]

--geoip\_type

Takes the input as '0' or '1'. It's default value is '0'.

--match\_clients

Comma separated list of match clients in one of the following formats:

IPAddress/permission (192.168.0.100/Allow)

ACL-name/permission (internal/Deny)

Takes the input as comma separated list of match clients in the below format when the geoip\_type=1.

country-code/permission (AD/Allow)

--match\_destinations

Comma separated list of destinations in one of the following formats:

IPAddress/permission (192.168.0.100/Allow)

ACL-name/permission (internal/Deny)

--enable\_recursion

Enable the recursion for DNS view. It accepts the '0' and '1'.

--match\_recursive\_only

Match recursive only for DNS view. It accepts the '0' and '1'.

--allow\_recursion

Comma separated list of allow recursion in one of the following formats:

IPAddress/permission (192.168.0.1/Allow)

ACL-name/permission (internal/Deny)

--forward

forward. It accepts the 'first' or 'only'.

--forwarders

Semicolon separated list of IPAddresses.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc editdnsview --name=view1 --org=TCPWave --
match_destinations="192.168.0.100/Allow,none/Deny" --geoip_type=0
```



---

```
twc editdnsview --name=view2 --org=TCPWave --match_clients="AD/Allow,IN/Deny,AE/Deny" --
geop_type=1 --forward="first" --forwarders="192.168.56.1;192.168.0.1"
```

```
twc editdnsview --name=view3 --org=TCPWave --
match_clients="192.168.0.100/Allow,none/Deny" --forward="first"
```

```
twc          editdnsview          --name=view4          --org=TCPWave          --
match_clients="192.168.0.102/Allow,none/Deny" --enable_recursion=1 --match_recursive_only=1 --
allow_recursion="10.0.0.12/Allow,none/Deny"    -forward="first"    --forward="first"    --
forwarders="192.168.56.1;192.168.0.1"
```

### *editdnszone*

**NAME:** editdnszone

**DESCRIPTION:**

Updates a DNS Zone in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--name

Name of the DNS Zone [mandatory]

--new\_name

New name for the DNS Zone if the name is to be updated.

--org

Organization name associated with the zone. [mandatory]

--zone\_tmpl

Zone template name associated with the DNS zone.

--dnssec

1 indicates that DNSSEC should be enabled for the zone. 0 indicates that DNSSEC is not enabled.

--nsec\_opt

NSEC option for the zone. Takes 'NSEC' or 'NSEC3' as values.

--cascade

---

Takes 0 or 1. 0 indicates that any name change is not propagated to the subzones. 1 indicates that any name change should be propagated to the subzones. Should be specified when --new\_name argument is specified.

--ad\_upd

'1' indicates Active Directory updates are enabled for this zone. '0' indicates Active Directory updates are disabled for this zone. If this argument is not specified the value is defaulted to '0'.

--dc\_ip

comma separated values of IPs of domain controllers applicable for this zone. This argument should be specified if ad\_upd argument is specified as '1'.

--ad\_sec

'1' indicates Active Directory secure updates are enabled for this zone. '0' indicates Active Directory secure updates are disabled for this zone. If this argument is not specified the value is defaulted to '0'.

--ad\_forest

Indicates active directory forest. It takes either 'parent' or 'child'. 'parent' indicates active directory zone is a standalone parent forest zone. 'child' indicates active directory zone is a child forest zone.

--ms\_ad\_integrate

Microsoft AD integration applicable only when the selected DNS zone template has Microsoft DNS appliance as master. It accepts '1' or '0' as input. '1' indicates zone on the Microsoft DNS Appliance will be changed to AD integrated zone. '0' indicates zone on the Microsoft DNS appliance will be changed to Standard Zone.

--parent\_forest

Indicates active directory parent forest for the child forest.

--monit

'1' indicates monitoring is enabled for this zone. '0' indicates monitoring is disabled for this zone.

---

**--dmz\_visible**

'1' indicates that the zone is visible to cache server rooted at a public internet root server. '0' indicates that the zone is visible. If this argument is not specified the value is defaulted to '0'.

**--acl**

Comma separated list of ACL names. This argument should be specified if ad\_upd argument is specified as '1' and ad\_sec is '0'.

**--is\_restricted**

Restricted zone flag. It takes '1' or '0'. '1' indicates that the zone is updated as a restricted zone. '0' indicates zone is updated as a non-restricted zone.

**--views**

Comma separated list of DNS view names to be associated with this zone. This argument takes 'None' to dissociate the views from specified zone.

**--ext\_attr**

Comma separated list of extension attributes with their values in the format : extension\_attribute\_name/extension\_attribute\_value. Use the following command to see all the extension attributes applied to zone : 'twc listext --entity=zone --d=,'

**--contact\_fname**

First name field of the associated contact information for the DNS zone.

**--contact\_mname**

Middle name field of the associated contact information for the DNS zone.

**--contact\_lname**

Last name field of the associated contact information for the DNS zone.

**--contact\_email**

Email ID field of the associated contact information for the DNS zone.

**--custom\_allow\_ns**

Custom allow NS should be specified as FQDN. It accepts the server name and IP address by separating them with comma. It accepts multiple values by separating them with pipe symbol.

Example: test1.com.,10.1.10.1|test2.com.,192.168.0.0

`--tsig_key_names`

It accepts the multiple TSIG key values by separating with comma. Custom allow NS cannot be null to specify TSIG key names.

Example: key1,key2

`--desc`

Description for the DNS Zone.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc editdnszone --name="tcpwave.com" --org=TCPWave --zone_tmpl="base-zone-template" --
dnssec=1 --nsec_opt=NSEC3 --ad_upd=1 --dc_ip="10.1.10.172,10.0.10.50" --acl=none,any --ad_sec=0
--monit=0 --views=view1,view2 --desc="TCPWave Zone"
```

```
twc editdnszone --name="tcpwave.com" --new_name=dev.tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave --
cascade=1 --ad_upd=0 --is_restricted=0 --desc="TCPWave Zone"
```

```
twc editdnszone --name="tcpwave.com" --org=TCPWave --
ext_attr=ext_attr_1/value_1,ext_attr_2/value_2 --desc="TCPWave Zone"
```

```
twc editdnszone --name="dev.tcpwave.com" --org=TCPWave --zone_tmpl="base-zone-
template" --dnssec=1 --nsec_opt=NSEC3 --ad_upd=1 --ad_forest=child --parent_forest=tcpwave.com
--dc_ip="10.1.20.175,10.3.10.52" --ad_sec=1 --desc="TCPWave Zone"
```

```
twc editdnszone --name="tcpwave.com" --org=TCPWave --contact_fname=John --
contact_lname=Smith --contact_email=john.smith@tcpwave.com
```

```
twc editdnszone --name="tcpwave.com" --org=TCPWave --zone_tmpl="base-zone-template" --
dnssec=1 --nsec_opt=NSEC3 --custom_allow_ns="TCPWaveNs.,10.1.10.1|NS1.,192.168.0.0" --
tsig_key_names=key1,key2 --desc="TCPWave Zone"
```

#### *editdnszonetmpl*

#### NAME

editdnszonetmpl

#### DESCRIPTION

Update a DNS zone template in TCPWave IPAM. Time formats are specified as integer/time\_unit. time\_unit can be one of the following values: S,MIN, H,D,W,MON,Y representing seconds, minutes, hours, days, weeks, months, years

Example: 84600/S or 30/D

#### ARGUMENTS

---

`--name`  
Name of the DNS zone template [mandatory]

`--new_name`  
New name of the DNS zone template if the name is to be updated.

`--org`  
Organization name associated with the zone template.

`--default_ttl`  
Default TTL for the zone. Should be specified in time format as described in the description.

`--mname`  
"Slave IP address" or "Default" value to associate with the SOA record for the zone.

`--soa_email`  
Email id associated with the SOA record for the zone.

`--soa_refresh`  
Refresh time associated with the SOA record for the zone. Should be specified in time format as described in the description.

`--soa_retry`  
Retry time associated with the SOA record for the zone. Should be specified in time format as described in the description.

`--soa_expiry`  
Expiry time associated with the SOA record for the zone. Should be specified in time format as described in the description.

`--soa_negcache`  
Negative Cache time associated with the SOA record for the zone. Should be specified in time format as described in the description.

`--allow_query`  
ACL for query operation. Takes a comma separated list of ACL elements in one of the following formats:  
IP Address/permission (192.168.0.1/Allow)  
ACL-name/permission (internal/Deny)  
IP Address/mask/permission (192.168.0.0/24/Allow)

`--allow_update`

---

ACL for custom allow update operation. Takes a comma separated list of ACL elements in one of the following formats:

Ex: localhost,localnets

--allow\_transfer

ACL for custom allow transfer operation. Takes a comma separated list of ACL elements in one of the following formats:

Ex: none,any

--also\_notify

Input for custom also notify. Takes a comma separated list of IPv4 address in one of the following formats:

IP Address/permission (192.168.0.1/Allow)

IP Address/mask/permission (192.168.0.0/24/Allow)

--masters

Comma separated list of IP addresses of authoritative servers acting as masters for the zone.

--slaves

Comma separated list of IP addresses of authoritative servers acting as slaves for the zone.

--ms\_dns\_master

Comma separated list of IP addresses of Microsoft DNS Master appliances acting as masters for the zone.

--empty\_forwarders

Takes '1' or '0'. '1' indicates that zones will be generated with empty forwarders in the zone sections. '0' indicates that no empty forwarders for zones. Default 0.

--custom\_notify

Takes 'Explicit' or 'Yes' or 'Master-Only' or 'No' values. Default value will be the Explicit.

--desc

Description for the DNS zone template.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc editdnszonetmpl --name="base-zone-template" --org=TCPWave --desc="base zone
template" --mname="Default" --soa_email=john.smith@tcpwave.com --
allow_update=localhost,localnets --allow_transfer=none,any --masters=192.168.1.10,192.168.1.11 --
slaves=192.168.1.12,192.168.1.13 --empty_forwarders=1
```

```
twc editdnszonetmpl --name="base-zone-template" --org=TCPWave --mname="192.168.0.2" --
soa_email=john.smith@tcpwave.com --masters=192.168.1.10 --slaves=192.168.1.12
```

---

```
twc editdnszonetmpl --name="base-zone-template" --org=TCPWave --mname="Default" --  
soa_email=john.smith@tcpwave.com --ms_dns_master=192.168.1.12 --empty_forwarders=1
```

### *editdomain*

**NAME:**

editdomain

**DESCRIPTION:**

Updates a DNS domain in the TCPWave IPAM.

A DNS domain can be updated with a new name and description.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--name

Name of the domain being updated. [mandatory]

--org

Organization name associated with the domain.

This argument is for users in FADM role to select appropriate organization to which the operation must be applied.

For users not in FADM role, the operation is by default applied to the organization that the user is associated with.

--new\_name

New name for the domain if the name of the domain is being updated.

--desc

Description for the domain being updated.

--cascade

Takes 0 or 1. 0 indicates that any name change is not propagated to the subdomains. 1 indicates that any name change should be propagated to the subdomains. Should be specified, when --new\_name argument is specified,.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc editdomain --name="tcpwave.com" --desc="TCPWave Primary Domain" --  
new_name=tcpwave1.com --cascade=1 --org=TCPWave  
twc editdomain --name="tcpwave.com" --new_name=tcpwave1.com --cascade=1 --  
org=TCPWave
```

```
twc editdomain --name="QAZone1.com" --new_name=QAZone.com --desc="QA Domain" --  
org=QAOrg --cascade=0
```

### *editext*

**NAME:**

editext

**DESCRIPTION:**

Updates an extended attribute in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- 
- name**  
Name of the extension attribute. [mandatory]
- new\_name**  
New name of the extension attribute.
- type**  
Data type of the extension attribute. It takes one of 'string', 'date', 'numeric', 'ip' or 'list'.
- list\_values**  
Values of the list type extension attribute. It takes comma separated list of strings. This argument is applicable only when type argument is 'list'.
- entities**  
Entities for which extension attribute to be applied. It takes comma separated list of entity in format : entity/show\_grid\_flag. Allowable entities are 'admin', 'network', 'subnet', 'object', 'zone'. show\_grid\_flag takes 1 or 0. Examples admin/1,network/0
- mandatory**  
It takes '1' or '0'. '1' indicates that extension attribute value is mandatory while creating the target entities. '0' indicates that extension attribute value is not mandatory while creating the target entities.
- desc**  
Description of the extension attribute being updated.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc editext --name=RITS_ID --type=numeric --entities=admin/1,network/0 --mandatory=0 --desc="RITS ID administrator"
```

```
twc editext --name=CHG_TKT --new_name=RITS_ID --mandatory=1
```

```
twc editext --name=OS_TYPE --type=list --entities=object/1 --list_values=Windows,Linux,Mac --mandatory=0
```

***editextvalue*****NAME**

editextvalue

**DESCRIPTION**

Updates the extended attribute value of specified key defined in the TCPWave IPAM. Applicable entities are 'admin', 'network', 'subnet', 'object' and 'zone'. If entity is 'network', 'subnet' or 'object'



key must be an IP address. If entity is admin, key is the login-name of admin. If entity is zone, then key is domain name.

**ARGUMENTS**

--name

Name of the extended attribute. [mandatory]

--entity

Entity of the extended attribute. [mandatory]

--key

Key of the extended attribute. [mandatory]

--value

Value of the extended attribute for specified key. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc editextvalue --name="CHG_TKT" --entity=zone --key=tcpwave.com --value=txt --  
org=TCPWave
```



**editglobalopts****NAME:**

editglobalopts

**DESCRIPTION:**

Updates a Global Option in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- option  
Option to edit [mandatory]
- value  
Value of the associated option to be set. Updatable field.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

twc editglobalopts --option=ENABLE\_DEBUG\_LOGGING --value=Yes

**editipv6network****NAME:**

editipv6network

**DESCRIPTION:**

Updates an IPv6 network in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- network  
IPv6 address of the target network. [mandatory]
- org  
Organization name under which the network is being created. This argument is mandatory if the user is FADM.
- name  
New name of the network to be updated.
- desc  
Description for the network to be updated.
- dnssec  
1 indicates that dnssec should be enabled for the reverse zone. 0 indicates that dnssec is not enabled.
- nsec\_opt  
NSEC option for the reverse zone. Takes 'NSEC' or 'NSEC3' as values.
- zone\_tmpl  
Zone template name to be associated with the reverse zone.

---

`--dmz_visible`  
'1' indicates that the zone is visible to the cache server rooted at a public internet root server. '0' indicates that the zone is not visible. If this argument is not specified, the value is defaulted to '0'.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc editipv6network --network=2000:: --org=TCPwave --desc="TCPWave Network"
```

```
twc editipv6network --network=2000:: --name=NewName --org=TCPwave --desc="TCPWave Network" --dnssec=1 --nsec_opt=NSEC --zone_tmpl="TestZoneTemplate" --dmz_visible=1
```

***editipv6object*****NAME:**

editipv6object

**DESCRIPTION:**

Updates an IPv6 object in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

`--object`  
IPv6 address of the target object. [mandatory]

`--org`  
Organization name in which the operation must be performed. This argument is mandatory if the user is FADM. [mandatory]

`--name`  
Name of the target object.

`--alloc_type`  
Address allocation type (Static | Manual | Dynamic | Auto).

`--class_code`  
Class code of the target object.

`--mac`  
MAC address of the target object.

`--desc`  
Description for the target object.

`--ttl`  
Time-to-Live in seconds for the target object.

`--opt_tmpl`  
Option Template Name associated with the target object.

- 
- `--dhcp_appliance`  
DHCP Server Name associated with the specified, Option Template.
- `--ns_aaaa`  
Takes 0 | 1. 1 indicates that the corresponding AAAA resource record must be updated in the name service zone file. 0 indicates that the corresponding A resource record will not be updated in the name service zone file.
- `--ns_ptr`  
Takes 0 | 1. 1 indicates that the corresponding PTR resource record must be updated in the name service zone file. 0 indicates that the corresponding PTR resource record will not be updated in the name service zone file.
- `--ddns_aaaa`  
Takes 0 | 1. 1 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are allowed to the corresponding AAAA resource record in the name service zone file. 0 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are not allowed to the corresponding A resource record in the name service zone file.
- `--ddns_ptr`  
Takes 0 | 1. 1 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are allowed to the corresponding PTR resource record in the name service zone file. 0 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are not allowed to the corresponding PTR resource record in the name service zone file.
- `--ddns_cname`  
Takes 0 | 1. 1 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are allowed to the corresponding CNAME resource record in the name service zone file. 0 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are not allowed to the corresponding CNAME resource record in the name service zone file.
- `--ddns_mx`  
Takes 0 | 1. 1 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are allowed to the corresponding MX resource record in the name service zone file. 0 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are not allowed to the corresponding MX resource record in the name service zone file.
- `--contact_first_name`  
First Name field of the associated contact information for the object.
- `--contact_last_name`  
Last Name field of the associated contact information for the object.
- `--contact_email`  
Email Id field of the associated contact information for the object.
- `--street1`  
Street1 field of the ipv6 object address [mandatory]
- `--street2`

---

Street2 field of the ipv6 object address.

--city  
City field of the ipv6 object address [mandatory]

--state  
State field of the ipv6 object address [mandatory]

--country  
Country field of the ipv6 object address [mandatory]

--zip  
Zip code field of the ipv6 object address [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc editipv6object --object='2001::a:0:0:0:0' --org=TCPWave --desc='testing' --name=Laptop-001 -
-class_code=Laptop --mac=11:11:22:33:aa:bb --ttl=100 --ns_aaaa=1 --ns_ptr=1 --ddns_aaaa=1 --
ddns_ptr=1 --ddns_cname=1 --ddns_mx=1 --room=231 --end_of_life=2000 --floor=10
```

```
twc editipv6object --object='2001::a:0:0:0:0' --org=TCPWave --alloc_type=Dynamic --
opt_tmpl=Generic --dhcp_appliance='DHCP-server'
```

```
twc editipv6object --object='2001::a:0:0:0:0' --org=TCPWave --contact_first_name=John10 --
contact_last_name=Smith10 --contact_email=john.smith10@tcpwave.com
```

***editipv6subnet*****NAME:**

editipv6subnet

**DESCRIPTION:**

Updates an IPv6 subnet in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--subnet  
IPv6 address of the target subnet. [mandatory]

--name  
Name of the subnet. [Updatable field]

--org  
Name of the organization to which subnet belongs. This argument is mandatory if user is 'FADM'.

--subnet\_groupname  
Name of the associated subnet group. If this argument is specified, as 'None' this will dissociate subnet group from subnet. [Updatable field]

--domain  
Domain to be associated with this IPv6 subnet. [Updatable field]

--router\_addr  
IPv6 address of the router to be associated with the subnet. [Updatable field]

- 
- `--dhcp_tmpl`  
Template name specifying the IPv6 DHCP options for the subnet. If this argument is specified, as 'None' this will dissociate DHCP option Template from subnet. [Updatable field]
- `--dhcp_appliance`  
Primary DHCP server address for the subnet. This argument is mandatory if `dhcp_tmpl` argument is specified. If this argument is specified, as 'None' this will dissociate DHCP server from subnet. [Updatable field]
- `--desc`  
Description text for the IPv6 subnet. [Updatable field]
- `--street1`  
Street1 part of the location information. Should be specified, along with other mandatory location fields if location is to be updated.
- `--street2`  
Street2 part of the location information. Should be specified, along with other mandatory location fields if location is to be updated.
- `--city`  
City part of the location information. Should be specified, along with other mandatory location fields if location is to be updated.
- `--state`  
State part of the location information. Should be specified, along with other mandatory location fields if location is to be updated.
- `--country`  
Country part of the location information. Should be specified, along with other mandatory location fields if location is to be updated.
- `--zip`  
Zip code part of the location information. Should be specified, along with other mandatory location fields if location is to be updated.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc editip6subnet --subnet=2001::f000:0:0:0:0 --org=TCPWave --domain=123.com --
router_addr=2001:0:0:f000::2 --desc="Description" --dhcp_tmpl=DHCP-Option-Template --
dhcp_appliance=DHCP-Server-006
twc editip6subnet --subnet=2001::f000:0:0:0:0 --org=TCPWave --street1="600 ALEXANDER
ROAD" --city="PRINCETON" --state=NJ --country=USA --zip=08540 --desc="Location updated"
```



---

## *editipv6dnsreversezone*

### NAME

editipv6dnsreversezone

### DESCRIPTION

Updates a DNS reverse zone in the TCPWave IPAM. IP address of the reverse zone, mask length (an integer between 4 and 128) and organization name are mandatory fields to be given as input to update a DNS reverse zone.

### ARGUMENTS

--ip

IPv6 address of a DNS reverse zone. [mandatory]

--name

Name of the IPv6 DNS reverse zone. [mandatory]

--mask

Mask length (an integer between 4 and 128) [mandatory]

--org

Organization name associated with the reverse zone. [mandatory]

--zone\_tmpl

New zone template name to be associated with the DNS reverse zone.

--dnssec

'1' indicates that DNSSEC should be enabled for the reverse zone. '0' indicates that DNSSEC is not enabled.

--nsec\_opt

NSEC option for the reverse zone. Takes 'NSEC' or 'NSEC3' as values.

--monit

'1' indicates monitoring is enabled for this reverse zone. '0' indicates monitoring is disabled for this reverse zone.

--dmz\_visible

'1' indicates that the reverse zone is visible to cache server rooted at a public internet root server. '0' indicates that the reverse zone is visible. If this argument is not specified the value is defaulted to '0'.

--ms\_ad\_integrate

Microsoft AD integration applicable only when the selected DNS zone template has Microsoft DNS appliance as master. It accepts '1' or '0' as input. '1' indicates zone on the Microsoft

---

DNS Appliance will be changed to AD integrated zone. '0' indicates zone on the Microsoft DNS appliance will be changed to Standard Zone.'

--views

Comma separated list of DNS view names to be associated with the DNS reverse zone. This argument takes 'None' to dissociate the views from specified zone.

--contact\_fname

First name of the new contact to be associated with the DNS reverse zone.

--contact\_mname

Middle name of the new contact to be associated with the DNS reverse zone.

--contact\_lname

Last name of the new contact to be associated with the DNS reverse zone.

--contact\_email

Email Id of the new contact to be associated with the DNS reverse zone.

--custom\_allow\_ns

Custom allow NS should be specified as FQDN. It accepts the server name and IP address by separating them with comma. It accepts multiple values by separating them with pipe symbol.

Example: test1.com.,3111::3|test2.com.,3000::3

--is\_tsig

1 indicates TSIG is enabled. 0 indicates TSIG is disabled.

--desc

New description for the DNS reverse zone.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc editip6dnsreversezone --ip=5000:: --name=0.0.0.0.5.ip6.arpa --mask=24 --org=TCPWave -  
-desc="TCPWave Reverse Zone" --zone_tmpl="base-zone-template" --monit=0
```

```
twc editip6dnsreversezone --ip=5000:: --name=0.0.0.0.5.ip6.arpa --mask=24 --org=TCPWave -  
-desc="TCPWave Reverse Zone" --dnssec=1
```

---

```
twc editipv6dnsreversezone --ip=5000:: --name=0.0.0.0.5.ip6.arpa --mask=24 --org=TCPWave -  
-desc="TCPWave Reverse Zone" --zone_tmpl="base-zone-template" --dnssec=1 --nsec_opt=NSEC3
```

```
twc editipv6dnsreversezone --ip=5000:: --name=0.0.0.0.5.ip6.arpa --mask=24 --org=TCPWave -  
-contact_fname=John --contact_lname=Smith --contact_email=john.smith@tcpwave.com
```

```
twc editipv6dnsreversezone --ip=5000:: --name=0.0.0.0.5.ip6.arpa --mask=24 --org=TCPWave -  
-views=view1,view2 --custom_allow_ns="TCPWaveNs.,10.1.10.1|NS1.,192.168.0.0" --is_tsig=0
```

### *editipv6subnetgroup*

#### **NAME**

editipv6subnetgroup

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Updates an IPv6 subnet group in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### **ARGUMENTS**

--name

Name of the IPv6 subnet group being updated. [mandatory]

--org

Organization name of the IPv6 subnet group. [mandatory]

--new\_name

New name for the IPv6 subnet group if the name needs to be updated.

--desc

Description of the IPv6 subnet group.

#### **EXAMPLE**

```
twc editipv6subnetgroup --name=IT_SG --new_name=Sales_SG --desc="IT subnet group" --  
org=TCPWave
```

### *editipv6block*

#### **NAME**

editipv6block

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Updates an IPv6 address block in the IPv6 address pool defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### **ARGUMENTS**

--name

---

New name of the IPv6 address block.

--ip

Address of the target IPv6 address block. [mandatory]

--org

Organization name to which the IPv6 address block exist. [mandatory]

--zone\_tmpl

Zone template name to be associated with the block reverse zone.

--dmz\_visible

DMZ visibility flag. '1' indicates that the reverse zone is visible to the cache server rooted at a public internet root server. '0' indicates that the zone is not visible. If this argument is not specified the value is defaulted to '0'.

--desc

Description of the IPv6 address block.

--dnssec

DNSSEC flag. 1 indicates that DNSSEC will be enabled for the reverse zone. 0 indicates that DNSSEC is not enabled.

--nsec\_opt

NSEC option for the reverse zone. Takes 'NSEC' or 'NSEC3' as values.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc editipv6block --ip=2000:: --org=TCPwave --name=new_name --desc="TCPWave IPv6 address block"
```

```
twc editipv6block --ip=2000:: --name=NewName --org=TCPwave --desc="TCPWave IPv6 address block" --dnssec=1 --nsec_opt=NSEC --zone_tmpl="TestZoneTemplate" --dmz_visible=1
```

### *editipv6pool*

**NAME**

editipv6pool

**DESCRIPTION**

Updates an IPv6 address pool in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--ip

Address of the target IPv6 address pool. [mandatory]

--org

Organization name of the existing IPv6 address pool.

--name

New name of the IPv6 address pool to be updated.

--desc

Description for the IPv6 address pool to be updated.

--dnssec

1 indicates that dnssec should be enabled for the reverse zone. 0 indicates that dnssec is not enabled.

--nsec\_opt

NSEC option for the reverse zone. Takes 'NSEC' or 'NSEC3' as values.

--zone\_tmpl

Zone template name to be associated with the reverse zone.

--dmz\_visible

'1' indicates that the zone is visible to the cache server rooted at a public internet root server. '0' indicates that the zone is not visible. If this argument is not specified the value is defaulted to '0'.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc editipv6pool --ip=2000:: --org=TCPwave --desc="TCPWave IPv6 address pool"
```

```
twc editipv6pool --ip=2000:: --name=NewName --org=TCPwave --desc="TCPWave IPv6 address pool" --dnssec=1 --nsec_opt=NSEC --zone_tmpl="TestZoneTemplate" --dmz_visible=1
```

### *editlocation*

**NAME:**

editlocation

**DESCRIPTION:**

Update a location for a given organization in the TCPWave IPAM.  
The target organization must be specified, using --org parameter  
Target location must specify in terms of the mandatory address fields.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- street1  
Street1 field of the location address [mandatory]
- street2  
Street2 field of the location address.
- city  
City field of the location address [mandatory]
- state  
State field of the location address [mandatory]
- country  
Country field of the location address [mandatory]
- zip  
Zip code field of the location address [mandatory]
- org  
Organization name for which the location is being updated [mandatory]
- new\_street1  
New Street1 field of the location address.
- new\_street2  
New Street2 field of the location address.
- new\_city  
New City field of the location address.
- new\_state  
New State field of the location address.
- new\_country  
New Country field of the location address.
- new\_zip  
New Zip code field of the location address.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc editlocation --org=TCPWave --street1="600 ALEXANDER ROAD" --city="PRINCETON" --  
state=NJ --country=USA --zip=08540  
--new_street1="10 Main street" --new_street2="lane park" --new_city="Atlantic city" --  
new_state=princeton --new_country=NJ --new_zip=08401
```

---

**editlogchannel****NAME:**

editlogchannel - Updates a DNS log channel in the TCPWave IPAM.

**DESCRIPTION:**

Updates a DNS log channel in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- name**  
Name of the DNS log channel [mandatory]
- new\_name**  
New name of the DNS log channel.
- type**  
DNS log channel type. Takes 'FILE', 'SYSLOG', 'STDERR' or 'NULL'.
- print\_time**  
Takes '1' or '0'. '1' enables print time. '0' disables print time.
- print\_sev**  
Takes '1' or '0'. '1' enables print severity. '0' disables print severity.
- print\_cat**  
Takes '1' or '0'. '1' enables print log category. '0' disables print log category.
- severity**  
Takes 'dynamic', 'debug', 'info', 'notice', 'warning', 'error' or 'critical'.
- file\_path**  
Full path the file to which log is written to.
- versions**  
Number of versions of the log file to be preserved before purging older versions.
- size**  
Size of the log file before a new version of the file is created.
- facility**  
Syslog facility name. Should be specified, for channel type 'SYSLOG'.
- debug\_level**  
Debug level value. Should be specified, if severity is 'debug'.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

---

```
twc editlogchannel --name=testlogchannel --type=FILE --severity=dynamic --  
file_path=/var/log/test.log --versions=10 --size=1024 --print_time=1 --print_sev=1 --print_cat=1
```

```
twc editlogchannel --name=testlogchannel --new_name=defaultChannel
```

### *editmirroredzone*

**NAME:**

editmirroredzone

**DESCRIPTION:**

Updates a DNS managed mirrored zone in the TCPWave IPAM.

Name, description for a given mirrored zone can be updated and one of them must be specified,.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--org

Organization name under which the mirrored zones is being updated. This argument is mandatory if the user is FADM.

--name

Name of the existing mirrored zone. [mandatory]

--zone\_name

Name of the DNS zone associated with the mirrored zone. [mandatory]

--new\_name

New name of the mirrored zone.

--desc

Description for the mirrored zone.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc editmirroredzone --org=TCPWave --name=tcrowave.com --zone_name=tcrowave1.com --  
new_name=tcrowave2.com --desc="Mirrored zone of tcrowave.com"
```

### *editmicrosoftdhcpserver*

**NAME:**

editmicrosoftdhcpserver

**DESCRIPTION:**

Updates the existing Microsoft DHCP appliance in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--addr

IP address of the appliance. [mandatory]



- 
- `--org`  
Name of the organization. [mandatory]
  - `--new_addr`  
New IP address of the appliance.
  - `--use_https`  
Takes '0' or '1' as input.
  - `--user_name`  
User name for the Microsoft DHCP appliance.
  - `--mac_exclusion_addr`  
Comma separated mac exclusion addresses without any spaces.
  - `--desc`  
Description for the Microsoft DHCP appliance.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc editmicrosoftdhcpserver --addr=10.0.0.10 --new_addr=10.0.0.12 --org=TCPWave --  
user_name=profile --mac_exclusion_addr=AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:F5,AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:F9
```

```
twc editmicrosoftdhcpserver --addr=10.0.0.10 --org=TCPWave --use_https=1 --user_name=user -  
-desc="First Microsoft Appliance"
```

***editmicrosoftdnserver*****NAME:**

editmicrosoftdnserver

**DESCRIPTION:**

Updates the existing Microsoft DNS appliance in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--addr`  
IP address of the appliance. [mandatory]
- `--org`  
Name of the organization. [mandatory]
- `--new_addr`  
New IP address of the appliance.
- `--use_https`  
Takes '0' or '1' as input.
- `--user_name`  
Username for the Microsoft appliance.
- `--desc`

Description for the Microsoft DNS appliance.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc editmicrosoftdnserver --addr=10.0.0.10 --new_addr=10.0.0.12 --org=TCPWave --  
user_name=profile
```

```
twc editmicrosoftdnserver --addr=10.0.0.10 --org=TCPWave --use_https=1 --user_name=user --  
desc="First Microsoft Appliance"
```

---

**editmicrosoftadsite****NAME**

editmicrosoftadsite

**DESCRIPTION**

Updates Microsoft AD site in the TCPWave IPAM. You can enter site name up to 32 characters (alpha-numeric and hyphen). The system restricts you to enter a space between the words. At least one alphabet needs to be part of the name. The name cannot contain all the numerals.

**ARGUMENTS****--name**

Name of the Microsoft AD site. [mandatory]

**--new\_name**

New name of the Microsoft AD site.

**--subnet\_group**

Name of the subnet group, it accepts the comma separated subnet groups.

**--ip**

IP address of the appliance. [mandatory]

**--org**

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

**--desc**

Description for the Microsoft AD site.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc editmicrosoftadsite --name=UKSite --ip=10.0.0.10 --org=TCPWave --desc="Updated UK Site"
twc editmicrosoftadsite --name=UKSite --new_name=NJSite --ip=10.0.0.10 --org=TCPWave
twc editmicrosoftadsite --name=NJSite --subnet_group=NJGroup --ip=10.0.0.10 --org=TCPWave
twc editmicrosoftadsite --name=NJSite --subnet_group=TestGroup --ip=10.0.0.10 --org=TCPWave
--desc="Updated NJ Site"
```

---

**editnetwork****NAME:**

editnetwork

**DESCRIPTION:**

Updates a network in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- network**  
Address of the network. [mandatory]
- name**  
Name of the network.
- desc**  
Description of the network.
- dnssec**  
Enable DNSSEC flag. Takes '1' or '0'. '1' indicates that DNSSEC should be enabled for the reverse zone. '0' indicates that DNSSEC is not enabled.
- nsec\_opt**  
NSEC option for the reverse zone. Takes 'NSEC' or 'NSEC3' as values.
- zone\_tmpl**  
Name of the zone template to be associated with the reverse zone.
- dmz\_visible**  
'1' indicates that the zone is visible to the cache server rooted at a public internet root server. '0' indicates that the zone is not visible. If this argument is not specified, the value is defaulted to '0'.
- org**  
Name of the organization to which network belongs. This argument is mandatory if user is 'FADM'.
- ext\_attr**  
Comma separated list of extension attributes with their values in the format: extension\_attribute\_name/extension\_attribute\_value. Use the following command to see all the extension attributes applied to network: 'twc listext --entity=network --d=,'.
- monitoring**  
Enable monitoring services flag. Takes '1' or '0'. '1' indicates that monitoring service should be enabled for the network. '0' indicates that monitoring is not enabled.
- enable\_discovery**  
Enable discovery flag. Takes '1' or '0'. '1' indicates that discovery

should be enabled for the network. '0' indicates that discovery is not enabled.

`--discovery_tmpl`

Name of the discovery template. It is mandatory to specify the discovery template name if discovery is enabled.

`--contact_first_name`

First name field of the associated contact information for the network.

`--contact_middle_name`

Middle name field of the associated contact information for the network.

`--contact_last_name`

Last name field of the associated contact information for the network.

`--contact_email`

Email ID field of the associated contact information for the network.

#### EXAMPLE USAGE:

```
twc editnetwork --network=50.0.0.0 --org=TCPWave --name="TCPWave Network" --desc="TCPWave Network"
```

```
twc editnetwork --network=50.0.0.0 --org=TCPWave --name="TCPWave Network" --desc="TCPWave Network" --dnssec=1 --nsec_opt=NSEC --zone_tmpl="TestZoneTemplate" --dmz_visible=1
```

```
twc editnetwork --network=50.0.0.0 --org=TCPWave --name="TCPWave Network" --desc="TCPWave Network" --ext_attr=ext_attr_1/value_1,ext_attr_2/value_2
```

```
twc editnetwork --network=50.0.0.0 --org=TCPWave --name="TCPWave Network" --monitoring=1 --enable_discovery=1 --discovery_tmpl="Discovery-Template" --desc="TCPWave Network"
```

```
twc editnetwork --network=80.0.0.0 --org=TCPwave --contact_first_name=John --contact_last_name=Smith --contact_email=john.smith@tcpwave.com --desc="TCPWave Network"
```

#### *editobject*

NAME

editobject

DESCRIPTION

The `twc editobject` CLI command is used to update object in TCPWave IP Address Management system.

The syntax of this command is shown below. The user invoking this command is expected to have authentication permission and should be authorized to perform edit object. The TCPWave IPAM audits this action. Successful completion of this command exits with a status code 0. Target object should be specified in terms of `--object` parameter

ARGUMENTS

---

`--object`  
IP Address of the target object. [mandatory]

`--name`  
Name of the target object.

`--alloc_type`  
Address allocation type. (Static | Manual | Dynamic | Reserved | Auto)

`--class_code`  
Class code of the target object.

`--domain`  
Domain name associated with the target object.

`--org`  
Name of the organization to which specified object belongs. [mandatory]

`--mac`  
MAC address of the target object.

`--desc`  
Description for the target object.

`--ttl`  
Time-to-Live in seconds for the target object.

`--view`  
Name of the DNS view. It accepts the comma separated DNS view names.

`--opt_tmpl`  
Option Template Name associated with the target object.

`--ns_a`  
Takes 0|1. 1 indicates that the corresponding A resource record has to be updated in the name service zone file. 0 indicates that the corresponding A resource record will not be updated in the name service zone file.

`--ns_ptr`  
Takes 0|1. 1 indicates that the corresponding PTR resource record has to be updated in the name service zone file. 0 indicates that the corresponding PTR resource record will not be updated in the name service zone file.

`--ddns_a`  
Takes 0|1. 1 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are allowed to the corresponding A resource record in the name service zone file. 0 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are not allowed to the corresponding A resource record in the name service zone file.

---

**--ddns\_ptr**

Takes 0|1. 1 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are allowed to the corresponding PTR resource record in the name service zone file.

0 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are not allowed to the corresponding PTR resource record in the name service zone file.

**--ddns\_cname**

Takes 0|1. 1 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are allowed to the corresponding CNAME resource record in the name service zone file. 0 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are not allowed to the corresponding CNAME resource record in the name service zone file.

**--ddns\_mx**

Takes 0|1. 1 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are allowed to the corresponding MX resource record in the name service zone file. 0 indicates that dynamic DNS updates are not allowed to the corresponding MX resource record in the name service zone file.

**--contact\_fname**

First Name field of the associated contact information for the object.

**--contact\_mname**

Middle Name field of the associated contact information for the object.

**--contact\_lname**

Last Name field of the associated contact information for the object.

**--contact\_email**

Email Id field of the associated contact information for the object.

**--street1**

Street1 part of the location information.

**--street2**

Street2 part of the location information.

**--city**

City part of the location information.

**--state**

State part of the location information.

**--zip**

Zip code part of the location information.

**--country**

Country part of the location information.

**--room**

Room information for object location attribute.

--floor

Floor information for object location attribute.

--terminal\_server\_kvm

Terminal server kvm for the object.

--switch

Switch for the object.

--port

Port for the object.

--duplex

Duplex for the object. It accepts the input as any digit along with Mbps or Gbps, Ex: 100Mbps.

--ext\_attr

Comma separated list of extension attributes with their values in the format : extension\_attribute\_name/extension\_attribute\_value. Use the following command to see all the extension attributes applied to object : 'twc listext --entity=object --d=,'

--vmware\_attributes

VMWare Attributes are mandatory for VMWare ESXi and VMWare vCenter object types. It accepts port number, user name and password by separating with '|' symbol.

Example: 7443|tcpwave|abc12345

--validate

To validate the VMWare attribute. It accepts '1' or '0'. '1' indicates to validate the VMWare Attributes. '0' indicates don't validate the VMWare Attributes.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc editobject --object=10.20.0.5 --org=Internal --name="PC-2733663" --class_code=PC --
domain=tcpwave.com --mac=01:23:45:67:89:ab --desc="General use PC" --ttl=300 --ns_a=1 --
ns_ptr=1 --ddns_a=1 --ddns_ptr=1 --ddns_cname=1 --ddns_mx=1 --alloc_type=Dynamic --
opt_tmpl=Generic
```

```
twc editobject --object=10.20.0.5 --org=Internal --name="PC-2733663" --class_code=PC --
domain=tcpwave.com --mac=01:23:45:67:89:ab --desc="General use PC" --
ext_attr=ext_attr_1/value_1,ext_attr_2/value_2
```

```
twc editobject --object=10.20.0.5 --org=Internal --name="9G1880000Phone" --class_code="3G
Phone" --domain=angels.com --alloc_type=Reserved --expiry_date="06/1/2018" --
mac=29:23:46:97:89:7d --ttl=300 --desc="Reserved IP Updated"
```



---

```
twc editobject --object=10.20.0.5 --org=Internal --name="Server-2733663" --  
class_code="TCPWave Remote" --domain=tcpwave.com --street1="600 ALEXANDER ROAD" --  
city="PRINCETON" --state=NJ --country=USA --zip=08540 --contact_fname=John --  
contact_lname=Smith --contact_email=john.smith@tcpwave.com
```

```
twc editobject --object=10.20.0.5 --org=Internal --room="Room-1" --floor=second --switch=test -  
-port=8808 --duplex=10mbps
```

### *editobjecttype*

**NAME:**

editobjecttype

**DESCRIPTION:**

Updates an object type in the TCPWave IPAM.

An object type can be updated with a new prefix, suffix and description.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--code`  
Unique code of the object type. [mandatory]
- `--prefix`  
Prefix of the object type. Example: 3G
- `--suffix`  
Suffix of the object type. Example: Phone
- `--prefix_zeros`  
Set zeros as prefix to initial sequence number. It takes as 'yes' or 'No'.
- `--desc`  
description of the object type.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc editobjecttype --code="Server" --prefix="server" --suffix="type-object" --prefix_zeros=yes --  
desc="A Generic Web Server"  
twc editobjecttype --code="Web Server" --prefix="web-server" --suffix="type-object" --  
prefix_zeros=no --desc="A Generic Web Server"
```

### *editorg*

**NAME:**

editorg

**DESCRIPTION:**

Updates an organization in the TCPWave IPAM.

An organization can be updated with a new name and description. Also, a root zone can be enabled or disabled.

---

**ARGUMENTS:**

- name**  
Name of the target organization that is being updated [mandatory]
- new\_name**  
New name for the target organization.
- new\_desc**  
New description for the target organization.
- enable\_root\_zone**  
Takes '1' or '0'. Root zone can be created for the organization when the value is '1' and cannot be created for the organization when the value is '0'.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc editorg --name="TCPWave" --new_name="TCPWave1" --new_desc="TCPWave Organization" --enable_root_zone=1
```

***editrpztmpl*****NAME:**

editrpztmpl

**DESCRIPTION:**

Updates a DNS Response policy zone (RPZ) template in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- name**  
Name of the DNS Response policy zone (RPZ) template to be updated in the TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]
- new\_name**  
New name of the DNS Response policy zone(RPZ) template.
- zone\_name**  
Zone name used in Response policy zone(RPZ) template.
- policy\_file**  
Policy rules file for the RPZ template.
- certificate\_file**  
Path of the certificate file for the Response policy zone(RPZ) data feed from third party.
- url**  
Response policy zone(RPZ) data feed URL of third party.

- 
- auto\_xfr**  
Flag to indicate whether the zone data feed will be done from an external DNS server or local data. Takes '0' or '1'. Default value is '0'. If this argument is specified, as '1' the zone data will be feed from an external DNS Server using zone transfer.
- master\_server**  
IP address of the server used for RPZ data feed. This argument is mandatory if --auto\_xfr is specified, as '1'.
- comm\_key\_name**  
Server zone transfer key name for RPZ feed. This argument is mandatory if --auto\_xfr is specified, as '1'.
- comm\_key\_value**  
Server zone transfer key value for RPZ feed. This argument is mandatory if --auto\_xfr is specified, as '1'.
- desc**  
Description of the RPZ template to be updated in TCPWave IPAM.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc editrpztmpl --name="RPZ-Template" --new_name="New-RPZ-Template"
```

```
twc editrpztmpl --name="RPZ-Template" --zone_name=newzone.com --  
policy_file=RpzPolicyFile --auto_xfr=0
```

```
twc editrpztmpl --name="RPZ-Template" --master_server=10.1.10.251
```

```
twc editrpztmpl --name="RPZ-Template" --comm_key_name="NewCommunicationKeyName" --  
comm_key_value="NewCoomunicationKeyValue"
```

**editrr**

NAME:

editrr

DESCRIPTION:

Updates a DNS resource record in 'object', 'zone' or 'revzone' scopes.

ARGUMENTS:

**--owner**

Name part of the existing resource record. Should be a valid FQDN.

[mandatory]

---

**--data**

Data part of the existing resource record. [mandatory]

**--rr\_scope**

Takes 'object', 'zone' or 'revzone'. Defines the context in which the resource record exist. [mandatory]

**--type**

Indicates the type of the resource record. Takes one of 'A', 'CNAME', 'MX', 'SRV', 'NS', 'TXT', 'NAPTR', 'PTR', 'DS', 'AAAA', 'DNAME', 'HINFO', 'CAA', 'LOC', 'LSA'.

[mandatory]

**--class**

Indicates the class of the resource record. Support only 'IN' currently.

Valid class is 'IN'.

[mandatory]

**--zone\_name**

Zone name of the target zone in TCPWave IPAM when rr\_scope argument is specified as 'zone'.

**--ipv4**

IP address of the target object in TCPWave IPAM when defining resource record of type 'A'. This argument also represents IP address part when resource record type is 'PTR'.

**--addr**

IP Address of the reverse zone in TCPWave IPAM when rr\_scope argument is specified as 'revzone'.

**--mask**

Mask length of the reverse zone in TCPWave IPAM when rr\_scope argument is specified as 'revzone'.

---

**--ttl**

Indicates the time-to-live value specified in number of seconds for the resource record.

**--new\_owner**

New owner name of the resource record.  
Should be a valid domain name for records of type 'A'.  
Should be a valid alias for records of type CNAME  
Should be a valid domain name for records of type NS  
Should be a valid domain name for record of type DS

**--cname**

CNAME data part of a CNAME record.

**--domain**

Domain name in data part of a PTR resource record.

**--host**

Host name in data part of a PTR resource record.

**--name\_server**

Name Server or data part a NS resource record.

**--org**

Organization name to which the specified scope belongs. [mandatory]

**--view**

DNS view name to which resource record is being updated. This argument is applicable when --rr\_scope is zone or object or revzone when type is PTR.

**--prefnum**

Preference number associated with an MX resource record.

--mail\_host

Name of the server hosting the mail service associated with an MX resource record.

--service

Service name associated with an SRV resource record.

--protocol

Protocol associated with an SRV resource record.

--priority

Priority number associated with an SRV resource record.

--weight

Weight associated with an SRV resource record.

--port

Port number associated with an SRV resource record.

--target

Name of the server hosting the service associated with an SRV record.  
Should point to a valid A record for records of type 'SRV'.

--txt

Text associated with a TXT resource record.

--order

Order number associated with an NAPTR resource record.

--flag

Flag value associated with an NAPTR resource record.

--params

Params value associated with an NAPTR resource record.

--regex

Regex value associated with an NAPTR resource record.

--replace

Replace field associated with an NAPTR resource record.

--key\_tag

Key Tag data associated with a DS resource record. It should be positive integer value. Example: 100.

--algorithm

Algorithm data associated with a DS or SSHFP resource record.

It should be positive value for DS resource record integer value.

Example: 100.

Algorithm is mandatory for SSHFP resource record, it accepts the below algorithm types.

Example: RSA, DSA, ECDSA, Ed25519.

--digest\_type

Digest type data associated with a DS resource record. It should be positive integer value. Example: 100.

--key\_digest

Key Digest data associated with a DS resource record. It should be hexadecimal key.

--srvc\_subtype

Service subtype takes the value as '1' or '2'.

--desc

Description for the resource record.

--external\_rr

---

Takes '0' or '1'. If this argument is specified as '1' resource record will be updated as an external resource record. This argument is applicable when `--rr_scope=zone` else it will be ignored.

**--is\_proxy**

DNS Proxy root zone flag. It takes '0' or '1'. If it is specified as '1' resource record being updated will be treated as a proxy root zone resource record. If it is specified as '0' resource record being updated will be treated as a root zone resource record. This argument is applicable when `--rr_scope=zone` and `--zone_name=(dot)`.

**--fprint\_type**

Fingerprint type data associated with SSHFP resource record. It should accept 'SHA-1' or 'SHA-256' value.

**--fprint**

Fingerprint data associated with SSHFP resource record.

**--public\_key**

Public Key data associated with a DKIM resource record. The key should not have spaces.

**--test\_mode**

Test mode data associated with a DKIM resource record. It should accept only 'Only domain' or 'Domain and sub-domains' value.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc editrr --owner=www.tcpwave.com. --data=10.0.0.1 --type=A --class=IN --rr_scope=object --
ipv4=10.0.0.1 --ttl=5000 --new_owner=www --org=TCPWave --desc="changed the owner and TTL "
```

```
twc editrr --owner=ftp.tcpwave.com. --data=www.tcpwave.com. --type=CNAME --class=IN --
rr_scope=object --ipv4=10.0.0.1 --cname=www1 --org=TCPWave --desc="Updated pointing A record"
```



---

```
twc editrr --owner=ftp.tcpwave.com. --data="10 www.tcpwave.com." --type=MX --class=IN --
ipv4=10.0.0.1 --rr_scope=object --prefnum=10 --org=TCPWave --desc="Updated preference number"
```

```
twc editrr --owner="_ldap_udp.www.tcpwave.com." --data="10 20 7443 lookup" --type=SRV --
class=IN --rr_scope=object --ipv4=10.0.0.1 --service=sip --protocol=udp --new_owner=www1 --
org=TCPWave --desc="Updated service, protocol and owner"
```

```
twc editrr --owner="_ldap_udp.www.tcpwave.com." --data="10 20 7443 lookup" --type=SRV --
class=IN --rr_scope=object --ipv4=10.0.0.1 --priority=1 --weight=10 --port=7001 --target=lookup --
org=TCPWave --desc="Updated priority, weight, port and service host"
```

```
twc editrr --owner="hostname.tcpwave.com." --data=10.0.0.4 --type=PTR --class=IN --
rr_scope=revzone --addr=10.0.0.0 --mask=24 --host=www --ttl=5000 --domain=tcpwave.com --
org=TCPWave --desc="Updated TTL and domain name"
```

```
twc editrr --owner="www.inter.com." --data=192.168.0.11 --type=PTR --host=www --class=IN --
rr_scope=revzone --mask=24 --addr=192.168.0.0 --ttl=5000 --domain=inter.com --org=Internal --
desc="ex" --ext_attr=test/value_1,rr/value_2 --ipv4=192.168.0.10
```

```
twc editrr --owner=www.tcpwave.com. --data=10.0.0.4 --type=A --class=IN --rr_scope=zone --
zone_name=tcpwave.com --ipv4=10.0.0.9 --org=TCPWave --desc="Updated IP Address"
```

```
twc editrr --owner=ftp.tcpwave.com. --data=www.tcpwave.com. --type=CNAME --class=IN --
rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --cname=www1 --org=TCPWave --desc="Updated
pointing A record"
```

```
twc editrr --owner=text.tcpwave.com. --data="spf1 a:mail.tcpwave.com -all" --type=TXT --
class=IN --new_owner=text --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --txt="spf1
a:ftp.tcpwave.com -all" --org=TCPWave --desc="Updated txt data"
```

```
twc editrr --owner=ns.external.tcpwave.com. --data=ns.tcpwave.com. --type=NS --class=IN --
rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --name_server=ns1.tcpwave.com. --org=TCPWave --
desc="Updated pointing Name Server"
```

---

```
twc editrr --owner=ns.internal.tcpwave.com. --data=ns.tcpwave.com. --type=NS --class=IN --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=. --new_owner=test.tcpwave.com. --ttl=5000 --org=TCPWave --desc="Updated TTL and owner name"
```

```
twc editrr --owner=ns.internal.tcpwave.com. --data="8 12 15 42" --type=DS --class=IN --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --new_owner=test --ttl=5000 --org=TCPWave --desc="Updated TTL and owner name"
```

```
twc editrr --owner=www.tcpwave.com. --data=10.0.0.1 --type=A --class=IN --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=. --ipv4=10.0.0.8 --org=TCPWave --desc="Updated IP Address of root zone A type RR"
```

```
twc editrr --owner=www.tcpwave.com. --data=10.0.1.12 --type=A --class=IN --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=. --is_proxy=1 --ttl=5000 --org=TCPWave --desc="Updated TTL of proxy root zone A type RR"
```

```
twc editrr --owner=www.tcpwave.com. --class=IN --type=URI --ttl=5000 --service=http --protocol=tcp --new_owner=www1 --priority=1 --weight=10 --target=lookup --org=TCPWave --desc="Owner is updated" --data="1 10 lookup" --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com
```

```
twc editrr --owner=tcpwave.com. --class=IN --type=AFSDB --ttl=5000 --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --new_owner=tcpwave.com. --srvc_subtype=2 --org=TCPWave --desc="RR is updated" --host=www --data="1 www"
```

```
twc editrr --owner=tcpwave.com. --type=MX --class=IN --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --prefnum=20 --org=TCPWave --data="10 www.tcpwave.com." --new_owner=tcpwave1 --mail_host=www --desc="Updated preference number"
```

```
twc editrr --owner="_sip_tcp.www.tcpwave.com." --data="1 10 7001 www.tcpwave.com." --type=SRV --class=IN --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --service=sip1 --protocol=udp --org=TCPWave --new_owner=www.tcpwave1.com --priority=2 --port=7443 --weight=20 --target=www. --desc="Updated service, protocol"
```

```
twc editrr --type=SSHFP --class=IN --ttl=2100 --owner=tcpwave.com. --rr_scope=zone --
zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave --fprint_type=SHA-1 --fprint=TCPWave --algorithm=RSA --
desc="Updated ttl" --new_owner=www.tcpwave1.com --data="1 1 TCPWave"
```

```
twc editrr --type=AFSDB --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=tcpwave.com. --srvc_subtype=2 --host=arr.
--rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave --data="1 arr." --
new_owner=tcpwave.com
```

```
twc editrr --type=DKIM --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=_domainkey.tcpwave.com. --rr_scope=zone
--zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave --test_mode="Only domain" --public_key=145 --
data="v=DKIM1;t=s;p=12345" --new_owner=tcpwave1
```

### *editipv6rr*

#### NAME

editipv6rr

#### DESCRIPTION

Updates a DNS IPv6 resource record in 'ipv6\_object' scope.

#### ARGUMENTS

**--owner**

Name part of the existing resource record. Should be a valid FQDN. [mandatory]

**--data**

Data part of the existing resource record. [mandatory]

**--rr\_scope**

Indicates the context in which the resource record is being updated. Support only 'ipv6\_revzone' currently. [mandatory]

**--zone\_name**

Target IPv6 reverse zone when context is 'ipv6\_revzone'. [mandatory]

**--org**

Organization name to be specified for resource records. [mandatory]

**--type**

Indicates the type of the resource record. Takes one of 'PTR', or 'NS'. [mandatory]

**--class**

Indicates the class of the resource record. Support only 'IN' currently.

---

--ttl

Indicates the time-to-live value specified in number of seconds for the resource record.

--ipv6

IPv6 address of the target object in TCPWave IPAM when defining resource record of type 'PTR'.

--host

Host name in data part of a PTR resource record.

--domain

Domain name in data part of a PTR resource record.

--name\_server

Name Server or data part of a NS resource record.

--view

DNS view name in which resource record is being updated.

--ext\_attr

Comma separated list of extension attributes with their values in the format : extension\_attribute\_name/extension\_attribute\_value. Use the following command to see all the extension attributes applied to resource records : 'twc listext --entity=rr --d=,'

--desc

Description for the resource record being updated.

EXAMPLE:

```
twc editipv6rr --owner=dev.tcpwave.com. --data=1212::4 --rr_scope=ipv6_revzone --
zone_name=0.0.2.1.2.1.ip6.arpa --type=PTR --class=IN --ttl=6000 --ipv6=1212::6 --host=prod --
domain=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave --desc="description"
```

```
twc editipv6rr --owner=0.0.2.1.2.1.ip6.arpa --data=ns1.tcpwave.com. --rr_scope=ipv6_revzone --
zone_name=0.0.2.1.2.1.ip6.arpa --type=NS --class=IN --ttl=5000 --name_server=ns2.tcpwave.com. --
org=TCPWave --desc=description
```

*editscheduledjob*

**NAME:**

---

editscheduledjob

**DESCRIPTION:**

Updates a scheduled job in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- job\_id**  
Id of the scheduled job. [mandatory]
  
- repeat\_type**  
Repeat type of the scheduled job. It takes one of 'daily', 'weekly', 'monthly', 'repetitive' or 'none'.
  
- exe\_date**  
Execution date and time on which the scheduled job is to be executed. This argument is applicable if the repeat\_type is 'none'. Date and time format is "yyyy-MM-dd hh:mm: ss".
  
- start\_date**  
Start date and time from which the scheduled job is to be applied. This argument is applicable if the repeat\_type is one of 'daily', 'weekly' or 'monthly'. Date and time format is "yyyy-MM-dd hh:mm: ss".
  
- end\_date**  
End date and time till which the scheduled job is to be applied. This argument is applicable if the repeat\_type is one of 'daily', 'weekly' or 'monthly'. Date and time format is "yyyy-MM-dd hh:mm: ss".
  
- exe\_at**  
Execution time of the scheduled job. This argument is applicable if the repeat\_type is one of 'daily', 'weekly' or 'monthly'. Time format is "hh:mm: ss".
  
- day\_of\_week**  
Day of the month if repeat\_type is weekly. Takes number from 1 to 7.
  
- day\_of\_month**  
Day of the month if repeat\_type is monthly. Takes number from 1 to 31.
  
- repeat\_interval**  
Repeat interval of the scheduled job in minutes. This argument is applicable when repeat\_type is 'repetitive'.
  
- repeat\_count**  
Repeat count of the scheduled job. This argument is applicable when repeat\_type is 'repetitive'.
  
- desc**  
Description of the scheduled job.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

twc editscheduledjob --job\_id=ScheduledJobId --end\_date="2018-10-25 00:00:00" --

---

desc="Updated the ending date of the job"

twc editscheduledjob --job\_id=ScheduledJobId --repeat\_type=weekly --start\_date="2017-12-25 12:00:00" --end\_date="2018-12-25 00:00:00"

twc editscheduledjob --job\_id=ScheduledJobId --repeat\_type=monthly --start\_date="2017-12-25 12:00:00" --end\_date="2018-12-25 00:00:00" --exe\_at=12:00:00 --day\_of\_month=1

twc editscheduledjob --job\_id=ScheduledJobId --repeat\_type=daily --exe\_at=12:00:00 --start\_date="2017-12-25 12:00:00" --desc="Updated monthly job into daily job"

twc editscheduledjob --job\_id=ScriptJobId --repeat\_interval=100 --repeat\_count=6 --desc="Updated the repeat interval and repeat count"

---

**editsubnet**

## NAME

editsubnet

## DESCRIPTION

Updates a subnet in the TCPWave IPAM.

## ARGUMENTS

**--subnet**

IP address of the target subnet. [mandatory]

**--name**

Name of the target subnet.

**--type**

Type of the subnet. Takes 'Non-DHCP', 'DHCP-Enabled' or 'Cloud-Hosted'.

**--org**

Name of the organization to which subnet belongs. [mandatory]

**--subnet\_group**

Name of the associated subnet group. If this argument is specified as 'None' this will dissociate subnet group from the subnet.

**--domain**

Domain to be associated with this subnet.

**--router\_addr**

IP address of the router associated with the subnet.

**--dhcp\_tmpl**

Template name specifying the DHCP options for the subnet.

**--dhcp\_appliance**

Primary DHCP appliance address for the subnet.

**--dhcp\_failover\_peer**

Name of the DHCP failover peer.

**--domain\_server**

IP address of the DNS appliances. It accepts the comma separated DNS appliances, this argument is applicable only when type is specified as 'DHCP-Enabled'.

**--shared\_network**

Name of the shared network. This argument is only applicable when type is specified as 'DHCP-Enabled'.

**--enable\_discovery**

---

Enable discovery option for the subnet accepted as 'yes' or 'no'. Mandatory when enabled reclaim option is set to 'yes'.

--discovery\_tmpl

Discovery template name for a subnet. Accepted only when enable discovery option is set to 'yes'

--enable\_reclaim

If enabled, reclaim the eligible objects in the subnet based on the discovery result. Enable discovery option and discovery template name is mandatory when it is set to 'yes'.

--desc

Description text for the subnet.

--street1

Street1 part of the location information. Should be specified along with other mandatory location fields if the location has to be updated.

--street2

Street2 part of the location information. Should be specified along with other mandatory location fields if the location has to be updated.

--city

City part of the location information. Should be specified along with other mandatory location fields if the location has to be updated.

--state

State part of the location information. Should be specified along with other mandatory location fields if the location has to be updated.

--country

Country part of the location information. Should be specified along with other mandatory location fields if the location has to be updated.

--zip

Zip code part of the location information. Should be specified along with other mandatory location fields if the location has to be updated.

--secondary\_domains

Name of the secondary domains to be associated with subnet. It accepts up to 50 secondary domains by separating with comma.

Example: "tcp.com,tcpwave.com,tcpzone.com"

--remove\_location



Takes '0' or '1'. '1' indicates that the location information should be removed for the subnet. '0' indicates that the location information for the subnet remains unchanged or can be updated using the location arguments mentioned above. If this argument is not specified, it takes a default value of '0'.

--views

Comma-separated list of DNS view names to be associated with this subnet. Specified DNS views must be available for the primary domain.

--vlan

VLAN to be associated with this subnet.

--vrf\_name

Name of the VRF to be associated with this subnet.

--cloud\_provider

Name of the cloud provider to be associated with this subnet.

--ext\_attr

Comma separated list of extension attributes with their values in the format : extension\_attribute\_name/extension\_attribute\_value. Use the following command to see all the extension attributes applied to subnet : 'twc listext --entity=subnet --d=,'

--contact\_fname

First name field of the associated contact information for the subnet.

--contact\_mname

Middle name field of the associated contact information for the subnet.

--contact\_lname

Last name field of the associated contact information for the subnet.

--contact\_email

Email ID field of the associated contact information for the subnet.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc editsubnet --subnet=10.0.10.0 --subnet_group=IT-SG --desc="IT Subnet" --
domain=dev.tcpwave.com --type=DHCP-Enabled --dhcp_tmpl=Generic --dhcp_appliance=10.0.10.180
--router_addr=10.0.10.1 --org=TCPWave --views=view1,view2
```

```
twc editsubnet --subnet=10.0.10.0 --type=Non-DHCP --remove_location=1 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc editsubnet --subnet=10.0.10.0 --subnet_group=IT-SG --desc="IT Subnet" --
domain=dev.tcpwave.com --type=DHCP-Enabled --dhcp_tmpl=Generic --dhcp_appliance=10.0.10.180
--router_addr=10.0.10.1 --org=TCPWave --ext_attr=ext_attr_1/value_1,ext_attr_2/value_2
```

---

```
twc editsubnet --subnet=10.0.10.0 --name=sub-1 --org=Internal --enable_discovery=yes --
discovery_tmpl=tera
```

```
twc editsubnet --subnet=10.0.10.0 --name=sub-1 --org=Internal --enable_reclaim=yes --
enable_discovery=yes --discovery_tmpl=tera
```

```
twc editsubnet --subnet=10.14.0.0 --domain=dev.tcpwave.com --type=DHCP-Enabled --
dhcp_tmpl=Generic --dhcp_appliance=10.14.0.13 --dhcp_failover_peer=dhcp-failover-peer-1 --
router_addr=10.14.0.1 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc editsubnet --subnet=10.0.10.0 --contact_fname=John --contact_lname=Smith --
contact_email=john.smith@tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc editsubnet --subnet=10.0.10.0 --contact_fname=John --contact_lname=Smith --
contact_email=john.smith@tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave
secondary_domains="tcpwave.com,tcpwave1.com"
```

### *editsubnetgroup*

#### **NAME:**

editsubnetgroup

#### **DESCRIPTION:**

Updates a subnet group in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### **ARGUMENTS:**

```
--name
    Name of the subnet group being updated. [mandatory]

--org
    Organization name of the subnet group. [mandatory]

--new_name
    New name for the subnet group if the name needs to be updated. [updatable
field]

--desc
    Description of the subnet group. [updatable field]
```

#### **EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc editsubnetgroup --name=IT_SG --new_name=Sales_SG --desc="IT subnet group" --
org=Internal
```

### *editdhcpsharednetwork*

#### **NAME:**

editdhcpsharednetwork

#### **DESCRIPTION:**

---

Updates a DHCP shared network in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--name`  
Name of the shared network. [mandatory]
- `--new_name`  
New name of the shared network.
- `--ip`  
IP address of the DHCP primary appliance. [mandatory]
- `--new_ip`  
New IP address of the DHCP primary appliance.
- `--desc`  
Description of the shared network.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc editdhcpsharednetwork --name=TestNet --new_name=TcpSNetwork --ip=10.0.0.213 --desc="Tcpwave Shared Network"
```

```
twc editdhcpsharednetwork --name=TestNet --ip=10.0.0.213 --new_ip=10.0.0.215 --desc="Tcpwave Shared Network"
```

***editcloudprovider*****NAME:**

editcloudprovider

**DESCRIPTION:**

Updates a cloud provider in the TCPWave IPAM. Different type of cloud providers support different credentials. Follow the example section to edit particular type of cloud provider.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--org`  
Organization name to be associated with the cloud provider. This argument is for users in FADM role to select appropriate organization which the operation has to be applied. For users not in FADM role operation is by default applied to the organization that the user is associated with.
- `--provider_type`  
Type of the Cloud provider. In TCPWave IPAM provider type represents the cloud service provider . TCPWave IPAM support following cloud providers.  
'AKAMAII', 'AWS', 'AZURE', 'CLOUDFLARE', 'DYNDNS' and 'GOOGLE' [mandatory].
- `--name`  
Name of the cloud provider [mandatory].
- `--new_name`  
New name of the cloud provider.
- `--user`  
User name of the cloud provide.

- 
- `--api_key`  
API key for the cloud provider. It is Secret access key for AWS and it is global API key for CLOUDFLARE provider.
- `--keystore_file`  
Key store file for the cloud provider. This key store file contains secret access key. It is applicable only for AZURE provider type .
- `--application`  
Application ID for the cloud provider. It is applicable for AZURE type cloud provider.
- `--password`  
Password for the cloud provider. It is applicable for DYNDNS type cloud provider.
- `--service_account_id`  
Service Account ID for the GOOGLE type cloud provider.
- `--p12file`  
p12file for the GOOGLE type cloud provider.
- `--project_id`  
Project ID for the GOOGLE type cloud provider.
- `--ad_tenant`  
Ad tenant ID for the AZURE type cloud provider.
- `--resource_group`  
Resource Group for the AZURE type cloud provider.
- `--customer_name`  
Customer name for the DYNDNS type cloud provider type.
- `--email`  
Email Address for the CLOUDFLARE provider.
- `--region`  
Region defines area of AWS type cloud provider. For AWS Cloud provider region can be one of the following-
- US East (N. Virginia)
  - US East (Ohio)
  - US West (N. California)
  - US West (Oregon)
  - Asia Pacific (Mumbai)
  - Asia Pacific (Seoul)
  - Asia Pacific (Singapore)
  - Asia Pacific (Sydney)
  - Asia Pacific (Tokyo)
  - Canada (Central)

EU (Frankfurt)  
 EU (Ireland)  
 EU (London)  
 South America (Sao Paulo)

--desc

Description for the cloud provider.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc editcloudprovider --name="AWS-Provider50" --org=TCPWave --user="AKIAINLQMEG7EBWXMTOQP" --api_key="E52BxojR5f2hM802hG+Zl8Z4boxzIZRNcnPpaii1+" --region="EU (London)" --desc="AWS Cloud Provider"
```

```
twc editcloudprovider --name="Google-Provider22" --org=TCPWave --service_account_id="jhon@tcpwave-14981012.iam.gserviceaccount.com" --p12file="/tmp/tcpwave-2d185caa49dc1.p12" --project_id="tcpwave-14912810" --desc="Google Cloud Provider"
```

```
twc editcloudprovider --name="Azure-Provider03" --org=TCPWave --user="p0c0e31c0f-fdb0-438c-aff-6ea7600b0e61" --keystore_file="cloud_dns_app.pfx" --application="ebe1b568-5e63-46f0-9201-8a465cee092dqq" --ad_tenant="772a8482-16c9-4823-9f15-bd19827d23f111" --resource_group="tcpwave" --password="abc123" --desc="Azure Cloud Provider"
```

```
twc editcloudprovider --name="DynDNS-Provider01" --org=TCPWave --user="jhon-smith" --password="123CO2zbCJ6Qb" --customer_name="tcpwave01" --desc="DYNDNS Cloud Provider"
```

```
twc editcloudprovider --name="CLOUDFLARE-Provider02" --org=TCPWave --email_addr="jhon.tcpwave@tcpwave.com" --api_key="3cde9f553a9a21049e00046" --desc="CLOUDFLARE Cloud Provider"
```

```
twc editcloudprovider --name="Akamai-Provider06" --org=TCPWave --user="jhon.tcpwave@tcpwave.com" --password="Glider0N123#" --api_key="client_secret = xd3RTCMImmZhdQ82LD34yAZUqOwc2DDt1ANgDAoc6iguY=host = akab-34nyw47p22fhpvptnu-v7ygacgwkb6cswza.luna.akamaiapis.netaccess_token = akab-a24w5rojdc6lckdmt-cvscbkoo5ise5bw2 client_token = akab-sxdp7uvgkonm7jfu-w3phslypnzzv3llqv" --desc="AKAMAI Cloud Provider"
```

---

**editnsmtmpl**

## NAME

editnsmtemplate

## DESCRIPTION

Edit a NSM template for a given organization in the TCPWave IPAM.

## ARGUMENTS

**--org**

Organization name for which NSM template is being edited. [mandatory]

**--old\_tmpl\_name**

Name of the NSM template. [mandatory]

**--new\_tmpl\_name**

New name of the NSM template.

**--desc**

Description for the NSM template.

**--network\_interface**

Network interface for NSM template. [mandatory]

**--anomaly\_detection**

Takes 'true' or 'false'. If it is true, Anomaly detection will enable on the NSM template.

If it is 'false', Anomaly detection will disable on the NSM template.

**--ml\_model**

It accepts the numeric value from '0' to '7'.

**--intrusion\_detection**

It takes 'true' or 'false'. If it is true, Intrusion detection will enable on the NSM template.

If it is 'false', Intrusion detection will disable on the NSM template.

**--intrusion\_prevention**

It takes 'true' or 'false'. If it is true, Intrusion prevention will enable on the NSM template.

If it is 'false', Intrusion prevention will disable on the NSM template.

**--ips\_rules**

It takes multiple rules by separating with '|' symbol.

**--rule**

It takes address or port, name and value for the rule variable by separating with comma. It

can accepts multiple values by separating with pipe symbol.

Example: address,HOME,10.1.10.1|port,HOME\_NET,123

## EXAMPLE

---

```
twc      editnsmtmpl      --org=TCPWave      --old_tmpl_name=FirstTemplate      --
new_tmpl_name=FirstTemplate1 --network_interface=eth0 --anomaly_detection=true --ml_model
=1 --intrusion_detection=true --intrusion_prevention=true --ips_rules="alert dns any any -> any
any(msg:TCPWAVE DNS TITAN This is a alert test for Example;dns_query; content:www.example.com;
depth:14;fast_pattern; endswith; nocase; classtype :pup-activity; sid:9999991; rev:33;)" --
rule="address,HOME_NET,10.1.10.1|port,NET,123" --desc="TCPWave NSM Template"
```

```
twc      editnsmtmpl      --org=TCPWave      --old_tmpl_name=FirstTemplate      --
new_tmpl_name=FirstTemplate1  --network_interface=eth0  --anomaly_detection=false  --
intrusion_detection=false --intrusion_prevention=false --desc="TCPWave NSM Template"
```

**editvrf**

NAME

editvrf

DESCRIPTION

Updates a VRF in the TCPWave IPAM.

ARGUMENTS

**--name**

Name of VRF. [mandatory]

**--org**

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

**--new\_name**

New name of VRF.

**--router\_distinguisher**

Enter the AS number or IP address of the route distinguisher of the discovered VRF.

**--interface**

VRF can be assigned to any interface loopback or VLAN. Example: f0/0.82

**--import\_target**

Imports routing information from the target extended community.

**--export\_target**

Exports routing information to the target extended community.

**--desc**

Description of the VRF.

EXAMPLE

```
twc editvrf --name=testVrf --new_name=newVrf --org=TCPWave --router_distinguisher=100:30 -  
-interface=1/1 --import_target=10.1.1.10 --export_target=10.1.1.20 --desc="Test VRF"
```

**enablezonemonitor**

NAME:

enablezonemonitor

DESCRIPTION:

Enables the monitoring on a given list of zones in the TCPWave IPAM.

ARGUMENTS:



---

`--zone_list`  
Takes comma separated list of zone names. [mandatory]

`--org`  
Name of the organization to which the specified, zones belong. This argument is mandatory if the user is FADM.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc enablezonemonitor --zone_list=dev.tcpwave.com, tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc enablezonemonitor --zone_list=dev.tcpwave.com,tcpwave.com
```

***exescheduledjob*****NAME:**

exescheduledjob

**DESCRIPTION:**

Executes a scheduled job in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

`--job_id`  
Id of the scheduled job. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc exescheduledjob --job_id=RemoteMonitStatsOperation
```

***editslbbackend*****NAME**

editslbbackend

**DESCRIPTION**

Edits a SLB backend configuration in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

`--name`  
Name of the SLB backend configuration in the TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

`--new_name`  
New name of the SLB backend configuration in the TCPWave IPAM.

`--org`  
Organization name associated with the SLB backend configuration. [mandatory]

`--is_disabled`  
Takes '0' or '1', If this argument is specified as '1' backend is Disabled, if it is '0' backend is not Disabled.

---

**--algo**

Algorithm type of the backend, This argument can take one of the following values: roundrobin, leastconn, static-rr, first, source, random.

**--lb\_mode**

Load Balancing mode of the backend, Takes '1' or '2'. If this argument is specified as '1', load balancing mode is TCP. If this argument is specified as '2', load balancing mode is HTTP.

**--slbopttmpl**

Name of the SLB option template.

**--persistence**

Persistence type of the backend, This argument can take one of the following values: none, cookie\_persistence, ip\_persistence.

**--cookiename**

Name of the cookie if the persistence type is "cookie\_persistence".

**--cookiesize**

Size of the cookie if the persistence type is "ip\_persistence".

**--expiration\_time**

Expiry time of the cookie if the persistence type is "ip\_persistence".

**--compression\_type**

Type of the compression when compression is enabled.

**--sslcertfile**

Full path to the sslCertFile when verify none is false.

**--cache\_max\_size**

Total maximum size when cache is enabled.

**--cache\_max\_age**

Maximum age when cache is enabled.

**--is\_active**

Takes '0' or '1', If this argument is '1' then active health checks are enabled. If this argument is '0' then active health checks are disabled.

**--on\_error**

Takes one of the following values when passive health checks are enabled: fastinter, fail-check, sudden-death, mark-down

---

--errorlimit

Error limit when passive health checks are enabled.

--http\_get

Takes '0' or '1' when active health check is enabled in http mode. If this argument is '1' then advance health parameter is http\_get.

--http\_head

Takes '0' or '1' when active health check is enabled in http mode. If this argument is '1' then advance health parameter is http\_head.

--http\_connect

Takes '0' or '1' when active health check is enabled in http mode. If this argument is '1' then advance health parameter is http\_connect.

--http\_send

Takes '0' or '1' when active health check is enabled in http mode. If this argument is '1' then advance health parameter is http\_send.

--uri

uri associated with http\_head when http\_head is enabled. uri associated with http\_get when http\_get is enabled. uri associated with http\_send when http\_send is enabled.

--version

version associated with http\_send when http\_send is enabled. version associated with http\_head when http\_head is enabled.

--port

port associated with http\_connect when http\_connect is enabled.

--method

method associated with http\_send when http\_send is enabled.

--isexpect

Takes '0' or '1' when active health check is enabled in http mode. If this argument is '1' then advance health parameter is http\_expect.

--expect\_params

Parameters associated with http\_expect when isexpect is true. It should be specified as (Parameter Type)/(http\_expect\_value)/(http\_expect\_exclude) Parameter Type can take one of the following values: Status Code, String, Regex.

--tcp\_params

advanced health parameters when active health check is enabled in tcp mode.

It should be specified as  
(TCP\_health\_parameter)/(parameter\_value),(TCP\_health\_parameter)/(parameter\_value)

TCP\_health parameter can take one or more from the following values: comment, connect, send, expect. If any health check should be unchecked then it should be mentioned as "TCP\_health\_parameter".

--enable\_cache

Takes '0' or '1', If this argument is '1' then cache is enabled. If this argument is '0' then cache is not enabled.

--custom\_params

Custom parameters for the SLB backend.

--desc

Description of the SLB backend.

### EXAMPLE

```
twc editsslbackend --name=sreya1 --new_name=sreya --desc="Editing" --algo=first --
errorlimit=56 --cookie_name=changed --tcp_params="send/23" --slboptmpl=Option2 --
cache_max_size=23 --org=Internal
```

```
twc editsslbackend --name=sreya --org=Internal --desc="Editing" --algo=first --
slboptmpl=Option2 --cache_max_size=23 --persistence=cookie_persistence --lb_mode=1 --
cache_max_age=45 --errorlimit=34 --on_error=fail-check --tcp_params="-send"
```

```
twc editsslbackend --name=sreya --org=Internal --desc="Editing" --algo=first --
slboptmpl=Option-Template-1 --is_disabled=1 --persistence="ip_persistence" --cookiesize=12 --
expiration_time=78 --http_connect=1 --port=4 --isexpect=1 --expect_params="Regex/2/true"
```

```
twc editsslbackend --name=sreya --org=Internal --desc="Editing" --algo=first --
slboptmpl=Option-Template-1 --is_disabled=1 --persistence="ip_persistence" --cookiesize=12 --
expiration_time=78 --isexpect=0 --lb_mode=1 --tcp_params="comment/12,send/3"
```

```
twc editsslbackend --name=sreya --org=Internal --desc=hi --algo=first --
slboptmpl=Option2 --cache_max_size=23 --persistence=cookie_persistence --lb_mode=2 --
cache_max_age=45
```

```
twc editsslbackend --name=sreya --org=Internal --desc=hi --algo=first --
slboptmpl=Option2 --cache_max_size=23 --persistence=cookie_persistence --lb_mode=2 --
cache_max_age=45 --http_get=1 --uri=http
```

```
twc editsslbackend --name=sreya --org=Internal --desc=hi --algo=first --
slboptmpl=Option2 --cache_max_size=23 --persistence=cookie_persistence --lb_mode=2 --
cache_max_age=45 --http_connect=1 --port=56
```

### *editbackendnode*

#### NAME

---

editbackendnode

## DESCRIPTION

Updates a node in the SLB backend in the TCPWave IPAM.

## ARGUMENTS

--name

Name of the backend node in the TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

--org

Organization associated with the backend node. [mandatory]

--port

Port number associated with the backend node. [mandatory]

--new\_port

New Port number associated with the backend node.

--ip

IP address of the backend node in TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

--new\_ip

New IP address of the backend node in TCPWave IPAM.

--weight

weight associated with the backend node.

--is\_backup

Takes value '0' or '1', If the argument is specified as '1' backup is enabled , if it is '0' backup is not enabled.

--is\_http2

Takes value '0' or '1', If the argument is specified as '1' HTTP2 is enabled , if it is '0' HTTP2 is not enabled.

--hc\_port

Health check port associated with the backend node.

--hc\_interval

Health check Interval associated with the backend node.

--hc\_active\_checks

Number of active checks associated with the backend node.

--hc\_failed\_checks

Number of failed checks associated with the backend node.

--backend

Name of the backend associated with the backend node. [mandatory]

--custom\_params

custom parameters for the backend node.

--desc

Description of the backend node.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc editbackendnode --name="node-1" --port=11 --new_port=22 --ip=1.1.1.1 --new_ip=2.2.2.2 -  
-org=TCPWave --backend="BACKEND-1"
```

```
twc editbackendnode --name="node-1" --port=11 --ip=1.1.1.1 --org=TCPWave --  
backend="BACKEND-1" --is_backup=0 --hc_port=56 --hc_failed_checks=4
```

```
twc editbackendnode --name="node-1" --port=11 --ip=1.1.1.1 --org=TCPWave --  
backend="BACKEND-1" --is_http2=1 --hc_interval=5 --hc_active_checks=2 --desc="NODE EDIT"
```

#### *editslbadvrule*

##### NAME:

editslbadvrule

##### DESCRIPTION

Updates an SLB advanced rule set in the TCPWave IPAM.

##### ARGUMENTS

--name

Name of the ACL of the SLB advanced rule set to be updated in TCPWave IPAM

[mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

--rule

Name of the SLB advanced rule set [mandatory]

--new\_rule

New name of the SLB advanced rule set

--type

This argument takes one of the following values: request, response, redirect

--action

This argument takes one of the following option types: if type is request or response- deny, allow, set-header, add-header if type is redirect- prefix, location, scheme

--adv\_rule

Backend ACLs associated with the Advanced rule. This argument takes [acl\_rule]/[exclude],[acl\_rule]/[exclude] exclude takes '0' or '1'. If any acl\_rule should be unchecked then it should be mentioned as

"-acl\_rule".

--is\_implicit

Takes '0' or '1', If this argument is specified as '0' isAndOperator is not enabled, if it is '1' isAndOperator is enabled.

--fetch\_name

Provide the fetch name for the type argument.

--value

Value of the fetch name.

--desc

Description of the SLB advanced rule set to be updated in TCPWave IPAM.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc editslbadvrule --name="ACL-1" --org=TCPWave --rule="rule-1" --new_rule="rule-2" --type="redirect" --action="prefix" --value=5
```

```
twc editslbadvrule --name="ACL-1" --org=TCPWave --rule="rule-1" --type="response" --action="set-header" --fetch_name="fetch-acl" --adv_rule="-acl1/1,acl2/1,acl3/0"
```

```
twc editslbadvrule --name="ACL-1" --org=TCPWave --rule="rule-1" --type="request" --action="allow" --value=10 --desc="slb advance rule"
```

#### *editslbadvruleacl*

#### NAME

editslbadvruleacl

#### DESCRIPTION

Updates an ACL in the SLB Advanced Rule Set in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### ARGUMENTS

--name

Name of the ACL of the SLB Advanced Rule Set to be updated in TCPWave IPAM.  
[mandatory]

--new\_name

New Name of the ACL of the SLB Advanced Rule Set

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

--custom\_params

Custom parameters for the ACL of the SLB Advanced Rule Set.

--desc

Description of the ACL of the SLB Advanced Rule Set to be added in TCPWave IPAM.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc editslbadvruleacl --name="Advanced_rule_acl" --new_name="modified_ADV_rule" --
org=TCPWave --desc="ACL RULE" --custom_params="custom"
```

### *editpoolassociations*

#### NAME

editpoolassociations

#### DESCRIPTION

Updates a SLB pool associations in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### ARGUMENTS

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

--name

Name of the backend pool name to be associated in TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

--frontend\_name

Name of frontend. [mandatory]

--acl\_rule

Access control rules for backend association with corresponding frontend.

--new\_name

New backend name which needs to be updated.

--implicit

To be set true or false.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc editpoolassociations --org=TCPWave --name=backendpool --frontend_name=frontend -
-new_name =newBackEndName
```

```
twc editpoolassociations --org=TCPWave --name=backendpool --frontend_name=frontend -
-new_name =newBackEndName --acl_rule=acl_rule1
```



---

**editaclruleset****NAME**

editaclruleset

**DESCRIPTION**

Update a SLB ACL rule in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--org

Name of the organization.[mandatory]

--name

Name of the acl rule to be added or edited in TCPWave IPAM .[mandatory]

--new\_name

new name for the acl rule.

--custom\_parameters

Custom parameters must be specified if any.

--desc

Enter the purpose of the SLB ACL Rule set.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc editaclruleset --org=TCPWave --name=acl --custom_parameters=test --desc=test --  
newname=newacl
```

**editslbfrontend****NAME**

editslbfrontend

**DESCRIPTION**

updates a SLB frontend in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

--name

Name of the SLB appliance template to be added or edited in TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

--new\_name

New frontend name needs to be updated.

---

`--mode`

Modes specify TCP or Http mode. [mandatory]

`--opt_tmpl`

Specifies the option template being used

`--is_disabled`

The system begins routing traffic to the frontend server. [mandatory]

`--maintenance`

The system stops sending the checks to the server as it is down for maintenance.

`--default_backend_name`

Using this option, you can specify the backend's name to which the traffic needs to be routed.

`--rate_limit`

Using this option, you can specify the number of requests a user can make within a certain period.

`--maximum_connections`

Using this option, you can specify the total number of connections a frontend server can be active.

`--enable_compression`

This option reduces the file size before relaying it to the client. This ensures less usage of the network bandwidth per request. On selecting the checkbox, the system displays the

`--enable_cache`

This option allows offloading the work from the application servers by returning cached resources directly from SLB frontend servers.

`--total_max_size`

This option specifies the value of the total memory the cache can consume. Expressed in megabytes.

`--max_age`

This option specifies how long responses should be cached. Expressed in seconds.

`--http_keep_alive`

By default, the SLB operates in keep-alive mode. On selecting this checkbox, the system processes all the requests and responses with the connections remained open between the server and the client.

`--http_close`

---

Selecting the checkbox, the system closes connections with the server and the client when the response is received.

#### --error\_codes

SLB frontend displays the following error codes if the request is not processed:

400: It indicates that the server does not process the request due invalid request.

401: It indicates that the client request is incomplete as it has invalid authentication credentials for the requested resource.

403: It indicates that the server understands the request but does not authorize it

404: It indicates that the server cannot find the requested resource.

405: It indicates that the server received the specified HTTP request method, but the target resource do not support the requested method.

407: It indicates that the request is not applied as it has invalid authentication credentials for a proxy server.

408: It indicates that the server would like to close the unused connection.

410: It indicates that access to the target resource is unavailable at the origin server.

425: It indicates that the server is not willing to process a request that might create a replay attack.

429: It indicates that the user has sent too many requests for a certain period.

500: It means that the server encountered an unexpected condition preventing it from fulfilling the client's request.

502: It indicates that the server acting as a proxy received an invalid response from the upstream server.

503: It indicates that the server operates properly but is not ready to handle client requests. It might be due to overload or maintenance.

504: It indicates that the server acting as a proxy did not receive a response in time from the upstream server to complete the client request.

#### --http\_request\_timeout

This value specifies the maximum wait time to complete an HTTP request.

#### --http\_server\_close

The system enables keep-alive mode and pipelining mode. In the pipelining mode, the client sends the second request and does not wait for the first response.

#### --advanced\_rules

Select the advanced rule from the drop-down. Using the Advance Rules section of TCPWave's SLB Management, you can define custom rules to route the request to the desired pool member, block malicious requests, deny a request, and redirect to HTTPS.

--http\_to\_https

The system automatically reroutes the client requests from HTTP to HTTPS. The backend pool members receive the decrypted traffic from the frontend pool members.

--xforwarded\_proto

It determines which protocol is used between the client and SLB. The backend pool members receive information if the protocol is HTTP or HTTPS.

--xforwarded\_http

It takes input as 0 or 1, for 0 system will take https and 1 for http.

--enable\_cache

The system detects and logs the requests. It takes the input as 0 or 1.

--desc

Description of the SLB appliance template to be added or edited in TCPWave

IPAM.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc editslbfrontend --name="frontend1" --new_name="newfrontend" --org=Internal --
desc="SLB Frontend" --mode=0 --opt_tmpl=Option-Template-1 --is_disabled=0 --http_keep_alive=1
--http_close=1
```

```
twc editslbfrontend --name="frontend1" --new_name="newfrontend" --org=Internal --
desc="SLB Frontend" --mode=1 --opt_tmpl=Option-Template-1 --is_disabled=0 --tcp_keep_alive=1
```

#### *editfrontendmembers*

#### NAME

editfrontendmembers

#### DESCRIPTION

Updates a SLB frontend members in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### ARGUMENTS

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

--name

Name of the SLB Frontend associated with virtual IP which has to be edited in TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

--new\_name

New frontend name to be updated.

--frontend\_name

---

Name of the frontend to which the virtual IP are created. [mandatory]

--zone\_name

zone name corresponding to the given virtual IP address. [mandatory]

--ip\_address

virtual ip address of the load balancer object. [mandatory]

--ports

port numbers. [mandatory]

--ssl\_file\_name

Upload the SSL cert file to the frontend server.

The SSL termination means that all the encryption and decryption operations are performed at the front end.

It strips away the encryption and passes the messages in the clear to the servers.

--publish\_to\_bgp

Enable BGP by marking it true or false.

--publish\_to\_dns

Enable DNS by marking it true or false.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc editfrontendmembers --org=TCPWave --frontend_name=frontend --
name=fendmembers --new_name=newfendmembers --ip_address=192.168.0.4 --
new_ip_address=192.168.9.10 --ports=443 --newports=33 --zone=tcrowave.com --
new_zone=zone.com
```

#### *editaclrulecontents*

#### NAME

editaclrulecontents

#### DESCRIPTION

Updates a SLB ACL rule contents in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### ARGUMENTS

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

--name

Name of the acl data attribute to be added or edited in TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

--custom\_parameters

---

Custom parameters to be specified if any.

--rule

Name of the acl rule associated. [mandatory]

--fetch\_type

It is a function that returns information about the current request response, connection.

You use a fetch by referencing its function name with optional parameters.

--method\_type

Method type to be specified.

--desc

Description of the acl data attribute

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc editaclrulecontents --org=TCPWave --name=acl --value=test --desc=test --
new_rule=newaclrule --rule=aclrule --fetch_type=path --method_type=Exact Match
```

```
twc editaclrulecontents --org=TCPWave --name=acl --value=test --desc=test --
new_rule=newaclrule --rule=aclrule --fetch_type=path --method_type=File --file_name=file.txt
```

#### *editdhcppingoller*

#### NAME

editdhcppingoller

#### DESCRIPTION

Updates a DHCP ping poller in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### ARGUMENTS

--host\_name

Enter the host name of DHCP ping poller. [mandatory]

--new\_host\_name

Enter a new host name of DHCP ping poller.

--ip

Enter the IP Address of DHCP ping poller.

--mac

Enter the MAC Address of DHCP ping poller.

--desc

Enter the description for the DHCP ping Poller.

#### EXAMPLE

---

```
twc editdhcppingpoller --host_name=dhcp_external_monitor --  
new_host_name=dhcp_new_external_monitor --ip=10.0.1.2 --mac=aa:bb:cc:dd:ee:ff --  
desc="Updated DHCP Ping poller"
```

### *editapplication*

**NAME:**

editapplication

**DESCRIPTION:**

Updates an Application in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

**--name**

Name of the application to be updated in TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

**--new\_name**

New name of the application to be updated in TCPWave IPAM.

**--org**

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

**--app\_id**

Id of the application to be updated in the TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

**--app\_head\_fname**

First name of the application head.

**--app\_head\_mname**

Middle name of the application head.

**--app\_head\_lname**

Last name of the application head.

**--app\_head\_email**

Email of the application head.

- 
- `--app_manager_fname`  
First name of the application manager.
  - `--app_manager_mname`  
Middle name of the application manager.
  - `--app_manager_lname`  
Last name of the application manager.
  - `--app_manager_email`  
Email of the application manager.
  - `--eov`  
End of version of the application.  
format: yyyy-mm-dd
  - `--street1`  
Street1 part of the location information.
  - `--street2`  
Street2 part of the location information.
  - `--city`  
City part of the location information.
  - `--state`  
State part of the location information.
  - `--zip`  
Zip code part of the location information.
  - `--country`  
Country part of the location information.
  - `--ext_attr`  
Comma separated list of extension attributes with their values in the



---

format : extension\_attribute\_name/extension\_attribute\_value.

--parent

Name of the parent application.

--desc

Description of application to be updated in TCPWave IPAM.

--version

Version of application to be updated in TCPWave IPAM.

--app\_status

Status of the application.

It accepts 4 values: in\_development, in\_testing, live, retired.

--deploy\_env

Deployment environment of the application.

It accepts 4 values: development, staging, uat, production.

#### EXAMPLE:

```
twc editapplication --name="Application1" --new_name="Appli" --org=TCPWave --
app_id=12 --app_head_fname=john --app_head_lname=smith --
app_head_email=john.smith@gmail.com --desc="App"
```

```
twc editapplication --name="Application2" --org=TCPWave --app_id=15 --
new_app_id=43 --app_manager_fname=john --app_manager_lname=smith --
app_manager_email=john.smith@gmail.com --desc="App"
```

```
twc editapplication --name="Application3" --org=TCPWave --app_id=65 --eov="2023-05-
15" --desc="App" --street1="600 ALEXANDER ROAD" --city="PRINCETON" --state=NJ --
country=USA --zip=08540
```

```
twc editapplication --name="Application4" --org=TCPWave --app_id=18 --parent=app1 -
-ext_attr="ext_attr_1/value_1,ext_attr_2/value_2"
```

---

**editadccluster****NAME:**

editadccluster

**DESCRIPTION:**

Updates an ADC Cluster in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:****--name**

Name of the ADC Cluster in the TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

**--new\_name**

New name of the ADC Cluster in the TCPWave IPAM.

**--org**

Organization name associated with the ADC Cluster. [mandatory]

**--type**

Type of the ADC Cluster in the TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

This argument can take one of the following values:

ADC, SLB, GSLB.

**--vip**

Virtual IP of the ADC Cluster. [mandatory]

**--desc**

Description of the ADC Cluster.

**--notifEmail**

Notification email's of the ADC Cluster. [mandatory]

This argument takes comma separated email's.

**--senderEmail**

Sender email of the ADC Cluster. [mandatory]

**--smtpFqdn**

FQDN of the SMTP Server. [mandatory]

--smtpTimeout

Connection timeout of the SMTP Server. [mandatory]

--applianceIp

Appliance Ip address of the cluster member.

This argument takes comma separated IP addresses.

To remove a cluster member use "-" before the Ip address.

Note: Please specify interface in the below format if appliance does not have interface defined in advance.

Ex: applianceIp/Interface (192.168.56.171/eth0)

--role

Role of the cluster members.

This argument takes comma separated roles and the roles are applicable to the --applianceIp input field respectively.

This argument can take one of the following values:

master, member.

--priority

Priority of the cluster members.

This argument takes comma separated priorities and the priorities are applicable to the --applianceIp input field respectively.

#### Example:

```
twc editadccluster --name=cluster3 --new_name=cluster4 --org=Internal --type=ADC --vip=192.168.54.6 --
notifEmail=notif@gmail.com --senderEmail=sender@gmail.com --smtpFqdn=smtp --smtpTimeout=899
```

```
twc editadccluster --name=ADCcluster --org=Internal --type=ADC --vip=192.168.54.6 --
notifEmail=notif@gmail.com --senderEmail=sender@gmail.com --smtpFqdn=smtp --smtpTimeout=89 --
applianceIp=-192.168.154.2
```

### *editslbbackend*

#### NAME:

editslbbackend

#### DESCRIPTION:

Edits a SLB backend configuration in the TCPWave IPAM.

---

**ARGUMENTS:**

--name

Name of the SLB backend configuration in the TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

--new\_name

New name of the SLB backend configuration in the TCPWave IPAM.

--org

Organization name associated with the SLB backend configuration. [mandatory]

--is\_disabled

Takes '0' or '1', If this argument is specified as '1' backend is Disabled,  
if it is '0' backend is not Disabled.

--algo

Algorithm type of the backend, This argument can take one of the following values:  
roundrobin, leastconn, static-rr, first, source, random.

--lb\_mode

Load Balancing mode of the backend, Takes '1' or '2'.  
If this argument is specified as '1', load balancing mode is TCP.  
If this argument is specified as '2', load balancing mode is HTTP.

--slbopttmpl

Name of the SLB option template.

--persistence

Persistence type of the backend, This argument can take one of the following values:  
none, cookie\_persistence, ip\_persistence.

--cookienname

Name of the cookie if the persistence type is "cookie\_persistence".

--cookiesize

Size of the cookie if the persistence type is "ip\_persistence".

--expiration\_time

Expiry time of the cookie if the persistence type is "ip\_persistence".

`--compression_type`  
Type of the compression when compression is enabled.

`--sslcertfile`  
Full path to the sslCertFile when verify none is false.

`--cache_max_size`  
Total maximum size when cache is enabled.

`--cache_max_age`  
Maximum age when cache is enabled.

`--enable_cache`  
Takes '0' or '1', If this argument is '1' then cache is enabled.  
If this argument is '0' then cache is not enabled.

`--custom_params`  
Custom parameters for the SLB backend.

`--desc`  
Description of the SLB backend.

#### EXAMPLE:

```
twc editslbbackend --name=TCPWaveBackend --new_name=Backend --desc="Editing" --algo=first --
errorlimit=56 --cookienam=changed --slboptmpl=Option2 --cache_max_size=23 --org=Internal
```

```
twc editslbbackend --name=TCPBackend --org=Internal --desc="Editing" --algo=first --
slboptmpl=Option2 --cache_max_size=23 --persistence=cookie_persistence --lb_mode=1 --cache_max_age=45
```

```
twc editslbbackend --name=HttpBackend --org=Internal --desc="Editing" --algo=first --
slboptmpl=Option-Template-1 --is_disabled=1 --persistence="ip_persistence" --cookiesize=12 --
expiration_time=78
```

```
twc editslbbackend --name=BackendConfig --org=Internal --desc="Editing" --algo=first --
slboptmpl=Option-Template-1 --is_disabled=1 --persistence="ip_persistence" --cookiesize=12 --
expiration_time=78 --lb_mode=1
```

#### *editfrontendmembers*

##### NAME:

Updates a SLB frontend members in the TCPWave IPAM.

**DESCRIPTION:**

Updates a SLB frontend members in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

--name

Name of the frontend to which the virtual IP are created. [mandatory]

--zone\_name

zone name corresponding to the given virtual IP address.zone name gets populated automatically if object exists.

--ip\_address

virtual IP address of the load balancer object. [mandatory]

--new\_ip\_address

New IP address that needs to be updated.

--ports

port numbers. [mandatory]

--ssl\_file\_name

Upload the SSL cert file to the front end server.

The SSL termination means that all the encryption and decryption operations are performed at the front end. It strips away the encryption and passes the messages in the clear to the servers.

--enable\_gslb

Enable GSLB by marking it true or false. Front end member IP address domain should have the load balancing enabled.

--advertise\_to\_bgp

Advertise to BGP by marking it true or false.

--obj\_name

Object name must be specified if object does not exist.Object name gets

---

populated automatically if the object exists.

--enable

Takes value true or false, If the argument is specified as true  
frontend member is enabled, if it is false frontend member is not enabled.

--application

Name of the application associated with the frontend member.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc editfrontendmembers --org=TCPWave --name=Test --ip_address=192.168.0.16 --  
new_ip_address=192.168.0.10 --ports=443 --zone_name=slb.com --enable=true
```

```
twc editfrontendmembers --org=Internal --name=Test --ip_address=192.168.0.44 --  
new_ip_address=192.168.0.45 --ports=443 --zone_name=slb.com --obj_name=test123 --application=app --  
enable=true
```

***editpoolassociations***

**NAME:**

editpoolassociations

**DESCRIPTION:**

Updates a SLB pool associations in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

--name

Name of the backend pool name to be associated in TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

--frontend\_name

Name of frontend. [mandatory]

--acl\_rule

Access control rules for backend association with corresponding frontend. [mandatory]

--new\_name

New backend name which needs to be updated.

--implicit

To be set true or false.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc editpoolassociations --org=TCPWave --name=backendpool --frontend_name=frontend -  
-new_name=backendpool1 --acl_rule=acl_rule1/1,acl_rule2/0,-acl_rule3
```

*editrr*

**NAME:**

editrr

**DESCRIPTION:**

Updates a DNS resource record in 'object', 'zone' or 'revzone' scopes.

Note:- To update data field of TXT record to include double quotes, please use two consecutive single quotes as shown in example.

Example:- --data=""'tcpwave'""

**ARGUMENTS:**

--owner

Name part of the existing resource record. Should be a valid FQDN.

[mandatory]

--data

Data part of the existing resource record. [mandatory]

--rr\_scope

Takes 'object', 'zone' or 'revzone'. Defines the context in which the



---

resource record exist. [mandatory]

--type

Indicates the type of the resource record. Takes one of 'A', 'CNAME', 'MX', 'SRV', 'NS', 'TXT', 'NAPTR', 'PTR', 'DS', 'AAAA', 'DNAME', 'HINFO', 'CAA', 'LOC', 'LSA'.  
[mandatory]

--new\_type

Indicates the new type of the resource record. Takes one of 'A', 'CNAME', 'MX', 'SRV', 'NS', 'TXT', 'NAPTR', 'PTR', 'DS', 'AAAA', 'DNAME', 'HINFO', 'CAA', 'LOC', 'LSA'.

--class

Indicates the class of the resource record. Support only 'IN' currently.

Valid class is 'IN'.

[mandatory]

--zone\_name

Zone name of the target zone in TCPWave IPAM when rr\_scope argument is specified as 'zone'.

--ipv4

IP address of the target object in TCPWave IPAM when defining resource record of type 'A'. This argument also represents IP address part when resource record type is 'PTR'.

--ipv6

IPv6 address associated with an AAAA resource record.

--redir\_name

Redirection name associated with a DNAME resource record.

---

**--addr**

IP Address of the reverse zone in TCPWave IPAM when `rr_scope` argument is specified as 'revzone'.

**--mask**

Mask length of the reverse zone in TCPWave IPAM when `rr_scope` argument is specified as 'revzone'.

**--ttl**

Indicates the time-to-live value specified in number of seconds for the resource record.

**--new\_owner**

New owner name of the resource record.  
Should be a valid domain name for records of type 'A'.  
Should be a valid alias for records of type CNAME  
Should be a valid domain name for records of type NS  
Should be a valid domain name for record of type DS

**--cname**

CNAME data part of a CNAME record.

**--domain**

Domain name in data part of a PTR resource record.

**--host**

Host name in data part of a PTR resource record.

**--name\_server**

Name Server or data part a NS resource record.

---

--org

Organization name to which the specified scope belongs. [mandatory]

--view

DNS view name to which resource record is being updated. This argument is applicable when --rr\_scope is zone or object or revzone when type is PTR.

--prefnum

Preference number associated with an MX resource record.

--mail\_host

Name of the server hosting the mail service associated with an MX resource record.

--service

Service name associated with an SRV resource record.

--protocol

Protocol associated with an SRV resource record.

--priority

Priority number associated with an SRV resource record.

--weight

Weight associated with an SRV resource record.

--port

Port number associated with an SRV resource record.

--target

Name of the server hosting the service associated with an SRV record.

---

Should point to a valid A record for records of type 'SRV'.

--txt

Text associated with a TXT resource record.

--order

Order number associated with an NAPTR resource record.

--flag

Flag value associated with an NAPTR resource record.

--params

Params value associated with an NAPTR resource record.

--regexp

Regexp value associated with an NAPTR resource record.

--replace

Replace field associated with an NAPTR resource record.

--key\_tag

Key Tag data associated with a DS resource record. It should be positive integer value. Example: 100.

--algorithm

Algorithm data associated with a DS or SSHFP resource record.

It should be positive value for DS resource record integer value.

Example: 100.

Algorithm is mandatory for SSHFP resource record, it accepts the below algorithm types.

Example: RSA, DSA, ECDSA, Ed25519.

**--digest\_type**

Digest type data associated with a DS resource record. It should be positive integer value. Example: 100.

**--key\_digest**

Key Digest data associated with a DS resource record. It should be hexadecimal key.

**--srvc\_subtype**

Service subtype takes the value as '1' or '2'.

**--desc**

Description for the resource record.

**--external\_rr**

Takes '0' or '1'. If this argument is specified as '1' resource record will be updated as an external resource record. This argument is applicable when --rr\_scope=zone else it will be ignored.

**--is\_proxy**

DNS Proxy root zone flag. It takes '0' or '1'. If it is specified as '1' resource record being updated will be treated as a proxy root zone resource record. If it is specified as '0' resource record being updated will be treated as a root zone resource record. This argument is applicable when --rr\_scope=zone and --zone\_name=(.dot).

**--fprint\_type**

Fingerprint type data associated with SSHFP resource record.  
It should accept 'SHA-1' or 'SHA-256' value.

---

**--fprint**

Fingerprint data associated with SSHFP resource record.

**--public\_key**

Public Key data associated with a DKIM resource record. The key should not have spaces.

**--test\_mode**

Test mode data associated with a DKIM resource record. It should accept only 'Only domain' or 'Domain and sub-domains' value.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc editrr --owner=www.tcpwave.com. --data=10.0.0.1 --type=A --class=IN --rr_scope=object --
ipv4=10.0.0.1 --ttl=5000 --new_owner=www --org=TCPWave --desc="changed the owner and TTL "
```

```
twc editrr --owner=ftp.tcpwave.com. --data=www.tcpwave.com. --type=CNAME --class=IN --
rr_scope=object --ipv4=10.0.0.1 --cname=www1 --org=TCPWave --desc="Updated pointing A
record"
```

```
twc editrr --owner=ftp.tcpwave.com. --data="10 www.tcpwave.com." --type=MX --class=IN --
ipv4=10.0.0.1 --rr_scope=object --mail_host=mail --prefnum=10 --org=TCPWave --desc="Updated
preference number"
```

```
twc editrr --owner="_ldap._udp.www.tcpwave.com." --data="10 20 7443 lookup" --type=SRV --
class=IN --rr_scope=object --ipv4=10.0.0.1 --service=sip --protocol=udp --new_owner=www1 --
org=TCPWave --desc="Updated service, protocol and owner"
```

```
twc editrr --owner="_ldap._udp.www.tcpwave.com." --data="10 20 7443 lookup" --type=SRV --
class=IN --rr_scope=object --ipv4=10.0.0.1 --priority=1 --weight=10 --port=7001 --target=lookup --
org=TCPWave --desc="Updated priority, weight, port and service host"
```

```
twc editrr --owner=10.0.0.4 --data="hostname.tcpwave.com." --type=PTR --class=IN --
rr_scope=revzone --addr=10.0.0.0 --mask=24 --host=www --ttl=5000 --domain=tcpwave.com --
org=TCPWave --desc="Updated TTL and domain name"
```

---

```
twc editrr --owner=192.168.0.11 --data="www.inter.com." --type=PTR --host=www --class=IN --rr_scope=revzone --mask=24 --addr=192.168.0.0 --ttl=5000 --domain=inter.com --org=Internal --desc="ex" --ext_attr=test/value_1,rr/value_2 --ipv4=192.168.0.10
```

```
twc editrr --owner=www.tcpwave.com. --data=10.0.0.4 --type=A --class=IN --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --ipv4=10.0.0.9 --org=TCPWave --desc="Updated IP Address"
```

```
twc editrr --owner=ftp.tcpwave.com. --data=www.tcpwave.com. --type=CNAME --class=IN --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --cname=www1 --org=TCPWave --desc="Updated pointing A record"
```

```
twc editrr --owner=text.tcpwave.com. --data="spf1 a:mail.tcpwave.com -all" --type=TXT --class=IN --new_owner=text --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --txt="spf1 a:ftp.tcpwave.com -all" --org=TCPWave --desc="Updated txt data"
```

```
twc editrr --owner=ns.external.tcpwave.com. --data=ns.tcpwave.com. --type=NS --class=IN --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --name_server=ns1.tcpwave.com. --org=TCPWave --desc="Updated pointing Name Server"
```

```
twc editrr --owner=ns.internal.tcpwave.com. --data=ns.tcpwave.com. --type=NS --class=IN --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=. --new_owner=test.tcpwave.com. --ttl=5000 --org=TCPWave --desc="Updated TTL and owner name"
```

```
twc editrr --owner=ns.internal.tcpwave.com. --data="8 12 15 42" --type=DS --class=IN --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --new_owner=test --ttl=5000 --org=TCPWave --desc="Updated TTL and owner name"
```

```
twc editrr --owner=www.tcpwave.com. --data=10.0.0.1 --type=A --class=IN --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=. --ipv4=10.0.0.8 --org=TCPWave --desc="Updated IP Address of root zone A type RR"
```

```
twc editrr --owner=www.tcpwave.com. --data=10.0.1.12 --type=A --class=IN --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=. --is_proxy=1 --ttl=5000 --org=TCPWave --desc="Updated TTL of proxy root zone A type RR"
```

---

```
twc editrr --owner=www.tcpwave.com. --class=IN --type=URI --ttl=5000 --service=http --
protocol=tcp --new_owner=www1 --priority=1 --weight=10 --target=lookup --org=TCPWave --
desc="Owner is updated" --data="1 10 lookup" --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com
```

```
twc editrr --owner=tcpwave.com. --class=IN --type=AFSDB --ttl=5000 --rr_scope=zone --
zone_name=tcpwave.com --new_owner=tcpwave.com. --srvc_subtype=2 --org=TCPWave --desc="RR
is updated" --host=www --data="1 www"
```

```
twc editrr --owner=tcpwave.com. --type=MX --class=IN --rr_scope=zone --
zone_name=tcpwave.com --prefnum=20 --org=TCPWave --data="10 www.tcpwave.com." --
new_owner=tcpwave1 --mail_host=www --desc="Updated preference number"
```

```
twc editrr --owner="_sip_tcp.www.tcpwave.com." --data="1 10 7001 www.tcpwave.com." --
type=SRV --class=IN --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --service=sip1 --protocol=udp --
org=TCPWave --new_owner=www.tcpwave1.com --priority=2 --port=7443 --weight=20 --
target=www. --desc="Updated service, protocol"
```

```
twc editrr --type=SSHFP --class=IN --ttl=2100 --owner=tcpwave.com. --rr_scope=zone --
zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave --fprint_type=SHA-1 --fprint=TCPWave --algorithm=RSA --
desc="Updated ttl" --new_owner=www.tcpwave1.com --data="1 1 TCPWave"
```

```
twc editrr --type=AFSDB --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=tcpwave.com. --srvc_subtype=2 --
host=arr. --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave --data="1 arr." --
new_owner=tcpwave.com
```

```
twc editrr --type=DKIM --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=_domainkey.tcpwave.com. --
rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave --test_mode="Only domain" --
public_key=145 --data="v=DKIM1;t=s;p=12345" --new_owner=tcpwave1
```

```
twc editrr --type=NAPTR --class=IN --ttl=500 --owner=tcpwave.com. --order=15 --flag=S --
params="E2U+emai" --regexp="info@tcpwave.com" --replace=. --rr_scope=object --ipv4=10.0.0.15 --
org=TCPWave --data="1 2 S 12 dfcds/m ." --prefnum=1
```

```
twc editrr --type=NAPTR --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=www --order=30 --prefnum=100 --flag=U
--params="E2U+email" --regexp="\!^\.*$\!info@tcpwave.com\!i" --replace=. --
zone_name=tcpwave.com --rr_scope=zone --org=TCPWave
```



---

```
twc editrr --type=CAA --class=IN --ttl=5000 --flag=0 --tag=issue --value=examples.com --
rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave --data=0:issue:example.com --
owner=tcpwave.com.
```

```
twc editrr --type=TLSA --class=IN --ttl=5000 --port=9443 --protocol=tcp --cert_usage=2 --
selector=0 --match_type=2 --
cert_data=0ff0ebee2e9be02487662a6caa238f9c329344a9c0e146dcc74b1bbb84a51e6f762fa9e33b
a6d6acd86581184f97c18ca885b753a6bb42f918ff6b6a17801e1 --rr_scope=zone --
zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave --
data="2:0:2:0ff0ebee2e9be02487662a6caa238f9c329344a9c0e146dcc74b1bbb84a51e6f762fa9e33
ba6d6acd86581184f97c18ca885b753a6bb42f918ff6b6a17801e1" --
owner="_9443._tcp.tcpwave.com."
```

```
twc editrr --type=LOC --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=a.tcpwave.com. --latitude="52:22:23.000:N"
--longitude="4:53:32.000:E" --altitude="-2.00:0:10000:10" --rr_scope=zone --
zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave --data="52:22:23.000:N:4:53:32.000:E:-
2.00:0.00:10000:10"
```

```
twc editrr --type=HINFO --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=a.tcpwave.com. --hardware="UNIX" --
os="XP" --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave --data=UNIX:XP
```

```
twc editrr --type=DNAME --class=IN --ttl=5000 --redir_name=tcpwave2.com. --rr_scope=zone --
zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave --data=tcpwave1.com. --owner=tcpwave.com.
```

```
twc editrr --type=AAAA --class=IN --ttl=5000 --owner=old.tcpwave.com. --new_owner=new --
data=5000::1 --ipv6=5000::2 --rr_scope=zone --zone_name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc editrr --type=IPSECKEY --class=IN --ttl=500 --owner=10.1.1.2 --rr_scope=revzone --
org=TCPWave --zone_name=1.in-addr.arpa --mask=8 --precedence=10 --algorithm_type=DSA --
gateway_type=ipv4 --gateway=11.2.1.4 --public_key=1223 --data="10 1 1 11.2.1.4 1223" --
new_owner=10.1.1.3
```

### *formremotecoluster*

#### **NAME:**

formremotecoluster

#### **DESCRIPTION:**

Forms a new remote cluster with provided member appliances and configuration settings.

---

**ARGUMENTS:**

--vip\_ip

IP Address for the virtual clustered appliance. [mandatory]

--vip\_type

Appliance type of the virtual clustered appliance. [mandatory]

Acceptable values are "DHCP", "BIND CACHE" or "BIND AUTH".

--org

Organization name associated with appliances. [mandatory]

--member01\_ip

IP Address of the first member node of the cluster. [mandatory]

--member02\_ip

IP Address of the second member node of the cluster. [mandatory]

--preferred\_member\_ip

IP Address of the preferred member node for the cluster services.

Valid values are either member01\_ip or member02\_ip values. Default value is none.

--service\_affinity

Appliance service affinity setting.

Valid values are either "Yes" or "No". Default value is "No".

--allow\_kernel\_routing\_diffs

Form the Remote DNS Cluster even if the difference in kernel routing entries between member nodes is more than the configured value.

Valid values are either "Yes" or "No". Default value is "No".

---

--form\_both\_clusters

Option to control cluster formation operation if both the members are configured as both DNS and DHCP appliances.

Valid values are "yes" or "no". Default value is "no".

A "yes" value is needed to form both DNS and DHCP clusters if both members are configured as both DNS and DHCP appliances.

--desc

Cluster description.

#### EXAMPLE:

```
twc formremotecomplex --vip_ip=10.1.3.240 --vip_type=DHCP --org=Gryffindor --
member01_ip=10.1.3.241 \
    --member02_ip=10.1.3.242 --preferred_member_ip=10.1.3.242 --desc="Forming fresh
cluster"
```

```
twc formremotecomplex --vip_ip=10.1.3.240 --vip_type="BIND CACHE" --org=Hufflepuff --
member01_ip=10.1.3.241 \
    --member02_ip=10.1.3.242 --preferred_member_ip=10.1.3.242 --
service_affinity="Yes" \
    --allow_kernel_routing_diffs="Yes" --desc="Forming fresh cluster with 10.1.3.241 and
10.1.3.242"
```

```
twc formremotecomplex --vip_ip=10.1.3.240 --vip_type="BIND AUTH" --org=Ravenclaw --
member01_ip=10.1.3.241 \
    --member02_ip=10.1.3.242 --preferred_member_ip=10.1.3.242 --
service_affinity="No" \
    --form_both_clusters=yes --desc="Forming fresh cluster with 10.1.3.241 and
10.1.3.242"
```

#### *formimportremotecomplex*

##### NAME:

formimportremotecomplex

**DESCRIPTION:**

Forms a remote cluster after a remote cluster appliance is imported.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--vip\_ip

IP Address for the virtual clustered appliance. [mandatory]

--vip\_type

Appliance type of the virtual clustered appliance. [mandatory]

Acceptable values are "DHCP", "BIND CACHE" or "BIND AUTH".

--org

Organization name associated with appliances. [mandatory]

--member01\_ip

IP Address of the first member node of the cluster. [mandatory]

--member02\_ip

IP Address of the second member node of the cluster. [mandatory]

--preferred\_member\_ip

IP Address of the preferred member node for the cluster services.

Valid values are either member01\_ip or member02\_ip values. Default value is none.

--service\_affinity

Appliance service affinity setting.

Valid values are either "Yes" or "No". Default value is "No".

--allow\_kernel\_routing\_diffs

---

Form the Remote DNS Cluster even if the difference in kernel routing entries between member nodes is more than the configured value.

Valid values are either "Yes" or "No". Default value is "No".

`--form_both_clusters`

Option to control cluster formation operation if both the members are configured as both DNS and DHCP appliances.

Valid values are "yes" or "no". Default value is "no".

A "yes" value is needed to form both DNS and DHCP clusters if both members are configured as both DNS and DHCP appliances.

`--desc`

Cluster description.

EXAMPLE:

```
twc formimportremotecluster --vip_ip=10.1.3.240 --vip_type=DHCP --org=Gryffindor --
member01_ip=10.1.3.241 \
    --member02_ip=10.1.3.242 --preferred_member_ip=10.1.3.242 --desc="Re-forming
imported cluster"
```

```
twc formimportremotecluster --vip_ip=10.1.3.240 --vip_type="BIND CACHE" --org=Hufflepuff --
member01_ip=10.1.3.241 \
    --member02_ip=10.1.3.242 --preferred_member_ip=10.1.3.242 --
service_affinity="Yes" \
    --allow_kernel_routing_diffs="Yes" --desc="Re-forming cluster with 10.1.3.241 and
10.1.3.242"
```

```
twc formimportremotecluster --vip_ip=10.1.3.240 --vip_type="BIND AUTH" --org=Ravenclaw --
member01_ip=10.1.3.241 \
    --member02_ip=10.1.3.242 --preferred_member_ip=10.1.3.242 --
service_affinity="No" \
    --form_both_clusters=yes --desc="Re-forming imported cluster with 10.1.3.241 and
10.1.3.242"
```

***resetremotecluster***

**NAME:**

resetremotecluster

**DESCRIPTION:**

Resets the remote cluster and the member appliances will start to operate as individual appliances.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--vip\_ip

IP Address of the virtual clustered appliance. [mandatory]

--vip\_type

Appliance type of the virtual clustered appliance. [mandatory]

Acceptable values are "DHCP", "BIND CACHE" or "BIND AUTH".

--org

Organization name for which the virtual clustered appliance belongs to. [mandatory]

--vip\_with\_no\_heartbeat

Reset the remote cluster configuration on IPAM even if there is no heartbeat for the clustered appliance.

Acceptable values are "Yes" or "No" and "No" is the default value.

--allow\_patch\_mismatch

Reset the remote cluster configuration on IPAM even if the member nodes are at different patch level.

Acceptable values are "Yes" or "No" and "No" is the default value.

--reset\_both\_clusters

Option to control the cluster reset operation if both DNS and DHCP clusters are configured at the specified virtual address.

Valid values are "yes" or "no". Default value is "no".

A "yes" value is needed to reset the cluster if both DNS and DHCP clusters are configured at the specified virtual address.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc resetremotecluster --vip_ip=10.1.3.240 --vip_type="DHCP" --org="Gryffindor"
```

```
twc resetremotecluster --vip_ip=10.1.4.240 --vip_type="BIND CACHE" --org="Hufflepuff"
```

```
twc resetremotecluster --vip_ip=10.1.4.240 --vip_type="BIND AUTH" --org="Ravenclaw" \  
--vip_with_no_heartbeat=Yes --reset_both_clusters=Yes
```

```
twc resetremotecluster --vip_ip=10.1.5.240 --vip_type="BIND CACHE" --org="Slytherin" \  
--vip_with_no_heartbeat=Yes --allow_patch_mismatch=Yes --  
reset_both_clusters=Yes
```

***resetremoteclusterstate*****NAME:**

resetremoteclusterstate

**DESCRIPTION:**

Resets the remote cluster service failcount on both the member nodes.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--vip\_ip

IP Address of the virtual clustered appliance. [mandatory]

--vip\_type

Appliance type of the virtual clustered appliance. [mandatory]

Acceptable values are "DHCP", "BIND CACHE" or "BIND AUTH".

--org

Organization name for which the virtual clustered appliance belongs to. [mandatory]

--resetstate\_both\_clusters

---

Option to control cluster state reset operation if both DNS and DHCP clusters are configured at the given virtual address.

Valid values are "yes" or "no". Default value is "no".

A "yes" value is needed to reset cluster state if both DNS and DHCP clusters are configured at the given virtual address.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc resetremotestate --vip_ip=10.1.3.240 --vip_type=DHCP --org="Gryffindor"
```

```
twc resetremotestate --vip_ip=10.1.4.240 --vip_type="BIND CACHE" --org=Hufflepuff
```

```
twc resetremotestate --vip_ip=10.1.4.240 --vip_type="BIND AUTH" --org=Ravenclaw --resetstate_both_clusters="yes"
```

***restartremotestate*****NAME:**

restartremotestate

**DESCRIPTION:**

Stops and starts the cluster services on both the member nodes.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--vip\_ip

IP Address of the virtual clustered appliance. [mandatory]

--vip\_type

Appliance type of the virtual clustered appliance. [mandatory]

Acceptable values are "DHCP", "BIND CACHE" or "BIND AUTH".

--org

Organization name for which the virtual clustered appliance belongs to. [mandatory]



---

**--restart\_both\_clusters**

Option to control cluster reset operation if both DNS and DHCP clusters are configured at the given virtual address.

Valid values are "yes" or "no". Default value is "no".

A "yes" values is needed to reset the cluster if both DNS and DHCP clusters are configured at the given virtual address.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc restartremotecluster --vip_ip=10.1.3.240 --vip_type=DHCP --org="Gryffindor"
```

```
twc restartremotecluster --vip_ip=10.1.4.240 --vip_type="BIND CACHE" --org=Hufflepuff
```

```
twc restartremotecluster --vip_ip=10.1.4.240 --vip_type="BIND AUTH" --org=Ravenclaw --  
restart_both_clusters=yes
```

***updateremotecluster*****NAME:**

updateremotecluster

**DESCRIPTION:**

Updates the remote cluster configuration settings, like node priority or appliance affinity for the services.

**ARGUMENTS:****--vip\_ip**

IP Address of the virtual clustered appliance. [mandatory]

**--vip\_type**

Appliance type of the virtual clustered appliance. [mandatory]

Acceptable values are "DHCP", "BIND CACHE" or "BIND AUTH".

---

--org

Organization name for which the virtual clustered appliance belongs to. [mandatory]

--member01\_ip

IP Address of the first member node of the cluster. [mandatory]

--member02\_ip

IP Address of the second member node of the cluster. [mandatory]

--preferred\_member\_ip

IP Address of the preferred member node for the cluster services.

Valid values are either member01\_ip or member02\_ip values. Default value is none.

--service\_affinity

Appliance service affinity setting.

Valid values are either "yes" or "no". Default value is "no".

--update\_both\_clusters

Option to control cluster configuration update operation if both DNS and DHCP clusters are configured at the given virtual address.

Valid values are "yes" or "no". Default value is "no".

A "yes" value is needed to update the cluster configuration if DNS and DHCP clusters are configured at the given virtual address.

--desc

Cluster description.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc updaterecluster --vip_ip=10.1.3.240 --vip_type=DHCP --org=Gryffindor --
member01_ip=10.1.3.241 \
```

```
    --member02_ip=10.1.3.242 --preferred_member_ip=10.1.3.242 \
```

---

```
--desc="Updating member preference"
```

```
twc updatereMOTEcluster --vip_ip=10.1.4.240 --vip_type="BIND CACHE" --org=Hufflepuff --
member01_ip=10.1.3.241 \
    --member02_ip=10.1.3.242 --service_affinity="yes" --desc="Updating service affinity"
--update_both_clusters="yes"
```

## Exports

### *exportadminrole*

#### **NAME**

exportadminrole

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Exports the administrator roles from the TCPWave IPAM as a csv list into a specified output file.

#### **ARGUMENTS**

```
--output_file
```

full path to the output file to which administrators are exported.

[mandatory]

#### **EXAMPLE**

```
twc exportadminrole --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

#### **IMPORT FILE**

The information to create an administrator role should be in the order below

[administrator-roles]

NAME= Name of the role

INTERNAL= Type of the role (False/True)

DESCRIPTION= Description of the role

[functions]

NAME=Name of the function

DESCRIPTION= Description

GRANULAR\_SUPPORT= False/True

#### **EXAMPLE DATA:**

[administrator-roles]

NAME=QADM

---

INTERNAL=false  
DESCRIPTION=quality checks  
[functions]  
NAME=Quick Tasks  
DESCRIPTION=  
GRANULAR\_SUPPORT=false  
[functions]  
NAME=Bulk Data Export  
DESCRIPTION=  
GRANULAR\_SUPPORT=false  
[functions]  
NAME=AWS Images  
DESCRIPTION=  
GRANULAR\_SUPPORT=true  
[administrator-roles]  
NAME=RADM  
INTERNAL=true  
DESCRIPTION=Read-only Admin

### *exportadmin*

#### **NAME**

exportadmin

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Exports the administrators from the TCPWave IPAM as a csv list into a specified output file.

#### **ARGUMENTS**

--output\_file

full path to the output file to which administrators are exported. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization from which administrators are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, administrators from all organizations will be exported for FADM user, administrators from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

#### **EXAMPLE:**

twc exportadmin --output\_file=/tmp/output.txt

---

```
twc exportadmin --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

**EXPORT FILE**

The information in the output file is a comma separated list of fields specified in the order below

ORG\_NAME, FIRST\_NAME, MIDDLE\_NAME, LAST\_NAME, EMAIL, PHONE, LOGIN\_NAME,  
ADMIN\_ROLE, ADMIN\_GROUPS, XTN\_ADMINEXTENSION

**EXAMPLE DATA**

```
"TCPWave","John","","Smith","jsmith@tcpwave.com","9000102010","jsmith","NADM","default","
```

***exportadmingroup***

NAME

exportadmingroup

DESCRIPTION

Exports the administrator groups from the TCPWave IPAM to a csv file.

ARGUMENTS

`--output_file`

Full path to the output file to which administrator groups are exported. [mandatory]

EXAMPLE

```
twc exportadmingroup --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

EXPORT FILE:

The information in the output file list of fields as specified in the order below

[admin-group]

NAME=Name of the admin group

DESCRIPTION=Description for admin group

[role]

ROLE=Name of the role

ORGANIZATION=Name of the organization

EXAMPLE DATA:

[admin-group]

NAME=CADM-Test

DESCRIPTION=Group with Quick Tasks,Architecture Overview

[role]

ROLE=CADM-First

ORGANIZATION=EARTH

[role]

ROLE=RADM

ORGANIZATION=Internal

[admin-group]

NAME=Default EARTH RADM Group

DESCRIPTION=Default EARTH RADM Group

[admin-group]

NAME=CADM-lrMQMF-group

DESCRIPTION=Group with Quick Tasks,Administrator Groups

[role]

ROLE=CADM-One

ORGANIZATION=EARTH

[role]

ROLE=RADM

ORGANIZATION=Internal

[admin-group]

NAME=Default Internal RADM Group

DESCRIPTION=Default Internal RADM Group

### *exportadminpermission*

NAME

exportadminpermission

DESCRIPTION

Exports administrator permissions from the TCPWave IPAM as a csv list into the specified output file

ARGUMENTS

--output\_file

Full path to the output file to which administrator permissions are exported. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization from which administrator permissions are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, administrator permissions from all organizations will be exported for FADM user, administrator permissions from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

EXAMPLE

```
twc exportadminpermission --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

```
twc exportadminpermission --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

EXPORT FILE

The information in the output file is a comma separated list of fields as specified in the order below

"PERMISSION\_LEVEL","ROLE","FUNCTION","VALUE","SELECT\_ALL","ADMIN\_GROUP","ADMIN",

---

"ORG\_NAME","PRIVILEGE"

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

"Admin","PADM","IPv4 Subnets","", "Yes","", "wfpadm","Internal","Write"

"Admin","PADM","TCPWave DHCP IPv4 Appliances","", "Yes","", "wfpadm","Internal","Write"

"Admin Group","NADM","IPv4 Objects","", "Yes","Default Internal NADM Group","", "Internal","Write"

**exportappliancegroup****NAME:**

exportappliancegroup

**DESCRIPTION:**

Exports the appliance groups from the TCPWave IPAM as a csv list into the specified, output file.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--output\_file

Full path to the output file to which appliance groups are to be exported. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization from which appliance groups are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, appliance groups from all organizations will be exported for FADM user, appliance groups from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

twc exportappliancegroup --output\_file=/tmp/output.txt

twc exportappliancegroup --org=TCPWave --output\_file=/tmp/output.txt

**EXPORT FILE:**

The information in the output file is a comma separated list of fields as specified, in the order below.

"NAME","ORG\_NAME","DESCRIPTION"

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

"NAME","ORG\_NAME","DESCRIPTION"

"app-group1234","Internal","testing qa done"

"app-group-1256","Internal","testing qa"

"TCPWave-Remote-Group","TCPWave Organization","TCPWave-Remote-Group"

**exportasset****NAME:**

exportasset

**DESCRIPTION:**

Export assets from the TCPWave IPAM as a csv list into the specified, output file.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--export_level`  
Export level. It takes 'asset'. [mandatory]
- `--output_file`  
Full path to the output file to which assets are to be exported. [mandatory]
- `--org`  
Name of the organization from which assets are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, assets from all organizations will be exported for FADM user, assets from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc exportasset --export_level=asset --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

```
twc exportasset --export_level=asset --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

**EXPORT FILE:**

The information in the output file is a comma separated list of fields as specified, in the order below

```
"SERVICE_TAG","SERIAL_NUM","GREEN_ZONE","VENDOR","MODEL","NAME","DESCRIPTION",
"PURCHASE_COST","PURCHASE_DATE","ACQUISITION_TYPE","MAINTENANCE_COST","MAINTENANCE_END_DATE",
"WARRANTY_END_DATE","CPU","CAPACITY","OS_VERSION","DISPOSAL_DATE","CITY"
```

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"temptest","1-2-3-4-5","1","temp","temp2","temp","temp","2","2017-02-15 00:00:00","",
"2017-02-09 00:00:00","temp","temp","temp","2017-02-01 00:00:00","temp"
```

***exportcontact*****NAME:**

```
exportcontact
```

**DESCRIPTION:**

Exports the contacts from TCPWave IPAM as a CSV list into the specified, output file.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--output_file`  
Full path to the output file to which contacts are exported. [mandatory]
- `--org`  
Name of the organization from which contacts are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, contacts from all organizations will be exported for FADM user, contacts from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.



**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc exportcontact --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

```
twc exportcontact --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

**EXPORT FILE:**

The information in the output file is a comma separated list of fields as specified, in the order below

```
"FIRST_NAME","LAST_NAME","EMAIL_ID","PHONE_NUM","ORG_NAME"
```

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"John","Smith","john.smith@tcpwave.com","920-310-5555","TCPWave"
```

***exportdhcpfailoverpeer*****NAME:**

```
exportdhcpfailoverpeer
```

**DESCRIPTION:**

Exports the DHCP failover peers from the TCPWave IPAM as a csv list into the specified, output file.

**ARGUMENTS:**

```
--output_file
```

Full path to the output file to which DHCP failover peers are to be exported. [mandatory]

```
--org
```

Name of the organization from which DHCP failover peers are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, DHCP failover peers from all organizations will be exported for FADM user, DHCP failover peers from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc exportdhcpfailoverpeer --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

```
twc exportdhcpfailoverpeer --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

**EXPORT FILE:**

The information in the output file is a comma separated list of fields as specified, in the order below.

```
"NAME","ORGANIZATION_NAME","PRIMARY_APPLIANCE_IP","FAILOVER_APPLIANCE_IP","PRIMARY_APPLIANCE_PORT","FAILOVER_APPLIANCE_PORT","MCLT","SPLIT","LOAD_BALANCE_MAX_SECONDS","MAX_RESPONSE_DELAY","MAX_UNACKED_UPDATES","PRIMARY_APPLIANCE_NAME","FAILOVER_APPLIANCE_NAME","DESCRIPTION"
```

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"NAME","ORGANIZATION_NAME","PRIMARY_APPLIANCE_IP","FAILOVER_APPLIANCE_IP","PRI
```

---

MARY\_APPLIANCE\_PORT", "FAILOVER\_APPLIANCE\_PORT", "MCLT", "SPLIT", "LOAD\_BALANCE\_MAX\_SECONDS", "MAX\_RESPONSE\_DELAY", "MAX\_UNACKED\_UPDATES", "PRIMARY\_APPLIANCE\_NAME", "FAILOVER\_APPLIANCE\_NAME", "DESCRIPTION"

"dhcp-failover-peer-

1", "TCPWave", "16.0.0.2", "15.0.0.2", "647", "647", "1800", "120", "3", "30", "30", "DHCP-16.0.0.2", "DHCP-15.0.0.2", ""

"dhcp-failover-peer-

5", "TCPWave", "163.35.7.57", "172.175.231.5", "647", "648", "1600", "128", "2", "50", "40", "dhcp-server01-sl0984", "dhcp-server01-sl0984", ""

"demo-peer-

1", "TCPWave", "172.181.11.243", "172.175.156.133", "647", "647", "1800", "128", "3", "30", "30", "nhkna81-qrs01-sl0984", "dhcp-server02-sl0984", ""

"demo-peer-

2", "TCPWave", "9.0.3.4", "9.0.1.2", "647", "647", "1800", "192", "3", "30", "30", "TemDHCPServer", "dhcp-server-2", ""

### **exportdhcptionmpl**

#### **NAME:**

exportdhcptionmpl

#### **DESCRIPTION:**

Exports the DHCP option templates from the TCPWave IPAM to a name-value pair format file.

#### **ARGUMENTS:**

--output\_file

Full path to the output file to which DHCP option templates are exported.  
[mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization from which DHCP option templates are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, DHCP option templates from all organizations will be exported for FADM user, DHCP option templates from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

#### **EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc exportdhcptionmpl --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

```
twc exportdhcptionmpl --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

#### **EXPORT FILE:**

The information in the output file in a format as described below

Each DHCP option template starts with a section [dhcp-option-template] followed by various DHCP parameters in the format <param-name>=<param-value> one per each line.

TemplateName is the name of the DHCP option template and is mandatory

Other DHCP option parameters take the GUI display name as the <param-name>

## SECTIONS & CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS:

[dhcp-option-template]

TemplateName: Defines the name of the DHCP option template.

Organization: Defines the name of organization name template is associated.

Description: Display description of DHCP option template.

User Authentication Servers: Display the name of the User Authentication Servers.

Default TCP TTL: Defines the default time-to-live value in seconds.

Keepalive Time: Defines the cli:nt waiting time for sending alive messages in seconds.

Keepalive Data: Display true if sends live messages with an octet compatibility else false.

Service Location Protocol Directory Agent: Defines true/false with SLP agent IP address.

SLP Service Scope: Defines true/false with a list of service scopes for SLP.

Domain Search: Defines the domain name.

Subnet Mask: Defines the input as 'Same as in subnet profile' only.

Time Offset: Defines the Time Offset value in seconds.

Router: Defines the input as 'Same as in subnet profile' only.

Time Server: Defines the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of Time servers.

Name Server: Defines the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of Name servers.

Domain Name Server: Defines the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of Domain Name servers.

Log Server: Defines the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of Log servers.

Quotes Server: Defines the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of Quotes servers.

LPR Server: Defines the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of LPR servers.

Impress Server: Defines the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of Impress servers.

RLP Server: Defines the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of RLP servers.

Hostname: Defines the name of the client.

Boot File Size: Defines the boot file size.

Merit Dump File: Defines the path of Merit dump file for the DHCP option template.

Domain Name: Defines the input as 'Same as the primary domain in subnet profile' only.

Swap Server: Defines the IPV4 address for Swap server.

Root Path: Defines the path of root disk for the DHCP option template.

Extension File: Defines the name of Extension file for the DHCP option template.

NetWare/IP Domain: Defines the name of NetWare/IP domain for the client to use.

NetWare/IP Options-nwip.nsq-broadcast: Defines true to use the NetWare Nearest Server Query to locate a NetWare/IP server else false.

NetWare/IP Options-nwip.preferred-dss: Defines the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of NetWare Domain SAP/RIP servers.

NetWare/IP Options-nwip.nearest-nwip-server: Defines the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of NetWare servers.

NetWare/IP Options-nwip.autoretries: Defines the valid Integer for the number of times that a NetWare/IP client should attempt to communicate with a given DSS server at startup.

NetWare/IP Options-nwip.autoretry-secs: Defines the number of seconds that a NetWare/IP client should wait between retries when attempting to establish communications with a DSS server.

NetWare/IP Options-nwip.nwip-1-1: Defines true for NetWare/IP client to support NetWare/IP version 1.1 compatibility else false.

NetWare/IP Options-nwip.primary-dss: Defines the valid IPV4 address of the Primary

---

Domain SAP/RIP Service server.

NDS Servers: Defines the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of NDS servers.

NDS Tree Name: Defines the name of NDS Tree for DHCP option template.

NDS Context: Defines the name of the initial NetWare Directory Service for a NDS client.

Address Request: Defines the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses to be used by the client in a DHCP discover to request that a particular IP addresses.

DHCP Message Type: Defines the type of DHCP message.

Parameter List: Defines the comma separated list of valid DHCP options for the client to request DHCP Appliance to return on request.

DHCP Max Msg Size: Defines the maximum size of response that the appliance sends to the client.

Home Agent Addresses: Defines the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses for mobile home agents.

User Class: Defines the name of User class to be specified, for DHCP appliance.

Netinfo Address: Defines the comma separated list of Valid NetInfo IPV4 address.

Netinfo Tag: Defines the name of the NetInfo tag for DHCP option template.

Default URL: Defines the value for Default URL.

Vendor Identified Vendor-Specific Information: Defines the Vendor class name associated with DHCP appliance.

Client FQDN: Defines a FQDN for the client to use.

MTU Subnet: Display true if takes the same MTU for all the subnets of the IP network else false.

Trailers: Display true if the client uses trailers else false.

ARP Timeout : Display time in seconds for ARP cache entries.

Ethernet: Display true if the client uses Ethernet Version 2 (RFC 894) else false.

Forward On/Off: Display true if the client configures its IP layer for packet forwarding else false.

Source Routing: Display true if the client configures its IP layer to allow forwarding of datagrams with non-local source routes else false.

Policy Filter: Defines the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses for non-local source routing.

Max Datagram Size: Defines the maximum size of the datagram that client should be prepared to reassemble.

Default IP TTL: Defines the time-to-live in seconds for the client to use on outgoing datagrams.

MTU Timeout: Defines the MTU Timeout in seconds.

MTU Plateau: Defines an Integer for MTU plateau to use when performing Path MTU Discovery.

Mask Discovery: Display true if the client perform Mask discovery using ICMP else false.

Mask Supplier: Display true if the client respond to subnet mask requests using ICMP else false.

Router Discovery: Display true if the client perform Router discovery else false.

Router Request: Defines an IPV4 address to which the client transmits router solicitation requests.

Static Route: Defines the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses that client should install in its routing cache.

MTU Interface: Defines the valid Integer for the MTU Interface.

Broadcast Address: Defines the valid IPV4 address.

Address Time: Defines the client request lease time in seconds.

Overload: Defines the valid Integer for DHCP appliance to insert if the returned parameters will exceed the usual space allotted for options.

Vendor Class Id: Defines the value for Vendor class Id.

Client Id: Defines the value for Client Id.

---

|   |   |
|---|---|
| Server Name:                                    | Defines the name of the Server to identify a TFTP server.   |
| Bootfile Name:                                  | Defines the name of Bootfile to be used by the client.  |
| NETBIOS Dist Server:                            | Defines the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses for NETBIOS Dist servers.                              |
| NETBIOS Node Type:                              | Defines the valid NetBIOS node type which allows NetBIOS over TCP/IP clients to configure as per RFC 1001/1002. |
| NETBIOS Scope:                                  | Defines the value for NetBIOS scope to specifies the NetBIOS over TCP/IP scope parameter for the client.        |
| X Window Font:                                  | Defines the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of X Window System Font servers.                       |
| X Window Manager:                               | Defines the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of X Window Manager servers.                           |
| NIS+ Domain Name:                               | Defines the name for NIS domain.  |
| NIS+ Server Address:                            | Defines the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of NIS servers.  |
| SMTP Server:                                    | Defines the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of SMTP servers.                                       |
| POP3 Server:                                    | Defines the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of POP3 servers.                                       |
| NNTTP Server:                                   | Defines the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of NNTTP servers.                                      |
| WWW Server:                                     | Defines the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of WWW servers.  |
| Finger Server:                                  | Defines the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of Finger servers.                                     |
| IRC Server:                                     | Defines the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of IRC servers.  |
| StreetTalk Server:                              | Defines the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of StreetTalk servers.                                 |
| StreetTalk Directory Assistance (STDA) Server : | Defines the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of STDA servers.                                       |
| BCMCS Controller IPv4 address option:           | Defines the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of BCMCS servers.                                      |
| NIS Domain:                                     | Defines the value for NIS domain.   |
| NIS Servers:                                    | Defines the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of NIS servers.  |
| NTP Servers:                                    | Defines the comma separated list of IPV4 address of NTP servers.  |
| Vendor Specific:                                | Defines the value for vendor specific name.   |
| NETBIOS Name Server:                            | Defines the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of NETBIOS Name servers.                               |

#### EXAMPLE DATA:

```
[dhcp-option-template]
TemplateName=OptionTemplate10
Organization=Internal
Description=
Subnet Mask=Same as in subnet profile
Router=Same as in subnet profile
Domain Name=Same as the primary domain in subnet profile
[dhcp-userdefined-option]
OPTION,GROUP,DATA_TYPE
[dhcp-option-template]
TemplateName=OptionTemplate11
```

Organization=Internal  
 Description=  
 Subnet Mask=Same as in subnet profile  
 Router=Same as in subnet profile  
 Domain Name=Same as the primary domain in subnet profile  
 [dhcp-userdefined-option]  
 OPTION, GROUP, DATA\_TYPE

### *exportdhcppolicytmpl*

#### **NAME:**

exportdhcppolicytmpl

#### **DESCRIPTION:**

Exports the DHCP policy template from the TCPWave IPAM to a name-value pair format file.

#### **ARGUMENTS:**

- output\_file  
Full path to the output file to which DHCP policy templates are exported.  
[mandatory]
- org  
Name of the organization from which DHCP policy templates are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, DHCP policy templates from all organizations will be exported for FADM user, DHCP policy templates from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

#### **EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc exportdhcppolicytmpl --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

```
twc exportdhcppolicytmpl --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

#### **EXPORT FILE:**

The information in the output file in a format as described below

Each DHCP policy template starts with a section [dhcp-policy-template] followed by various DHCP policy parameters in the format  
 <param-name>=<param-value>      one      per each line.

TemplateName is the name of the DHCP policy template and is mandatory

Other DHCP policy parameters take the GUI display names as the <param-name>

#### **SECTIONS & CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS:**

[dhcp-policy-template]

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| TemplateName  | Defines name of the DHCP option template.                     |
| Organization  | Defines the name of organization name template is associated. |
| Description   | Defines the description of DHCP policy template.              |
| Authoritative | Display 'yes' or 'no'.  |

---

|                                  |   |
|----------------------------------|---|
| DB Time Format                   | Defines default/local value for DB time format to format time-stamp in lease information. This takes 'default' or 'local'.  |
| Local Port                       | Defines an Integer value as the port number on which DHCP appliances receives messages.   |
| Local Address                    | Defines an IPV4 address on which the DHCP Appliance gets DHCP messages.   |
| Log Facility                     | Defines the Log Facility name.  |
| Always Broadcast                 | Displays true if DHCP Appliance always broadcasts its responses to clients within the scope of the parameter defined else false.  |
| Always reply RFC1048             | Displays true if DHCP Appliance format options in RFC 1048 format else false.   |
| Min Secs                         | Defines the minimum value in seconds for DHCP Appliance to process the message.   |
| Remote Port                      | Defines an Integer value which override default port number on which DHCP messages are sent to clients.   |
| Stash Agent Options              | Displays true if the DHCP appliance stores the DHCP relay agent information else false.   |
| Adaptive Lease Time Percentage   | Defines an Integer value for the DHCP appliance to automatically decrease lease time for new clients to min-lease-time when the allocated leases as a percentage of pool capacity exceed given percent. |
| Boot Unknown Clients             | Displays true if the DHCP appliance offers IPV4 addresses for the clients which are not declared with a host declaration format else false.   |
| Default Lease time               | Defines an number of seconds provided to clients that do not request for given specified, time.   |
| Get Lease Host Names             | Displays true if DHCP server lookup the hostname corresponding to the assigned IP address and set the resolved hostname in the DHCP hostname option else false.   |
| Infinite is reserved             | Displays on if the Client is getting infinite lease time else off.  |
| Max Lease Time                   | Defines the maximum lease time in seconds.  |
| Min Lease Time                   | Defines the minimum lease time in seconds.  |
| Next Server                      | Defines the Name server from which the client obtains its boot file.  |
| One Lease Per Client             | Displays true if DHCP appliance assigns the requested address and free any other leases associated with the client else false.  |
| Ping Check                       | Displays true if the DHCP appliance ping the address before issuing the offer to client else false.   |
| Ping Timeout                     | Defines ping timeout value in seconds.  |
| Use Lease Addr For Default Route | Displays true if the router option is same IP address as that offered by the client else false.   |
| Server Identifier                | Defines an IPV4 address for the Server Identifier.  |
| Server Name                      | Defines a FQDN name for Server name.  |
| Site Option Space                | Defines the name of Site option space.  |
| Vendor Option Space              | Defines the name of Vendor option space.  |

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
[dhcp-policy-template]
TemplateName=policy1
Organization=QAOrg
Description=test
Default Lease time=3600
```

**exportdhcpserver****NAME:**

---

exportdhcpserver

**DESCRIPTION:**

Exports the DHCP servers from the TCPWave IPAM to a name-value pair format file.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--output\_file

Full path to the output file to which DHCP servers are exported.  
[mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization from which DHCP servers are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, DHCP servers from all organizations will be exported for FADM user, DHCP servers from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc exportdhcpserver --output_file=/tmp/dhcpserver.txt
```

```
twc exportdhcpserver --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/dhcpserver.txt
```

**FILE FORMAT:**

The output file format is as follows:

Each server starts with a [dhcp-server] section

Each configuration section begins with a [<section name>] field followed by <name>=<value> pairs one per line.

**SECTIONS & CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS:**

[dhcp-server]

IP\_ADDRESS IP Address of the DHCP server

ORGANIZATION\_NAME Organization Name of the DHCP server

POLICY\_TEMPLATE Policy template name for the DHCP server

APPLIANCE\_GROUP Name of the Appliance group to be associated

ENABLE\_MONIT '0' to enable monitoring and '1' to disable monitoring

TIME\_ZONE Time zone

DESCRIPTION Description of the DHCP Server.

[ntp]

NTP\_SERVERS comma separated list of IP addresses of NTP servers

[snmp]

TRAP\_SINK\_1 IP address of SNMP trap sink

TRAP\_SINK\_2 IP address of SNMP trap sink

COMMUNITY\_STRING Community string for SNMP

SYSTEM\_LOCATION System Location

SYSTEM\_CONTACT System contact

PROCESS\_LIST comma separated list of processes to be monitored. The



following is a valid list of processes:

ntpd, dns, bgpd, zebra, crond, sshd, monit, syslog-ng, dhcpd

[snmpv3users]

ENABLE\_SNMPv3 Takes 'true' or 'false' to enable or disable SNMPv3 respectively

SNMPv3\_USERS Takes list of JSON objects to define SNMPv3 users. Example

```
{{"userName":"Smith","password":"abcd1234","authentication_protocol":"SHA","encryption_protocol":"AES"}}
```

[macexclusions]

MAC MAC Address to be exclude

DESCRIPTION Description of the MAC address exclusion

[tacacs]

TACACS\_PASSKEY TACACS passkey

TACACS\_SERVERS Comma separated list of TACACS servers.

SAMPLE FILE CONTENTS:

[dhcp-server]

[dhcp-server]

IP\_ADDRESS=10.1.10.86

ORGANIZATION\_NAME=TCPWave

POLICY\_TEMPLATE=policy

APPLIANCE\_GROUP=ApplianceGroup1

ENABLE\_MONIT=1

TIME\_ZONE=GMT (GMT)

DESCRIPTION=

[ntp]

NTP\_SERVERS=192.168.1.1,192.168.1.2,192.168.1.3,192.168.1.4,

[snmp]

TRAP\_SINK\_1=1.1.1.1

TRAP\_SINK\_2=1.1.1.2

COMMUNITY\_STRING=sph1nkx5

SYSTEM\_LOCATION=

SYSTEM\_CONTACT=

PROCESS\_LIST=ntpd,dns,sshd,monit,syslog-ng,dhcpd,

[snmpv3users]

ENABLE\_SNMPv3=false

SNMPv3\_USERS=

[macexclusions]

MAC=04:a1:51:8d:f6:96

DESCRIPTION=Detected as abusive DHCP client

[macexclusions]

MAC=04:a1:51:8d:f6:97

DESCRIPTION=Detected as abusive DHCP client

*exportdnsacl*

**NAME:**

exportdnsacl

**DESCRIPTION:**

Exports DNS ACLs from the TCPWave IPAM as a csv list into the specified, output file.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- output\_file**  
Full path to the output file to which ACLs are exported. [mandatory]
- org**  
Name of the organization from which ACLs are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, ACLs from all organizations will be exported for FADM user, ACLs from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc exportdnsacl --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

```
twc exportdnsacl --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

**EXPORT FILE:**

The information in the output file is a comma separated list of fields as specified, in the order below

NAME, DESCRIPTION, ACL

**FIELD FORMATS:**

ACL is a comma separated list of ACL elements in one of the following formats:

IPAddress/permission (192.168.0.1/Allow)

ACL-name/permission (internal/Deny)

IPAddress/mask/permission (192.168.0.0/24/Allow)

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"external","external servers","172.0.0.1/24/Allow,172.0.0.2/Deny,internal/Deny"
```

***exportdnsoptiontpl*****NAME:**

exportdnsoptiontpl

**DESCRIPTION:**

Exports the DNS option templates from the TCPWave IPAM to a name-value pair format file.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- output\_file**  
Full path to the output file to which DNS option templates are exported. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization from which DNS option templates are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, DNS option templates from all organizations will be exported for FADM user, DNS option templates from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

#### EXAMPLE USAGE:

```
twc exportdnsoptiontempl --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

```
twc exportdnsoptiontempl --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

EXPORT FILE:

The information in the output file is in a format as described below

Each DNS option template starts with a section [dns-option-template] followed by various DNS parameters in the format <param-name>=<param-value> one per each line.

TemplateName is the name of the DNS option template and is mandatory.

#### SECTIONS & CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS:

TemplateName      Name of the DNS option template.

Organization      Name of the organization where template is defined.

Description      Description for the DNS option template.

Type              Takes 'BIND AUTH' or 'BIND CACHE' or 'UNBOUND' or 'NSD' or 'DNS PROXY'

allow-query      Defines an address match list of IP address(es) which are allowed to issue queries to the server.

allow-recursion   Defines an address match list of IP address(es) which are allowed to issue recursive queries to the server.

allow-transfer    Defines an address match list e.g. IP address(es) that are allowed to transfer (copy) the zone information from the server

blackhole        Defines an address match list of hosts that the server will NOT respond to, or answer queries for

lame-ttl          Defines the number of seconds to cache lame delegations or lame servers, that is, servers which should be authoritative (obtained via a referral or delegation from a parent) but do not respond as authoritative.

max-ncache-ttl   Sets the maximum time (in seconds) for which the server will cache negative (NXDOMAIN) answers (positives are defined by max-cache-ttl)

tcp-clients      The tcp-clients allows the user to define the maximum number of TCP connections to be supported.

responses-per-second This parameter defines the number of identical responses per second allowed from any given source IP address and lies in the range 0 to 1000.

window            Default is no. If set to yes, then the rate limiting function will not be performed will log when the rate-limit function would have been invoked.

transfers-in     Only used by slave zones. It determines the number of concurrent inbound zone transfers. Default is 10.

transfers-out    Only used by master zones. It determines the number of concurrent outbound zone transfers. Default is 10.

transfers-per-ns   Only used by slave zones. It determines the number of concurrent inbound

---

zone transfers for any zone. Default is 2.

**directory** It is a quoted string defining the absolute path for the server e.g. "/var/named". All subsequent relative paths use this base directory.

**statistics-file** the pathname of the file the server appends statistics to when instructed to do so using rndc stats. If not specified, the default is named.stats in the server's current directory.

**dump-file** It is a quoted string defining the absolute path where BIND dumps the database (cache) in response to a rndc dumpdb.

**pid-file** It is a quoted string which allows to define where the pid (Process Identifier) used by BIND is written.

**session-keyfile** The pathname of the file into which to write a TSIG session key generated by named for use by nsupdate.

**rrset-order** It defines the order in which multiple records of the same type are returned.

**check-srv-cname** If check-integrity is set then fail, warn or ignore SRV records that refer to CNAMEs. The default is to warn.

**check-mx-cname** If check-integrity is set then fail, warn or ignore MX records that refer to CNAMEs. The default is to warn.

**check-mx** Check whether the MX record appears to refer to an IP address. The default is to warn. Other possible values are fail and ignore.

**check-names** The check-names statement will cause any host name for the zone to be checked for compliance with RFC 952 and RFC 1123 and take the defined action.

**recursion** If recursion is set to 'yes' the server will always provide recursive query behaviour if requested by the client. If set to 'no' the server will only provide iterative query behaviour - normally resulting in a referral.

**empty-zones-enable** By default empty-zones-enable is set to yes which means that reverse queries for IPv4 and IPv6 addresses covered by RFCs 1918, 4193, 5737 and 6598 but which is not covered by a locally defined zone clause will automatically return an NXDOMAIN response from the local name server.

**listen-on-v6** It turns on BIND to listen for IPv6 queries.

**version** It specifies the string that will be returned to a version.bind query when using the chaos class only.

**dnssec-enable** It indicates that a secure DNS service is being used which may be one, or more, of TSIG, SIG(0) or DNSSEC.

**dnssec-validation** It indicates that a resolver (a caching or caching-only name server) will attempt to validate replies from DNSSEC enabled (signed) zones.

**minimal-responses** If yes the server will only add NS resource records to the Authority section and A or AAAA resource records to the Additional sections of a query response when they are required by the protocol, for instance, delegations and negative responses.

**zone-statistics** If zone-statistics is 'yes', the server will collect statistical data on all zones.

EXAMPLE DATA:

```
[dns-option-template]
```

```
TemplateName=BIND AUTH Template
```

```
Organization=TCPWave
```

```
Description=
```

```
Type=BIND AUTH
```

```
allow-query=any/Allow;
```

```
allow-recursion=any/Allow;
```

```
allow-transfer=none/Allow;
```

```
blackhole=23259
```

```
lame-ttl=0
```

```
max-ncache-ttl=60
```

```
tcp-clients=500
```

---

```
responses-per-second=0
window=15
transfers-in=10
transfers-out=10
transfers-per-ns=2
directory=/
statistics-file=/var/named/log/named.stats
dump-file=/var/named/log/named_dump.db
pid-file=/var/run/named/named.pid
session-keyfile=/var/run/named/session.key
rrset-order=cyclic
check-srv-cname=ignore
check-mx-cname=ignore
check-mx=ignore
check-names=master ignore,response ignore
recursion=no
empty-zones-enable=no
listen-on-v6=none
version=TCPWave DNS Server
dnssec-enable=yes
dnssec-validation=yes
minimal-responses=yes
zone-statistics=yes
```

### *exportdnsserver*

**NAME:**

exportdnsserver

**DESCRIPTION:**

Exports the DNS servers from the TCPWave IPAM to a name-value pair format file.

**ARGUMENTS:**

**--output\_file**

Full path to the output file to which DNS servers are exported  
[mandatory]

**--appliance\_type**

Takes 'auth' or 'cache' as value. If the value is specified, as 'auth' then the command exports all the Authoritative DNS Servers from into the output file. If the value is specified, as 'cache' then the command exports all the Cache DNS Servers into the output file. [mandatory]

**--org**

Name of the organization from which DNS servers are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, DNS servers from all organizations will be exported for FADM user, DNS servers from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

---

```
twc exportdnsserver --output_file=/tmp/auth_dns_server.txt --appliance_type=auth
```

```
twc exportdnsserver --output_file=/tmp/cache_dns_server.txt --appliance_type=cache
```

```
twc exportdnsserver --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/auth_dns_server.txt --
appliance_type=auth
```

#### FILE FORMAT:

The output file format is as follows:

Each server starts with a [dns-server] section

Each configuration section begins with a [<section name>] field followed by <name>=<value> pairs one per line.

#### SECTIONS & CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS:

##### [dns-server]

TYPE Takes 'BIND AUTH' or 'BIND CACHE' or 'UNBOUND' or 'NSD' or 'DNS PROXY'

OPTION\_TEMPLATE DNS Option template name

SERVER\_TEMPLATE DNS server template

IP\_ADDRESS IP address of the server

ORGANIZATION\_NAME Organization Name of the server

ENABLE\_MONIT '0' to enable monitoring and '1' to disable monitoring

INTERNAL\_CACHE Applicable for servers of type 'BIND CACHE'. '0' indicates that the server is rooted at an internal root server. '1' indicates that the server is rooted at public internet root server

DMZ\_VISIBLE When a cache server is root to a public internet root server '1' indicates visibility of internal zones, '0' indicates internal zone are not visible. This flag is not applicable for cache servers rooted at an internal root server

DESCRIPTION DNS server description

TIME\_ZONE Time zone

##### [ntp]

NTP\_SERVERS Comma separated list of IP addresses of NTP servers

##### [snmp]

TRAP\_SINK\_1 IP address of SNMP trap sink

TRAP\_SINK\_2 IP address of SNMP trap sink

COMMUNITY\_STRING Community string for SNMP

SYSTEM\_LOCATION System Location

SYSTEM\_CONTACT System contact

PROCESS\_LIST comma separated list of processes to be monitored. The following is a valid list of processes:

ntpd, dns, bgpd, zebra, crond, sshd, monit, syslog-ng, dhcpcd

[snmpv3users]

ENABLE\_SNMPv3 Takes 'true' or 'false' to enable or disable SNMPv3 respectively

---

SNMPv3\_USERS Takes list of JSON objects to define SNMPv3 users. Example  
[{"userName":"Smith","password":"abcd1234","authentication\_protocol":"SHA","encryption\_protocol":"AES"}]  
[tacacs]  
TACACS\_PASSKEY TACACS passkey  
TACACS\_SERVERS Comma separated list of TACACS servers.

#### SAMPLE FILE CONTENTS:

```
[dns-server]
TYPE=BIND AUTH
OPTION_TEMPLATE=testdns
SERVER_TEMPLATE=ISC BIND Authoritative Appliance Template
IP_ADDRESS=10.1.10.201
ORGANIZATION_NAME=TCPWave
ENABLE_MONIT=1
DESCRIPTION=Root
TIME_ZONE=America/New_York (Eastern Time)
[ntp]
NTP_SERVERS=17.253.68.253,17.253.16.243,17.253.80.243,17.253.6.243,
[snmp]
TRAP_SINK_1=194.41.67.51
TRAP_SINK_2=194.41.65.177
COMMUNITY_STRING=sph1nkx5
SYSTEM_LOCATION=Datacenter for systematic trading infrastructure
SYSTEM_CONTACT=GNCC +1 877 462 2284
PROCESS_LIST=ntpd,dns,bgpd,zebra,crond,
[snmpv3users]
ENABLE_SNMPv3=false
SNMPv3_USERS=
```

#### *exportdnsservertmpl*

##### NAME:

exportdnsservertmpl

##### DESCRIPTION:

Exports the DNS server templates from the TCPWave IPAM as a csv list into the specified, output file.

##### ARGUMENTS:

--output\_file  
Full path to the output file to which DNS server templates are exported.  
[mandatory]

##### EXAMPLE USAGE:

```
twc exportdnsservertmpl --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

**EXPORT FILE:**

The information in the output file is a comma separated list of fields as specified, in the order below

TYPE, NAME, DESCRIPTION, EMAIL, DYN\_UPD, ALGORITHM, LOGGER

**FIELD FORMATS:**

TYPE is one of the following values: 'BIND AUTH', 'BIND CACHE', 'UNBOUND'

DYN\_UPD '1' indicates dynamic updates must be enabled.

'0' indicates dynamic updates are disable

ALGORITHM is a comma separated list of algorithm specification as follows:

Algorithm: Bit\_size

Algorithm should be one of the valid TSIG algorithms. Bit\_size should be between minimum bit size and maximum bit size specified, for that algorithm

Example: "HMAC-SHA1:150,HMAC-SHA256:200"

LOGGER is a comma separated list of logger specification as follows:

LogCategory/LogChannels

LogChannels is a colon separated list of log channels

Example: "client/default\_stderr:default\_debug:default\_syslog"

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

"BIND

AUTH","TestBindAuthTemplate","TestBindAuthTemplate","admin@tcpwave.com","1","HMAC-SHA512:512","client/default\_stderr:default\_debug:default\_syslog"

*exportdomain*

**NAME:**

exportdomain

**DESCRIPTION:**

Exports the DNS Domains from the TCPWave IPAM as a csv list into the specified, output file.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--output\_file

Full path to the output file to which domains are to be exported.  
[mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization from which domains are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, domains from all organizations will be



---

exported for FADM user, domains from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc exportdomain --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

```
twc exportdomain --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

**EXPORT FILE:**

The information in the output file is a comma separated list of fields as specified, in the order below

DOMAIN,ORGANIZATION,DESCRIPTION

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"tcpwave.com","TCPWave","TCPwave Domain"
```

***exportextension*****NAME:**

exportextension

**DESCRIPTION:**

Exports the extended attributes from the TCPWave IPAM as a csv list into the specified, output file.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--output\_file

Full path to the output file to which extended attributes are to be exported. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization from which extended attributes are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, extended attributes from all organizations will be exported for FADM user, extended attributes from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc exportextension --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

```
twc exportextension --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

**EXPORT FILE:**

The information in the output file is a comma separated list of fields as specified, in the order below

"NAME","DESCRIPTION","EXTENSION\_TYPE","CONSTRAINTS","LOW","HIGH","IS\_UNIQUE","FLAG"

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"NAME","DESCRIPTION","EXTENSION_TYPE","CONSTRAINTS","LOW","HIGH","IS_UNIQUE","FLAG"
```

```
"nextension", "", "STRING", \N, \N, \N, \N, \N
"MPList", "", "LIST", "LIST_VALUES=domain, network, subnet", \N, \N, \N, \N
"subbaiah", "", "STRING", \N, \N, \N, \N, \N
"First_Seen_In_Cloud", "DO NOT DELETE THIS ATTRIBUTE OR EDIT THE VALUE OF
IT.", "STRING", \N, \N, \N, \N, "1"
"Last_Seen_In_Cloud", "DO NOT DELETE THIS ATTRIBUTE OR EDIT THE VALUE OF
IT.", "STRING", \N, \N, \N, \N, "1"
"testxtn", "", "STRING", \N, \N, \N, \N, \N
"Subnet_ext", "test", "STRING", "mandatory", \N, \N, \N, \N
```

### **exportipamappliance**

#### **NAME:**

exportipamappliance

#### **DESCRIPTION:**

Exports the eIPAM appliances from the TCPWave IPAM as a csv list into the specified, output file.

#### **ARGUMENTS:**

```
--output_file
    Full path to the output file to which IPAM appliances are to be exported.
    [mandatory]
```

#### **EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc exportipamappliance --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

#### **SECTIONS & CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS:**

[ipam-appliance]

**NAME** Name of the IPAM Appliance.  
**IP\_ADDRESS** IP Address of the IPAM Appliance.  
**TYPE** Type of the IPAM Appliance.  
**BANNER\_COLOR** Color of the banner in the Appliance.  
**BANNER\_TITLE** Title of the banner in the Appliance.  
**DESCRIPTION** Description for the IPAM Appliance.

[ntp]

**NTP\_SERVERS** comma separated list of IP addresses of NTP servers

[snmp]

**TRAP\_SINK\_1** IP address of SNMP trap sink  
**TRAP\_SINK\_2** IP address of SNMP trap sink  
**COMMUNITY\_STRING** Community string for SNMP  
**SYSTEM\_LOCATION** System Location  
**SYSTEM\_CONTACT** System contact  
**PROCESS\_LIST** comma separated list of processes to be monitored. The following is a valid list of processes:

ntpd, dns, bgpd, zebra, crond, sshd, monit, syslog-ng, dhcpd

[snmpv3users]

ENABLE\_SNMPv3 Takes 'true' or 'false' to enable or disable SNMPv3 respectively

SNMPv3\_USERS Takes list of JSON objects to define SNMPv3 users. Example

```
[{"userName":"Smith","password":"abcd1234","authentication_protocol":"SHA","encryption_protocol":"AES"}]
```

[tacacs]

ENABLE\_TACACS Takes '0' or '1'. '1' indicates TACACS+ configuration should be enabled for this server. '0' indicates

TACACS+ configuration should be disabled

TACACS\_PASSKEY TACACS passkey

TACACS\_SERVERS Comma separated list of TACACS servers.

SAMPLE OUTPUT FILE CONTENTS:

[ipam-appliance]

NAME=COMMON-DEVELOPER-IPAM

IP\_ADDRESS=10.1.10.240

TYPE=Production

BANNER\_COLOR=red

BANNER\_TITLE=This is a Production Server. All actions are audited. Please do not make any unauthorized changes.

DESCRIPTION=

[ntp]

NTP\_SERVERS=172.253.172.253,172.253.172.254,

[snmp]

TRAP\_SINK\_1=10.1.10.1

TRAP\_SINK\_2=10.1.10.2

COMMUNITY\_STRING=E61B8541B79BC35E8E5BEFBE908EB050

SYSTEM\_LOCATION=

SYSTEM\_CONTACT=

PROCESS\_LIST=ntpd,sshd,de,cli,search,tims,timsscheduler,mysql,

[snmpv3users]

ENABLE\_SNMPv3=false

SNMPv3\_USERS=

**exportipv6object**

NAME

exportipv6object

DESCRIPTION

Exports the IPv6 objects from the TCPWave IPAM as a csv list into the specified output file.

---

## ARGUMENTS

`--output_file`

Full path to the output file to which IPv6 objects are to be exported. [mandatory]

`--org`

Name of the organization from which IPv6 objects are to be exported.

## EXAMPLE:

```
twc exportipv6object --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

```
twc exportipv6object --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

## EXPORT FILE:

The information in the output file is a comma separated list of fields as specified in the order below

```
"ADDRESS","ORGANIZATION","NAME","DOMAIN","OBJECT_TYPE","ALLOCATION_TYPE","MAC","OPTION_TEMPLATE","TTL","NS_A","NS_PTR","DDNS_A","DDNS_PTR","DDNS_CNAME","DDNS_MX","CONTACT_FIRST_NAME","CONTACT_MIDDLE_NAME","CONTACT_LAST_NAME","CONTACT_EMAIL","DESCRIPTION","MANAGED_BY","MONITORED_BY","CHANGE_CONTROL_TICKET","TERMINAL_SERVER_KVM","END_OF_LIFE","ROOM","FLOOR"
```

## EXAMPLE DATA:

```
"6002::12","Internal","Access00001Router","tcp.com","Access Router","1","","","1200","1","1","1","1","1","1","","","","","6002::12","","","","",""
```

### *exportipv6objectrr*

**NAME:**

exportipv6objectrr

**DESCRIPTION:**

Exports the IPv6 objects resource records from the TCPWave IPAM as a csv list into the specified, output file.

**ARGUMENTS:**

`--output_file`

Full path to the output file to which IPv6 objects resource records are exported. [mandatory]

`--org`

Name of the organization from which IPv6 objects resource records are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, IPv6 objects resource records from all organizations will be exported for FADM user, IPv6 objects resource records from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc exportipv6objectrr --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

```
twc exportipv6objectrr --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

**EXPORT FILE:**

The information in the output file is a comma separated list of fields as specified, in the order below

```
"IP_ADDRESS","ORGANIZATION_NAME","OWNER","TTL","CLASS","TYPE","DATA"
```

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"6001::2","TCPWave","www.tcpwave.com.,"600","IN","AAAA","6001::2"
```

```
"6001::2","TCPWave","dev.tcpwave.com.,"300","IN","CNAME","www.tcpwave.com."
```

### *exportipv6subnet*

**NAME**

exportipv6subnet

**DESCRIPTION**

Exports the IPv6 subnets from the TCPWave IPAM as a csv list into the specified output file.

---

**ARGUMENTS**

**--output\_file**

Full path to the output file to which IPv6 subnets are exported. [mandatory]

**--org**

Name of the organization from which IPv6 subnets are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, IPv6 subnets from all organizations will be exported for FADM user, IPv6 subnets from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc exportipv6subnet --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

```
twc exportipv6subnet --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

**IMPORT FILE:**

The information in the output file is a comma separated list of fields as specified in the order below

"ADDRESS","MASK","BLOCK\_ADDRESS","NAME","ORGANIZATION","DOMAIN","SUBNET\_GROUP","ROUTER","DHCP\_TEMPLATE\_NAME","PRIMARY\_DHCP\_SERVER","STREET\_1","STREET\_2","CITY","STATE","COUNTRY","ZIP","DESC","CONTACT\_F\_NAME","CONTACT\_M\_NAME","CONTACT\_L\_NAME","CONTACT\_EMAIL","VLAN","VRF","DISCOVERY\_TEMPLATE"

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"6001:10::","27","6001::","Internal-463-498","Internal","inter.com",,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,""
```

*exportipv6subnetgroup*

**NAME:**

---

**exportip6subnetgroup****DESCRIPTION:**

Exports the IPv6 subnet groups from the TCPWave IPAM as a csv list into the specified, output file.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- output\_file**  
Full path to the output file to which IPv6 subnet groups are to be exported. [mandatory]
- org**  
Name of the organization from which IPv6 subnet groups are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, IPv6 subnet groups from all organizations will be exported for FADM user, IPv6 subnet groups from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc exportip6subnetgroup --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

```
twc exportip6subnetgroup --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

**EXPORT FILE:**

The information in the output file is a comma separated list of fields as specified, in the order below

```
"NAME","ORG_NAME","DESCRIPTION"
```

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"NAME","ORG_NAME","DESCRIPTION"
```

```
"v6Sub_gr1","Internal", ""
```

```
"v6sg","EARTH","test"
```

***exportip6block*****NAME**

```
exportip6block
```

**DESCRIPTION**

Exports the IPv6 block from the TCPWave IPAM as a csv list into the specified output file.

**ARGUMENTS**

- output\_file**  
Full path to the output file to which IPv6 pool are exported. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization from which IPv6 blocks are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, IPv6 blocks from all organizations

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc exportipv6block --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

```
twc exportipv6block --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

#### EXPORT FILE

The information in the output file is a comma separated list of fields as specified in the order below

```
"ADDRESS","MASK","POOL_ADDRESS","NAME","ORG_NAME","DNSSEC","NSEC_OPT","ZONE_TEMPLATE","DMZ_VISIBLE","DESCRIPTION","CONTACT_F_NAME","CONTACT_M_NAME","CONTACT_L_NAME","CONTACT_EMAIL","CLOUD_REGION","DISCOVERY_TEMPLATE","VRF"
```

#### EXAMPLE DATA

```
"8001::","24","8000::","Test","Internal","0","NSEC3","","0","","","","","","","",""
```

#### *exportipv6pool*

##### NAME

exportipv6pool

##### DESCRIPTION

Exports the IPv6 pool from the TCPWave IPAM as a csv list into the specified output file.



## ARGUMENTS

`--output_file`

Full path to the output file to which IPv6 pool are exported. [mandatory]

`--org`

Name of the organization from which IPv6 pools are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, IPv6 pools from all organizations

## EXAMPLE

```
twc exportipv6pool --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

```
twc exportipv6pool --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

## EXPORT FILE

The information in the output file is a comma separated list of fields as specified in the order below

```
"IP_ADDR","MASK","ORG_NAME","REGION","NAME","DNSSEC","NSEC_OPT","ZONE_TEMPLATE","D
MZ_VISIBLE","DESCRIPTION","CONTACT_F_NAME","CONTACT_M_NAME","CONTACT_L_NAME","CO
NTACT_EMAIL","CLOUD_REGION","DISCOVERY_TEMPLATE","VRF"
```

## EXAMPLE DATA

```
"8001::","48","TCPWave","USA","pool1","0","","","0","TCPWave IPv6 address
pool","","","","","",""
```

*exportipv6reversezone*

NAME

---

exportipv6reversezone

## DESCRIPTION

Exports the DNS IPv6 reverse zones from the TCPWave IPAM in CSV format into the specified output file.

## ARGUMENTS

`--output_file`

Full path of the output file to which zones must be exported. [mandatory]

`--org`

Name of the organization from which DNS IPv6 reverse zones have to be exported. If this argument is not specified, DNS IPv6 reverse zones from all organizations will be exported for FADM user whereas DNS IPv6 reverse zones from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

## EXAMPLE

```
twc exportipv6reversezone --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

```
twc exportipv6reversezone --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

## EXPORT FILE

The rows in the output file are comma separated values of fields as specified in the order below

```
"NAME","ORG_NAME","TMPL_NAME","DNSSEC","NSEC_OPT","MONIT","DESCRIPTION","DMZ_VISIBLE","CONTACT_F_NAME","CONTACT_M_NAME","CONTACT_L_NAME","CONTACT_EMAIL","ADDRESS","MASK_LENGTH"
```

## FIELD FORMATS

---

DNSSEC '1' indicates that DNSSEC should be enabled for the zone. '0' indicates that DNSSEC is not enabled NSEC\_OPT 'NSEC' or 'NSEC3'

MONIT '1' indicates monitoring is enabled for this zone. '0' indicates monitoring is disabled for this zone.

#### EXAMPLE DATA

```
"0.0.0.0.5.ip6.arpa.,"Internal",,"0","NSEC3","1",,"0",,"","","5000::","24"
```

*exportipv6dnsserver*

#### NAME

exportipv6dnsserver

#### DESCRIPTION

Exports the IPv6 DNS appliances from the TCPWave IPAM to a name-value pair format file.

#### ARGUMENTS

--output\_file

Full path to the output file to which DNS appliances are exported [mandatory]

--appliance\_type

Takes 'auth' or 'cache' as value. If the value is specified as 'auth' then the command exports all the Authoritative DNS appliances from into the output file. If the value is specified as 'cache' then the command exports all the Cache DNS appliances into the output file. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization from which DNS appliances are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, DNS appliances from all organizations will be exported for FADM user, DNS servers from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc exportipv6dnsserver --output_file=/tmp/auth_dns_server.txt --appliance_type=auth
```

```
twc exportipv6dnsserver --output_file=/tmp/cache_dns_server.txt --appliance_type=cache
```

```
twc exportipv6dnsserver --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/auth_dns_server.txt --  
appliance_type=auth
```

#### FILE FORMAT

The output file format is as follows:

Each server starts with a [dns-server] section

Each configuration section begins with a [<section name>] field followed by <name>=<value> pairs one per line.

## SECTIONS & CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS

[dns-server]

TYPE Takes 'BIND AUTH' or 'BIND CACHE' or 'UNBOUND' or 'NSD' or 'DNS PROXY'

OPTION\_TEMPLATE DNS Option template name

SERVER\_TEMPLATE DNS server template

IPV6\_ADDRESS IPv6 address of the appliance

ORGANIZATION\_NAME Organization Name of the appliance

ENABLE\_MONIT '0' to enable monitoring and '1' to disable monitoring

INTERNAL\_CACHE Applicable for appliances of type 'BIND CACHE'. '0' indicates that the appliance is rooted at an internal root server. '1' indicates that the server is rooted at public internet root appliance

NSM\_TEMPLATE NSM Template is applicable if the selected appliance type is

ISC BIND Cache appliance, Unbound Cache Appliance, or recursion enabled ISC BIND Authoritative appliance.

DESCRIPTION DNS appliance description

TIME\_ZONE Time zone

[ntp]

IPV6\_NTP\_SERVERS Comma separated list of IP addresses of NTP appliances

[snmp]

IPV6\_TRAP\_SINK\_1 IPv6 address of SNMP trap sink

IPV6\_TRAP\_SINK\_2 IPv6 address of SNMP trap sink

COMMUNITY\_STRING Community string for SNMP

SYSTEM\_LOCATION System Location

SYSTEM\_CONTACT System contact

PROCESS\_LIST comma separated list of processes to be monitored. The following is a valid list of processes:  
ntpd, dns, bgpd, zebra, crond, sshd, monit, syslog-ng, dhcpcd

[snmpv3users]

ENABLE\_SNMPv3 Takes 'true' or 'false' to enable or disable SNMPv3 respectively

SNMPv3\_USERS Takes list of JSON objects to define SNMPv3 users. Example

```
[{"userName":"Smith","password":"abcd1234","authentication_protocol":"SHA","encryption_protocol":
"AES"}]
```

[tacacs]

TACACS\_PASSKEY TACACS passkey

IPV6\_TACACS\_SERVERS Comma separated list of TACACS appliances.

[syslogng-global-options]

TIME\_REOPEN The time to wait in seconds before a dead connection is reestablished. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

TIME\_REAP If no new messages are written to a destination within the specified time in seconds, the connection will be closed, and its state will be freed. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

FLUSH\_LINES Specifies how many lines are flushed to a destination at a time. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

STATS\_FREQ Syslog-ng OSE periodically sends a log statistics message. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

LOG\_FIFO\_SIZE The number of messages that the output queue can store. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

LOG\_MSG\_SIZE The maximal length of the log messages is limited by this option It is not recommended to set the option value higher than 10 MiB. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

KEEP\_TIMESTAMP Specifies whether syslog-ng should accept the timestamp received from the sending application or client. Takes value 'Yes' or 'No'.

[syslogng-source]

SOURCE\_NAME Name of the Source

INTERNAL\_MSG Internal syslog-NG message, takes input values as '0' or '1'. default value is '1'.

SYSTEM\_MSG System specific log message, takes input value as '0' or '1'.

MSG\_TXT\_FILE Message from text file, takes the file name as input.

MSG\_MULTI\_TXT\_FILE Message from multiple text files, takes input '0' or '1'. if this flag is '1' need to specify the FILE\_PATH and FILE\_PATTERN.

FILE\_PATH File patch to the multiple text file.

FILE\_PATTERN File Name pattern.

SYSLOG\_SERVER Syslog-NG sever, takes the input as '0' or '1'.

---

IP\_ADDRESS IP address of the syslog server.  
PORT Port number of the syslog server.  
NETWORK\_PROTOCOL Network protocol, supports 'UDP' and 'TCP'.

[syslogng-filter]

FILTER\_NAME Name of the Filter.  
CONDITION Takes the input as 'complex' or 'simple'.  
FACILITIES Allow values are one or more comma separated option given below.  
auth, authpriv, cron, daemon, kern, lpr, mail, mark, news, syslog, user, uucp, local0, local1, local2, local3, local4, local5, local6, local7.  
PRIORITIES Allow values are one or more comma separated option given below.  
info, notice, warning, err, crit, alert, emerg.  
HOST\_NAME Name of the host.  
IP\_NETWORK IP address with mask length.  
MATCH\_EXPRESSION Match expression.  
PROGRAM Program.

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME Name of the destination.  
TYPE\_SNG Type of the destination. takes the value between 1 to 5.  
'1'= File  
'2'= Named pipe  
'3'= Local Users  
'4'= All logged-in users  
'5'= Syslog server.  
LOG\_FILE\_NAME File name to log the message, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '1'.  
NAMED\_PIPE\_NAME Named pipe name, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '2'.  
LOCAL\_USERS Local users, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '3'.  
SYSLOG\_SERVER IP address of the syslog server, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '5'.  
PORT Port number of the syslog server, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '5'.  
NETWORK\_PROTOCOL Network protocol, supports 'UDP' and 'TCP', mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '5'.

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE Name of the source.  
FILTER Name of the filter.  
DESTINATION Name of the destination.

---

SAMPLE FILE CONTENTS:

[dns-server]

TYPE=BIND AUTH  
OPTION\_TEMPLATE=BIND AUTH Default Template  
SERVER\_TEMPLATE=BIND AUTH Default Server Template  
IPV6\_ADDRESS=2000::3  
ORGANIZATION\_NAME=TCPWave  
ENABLE\_MONIT=1  
DESCRIPTION=Edit  
TIME\_ZONE=GMT (GMT)  
ENABLE\_RECURSION=no  
INTERNAL\_CACHE=0

[ntp]

IPV6\_NTP\_SERVERS=5000::3,5000::4,

[dns\_resolver]

IPV6\_NAME\_APPLIANCES=4000::3  
SEARCH\_SUFFIXES=

[snmp]

IPV6\_TRAP\_SINK\_1=1000::1  
IPV6\_TRAP\_SINK\_2=1000::2  
COMMUNITY\_STRING=sph1nkx5  
SYSTEM\_LOCATION=  
SYSTEM\_CONTACT=  
PROCESS\_LIST=ntpd,dns,sshd,monit,syslog-ng,dhcpd,

[snmpv3users]

ENABLE\_SNMPv3=false  
SNMPv3\_USERS=[]

[syslogng-options]

TIME\_REOPEN=60  
TIME\_REAP=60  
FLUSH\_LINES=60  
STATS\_FREQ=600  
LOG\_FIFO\_SIZE=1000  
LOG\_MSG\_SIZE=2048  
KEEP\_TIMESTAMP=Yes

---

[syslogng-source]

SOURCE\_NAME=s\_sys  
INTERNAL\_MSG=YES  
SYSTEM\_MSG=YES

[syslogng-filter]

FILTER\_NAME=f\_default  
CONDITION=complex  
COMPLEX\_CONDITION=level(info..emerg) and not (facility(mail) or facility(authpriv) or facility(cron))

[syslogng-filter]

FILTER\_NAME=f\_cron  
CONDITION=complex  
COMPLEX\_CONDITION=facility(cron)

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME=d\_mesg  
TYPE\_SNG=File  
LOG\_FILE\_NAME=messages  
ENABLE\_SYNC=Yes

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME=d\_cron  
TYPE\_SNG=File  
LOG\_FILE\_NAME=cron  
ENABLE\_SYNC=Yes

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE=s\_sys  
FILTER=f\_default  
DESTINATION=d\_mesg

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE=s\_sys  
FILTER=f\_cron  
DESTINATION=d\_cron  
*exportip6dhcpserver*

**NAME**

exportip6dhcpserver



---

## DESCRIPTION

Exports the IPv6 DHCP servers from the TCPWave IPAM to a name-value pair format file.

## ARGUMENTS

`--output_file`

Full path to the output file to which IPv6 DHCP servers are exported. [mandatory]

`--org`

Name of the organization from which IPv6 DHCP servers are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, DHCP servers from all organizations will be exported for FADM user, DHCP servers from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

## EXAMPLE

```
twc exportipv6dhcpserver --output_file=/tmp/dhcpserver.txt
```

```
twc exportipv6dhcpserver --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/dhcpserver.txt
```

## FILE FORMAT

The output file format is as follows:

Each server starts with a [dhcp-server] section

Each configuration section begins with a [<section name>] field followed by <name>=<value> pairs one per line.

## SECTIONS & CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS

[dhcp-server]

IP\_ADDRESS IPv6 Address of the DHCP server

ORGANIZATION\_NAME Organization Name of the DHCP server

POLICY\_TEMPLATE Policy template name for the DHCP server

USAGE Name of the Appliance group to be associated

ENABLE\_MONIT '0' to enable monitoring and '1' to disable monitoring

TIME\_ZONE Time zone

DHCPD\_INTERFACES Specify DHCPD Interfaces.

DESCRIPTION Description of the DHCP Server.

---

DISCOVERY      '0' to enable discovery and '1' to disable discovery

[ntp]

NTP\_SERVERS      comma separated list of IP addresses of NTP servers

[dns\_resolver]

NAME\_APPLIANCES      IP address of Name Appliances

SEARCH\_SUFFIXES      Specify search suffixes

[snmpv3users]

ENABLE\_SNMPv3      Takes 'true' or 'false' to enable or disable SNMPv3 respectively

SNMPv3\_USERS      Takes list of JSON objects to define SNMPv3 users. Example

```
[{"userName":"Smith","password":"abcd1234","authentication_protocol":"SHA","encryption_protocol":"AES"}]
```

[syslogng-options]

TIME\_REOPEN      It is the time to wait in seconds before a dead connection is reestablished, and the default value is 60.

TIME\_REAP      It is the time to wait before closing idle connections. The default value is 60.

FLUSH\_LINES      It specifies the number of lines flushed to a destination at a time. The default value is 60.

STATS\_FREQ      It is the time to wait between statistics messages in seconds. The default value is 60.

LOG\_FIFO\_SIZE      It specifies the number of messages that the output queue can store. The default value is 1000.

LOG\_MSG\_SIZE      It specifies the maximum length of a message in bytes.

---

**KEEP\_TIMESTAMP** It specifies whether Syslog-ng should accept the timestamp received from the sending application or client.

The default value is Yes.

[syslogng-source]

**SOURCE\_NAME** Enter the Source Name of the Syslog-NG sources.

**INTERNAL\_MSG** By default, this field is enabled. All messages generated internally by Syslog-ng use the source driver internal().

**SYSTEM\_MSG** Syslog-NG automatically collects the system-specific log messages of the host on several platforms using the system() driver.

[syslogng-filter]

**FILTER\_NAME** Enter the name of the Syslog\_NG filter.

**CONDITION** Simple or Complex.

**COMPLEX\_CONDITION** On selecting, complex condition, you must provide a valid filter string to add to the configuration file.

[syslogng-filter]

**FILTER\_NAME** Enter the name of the Syslog\_NG filter.

**CONDITION** Simple or Complex.

**COMPLEX\_CONDITION** On selecting, complex condition, you must provide a valid filter string to add to the configuration file.

[syslogng-destination]

**DESTINATION\_NAME** Enter the Name of the Destination file.

**TYPE\_SNG** Type of SNG.

**LOG\_FILE\_NAME** Name of the log file.

**ENABLE\_SYNC** Specify 'yes' or 'no' to enable sync.

---

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME Enter the Name of the Destination file.

TYPE\_SNG Type of SNG.

LOG\_FILE\_NAME Name of the log file.

ENABLE\_SYNC Specify 'yes' or 'no' to enable sync.

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE Name of the destination file.

FILTER Select a value from the dropdown.

DESTINATION Enter the log file path.

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE Name of the destination file.

FILTER Select a value from the dropdown.

DESTINATION Enter the log file path.

#### SAMPLE FILE CONTENTS

[dhcp-server]

IP\_ADDRESS=9000::

ORGANIZATION\_NAME=EARTH

POLICY\_TEMPLATE=DEF-POLICY

USAGE=Primary

ENABLE\_MONIT=1

TIME\_ZONE=GMT (GMT)

DHCPD\_INTERFACES=

DESCRIPTION=Testing

DISCOVERY=0

---

[ntp]

NTP\_SERVERS=5000::2,

[dns\_resolver]

NAME\_APPLIANCES=5000::2

SEARCH\_SUFFIXES=

[snmpv3users]

ENABLE\_SNMPv3=false

SNMPv3\_USERS=[]

[syslogng-options]

TIME\_REOPEN=60

TIME\_REAP=60

FLUSH\_LINES=60

STATS\_FREQ=600

LOG\_FIFO\_SIZE=1000

LOG\_MSG\_SIZE=65536

KEEP\_TIMESTAMP=Yes

[syslogng-source]

SOURCE\_NAME=s\_sys

INTERNAL\_MSG=YES

SYSTEM\_MSG=YES

---

[syslogng-filter]

FILTER\_NAME=f\_default

CONDITION=complex

COMPLEX\_CONDITION=level(info..emerg) and not (facility(mail) or facility(authpriv) or facility(cron))

[syslogng-filter]

FILTER\_NAME=f\_cron

CONDITION=complex

COMPLEX\_CONDITION=facility(cron)

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME=d\_mesg

TYPE\_SNG=File

LOG\_FILE\_NAME=messages

ENABLE\_SYNC=Yes

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME=d\_cron

TYPE\_SNG=File

LOG\_FILE\_NAME=cron

ENABLE\_SYNC=Yes

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE=s\_sys

FILTER=f\_default

---

DESTINATION=d\_mesg

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE=s\_sys

FILTER=f\_cron

DESTINATION=d\_cron

### *exportlocation*

**NAME:**

exportlocation

**DESCRIPTION:**

Exports the locations from the TCPWave IPAM as a csv list into the specified, output file.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--output\_file

Full path to the output file to which locations are exported. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization from which locations are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, locations from all organizations will be exported for FADM user, locations from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc exportlocation --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

```
twc exportlocation --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

**EXPORT FILE:**

The information in the output file is a comma separated list of fields as specified, in the order below

```
"STREET1","STREET2","CITY","STATE","ZIP","COUNTRY","ORG_NAME"
```

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"600 ALEXANDER ROAD","","PRINCETON","NJ","08540","USA","TCPWave"
```

### *exportlogchannel*

**NAME:**

exportlogchannel

**DESCRIPTION:**

---

Exports the DNS Log Channels from the TCPWave IPAM as a csv list into the specified, output file.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- output\_file**  
Full path to the output file to which log channels are exported.  
[mandatory]
  
- org**  
Name of the organization from which DNS Log Channels are to be exported.  
If this argument is not specified, DNS Log Channels from all organizations will be exported for FADM user, DNS Log Channels from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc exportlogchannel --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

```
twc exportlogchannel --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

**EXPORT FILE:**

The information in the output file is a comma separated list of fields as specified, in the order below

NAME, TYPE, FILE\_PATH, VERSION, SIZE, FACILITY, SEVERITY, DEBUG\_LEVEL, PRINT\_TIME, PRINT\_SEVERITY, PRINT\_CATEGORY

**FIELD FORMATS:**

NAME is the name of the DNS Log Channel

TYPE takes 'FILE', 'SYSLOG', 'STDERR' or 'NULL'

FILE\_PATH a valid file path when TYPE is 'FILE'

VERSION is a valid integer indicating the maximum number of log file versions to be retained on disk during log rotation before purging the oldest log file.

SIZE is a valid integer in bytes indicating the maximum size of a log file before a new log file is created during log rotation.

FACILITY is the facility name when TYPE is 'SYSLOG'

SEVERITY takes 'dynamic', 'debug', 'info', 'notice', 'warning', 'error' or 'critical'.

DEBUG\_LEVEL is a valid integer indicating the debug level when SEVERITY is specified, as 'debug'.

PRINT\_TIME, PRINT\_SEVERITY, PRINT\_CATEGORY takes '0' or '1'

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"NAME","TYPE","FILE_PATH","VERSION","SIZE","FACILITY","SEVERITY","DEBUG_LEVEL","PRIN
```



---

```
T_TIME","PRINT_SEVERITY","PRINT_CATEGORY"
"queries","FILE","/var/named/log/query.log","6","1024000","", "dynamic","", "0", "0", "0"
"named","FILE","/var/named/log/named.log", "6", "1024000","", "dynamic","", "1", "0", "1"
```

### *exportnetwork*

**NAME:**

exportnetwork

**DESCRIPTION:**

Exports the networks from the TCPWave IPAM as a csv list into the specified, output file.

**ARGUMENTS:**

`--output_file`

Full path to the output file to which networks are exported. [mandatory]

`--org`

Name of the organization from which networks are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, networks from all organizations will be exported for FADM user, networks from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc exportnetwork --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

```
twc exportnetwork --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

**EXPORT FILE:**

The information in the output file is a comma separated list of fields as specified, in the order below

```
IP_ADDR,MASK,ORG_NAME,NAME,EMAIL,PERCENTAGE_FULL,EMAIL_CHECK,SNMP_CHECK,LOG_CHECK,DESCRIPTION
```

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"60.0.0.0","24","TCPWave","TCPWave
Network","admin@tcpwave.com","30","0","1","0","TCPWave Network"
```

### *exportobject*

**NAME:**

exportobject

**DESCRIPTION:**

Exports the objects from the TCPWave IPAM as a csv list into the specified, output file.

**ARGUMENTS:**

`--output_file`

Full path to the output file to which objects are to be exported. [mandatory]

**--subnet**

IP address of the subnet. If this argument is specified, objects within specified, subnet will be exported.

**--org**

Name of the organization from which objects are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, objects from all organizations will be exported for FADM user, objects from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc exportobject --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

```
twc exportobject --output_file=/tmp/output.txt --subnet=192.168.1.0
```

```
twc exportobject --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

**EXPORT FILE:**

The information in the output file is a comma separated list of fields as specified, in the order below

```
"ADDRESS","ORGANIZATION","NAME","DOMAIN","OBJECT_TYPE","ALLOCATION_TYPE","MAC",
"OPTION_TEMPLATE","TTL","NS_A","NS_PTR","DDNS_A","DDNS_PTR","DDNS_CNAME","DDNS_
MX","CONTACT_FIRST_NAME","CONTACT_MIDDLE_NAME","CONTACT_LAST_NAME","CONTACT_
EMAIL","DESCRIPTION","MANAGED_BY","MONITORED_BY","CHANGE_CONTROL_TICKET","T
ERMINAL_SERVER_KVM","END_OF_LIFE","ROOM","FLOOR"
```

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
90.0.0.1,TCPWave,"Server-2733663",tcpwave.com,"3G Phone",4,01:23:45:67:89:ab,"Generic-
template",30,0,0,1,0,1,0,John,Francis,Smith,john.smith@tcpwave.com,"TCPwave Internal
Server",,,,,,,,"",,,,,,""
```

***exportobjecttype*****NAME:**

```
exportobjecttype
```

**DESCRIPTION:**

Exports the object types from the TCPWave IPAM as a csv list into the specified, output file.

**ARGUMENTS:****--output\_file**

Full path to the output file to which object types are to be exported.  
[mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc exportobjecttype --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

**EXPORT FILE:**

The information in the output file is a comma separated list of fields as

specified, in the order below

```
"CODE","DESCRIPTION","LOGO_PATH","USER_DEFINED","PREFIX","SUFFIX","INITIAL_SEQUENCE_NUMBER","PREFIX_ZEROS"
```

EXAMPLE DATA:

```
"CODE","DESCRIPTION","LOGO_PATH","USER_DEFINED","PREFIX","SUFFIX","INITIAL_SEQUENCE_NUMBER","PREFIX_ZEROS"
"3G Phone","Smart Phone","","N","3G","Phone","1","Yes"
"Access Router","A Multiservice Router","","N","Access","Router","1","Yes"
"Audio MCU","Audio MCU bridges for IP and ISDN-based videoconferencing.", "", "N", "Audio", "MCU", "1", "Yes"
"Bridge","A Generic Bridge","","N","Bri","dge","1","Yes"
```

### **exportobjectrr**

**NAME:**

exportobjectrr

**DESCRIPTION:**

Exports the objects resource records from the TCPWave IPAM as a csv list into the specified, output file.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--output\_file

Full path to the output file to which objects resource records are exported. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization from which objects resource records are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, objects resource records from all organizations will be exported for FADM user, objects resource records from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc exportobjectrr --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

```
twc exportobjectrr --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

**EXPORT FILE:**

The information in the output file is a comma separated list of fields as specified, in the order below

```
"IP_ADDRESS","ORGANIZATION_NAME","OWNER","TTL","CLASS","TYPE","DATA"
```

EXAMPLE DATA:

```
"10.1.10.14","TCPWave","www.tcpwave.com.", "600", "IN", "A", "10.1.10.14"
```

```
"10.1.10.14","TCPWave","dev.tcpwave.com.", "300", "IN", "CNAME", "www.tcpwave.com."
```

### **exportorg**

**NAME:**

exportorg

**DESCRIPTION:**

Exports the organizations and its components from the TCPWave IPAM to a zip file.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--org

Name of the organization from which organization and its components are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, components from all the organizations will be exported.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

twc exportorg

twc exportorg --org=TCPWave

**EXPORT FILE:**

Exports the organization and its components from the TCPWave IPAM to a zip file.

*exportreversezonetmpl*

**NAME:**

exportreversezonetmpl

**DESCRIPTION:**

Exports the network to reverse zone template associations from the TCPWave IPAM to csv file.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--output\_file

Full path to the output file to which network to reverse zone template associations are exported. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization from which network to reverse zone template associations are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, reverse zone template from all organizations will be exported for FADM user, reverse zone template from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

twc exportreversezonetmpl --output\_file=/tmp/output.txt

twc exportreversezonetmpl --org=TCPWave --output\_file=/tmp/output.txt

**EXPORT FILE:**

The information in the output file is a comma separated list of fields as specified, in the order below

---

"IP\_ADDR","ZONE\_TEMPLATE","ORGANIZATION","MASK\_LENGTH"

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

"192.193.219.0","TCPWave Default Zone Template","TCPWave","24"

**exportrevzonerr**

**NAME:**

exportrevzonerr

**DESCRIPTION:**

Exports the reverse zone resource records from the TCPWave IPAM to csv file.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--output\_file

Full path to the output file to which reverse zone resource records are exported. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization from which reverse zone resource records are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, reverse zone resource records from all organizations will be exported for FADM user, reverse zone resource records from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

twc exportrevzonerr --output\_file=/tmp/output.txt

twc exportrevzonerr --org=TCPWave --output\_file=/tmp/output.txt

**EXPORT FILE:**

The information in the output file is a comma separated list of fields as specified, in the order below

"NETWORK\_IP","ORGANIZATION\_NAME","OWNER","TTL","CLASS","TYPE","DATA"

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

"80.0.0.0","TCPWave","www.tcpwave.com.,"1200","IN","PTR","80.0.1.5"

**exportreversezone**

**NAME:**

exportreversezone

**DESCRIPTION:**

Exports the DNS reverse zones from the TCPWave IPAM in CSV format into the specified, output file.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--output\_file

Full path of the output file to which zones must be exported. [mandatory]

---

`--org`  
Name of the organization from which DNS reverse zones have to be exported.  
If this argument is not specified, DNS reverse zones from all organizations will be exported for FADM user whereas DNS reverse zones from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc expordreversezone --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

```
twc expordreversezone --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

**EXPORT FILE:**

The rows in the output file are comma separated values of fields as specified, in the order below

```
"NAME","ORG_NAME","TMPL_NAME","DNSSEC","NSEC_OPT","MONIT","DESCRIPTION","DMZ_VISIBLE","CONTACT_F_NAME","CONTACT_M_NAME","CONTACT_L_NAME","CONTACT_EMAIL","ADDRESS","MASK_LENGTH"
```

**FIELD FORMATS:**

DNSSEC '1' indicates that DNSSEC should be enabled for the zone. '0' indicates that DNSSEC is not enabled

NSEC\_OPT 'NSEC' or 'NSEC3'

MONIT '1' indicates monitoring is enabled for this zone. '0' indicates monitoring is disabled for this zone.

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"1.0.1.in-addr.arpa","tcpwave","TestZoneTemplate","0","NSEC","0","test reverse zone","1","John","","Smith","ohn.smith@tcpwave.com","1.0.2.16","28"
```

***exportrr*****NAME:**

`exportrr`

**DESCRIPTION:**

Exports the objects resource records of a network or subnet from the TCPWave IPAM as a csv list into the specified, output file.

**ARGUMENTS:**

`--export_level`  
Export level. It takes one of 'network' or 'subnet'. [mandatory]

`--ip`  
IP address of the network or subnet for which you want to export object resource records. [mandatory]

**--default\_arr**

Default A record flag. It takes '1' or '0'. If this argument is specified, as '1', object's default A record will also be exported. If it is specified, as '0', object's default A record will not be exported.

**--output\_file**

Full path to the output file to which objects resource records are to be exported. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc exportrr --export_level=subnet --ip=10.1.10.0 --default_arr=1 --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

```
twc exportrr --export_level=network --ip=10.1.0.0 --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

**EXPORT FILE:**

The information in the output file is a comma separated list of fields as specified, in the order below

```
"IP_ADDRESS","ORGANIZATION_NAME","OWNER","TTL","CLASS","TYPE","DATA"
```

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"10.1.10.14","TCPWave","www.tcpwave.com.,"600","IN","A","10.1.10.14"
```

```
"10.1.10.14","TCPWave","dev.tcpwave.com.,"300","IN","CNAME",www.tcpwave.com.
```

**exportscope****NAME:**

exportscope

**DESCRIPTION:**

Exports the scopes from the TCPWave IPAM as a csv list into the specified, output file.

**ARGUMENTS:****--output\_file**

full path to the output file to which scopes are exported. [mandatory]

**--org**

Name of the organization from which scopes are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, scopes from all organizations will be exported for FADM user, scopes from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc exportscope --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```





---

"NAME","ORGANIZATION\_NAME","DESCRIPTION","APPLIANCE\_NAME","APPLIANCE\_IP"

EXAMPLE DATA:

"NAME","ORGANIZATION\_NAME","DESCRIPTION","APPLIANCE\_NAME","APPLIANCE\_IP"  
"TCPWave shared Network","TCPWave","","dns-server02-sl0984","172.186.214.222"

### **exportsubnet**

#### **NAME:**

exportsubnet

#### **DESCRIPTION:**

Exports the subnets from the TCPWave IPAM as a csv list into the specified, output file.

#### **ARGUMENTS:**

**--output\_file**

Full path to the output file to which subnets are exported. [mandatory]

**--org**

Name of the organization from which subnets are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, subnets from all organizations will be exported for FADM user, subnets from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

#### **EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc exportsubnet --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

```
twc exportsubnet --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

#### **IMPORT FILE:**

The information in the output file is a comma separated list of fields as specified, in the order below

ADDRESS,MASK,NETWORK\_ADDRESS,NAME,DOMAIN,SUBNET\_GROUP,ROUTER\_ADDRESS,DHCP\_TEMPLATE\_NAME,PRIMARY\_DHCP\_SERVER,STREET\_1,STREET\_2,CITY,STATE,COUNTRY,ZIP,DESCRIPTION

The DOMAIN field is a quoted comma separated values of domains. The first value is considered as primary domain and rest are considered as secondary domains for the subnet. Eg: "tcpwave.com,dev.tcpwave.com"

#### **EXAMPLE DATA:**

106.0.0.0,24,106.0.0.0,"import-sn-test-1","tcpwave.com,dev.tcpwave.com",IT-SG,106.0.0.1,"","","600 ALEXANDER ROAD","","PRINCETON","NJ","USA","08540","sn-grp-test"

### **exportsubnetdhcp**

#### **NAME:**

exportsubnetdhcp

#### **DESCRIPTION:**

---

Exports the subnet to DHCP Server associations from the TCPWave IPAM to csv file.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- output\_file**  
Full path to the output file to which subnet to DHCP Server associations are to be exported. [mandatory]
  
- org**  
Name of the organization from which subnet to DHCP Server associations are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, DHCP Server associations from all organizations will be exported for FADM user, DHCP Server associations from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc exportsubnetdhcp --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

```
twc exportsubnetdhcp --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

**EXPORT FILE:**

The information in the output file is a comma separated list of fields as specified, in the order below

```
"ADDRESS","DHCP_TEMPLATE_NAME","PRIMARY_DHCP_SERVER"
```

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"14.0.0.0","Generic","10.1.10.180"
```

**exportsubnetgroup****NAME:**

exportsubnetgroup

**DESCRIPTION:**

Exports the subnet groups from the TCPWave IPAM as a csv list into the specified, output file

**ARGUMENTS:**

- output\_file**  
full path to the output file to which subnet groups are exported. [mandatory]
  
- org**  
Name of the organization from which subnet groups are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, subnet groups from all organizations will be exported for FADM user, subnet groups from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc exportsubnetgroup --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

---

```
twc exportsubnetgroup --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

**IMPORT FILE:**

The information in the output file is a comma separated list of fields as specified, in the order below

```
"NAME","ORGANIZATION","DESCRIPTION"
```

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"Generic Subnet Group","TCPWave","A Subnet Group for Generic Use"
```

***exportvrf*****NAME:**

```
exportvrf
```

**DESCRIPTION:**

Exports the VRFs from the TCPWave IPAM as a csv list into the specified, output file.

**ARGUMENTS:**

`--output_file`

Full path to the output file to which VRFs are to be exported.  
[mandatory]

`--org`

Name of the organization from which VRFs are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, VRFs from all organizations will be exported for FADM user, VRFs from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc exportvrf --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

```
twc exportvrf --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

**EXPORT FILE:**

The information in the output file is a comma separated list of fields as specified, in the order below

```
"NAME","ORG_NAME","DESCRIPTION"
```

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"NAME","ORG_NAME","DESCRIPTION"
```

```
"VRF1","TCPWave","Virtual routing and forwarding"
```

***exportmirroredzone*****DESCRIPTION:**

Exports the mirrored zone from the TCPWave IPAM to a CSV file

---

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--output_file` Full path to the output file to which mirrored zone are exported. [mandatory]
- `--org` Name of the organization from which mirrored zone are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, mirrored zone all organizations will be exported for FADM user, DNS appliance from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc exportmirroredzone --output_file=/tmp/mirroredzone.txt
```

```
twc exportmirroredzone --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/mirroredzone.txt
```

**EXPORT FILE:**

The information in the output file is a comma separated list of fields as Specified in the order below

```
"NAME","ORG_NAME","ZONE_NAME","DESCRIPTION"
```

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"Test","TcpWave","first.com","Test mirrored zone"
```

***exportmicrosoftdnsserver*****DESCRIPTION:**

Exports the microsoft DNS appliance from the TCPWave IPAM to a CSV file

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--output_file` Full path to the output file to which microsoft DNS appliance are exported. [mandatory]
- `--org` Name of the organization from which microsoft DNS appliance are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, DNS appliance from all organizations will be exported for FADM user, DNS appliance from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user .

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc exportmicrosoftdnsserver --output_file=/tmp/msdnserver.txt
```

---

```
twc exportmicrosoftdnsserver --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/msdnsserver.txt
```

**EXPORT FILE:**

The information in the output file is a comma separated list of fields as specified in the order below

```
"NAME","ORG_NAME","IP_ADDR","USER_NAME","PASSWORD","DESCRIPTION","IS_HTTPS"
```

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"Microsoft00001Remote","TcpWave","10.0.0.230","Test","1FC23EBE134B12B","Test  
appliance", "0"  
exportzone
```

**NAME:**

```
exportzone
```

**DESCRIPTION:**

Exports the DNS zones from the TCPWave IPAM as a csv list into the specified, output file.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--output\_file

full path to the output file to which zones are exported. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization from which DNS zones are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, DNS zones from all organizations will be exported for FADM user, DNS zones from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc exportzone --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

```
twc exportzone --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

**EXPORT FILE:**

The information in the output file is a comma separated list of fields as specified, in the order below

```
NAME, ORG_NAME, TMPL_NAME, DNSSEC, NSEC_OPT, AD_UPDATES ,DC_IP, AD_SEC, MONIT,  
DESCRIPTION, DMZ_VISIBLE, ACL
```

**FIELD FORMATS:**

DNSSEC 1 indicates that DNSSEC should be enabled for the zone. 0 indicates that DNSSEC is not enabled

NSEC\_OPT 'NSEC' or 'NSEC3'

AD\_UPDATES '1' indicates Active Directory updates are enabled for this zone.  
'0' indicates Active Directory updates are disabled for this zone.

DC\_IP is a comma separated values of IPs of domain controllers applicable for this zone.

AD\_SEC '1' indicates Active Directory secure updates are enabled for this zone. '0' indicates Active Directory secure updates are disabled for this zone.

MONIT '1' indicates monitoring is enabled for this zone. '0' indicates monitoring is disabled for this zone.

ACL is a comma separated names of ACL applicable for this zone.

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"tcpwave.com","TCPWave","TestZoneTemplate","0","NSEC","0","192.168.1.10","1","1","test zone for tcpwave.com","0",""
```

**exportzonerr**

**NAME:**

exportzonerr

**DESCRIPTION:**

Exports the DNS zones resource records from the TCPWave IPAM as a csv list into the specified, output file.

**ARGUMENTS:**

**--output\_file**

Full path to the output file to which zones resource records are exported. [mandatory]

**--org**

Name of the organization from which zones resource records are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, zones resource records from all organizations will be exported for FADM user, zones resource records from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc exportzonerr --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

```
twc exportzonerr --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

**EXPORT FILE:**

The information in the output file is a comma separated list of fields as specified, in the order below

```
"ZONE_NAME","ORGANIZATION_NAME","OWNER","TTL","CLASS","TYPE","DATA","EXTERNAL"
```

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"tcpwave.com","TCPWave","www30.tcpwave.com.,"1200","IN","A","25.6.67.7","0"
```

*exportsubnettemplate*

**NAME**

exportsubnettemplate

**DESCRIPTION**

Exports the Subnet templates from the TCPWave IPAM as a name-value pair into the specified output file.

**ARGUMENTS:**

`--output_file`

Full path to the output file to which subnet templates are exported.  
[mandatory]

`--org`

Name of the organization from which subnet templates are to be exported.  
If this argument is not specified, subnet templates from all organizations will be exported for FADM user. For non-FADM users subnet templates will be exported based on the user's permissions.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc exportsubnettemplate --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

```
twc exportsubnettemplate --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

**EXPORT FILE**

The information in the output file is a name-value pair list of fields as specified in the order below

```
NAME, ORGANIZATION_NAME, PRIMARY_DOMAIN, ROUTER_OPTION, DESCRIPTION,  
LOCATION_NAME, CONTACT_NAME, SUBNET_TYPE, SUBNET_GROUP, VLAN_ID, VRF,  
ENABLE_DISCOVERY, ENABLE_RECLAIM, DISCOVERY_TEMPLATE, DHCP_OPTION_TEMPLATE,  
DHCP_APPLIANCE, DHCP_APPLIANCE_ADDRESS, DHCP_FAILOVER_PEER, SHARED_NETWORK,  
DNS_APPLIANCES, CLOUD_PROVIDER, SECONDARY_DOMAINS, START_OFFSET, END_OFFSET,  
CLASS_CODE, ALLOCATION_TYPE, DOMAIN, CLIENT_CLASS_ALLOW, CLIENT_CLASS_DENY,  
USER_CLASS_ALLOW, USER_CLASS_DENY, VENDOR_CLASS_ALLOW, VENDOR_CLASS_DENY, TTL,  
RES_EXPIRY_DATE
```

**SECTIONS & CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS:**

[subnet-template]

---

|                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| NAME              | Name of the subnet template.  |
| ORGANIZATION_NAME | Organization Name of the subnet template.                                     |
| PRIMARY_DOMAIN    | Primary domain for the subnet created using this template                     |
| ROUTER_OPTION     | Select the first or last object as a router or give the router object offset. |
| DESCRIPTION       | Description of the subnet template.   |
| LOCATION_NAME     | Location of the subnet template.  |
| CONTACT_NAME      | Contact for the subnet template.  |
| SUBNET_TYPE       | Non-DHCP, DHCP-Enabled or Cloud Hosted  |

(If you select the subnet type as DHCP-Enabled, then the system displays the DHCP Attributes fields.

If you select the subnet type as Cloud Hosted, then the system displays the Cloud Attributes fields.)

|                        |  |
|------------------------|--|
| SUBNET_GROUP           | Subnet group for the subnet template.                                |
| VLAN_ID                | ID of VLAN.  |
| VRF                    | Select VRF.  |
| ENABLE_DISCOVERY       | Takes 'true' or 'false' to enable or disable discovery respectively. |
| ENABLE_RECLAIM         | Takes 'true' or 'false' to enable or disable reclaim respectively.   |
| DISCOVERY_TEMPLATE     | Name of discovery template.  |
| DHCP_OPTION_TEMPLATE   | Name of DHCP Option Template.  |
| DHCP_APPLIANCE         | Name of DHCP Appliance.  |
| DHCP_APPLIANCE_ADDRESS | IP of the DHCP Appliance.  |
| DHCP_FAILOVER_PEER     | Specify the DHCP failover peer.                                      |
| SHARED_NETWORK         | Specify the shared networks.   |
| DNS_APPLIANCES         | IP of DNS Appliances.  |
| CLOUD_PROVIDER         | Specify cloud provider.  |
| SECONDARY_DOMAINS      | Specify the secondary domains.                                       |

[address-allocations]

|              |                         |
|--------------|-------------------------|
| START_OFFSET | Enter the start offset. |
| END_OFFSET   | Enter the end offset.   |



---

CLASS\_CODE        Select object type.  
ALLOCATION\_TYPE    Specify if static, dynamic or reserved.  
DOMAIN            Name of the domain.  
CLIENT\_CLASS\_ALLOW    Specify the allowed client classes.  
CLIENT\_CLASS\_DENY    Specify the denied client classes.  
USER\_CLASS\_ALLOW     Specify the allowed user classes.  
USER\_CLASS\_DENY     Specify the user client classes.  
VENDOR\_CLASS\_ALLOW   Specify the allowed vendor classes.  
VENDOR\_CLASS\_DENY   Specify the denied vendor classes.  
TTL                Specify the time to live.  
RES\_EXPIRY\_DATE     Specify the expiry date for reserved objects.

EXAMPLE DATA:

[subnet-template]

NAME=v4-template

ORGANIZATION\_NAME=Internal

PRIMARY\_DOMAIN=tcpwave.com

ROUTER\_OPTION=first

DESCRIPTION=

LOCATION\_NAME=test    hyd    telangana    India

CONTACT\_NAME=ramya    bali    ramya.bali@tcpwave.com

SUBNET\_TYPE=Non-DHCP

SUBNET\_GROUP=subnet-test-group

VLAN\_ID=100

VRF=test-vrf

ENABLE\_DISCOVERY=yes

ENABLE\_RECLAIM=yes

DISCOVERY\_TEMPLATE=Default Discovery Template

---

DHCP\_OPTION\_TEMPLATE=  
DHCP\_APPLIANCE=  
DHCP\_APPLIANCE\_ADDRESS=  
DHCP\_FAILOVER\_PEER=null  
SHARED\_NETWORK=null  
DNS\_APPLIANCES=  
CLOUD\_PROVIDER=  
SECONDARY\_DOMAINS=null

[address-allocations]

START\_OFFSET=10  
END\_OFFSET=1000  
CLASS\_CODE=3G Phone  
ALLOCATION\_TYPE=Static  
DOMAIN=tcpwave.com  
CLIENT\_CLASS\_ALLOW=  
CLIENT\_CLASS\_DENY=  
USER\_CLASS\_ALLOW=  
USER\_CLASS\_DENY=  
VENDOR\_CLASS\_ALLOW=  
VENDOR\_CLASS\_DENY=  
TTL=1200  
RES\_EXPIRY\_DATE=

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

"TestSubetTemplate","tcpwave","tcpwave.in","first","","","Non-DHCP","","","no","","","","","10","100","3G-Phone","Static","afghanistan.af","","","1200",""

***exportzonetemplate***

**NAME:**

---

exportzonetemplate

**DESCRIPTION:**

Exports the DNS zone templates from the TCPWave IPAM as a csv list into the specified, output file.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--output\_file

Full path to the output file to which zone templates are exported.  
[mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization from which zone templates are to be exported.  
If this argument is not specified, zone templates from all organizations will be exported for FADM user, zone templates from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc exportzonetemplate --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

```
twc exportzonetemplate --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

**EXPORT FILE:**

The information in the output file is a comma separated list of fields as specified, in the order below

NAME, ORG\_NAME, DEFAULT\_TTL, SOA\_EMAIL, SOA\_REFRESH, SOA\_RETRY, SOA\_EXPIRY, SOA\_NEGCACHE, SOA\_SERIAL, ALLOW\_NOTIFY, ALLOW\_QUERY, ALLOW\_XFR, ALLOW\_UPDATE, FORWARD, FWD\_IPV4, FWD\_IPV6, MASTERS, SLAVES, DESCRIPTION

**FIELD FORMATS:**

DEFAULT\_TTL, SOA\_REFRESH, SOA\_RETRY, SOA\_EXPIRY, SOA\_NEGCACHE are time format as follows:

Time formats are specified, as integer/time\_unit. time\_unit can be one of the following values: S,MIN,H,D,W,MON,Y representing seconds, minutes, hours, days, weeks, months, years

Example: 84600/S or 30/D

SOA\_SERIAL is 'DATE' or 'NODATE'

ALLOW\_NOTIFY, ALLOW\_QUERY, ALLOW\_XFR, ALLOW\_UPDATE accept one of the following ACL formats

IPAddress/permission (192.168.0.1/Allow)

ACL-name/permission (internal/Deny)

IPAddress/mask/permission (192.168.0.0/24/Allow)

MASTERS, SLAVES are comma separated lists of IP addresses of

authoritative servers acting as slaves for the reverse zone

FORWARD takes 'first' or 'only' as values

FWD\_IPV4 semicolon separated list of ipv4 addresses

FWD\_IPV6 semicolon separated list of ipv6 addresses

#### EXAMPLE DATA:

```
"TestZoneTemplate","tcpwave","52000/S","admin@tcpwave.com","","","","","any/Allow,192.168.1.4/Deny","any/Allow,192.168.1.3/Deny","any/Allow,192.168.1.2/Deny","any/Allow,192.168.1.1/Deny","","","192.168.1.102,192.168.1.107","","","Test zone template"
```

#### *exportdnsforwarderstmpl*

NAME

exportdnsforwarderstmpl

DESCRIPTION

Exports the DNS forwarder template with forwarder zones from the TCPWave IPAM to a csv file.

ARGUMENTS

`--output_file`

Full path to the output file to which DNS forwarder template with forwarder zones are exported. [mandatory]

EXAMPLE

```
twc exportdnsforwarderstmpl --output_file=/tmp/forwarders.txt
```

EXPORT FILE

The information in the output file is specified in the order below.

EXAMPLE DATA:

[dns-forwarders]

NAME=TestForwarder

DESCRIPTION=Description for the forwarders

[forwarder]

ZONENAME=test1.com

FORWARD=only

FORWARDERSIPV4=10.1.10.12;10.1.10.13

FORWARDERSIPV6=

ISPRESNT=true

[forwarder]

ZONENAME=zone.com

---

```
FORWARD=only
FORWARDERSIPV4=10.1.10.15;10.1.10.16
FORWARDERSIPV6=
ISPRESNT=true
[dns-forwarders]
NAME=TestTwo
DESCRIPTION=Description for the forwarders
[forwarder]
ZONENAME=test2.com
FORWARD=only
FORWARDERSIPV4=10.1.10.18;10.1.10.19
FORWARDERSIPV6=
ISPRESNT=true
[forwarder]
ZONENAME=zone3.com
FORWARD=only
FORWARDERSIPV4=10.1.10.20;10.1.10.21
FORWARDERSIPV6=
ISPRESNT=true
```

### *exportmicrosoftdhcpserver*

#### **NAME**

exportmicrosoftdhcpserver

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Exports the Microsoft DHCP appliance from the TCPWave IPAM to a CSV file.

#### **ARGUMENTS**

`--output_file`

Full path to the output file to which Microsoft DHCP appliance are exported. [mandatory]

`--org`

Name of the organization from which Microsoft DHCP appliance are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, DHCP appliance from all organizations will be exported for FADM user, DHCP appliance from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

#### **EXAMPLE**

```
twc exportmicrosoftdhcpserver --output_file=/tmp/msdhcpserver.txt
```

```
twc exportmicrosoftdhcpserver --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/msdhcpserver.txt
```

**EXPORT FILE**

The information in the output file is a comma separated list of fields as specified in the order below

```
"NAME","ORG_NAME","IP_ADDR","USER_NAME","PASSWORD","DESCRIPTION","IS_HTTPS","MAC_EXCLUSION","ENABLE_AUTO_SYNC","SYNC_INTERVAL","READ_WRITE_OPTIONS"
```

**EXAMPLE DATA**

```
"Microsoft00001Remote","TcpWave","10.0.0.230","Test","1FC23EBE134B12B","Test appliance","0","","No","","0"
```

***exportproxyrootzone*****NAME**

exportproxyrootzone

**DESCRIPTION**

Exports the Proxy Root Zone from the TCPWave IPAM to a CSV file.

**ARGUMENTS**

--output\_file

Full path to the output file to which Proxy Root Zone are exported. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization from which Proxy Root Zones are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, Proxy Root Zones from all organizations will be exported for FADM user, Proxy Root Zones from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc exportproxyrootzone --output_file=/tmp/proxy_rootzone.txt
```

```
twc exportproxyrootzone --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/proxy_rootzone.txt
```

**EXPORT FILE**

The information in the output file is a comma separated list of fields as specified in the order below

```
"ZONE_NAME","ORG_NAME","DESCRIPTION","EMAIL","TTL","DNSSEC","NSEC_OPT","EXPIRY_TIME","RETRY_TIME","REFRESH_TIME","NEGATIVE_CACHE_TTL","MASTER_APPLIANCES","CONTACT_F_NAME","CONTACT_M_NAME","CONTACT_L_NAME","CONTACT_EMAIL"
```

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
".","TcpWave","Proxy Root Zone","proxy@tcpwave.com","1200","no","","604800","3600","21600","86400","1.2.3.4"
```

---

## *exportmsdhcplexclusionranges*

### **NAME**

exportmsdhcplexclusionranges

### **DESCRIPTION**

Exports the Microsoft DHCP exclusion ranges from the TCPWave IPAM to csv file.

### **ARGUMENTS**

`--output_file`

Full path to the output file to which Microsoft DHCP exclusion ranges are exported. [mandatory]

`--org`

Name of the organization from which Microsoft DHCP exclusion ranges are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, Microsoft DHCP exclusion ranges from all organizations will be exported for FADM user, Microsoft DHCP exclusion ranges from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

### **EXAMPLE**

```
twc exportmsdhcplexclusionranges --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

```
twc exportmsdhcplexclusionranges --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/output.txt
```

### **EXPORT FILE**

The information in the output file is a comma separated list of fields as specified in the order below

---

"START\_IP","END\_IP","DHCP\_APPLIANCE\_IP","SUBNET\_ADDRESS","DESCRIPTION","ORGANIZATION"

EXAMPLE DATA:

"10.0.0.2","10.0.0.5","192.168.0.2","10.0.0.0","", "Internal"

### *exportipv6dhcptionmpl*

#### **NAME**

exportipv6dhcptionmpl

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Exports the IPv6 DHCP option templates from the TCPWave IPAM to a name-value pair format file.

#### **ARGUMENTS**

**--output\_file**

Full path to the output file to which IPv6 DHCP option templates are exported.

[mandatory]

**--org**

Name of the organization from which IPv6 DHCP option templates are to be exported. If this argument is not specified, DHCP option templates from all organizations will be exported for FADM user, DHCP option templates from user's organization will be exported for non-FADM user.

#### **EXAMPLE**

```
twc exportipv6dhcptionmpl --output_file=/tmp/dhcupv6optionmpl.txt
```

```
twc exportipv6dhcptionmpl --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/dhcupv6optionmpl.txt
```

#### **EXPORT FILE**



The information in the output file in a format as described below

Each IPv6 DHCP option template starts with a section [dhcp-ipv6-option-template] followed by various DHCP parameters in the format <param-name>=<param-value> one per each line.

TemplateName is the name of the IPv6 DHCP option template and is mandatory

Other IPv6 DHCP option parameters take the GUI display name as the <param-name>

## SECTIONS & CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS

[dhcp-ipv6-option-template]

|                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| TemplateName                  | Defines the name of the IPv6 DHCP option template.            |
| Organization                  | Defines the name of organization name template is associated. |
| Description                   | Display description of IPv6 DHCP option template.             |
| Client Id                     | Defines the value for Client Id.                              |
| Server Id                     | Defines the value for Server Id.                              |
| Option Preference             | Defines the value of Option preference.                       |
| Option Unicast                | Defines the IPV6 address for Option unicast.                  |
| Option Rapid Commit           | Defines the value of Rapid commit.                            |
| Option Vendor                 | Defines the value of vendor.                                  |
| Option Interface Id           | Defines the value of Interface Id.                            |
| Option Reconfiguration accept | Defines the value of reconfiguration.                         |
| Option SIP server D           | Defines the value of SIP server D.                            |
| Option SIP server A           | Defines the value of SIP server A.                            |
| Option Domain list            | Defines the value of domain list.                             |
| Option NIS servers            | Defines the value of NIS servers.                             |
| Option NISP servers           | Defines the value of NISP servers.                            |

---

|                            |   |
|----------------------------|---|
| Option NIS domain name     | Defines the value of NIS domain name.     |
| Option NISP domain name    | Defines the value of NISP domain name.    |
| Option SNTP servers        | Defines the value of SNTP servers.        |
| Option Information refresh | Defines the value of information refresh. |
| Option BCMS server D       | Defines the value of BSMS server D.       |
| Option BCMS server A       | Defines the value of BCMS server A.       |
| Option Subscriber Id       | Defines the value of subscriber Id.       |
| Client FQDN                | Defines a FQDN for the client to use.     |

### EXAMPLE DATA

[dhcp-ipv6-option-template]

TemplateName=ipv6dhcptiontemplate

Organization=Internal

Description=

OPTION\_CLIENTID=123

OPTION\_SERVERID=456

OPTION\_IA\_NA=one

OPTION\_IA\_TA=two

OPTION\_IAADDR=v6dhcptooptiontemp

OPTION\_ORO=18

OPTION\_PREFERENCE=6

OPTION\_UNICAST=fc80:2:4::45

OPTION\_RAPID\_COMMIT=yes

OPTION\_VENDOR\_OPTS=vendor

OPTION\_INTERFACE\_ID=interface

OPTION\_RECONF\_ACCEPT=reconfiguration

OPTION\_SIP\_SERVER\_D=dom.com

OPTION\_SIP\_SERVER\_A=fc80:1:1::11,fc80:1:1::12

OPTION\_DOMAIN\_LIST=this.com

---

```
OPTION_NIS_SERVERS=1000:3:3::32
OPTION_NISP_SERVERS=fc80:1:1::15,fc80:1:1::17
OPTION_NIS_DOMAIN_NAME=newdomain.com
OPTION_NISP_DOMAIN_NAME=testdomain.com
OPTION_Sntp_SERVERS=fc80:1:1::17
OPTION_INFORMATION_REFRESH_TIME=50
OPTION_BCMCS_SERVER_D=just.com
OPTION_BCMCS_SERVER_A=fc80:1:1::19
OPTION_SUBSCRIBER_ID=subscriber
OPTION_CLIENT_FQDN=testdomain.com
```

## Gets

### *fetchquerylog*

NAME

fetchquerylog

DESCRIPTION

Fetch the DNS server query logs from the TCPWave IPAM. DNS server should be 'BIND AUTH','BIND CACHE' or 'UNBOUND'.

ARGUMENTS

--ip

IP Address of the DNS server. [mandatory]

--start\_date

Start date for logs generation. Date format is mm/dd/yyyy. [mandatory]

--end\_date

End date for logs generation. Date format is mm/dd/yyyy. [mandatory]

--output\_file

Full path to the output file to which query logs are to be written. If the file path is not specified, the output is written to the standard

---

output.

--count

Number of lines to be fetched from the query log. If this argument is not specified, 100 lines will be fetched.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc fetchquerylog --ip=10.1.10.190 --output_file=/tmp/querylog.txt --count=200 --
start_date=08/12/2021 --end_date=08/15/2021
```

#### *getipamappliance*

##### **NAME:**

getipamappliance - Get the configuration for an IPAM appliance in the TCPWave IPAM.

##### **DESCRIPTION:**

Get the configuration of an IPAM appliance from the TCPWave IPAM and write the contents to a file.

##### **ARGUMENTS:**

--ip

IP address of the IPAM appliance. [mandatory]

--output\_file

Full path to the output file to which the appliance configuration is to be written. If the file path is not specified, the output is written to the standard output.

##### **EXAMPLE:**

```
twc getipamappliance --ip=10.1.10.174 --output_file=/tmp/ipamappliance.txt
```

#### *getbgpconfig*

##### **NAME:**

getbgpconfig

##### **DESCRIPTION:**

Displays the BGP configuration of a DNS server from the TCPWave IPAM.

##### **ARGUMENTS:**

--ip

IP Address of the DNS server. [mandatory]

--type

---

Server type. It takes 'BIND CACHE' or 'UNBOUND'. [mandatory]

--output\_file

Full path to the output file to which the BGP configuration is to be written. If the file path is not specified, the output is written to the standard out.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc getbgpconfig --ip=10.1.10.190 --type='BIND CACHE' --output_file=/tmp/bgpconfig.txt
```

**SAMPLE OUTPUT CONTENTS:**

[Basic\_Configuration]

ASN=64881

Router\_ID=192.168.1.80

Debug\_BGP\_Events=true

Debug\_BGP\_Updates=true

Debug\_BGP\_Filters=true

[BGP\_Timer]

Keep\_Alive=4

Hold\_down=16

[Networks]

Network\_List=192.193.215.64/30,192.193.215.68/30,192.193.215.72/30,192.168.1.80/32

[Prefix\_List]

Name=DNS

Sequence=5

IP=192.193.215.64/30

Prefix\_length=

permission=permit

[Prefix\_List]

Name=DEFAULT

Sequence=5

IP=0.0.0.0/0

Prefix\_length=

permission=permit

[Neighbor\_Group]

Name=EBGP-PEERS

Remote\_ASN=64881

Route\_Map\_In=

Route\_Map\_Out=

Prefix\_List\_In=DEFAULT

Prefix\_List\_out=DNS

[Neighbor]

Peer=10.1.10.253

Peer\_Group=EBGP-PEERS

Description=GSS-PEER-IP1-DESCRIPTION

*getchangeticket*

**NAME:**

getchangeticket

**DESCRIPTION:**

Displays the change ticket associated with the current session in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- NA

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc getchangeticket
```

```
getdhcppolicytmpl
```

**NAME:**

```
getdhcppolicytmpl
```

**DESCRIPTION:**

Get a DHCP policy template specified, by template name from the TCPWave IPAM and write the contents to a file.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--name`  
Name of the DHCP policy template to be retrieved from TCPWave IPAM [mandatory]
- `--org`  
Name of the organization.
- `--output_file`  
Full path to the output file to which the template contents are to be written. If the file path is not specified, the output is written to the standard out.
- `--display`  
Takes 'all' or 'used'. 'used' will display/output only used options. 'all' will display all the options including unused options. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc getdhcppolicytmpl --name="base policy template" --org=TcpWave --output_file="/tmp/dhcppolicytmpl.txt" --display=all
```

**SAMPLE OUTPUT:**

```
# Global Parameters
```

```
Authoritative(authoritative)=  
DB Time Format(db-time-format )=  
Lease File Time(lease-file-name)=  
Local Port(local-port )=  
Log Facility(log-facility)=  
OMAPI Port(omapi-port)=  
PID File Name(pid-file-name )=
```

---

Server DUID(server-duid)=

# DNS Update Parameters

DDNS Hostname(ddns-hostname)=  
DDNS Domainname(ddns-domainname)=  
DDNS Rev Domain Name(ddns-rev-domainname)=  
DDNS Update Style(ddns-update-style)=  
DDNS Updates(ddns-updates)=  
Do Forward Updates(do-forward-updates)=  
Update Conflict Detection(update-conflict-detection)=  
Update Optimization(update-optimization)=  
Update Static Leases(update-static-leases)=  
Use Host Decl Names(use-host-decl-names)=

# DHCP Server-Client Communications Parameters

Always Broadcast(always-broadcast)=  
Always reply RFC1048(always-reply-rfc1048)=  
Min Secs(min-secs)=  
Remote Port(remote-port )=  
Stash Agent Options(stash-agent-options)=

# Client Handling Parameters

Adaptive Lease Time Percentage(adaptive-lease-time-percentage)=  
Boot Unknown Clients(boot-unknown-clients)=  
Default Lease time(default-lease-time)=  
File Name(filename)=  
Fixed Address(fixed-address)=  
Get Lease Host Names(get-lease-hostnames)=  
Hardware(hardware)=  
Host Identifier(host-identifier)=  
Infinite is reserved(infinite-is-reserved)=  
Max Lease Time(max-lease-time)=  
Min Lease Time(min-lease-time)=  
Next Server(next-server)=  
One Lease Per Client(one-lease-per-client)=  
Ping Check(ping-check)=  
Ping Timeout(ping-timeout)=  
Preferred Lifetime(preferred-lifetime)=  
Server Identifier(server-identifier)=  
Server Name(server-name)=  
Site Option Spaceuse Lease Addr For Default Route(site-option-spaceuse-lease-addr-for-default-route)=  
Limit Addrs Per Ia(limit-addrs-per-ia )=  
Vendor Option Space(vendor-option-space)=

---

**getdhcptmpl****NAME**

getdhcptmpl

**DESCRIPTION**

Displays the contents of a DHCP option template from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS****--name**

name of the DHCP option template to be retrieved from TCPWave IPAM

[mandatory]

**--org**

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

**--output\_file**

full path to the output file to which the template contents are to be written. If the file path is not specified, the output is written to the standard out.

**--display**

takes 'all' or 'used'. 'used' will display/output only used options.

'all' will display all the options including unused options. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc getdhcptmpl --name="voip devices template" --org=TcpWave --output_file="/tmp/dhcptiontpl.txt" --display=all
```

**SAMPLE OUTPUT**

```
# User Authentication Protocol Options
```

```
User Authentication Servers (98)=
```

```
# TCP Parameters
```

```
Default TCP TTL (37)=125
```

```
Keepalive Time (38)=
```

```
Keepalive Data (39)=
```

```
# SLP Protocol Options
```

```
Service Location Protocol Directory Agent (78)=
```

```
SLP Service Scope (79)=
```



---

# RFC 3397 Options

Domain Search (119)=

# RFC 1497 Vendor Extensions

Subnet Mask (1)=Same as in subnet profile

Time Offset (2)=

Router (3)=Same as in subnet profile

Time Server (4)=

Name Server (5)=

Domain Name Server (6)=

Log Server (7)=

Quotes Server (8)=

LPR Server (9)=

Impress Server (10)=

RLP Server (11)=

Hostname (12)=

Boot File Size (13)=

Merit Dump File (14)=

Domain Name (15)=

Swap Server (16)=

Root Path (17)=

Extension File (18)=

# Novell Options

Netware/IP Domain (62)=

Netware/IP Options-nwip.nsq-broadcast (63)=

Netware/IP Options-nwip.preferred-dss (63)=

Netware/IP Options-nwip.nearest-nwip-server (63)=

Netware/IP Options-nwip.autoretries (63)=

Netware/IP Options-nwip.autoretry-secs (63)=

Netware/IP Options-nwip.nwip-1-1 (63)=

Netware/IP Options-nwip.primary-dss (63)=

NDS Servers (85)=

---

NDS Tree Name (86)=  
NDS Context (87)=  
# Miscellaneous  
Netinfo Address (112)=  
Netinfo Tag (113)=  
Default URL (114)=  
Vendor Identified Vendor-Specific Information (125)=  
MTU Subnet (27)=  
Parameter List (55)=  
DHCP Max Msg Size (57)=  
DHCP Renewal time (58)=  
DHCP Rebinding time (59)=  
Home Agent Addresses (68)=  
User Class (77)=  
Agent/Circuit Id (82)=  
Agent/Remote Id (82)=  
# Link Layer Parameters per interface  
Trailers (34)=  
ARP Timeout (35)=  
Ethernet (36)=  
# IP Layer Params Per Host  
Forward On/Off (19)=  
Source Routing (20)=  
Policy Filter (21)=  
Max Datagram Size (22)=  
Default IP TTL (23)=  
MTU Timeout (24)=  
MTU Plateau (25)=  
# IP Layer Parameters per interface  
MTU Interface (26)=  
Broadcast Address (28)=

---

Mask Discovery (29)=  
Mask Supplier (30)=  
Router Discovery (31)=  
Router Request (32)=  
Static Route (33)=  
# DHCP Extensions  
Address Time (51)=  
Overload (52)=  
Vendor Class Id (60)=  
Client Id (61)=  
Server Name (66)=  
Bootfile Name (67)=  
# Application and Service Parameters  
NIS Domain (40)=  
NIS Servers (41)=  
NTP Servers (42)=  
Vendor Specific (43)=  
NETBIOS Name Server (44)=  
NETBIOS Dist Server (45)=  
NETBIOS Node Type (46)=  
NETBIOS Scope (47)=  
X Window Font (48)=  
X Window Manager (49)=  
NIS+ Domain Name (64)=  
NIS+ Server Address (65)=  
SMTP Server (69)=  
POP3 Server (70)=  
NNTP Server (71)=  
WWW Server (72)=  
Finger Server (73)=  
IRC Server (74)=

---

StreetTalk Server (75)=  
StreetTalk Directory Assistance (STDA) Server (76)=  
BCMCS Controller Domain Name (88)=  
BCMCS Controller IPv4 address option (89)=  
# voip-options (CUSTOM OPTIONS)  
ip-map (130)=  
# options (OPTION SPACES)  
string (1)=  
You have new mail in /var/spool/mail/root

### *getdhcpserver*

**NAME:**

getdhcpserver

**DESCRIPTION:**

Get the configuration of a DHCP server from the TCPWave IPAM and write the contents to a file.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--ip

IP address of the DHCP appliance.

--output\_file

Full path to the output file to which the server configuration is to be written. If the file path is not specified, the output is written to the standard output.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc getdhcpserver --ip=10.1.10.180 --output_file=/tmp/dhcpserver.txt
```

**FILE FORMAT:**

The output file format is as follows:

Each configuration section begins with a [<section name>] field followed by <name>=<value> pairs one per line.

**SECTIONS & CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS:**

[dhcp-server]

IP\_ADDRESS IP address of the appliance.

ORGANIZATION\_NAME Organization name associated with the DHCP appliance.

POLICY\_TEMPLATE Policy Template associated with the DHCP appliance.

APPLIANCE\_GROUP Appliance group associated with the DHCP appliance.

ENABLE\_MONIT '0' to enable monitoring and '1' to disable monitoring

TIME\_ZONE Time zone

---

**[ntp]**

**NTP\_SERVERS** Comma separated list of IP addresses of NTP servers

**[dns-resolver]**

**NAME\_APPLIANCES** comma separated list of IP addresses of DNS appliance. Maximum allowed DNS appliance is four.

**SEARCH\_SUFFIXES** comma separated list of domain names. Maximum allowed search suffix is six.

**[snmp]**

**TRAP\_SINK\_1** IP address of SNMP trap sink

**TRAP\_SINK\_2** IP address of SNMP trap sink

**COMMUNITY\_STRING** Community string for SNMP

**SYSTEM\_LOCATION** System Location

**SYSTEM\_CONTACT** System contact

**PROCESS\_LIST** Comma separated list of processes to be monitored. The following is a valid list of processes:

ntpd, dns, bgpd, zebra, crond, sshd, monit, syslog-ng, dhcpd

**ENABLE\_SNMPV3** Takes 'true' or 'false'. 'true' indicates that SNMPv3 is enable. 'false' indicates that SNMPv3 is disable.

**[snmpv3]**

**USER\_NAME** User name of SNMPv3

**PASSWORD** Password of the specified, user

**AUTHENTICATION\_PROTOCOL** Authentication protocol

**ENCRYPTION\_PROTOCOL** Encryption protocol

**[tacacs]**

**ENABLE\_TACACS** Takes '0' or '1'. '1' indicates TACACS+ configuration should be enabled for this server. '0' indicates

TACACS+ configuration should be disabled

**TACACS\_PASSKEY** TACACS passkey

**TACACS\_SERVERS** Comma separated list of TACACS servers.

**[syslogng-global-options]**

**TIME\_REOPEN** The time to wait in seconds before a dead connection is reestablished. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

**TIME\_REAP** If no new messages are written to a destination within the specified, time in seconds, the connection will be closed, and its state will be freed. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

**FLUSH\_LINES** Specifies how many lines are flushed to a destination at a time. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

**STATS\_FREQ** Syslog-ng OSE periodically sends a log statistics message. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

**LOG\_FIFO\_SIZE** The number of messages that the output queue can store.

---

Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

LOG\_MSG\_SIZE The maximal length of the log messages is limited by this option. It is not recommended to set the option value higher than 10 MiB. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

KEEP\_TIMESTAMP Specifies whether syslog-ng should accept the timestamp received from the sending application or client. Takes value 'Yes' or 'No'.

#### [syslogng-source]

SOURCE\_NAME Name of the Source

INTERNAL\_MSG Internal syslog-NG message, takes input values as '0' or '1'. default value is '1'.

SYSTEM\_MSG System specific log message, takes input value as '0' or '1'.

MSG\_TXT\_FILE Message from text file, takes the file name as input.

MSG\_MULTI\_TXT\_FILE Message from multiple text files, takes input '0' or '1'. if this flag is '1' need to specify the FILE\_PATH and FILE\_PATTERN.

FILE\_PATH File patch to the multiple text file.

FILE\_PATTERN File Name pattern.

SYSLOG\_SERVER Syslog-NG sever, takes the input as '0' or '1'.

IP\_ADDRESS IP address of the syslog server.

PORT Port number of the syslog server.

NETWORK\_PROTOCOL Network protocol, supports 'UDP' and 'TCP'.

#### [syslogng-filter]

FILTER\_NAME Name of the Filter.

CONDITION Takes the input as 'complex' or 'simple'.

FACILITIES Allow values are one or more comma separated option given below.

auth, authpriv, cron, daemon, kern, lpr, mail, mark, news,

syslog, user, uucp, local0, local1, local2, local3,

local4, local5, local6, local7.

PRIORITIES Allow values are one or more comma separated option given below.

info, notice, warning, err, crit, alert, emerg.

HOST\_NAME Name of the host.

IP\_NETWORK IP address with mask length.

MATCH\_EXPRESSION Match expression.

PROGRAM Program.

#### [syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME Name of the destination.

TYPE\_SNG Type of the destination. takes the value between 1 to 5.

'1'= File

'2'= Named pipe

'3'= Local Users

'4'= All logged-in users

'5'= Syslog server.

LOG\_FILE\_NAME File name to log the message, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is

specified, as '1'.

NAMED\_PIPE\_NAME Named pipe name, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified, as '2'.

LOCAL\_USERS Local users, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified, as '3'.

SYSLOG\_SERVER IP address of the syslog server, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified, as '5'.

PORT Port number of the syslog server, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified, as '5'.

NETWORK\_PROTOCOL Network protocol, supports 'UDP' and 'TCP', mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified, as '5'.

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE Name of the source.

FILTER Name of the filter.

DESTINATION Name of the destination.

[macexclusions]

MAC MAC address of the device exclusion list

DESCRIPTION Description for the MAC address exclusion

SAMPLE FILE CONTENTS:

[dhcp-server]

IP\_ADDRESS=10.1.10.180

ORGANIZATION\_NAME=TCPWave

POLICY\_TEMPLATE=Clone-Policy-1

APPLIANCE\_GROUP=Appliance-Group

ENABLE\_MONIT=1

TIME\_ZONE=GMT (GMT)

[ntp]

NTP\_SERVERS=10.1.10.10,10.1.10.11,10.1.10.12,10.1.10.13,

[dns-resolver]

NAME\_APPLIANCES=8.8.8.8

SEARCH\_SUFFIXES=tcpwave.com

[snmp]

TRAP\_SINK\_1=10.1.10.15

TRAP\_SINK\_2=10.1.10.18

COMMUNITY\_STRING=public

SYSTEM\_LOCATION=

SYSTEM\_CONTACT=

PROCESS\_LIST=dns,

ENABLE\_SNMPV3=true

---

[snmpv3]

USER\_NAME=admin  
PASSWORD=abc123  
AUTHENTICATION\_PROTOCOL=SHA  
ENCRYPTION\_PROTOCOL=AES  
[syslogng-global-options]  
TIME\_REOPEN=60  
TIME\_REAP=60  
FLUSH\_LINES=60  
STATS\_FREQ=600  
LOG\_FIFO\_SIZE=1000  
LOG\_MSG\_SIZE=2048  
KEEP\_TIMESTAMP=Yes

[syslogng-source]

SOURCE\_NAME=s\_sys  
INTERNAL\_MSG=1  
SYSTEM\_MSG=1  
MSG\_TXT\_FILE=/var/tmp/mft.txt  
MSG\_MULTI\_TXT\_FILE=1  
FILE\_PATH=mfts.txt  
FILE\_PATTERN=/var/tmp  
SYSLOG\_SERVER=1  
IP\_ADDRESS=192.168.0.2  
PORT=53  
NETWORK\_PROTOCOL=UDP

[syslogng-filter]

FILTER\_NAME=f\_kernal  
CONDITION=complex  
COMPLEX\_CONDITION=facility(kern)

[syslogng-filter]

FILTER\_NAME=f\_default  
CONDITION=complex  
COMPLEX\_CONDITION=level(info..emerg) and not (facility(mail) or facility(authpriv) or facility(cron))

[syslogng-filter]

FILTER\_NAME=f\_auth  
CONDITION=complex  
COMPLEX\_CONDITION=facility(authpriv)

[syslogng-filter]

FILTER\_NAME=f\_mail



---

CONDITION=complex  
COMPLEX\_CONDITION=facility(mail)

[syslogng-filter]

FILTER\_NAME=f\_emergency  
CONDITION=complex  
COMPLEX\_CONDITION=level(emerg)

[syslogng-filter]

FILTER\_NAME=f\_news  
CONDITION=complex  
COMPLEX\_CONDITION=facility(uucp) or (facility(news) and level(crit..emerg))

[syslogng-filter]

FILTER\_NAME=f\_boot  
CONDITION=complex  
COMPLEX\_CONDITION=facility(local7)

[syslogng-filter]

FILTER\_NAME=f\_cron  
CONDITION=complex  
COMPLEX\_CONDITION=facility(cron)

[syslogng-filter]

FILTER\_NAME=filter  
CONDITION=simple  
FACILITIES=auth,authpriv,cron  
PRIORITIES=info,notice  
HOST\_NAME=local  
IP\_NETWORK=192.166.0.2/24  
MATCH\_EXPRESSION=exp  
PROGRAM=prog

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME=d\_cons  
LOG\_FILE\_NAME=console  
TYPE\_SNG=1  
ENABLE\_SYNC=Yes

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME=d\_mesg  
LOG\_FILE\_NAME=messages  
TYPE\_SNG=1  
ENABLE\_SYNC=Yes

---

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME=d\_auth  
LOG\_FILE\_NAME=secure  
TYPE\_SNG=1  
ENABLE\_SYNC=Yes

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME=d\_mail  
LOG\_FILE\_NAME=maillog  
TYPE\_SNG=1  
ENABLE\_SYNC=Yes

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME=d\_spol  
LOG\_FILE\_NAME=spooler  
TYPE\_SNG=1  
ENABLE\_SYNC=Yes

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME=d\_boot  
LOG\_FILE\_NAME=boot.log  
TYPE\_SNG=1  
ENABLE\_SYNC=Yes

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME=d\_cron  
LOG\_FILE\_NAME=cron  
TYPE\_SNG=1  
ENABLE\_SYNC=Yes

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME=d\_kern  
LOG\_FILE\_NAME=kern  
TYPE\_SNG=1  
ENABLE\_SYNC=Yes

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME=d\_mlal  
TYPE\_SNG=4

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME=ttt

---

TYPE\_SNG=4

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME=port  
TYPE\_SNG=5  
SYSLOG\_SERVER=192.166.0.2  
NETWORK\_PROTOCOL=UDP  
PORT=514

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE=s\_sys  
FILTER=f\_kernal  
DESTINATION=d\_kern

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE=s\_sys  
FILTER=f\_default  
DESTINATION=d\_mesg

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE=s\_sys  
FILTER=f\_auth  
DESTINATION=d\_auth

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE=s\_sys  
FILTER=f\_mail  
DESTINATION=d\_mail

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE=s\_sys  
FILTER=f\_emergency  
DESTINATION=d\_mlal

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE=s\_sys  
FILTER=f\_news  
DESTINATION=d\_spol

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE=s\_sys  
FILTER=f\_boot  
DESTINATION=d\_boot

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE=s\_sys  
FILTER=f\_cron  
DESTINATION=d\_cron

[macexclusions]

MAC=8E-2C-E7-88-53-7A  
DESCRIPTION=

[macexclusions]

MAC=E0:8F:8D:59:CF:60  
DESCRIPTION=

---

**getdnsacl****NAME:**

getdnsacl

**DESCRIPTION:**

Displays a BIND DNS ACL definition from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- name**  
name of the DNS ACL [mandatory]
- output\_file**  
full path to the file where the contents of the ACL are written to. If this argument is not specified, the contents are displayed on the standard output.
- format**  
Takes 'csv' or 'prop'. Specifies the format of the output. 'csv' displays the contents as a comma separated list of values. 'prop' displays the contents in the format name=value. 'csv' is the default format if this argument is not specified,.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc getdnsacl --name=external --format=prop
```

```
twc getdnsacl --name=external --format=csv --output_file=/tmp/output.csv
```

**getdnsdebuglevel****NAME:**

getdnsdebuglevel

**DESCRIPTION:**

Displays the debug level of a DNS server in the TCPWave IPAM. DNS server should be 'BIND AUTH', 'BIND CACHE', 'UNBOUND' or 'NSD'.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- ip**  
IP address of the DNS server [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc getdnsdebuglevel --ip=10.1.10.240
```

**getdnsopttpl****NAME**

getdnsopttpl

---

**DESCRIPTION**

Get a DNS option template specified by template name from the TCPWave IPAM and write the contents to a file.

**ARGUMENTS**

`--name`

Name of the DNS option template to be retrieved from TCPWave IPAM

[mandatory]

`--type`

DNS server type. Takes one of the following values: 'BIND AUTH', 'NSD'

'BIND CACHE', 'UNBOUND', or 'DNS PROXY'. [mandatory]

`--org`

Name of the organization from which the DNS option template to be

retrieved. [mandatory]

`--output_file`

Full path to the output file to which the template contents are to be

written. If the file path is not specified, the output is written to

the standard output.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc getdnsopttmpl --name="BIND AUTH Default Template" --type="BIND AUTH" --org=TCPWave
--output_file=/tmp/bindtemplate.txt
```

**SAMPLE OUTPUT FILE CONTENTS FOR BIND AUTH TYPE**

```
Directory(directory)=/
```

```
Allow Query(allow-query)=any/Allow;
```

```
Allow Recursion(allow-recursion)=any/Allow;
```

```
Allow Transfer(allow-transfer)=none/Allow;
```

```
Blackhole(blackhole)=none/Allow;
```

```
DNSSEC Enable(dnssec-enable)=yes
```

```
DNSSEC Validation(dnssec-validation)=yes
```

```
Listen On v6(listen-on-v6)=none
```

```
Check SRV CNAME(check-srv-cname)=ignore
```

```
Check MX CNAME(check-mx-cname)=ignore
```

```
Check MX(check-mx)=ignore
```

---

Check Names(check-names)=master ignore,response ignore  
Dump File(dump-file)=/var/named/log/named\_dump.db  
Lame TTL(lame-ttl)=0  
Max Negative Cache TTL(max-ncache-ttl)=60  
Minimal Responses(minimal-responses)=yes  
PID File(pid-file)=/var/run/named/named.pid  
Recursion(recursion)=no  
Session Key File(session-keyfile)=/var/run/named/session.key  
Statistics File(statistics-file)=/var/named/log/named.stats  
TCP Clients(tcp-clients)=500  
Version(version)=TCPWave DNS Server  
Zone Statistics(zone-statistics)=yes  
Empty Zones Enable(empty-zones-enable)=no  
Responses Per Second(responses-per-second)=0  
Referrals Per Second(referrals-per-second)=0  
NODATA Per Second(nodata-per-second)=0  
NXDOMAINs Per Second(nxdomains-per-second)=0  
Errors Per Second(errors-per-second)=0  
All Per Second(all-per-second)=0  
Window(window)=15  
QPS Scale(qps-scale)=  
IPv4 Prefix Length(ipv4-prefix-length)=24  
IPv6 Prefix Length(ipv6-prefix-length)=56  
Slip(slip)=0  
Log Only(log-only)=yes  
Exempt Clients(exempt-clients)=none;  
Max Table Size(max-table-size)=500  
Min Table Size(min-table-size)=500  
RRSet Order(rrset-order)=cyclic  
Sort List(sortlist)={192.168.2.23;{212.1.2.0/24;};};{1.1.1.1;{24.234.4.56;12.34.67.0/24;};};  
Transfers In(transfers-in)=10

---

Transfers Out(transfers-out)=10  
Transfers Per NS(transfers-per-ns)=2  
Recursive Clients(recursive-clients)=20000  
Forward(forward)=first  
Forwarders(forwarders)=  
Custom Parameters(custom-params)=  
DNS Cookies(cookie-enabled)=yes

**SAMPLE OUTPUT FILE CONTENTS FOR BIND CACHE TYPE:**

Directory(directory)=/  
Allow Query(allow-query)=any/Allow;  
Allow Recursion(allow-recursion)=any/Allow;  
Recursive Clients(recursive-clients)=20000  
Allow Transfer(allow-transfer)=none/Allow;  
Blackhole(blackhole)=none/Allow;  
DNSSEC Enable(dnssec-enable)=yes  
DNSSEC Validation(dnssec-validation)=yes  
Listen On v6(listen-on-v6)=none  
Check SRV CNAME(check-srv-cname)=ignore  
Check MX CNAME(check-mx-cname)=ignore  
Check MX(check-mx)=ignore  
Check Names(check-names)=master ignore,response ignore  
Dump File(dump-file)=/var/named/log/named\_dump.db  
Lame TTL(lame-ttl)=600  
Max Negative Cache TTL(max-ncache-ttl)=10800  
Minimal Responses(minimal-responses)=yes  
PID File(pid-file)=/var/run/named/named.pid  
Recursion(recursion)=yes  
Session Key File(session-keyfile)=/var/run/named/session.key  
Statistics File(statistics-file)=/var/named/log/named.stats  
TCP Clients(tcp-clients)=150  
Version(version)=TCPWave DNS Server



---

Zone Statistics(zone-statistics)=yes  
Empty Zones Enable(empty-zones-enable)=no  
Forward(forward)=first  
Forwarders(forwarders)=  
Responses Per Second(responses-per-second)=0  
Referrals Per Second(referrals-per-second)=0  
NODATA Per Second(nodata-per-second)=0  
NXDOMAINs Per Second(nxdomains-per-second)=0  
Errors Per Second(errors-per-second)=0  
All Per Second(all-per-second)=0  
Window(window)=15  
QPS Scale(qps-scale)=  
IPv4 Prefix Length(ipv4-prefix-length)=24  
IPv6 Prefix Length(ipv6-prefix-length)=56  
Slip(slip)=0  
Log Only(log-only)=no  
Exempt Clients(exempt-clients)=none;  
Max Table Size(max-table-size)=500  
Min Table Size(min-table-size)=500  
Custom Parameters(custom-params)=  
DNS Cookies(cookie-enabled)=no

**SAMPLE OUTPUT FILE CONTENTS FOR UNBOUND TYPE:**

Extended Statistics(extended-statistics)=yes  
Interface(interface)=0.0.0.0  
Outgoing Number of TCP(outgoing-num-tcp)=50  
Incoming Number of TCP(incoming-num-tcp)=50  
SO\_RCVBUF(so-rcvbuf)=4m  
EDNS Buffer Size(edns-buffer-size)=4096  
Access Control(access-control)=0.0.0.0/0 allow  
Message Buffer Size(msg-buffer-size)=65552  
Message Cache Size(msg-cache-size)=8m

---

Number Of Queries Per Thread(num-queries-per-thread)=1024

Do IP4(do-ip4)=yes

Do IP6(do-ip6)=no

Do UDP(do-udp)=yes

Do TCP(do-tcp)=yes

Do Daemonize(do-daemonize)=yes

CHROOT(chroot)=/opt/tcpwave/etc/unbound

Username(username)=twcadmin

Directory(directory)=/opt/tcpwave/etc/unbound

Use Syslog(use-syslog)=no

Log File(logfile)=/var/log/twcdns.log

PID File(pidfile)=/opt/tcpwave/etc/unbound/unbound.pid

Root Hints(root-hints)=/opt/tcpwave/etc/unbound/db.cache

Hide Version(hide-version)=yes

Harden Glue(harden-glue)=yes

Log Time ASCII(log-time-ascii)=yes

Private Address(private-address)=1.0.0.0/8

Local Zone(local-zone)=10.in-addr.arpa nodefault

Cache Max Negative TTL(cache-max-negative-ttl)=3600

Module Config(module-config)=validator iterator

Module Config(module-config)=first

Module Config(module-config)=

Custom Parameters(custom-params)=

DNS Cookies(cookie-enabled)=no

**SAMPLE OUTPUT FILE CONTENTS FOR NSD TYPE:**

Server Count(server-count)=1

Hide Version(hide-version)=no

Version(version)=NSD

Identity(identity)=unidentified server

NSID(nsid)=aabbccdd

TCP Count(tcp-count)=100

---

TCP Query Count(tcp-query-count)=0  
TCP Timeout(tcp-timeout)=120  
IPv4 EDNS Size(ipv4-edns-size)=4096  
Transfer Reload Timeout(xfrd-reload-timeout)=1  
Ascii Log Time(log-time-ascii)=yes  
Round Robin(round-robin)=no  
Zone Files Check(zonefiles-check)=yes  
Zone Files Write Seconds(zonefiles-write)=3600  
RRL Size(rrl-size)=1000000  
RRL Rate Limit(rrl-ratelimit)=200  
RRL Slip(rrl-slip)=2  
RRL IPv4 Prefix Length(rrl-ipv4-prefix-length)=24  
RRL IPv6 Prefix Length(rrl-ipv6-prefix-length)=64  
RRL Whitelist Rate limit(rrl-whitelist-ratelimit)=2000  
Custom Parameters(custom-params)=  
DNS Cookies(cookie-enabled)=no

**SAMPLE OUTPUT FILE CONTENTS FOR DNS PROXY TYPE:**

Directory(directory)=/  
Allow Query(allow-query)=any/Allow;  
Allow Recursion(allow-recursion)=any/Allow;  
Allow Transfer(allow-transfer)=none/Allow;  
Blackhole(blackhole)=none/Allow;  
Listen On(listen-on)=127.0.0.1  
Check SRV CNAME(check-srv-cname)=ignore  
Check MX CNAME(check-mx-cname)=ignore  
Check MX(check-mx)=ignore  
Check Names(check-names)=master ignore,response ignore  
Responses Per Second(responses-per-second)=0  
Window(window)=15  
Dump File(dump-file)=/var/named/log/named\_dump.db  
Lame TTL(lame-ttl)=600

Max Negative Cache TTL(max-ncache-ttl)=10800  
Minimal Responses(minimal-responses)=yes  
PID File(pid-file)=/var/run/named/named.pid  
Recursion(recursion)=no  
Session Key File(session-keyfile)=/var/run/named/session.key  
Statistics File(statistics-file)=/var/named/log/named.stats  
TCP Clients(tcp-clients)=150  
Version(version)=TCPWave DNS Server  
Zone Statistics(zone-statistics)=yes  
Empty Zones Enable(empty-zones-enable)=no  
Custom Parameters(custom-params)=  
DNS Cookies(cookie-enabled)=no

---

## *getdnsserver*

### NAME

getdnsserver

### DESCRIPTION

Get the configuration of a DNS appliance from the TCPWave IPAM and write the contents to a file.

### ARGUMENTS

`--ip`

IP address of the DNS appliances. [mandatory]

`--output_file`

Full path to the output file to which the appliance configuration is to be written. If the file path is not specified, the output is written to the standard output.

### EXAMPLE

```
twc getdnsserver --ip=10.1.10.174 --output_file=/tmp/dnsserver.txt
```

### FILE FORMAT

The output file format is as follows:

Each configuration section begins with a [<section name>] field followed by <name>=<value> pairs one per line.

### SECTIONS & CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS:

[dns-server]

**TYPE** Type is one of 'BIND AUTH' or 'BIND CACHE' or 'UNBOUND' or 'NSD' or 'DNS PROXY'

**OPTION\_TEMPLATE** DNS Option template name

**APPLIANCE\_TEMPLATE** DNS appliance template

**IP\_ADDRESS** IP address of the appliance

**ORGANIZATION\_NAME** Organization Name of the DNS appliance

**APPLIANCE\_GROUP** Name of the appliance group

**ENABLE\_MONIT** '0' to enable monitoring and '1' to disable monitoring

**INTERNAL\_CACHE** Applicable for appliances of type 'BIND CACHE' and 'BIND AUTH'. '0' indicates that the appliance is rooted at an internal root appliance. '1' indicates that the appliance is rooted at public internet root appliance.

**DMZ\_VISIBLE** When a cache appliance is root to a public internet root appliance '1' indicates visibility of internal zones, '0' indicates internal zones are not visible. This flag is not applicable for cache appliances rooted at an internal root appliance

**FIREWALL\_TEMPLATE** Firewall template name

---

DESCRIPTION    DNS appliance description

TIME\_ZONE      Time zone

STEALTH\_APPLIANCE    Applicable for appliances of type 'BIND AUTH'. Accepts 1 or 0 only. '1' indicates that the appliance can act as a stealth appliance. This option cannot be enabled when ENABLE\_RECURSION option is set to 'yes'.

ENABLE\_RECURSION    Applicable for appliances of type 'BIND AUTH'. 'yes' indicates that the appliance will act as a recursive appliance. This option cannot be enabled when STEALTH\_APPLIANCE option is set to '1'.

RPZ\_TEMPLATE      Response policy zone(RPZ) template name. Applicable when INTERNAL\_CACHE is '0' and TYPE is 'BIND CACHE'.

[ntp]

NTP\_SERVERS      comma separated list of IP addresses of NTP servers

UPSTREAM            To authenticate with the NTP Server, user need to enable Upstream Authentication and fill the following details in the given format.

<IP>-<Key>-<SHA1>,<IP>-<Key>-<SHA1>

Ex: 192.168.0.10-1-zxcvqwer,192.168.0.11-2-asdfkljhg

DOWNSTREAM        Comma separated NTP Keys and the sha1, sha1 will auto generate if not specified. Keys of downstream should not be same in the upstream authentication key.

<key>-<sha1>,<key>-<sha1>,<key>

EX: 2-262f8ff934271eea15f68b5c7481935e5f00fbbb,  
3-595c0bcd44c76232315a9bd6b5cd0de1cd78d40a,5

[dns-resolver]

NAME\_APPLIANCES    comma separated list of IP addresses of DNS appliances

SEARCH\_SUFFIXES    comma separated list of domain names

[snmp]

TRAP\_SINK\_1        IP address of SNMP trap sink

TRAP\_SINK\_2        IP address of SNMP trap sink

COMMUNITY\_STRING    Community string for SNMP

SYSTEM\_LOCATION    System Location

SYSTEM\_CONTACT     System contact

PROCESS\_LIST        comma separated list of processes being monitored. The following is a valid list of processes:

ntpd, dns, bgpd, zebra, crond, sshd, monit, syslog-ng,dhcpd

---

ENABLE\_SNMPV3 Takes 'true' or 'false'. 'true' indicates that SNMPv3 is enable. 'false' indicates that SNMPv3 is disabled.

FIREWALL\_SNMP\_ACL Name of the SNMP ACL.

[snmpv3]

USER\_NAME User name of SNMPv3

AUTHENTICATION\_PASSWORD Authentication password of the specified user

APPROVE\_PASSWORD Approve password of the specified user

AUTHENTICATION\_PROTOCOL Authentication protocol

ENCRYPTION\_PROTOCOL Encryption protocol

[ldap-ssh]

ENABLE\_LDAP\_SSH Takes '0' or '1'. '1' indicates that enable LDAP Authentication on appliance. '0' indicates that disable LDAP Authentication on appliance.

[tacacs]

ENABLE\_TACACS Takes '0' or '1'. '1' indicates TACACS+ configuration should be enabled for this appliance. '0' indicates TACACS+ configuration should be disabled

TACACS\_PASSKEY TACACS passkey

TACACS\_SERVERS Comma separated list of TACACS servers.

[syslogng-global-options]

TIME\_REOPEN The time to wait in seconds before a dead connection is reestablished. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

TIME\_REAP If no new messages are written to a destination within the specified time in seconds, the connection will be closed, and its state will be freed. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

FLUSH\_LINES Specifies how many lines are flushed to a destination at a time. Takes a value less than or equal to '32767'.

STATS\_FREQ Syslog-ng OSE periodically sends a log statistics message. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

LOG\_FIFO\_SIZE The number of messages that the output queue can store. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

LOG\_MSG\_SIZE The maximal length of the log messages is limited by this option It is not recommended to set the option value higher than 10 MiB. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

KEEP\_TIMESTAMP Specifies whether Syslog-ng should accept the timestamp received from the sending application or client. Takes value 'Yes' or 'No'.

[syslogng-source]

---

SOURCE\_NAME      Name of the Source

INTERNAL\_MSG      Internal syslog-NG message, takes input values as '0' or '1'. Default value is '1'.

SYSTEM\_MSG      System specific log message, takes input value as '0' or '1'.

MSG\_TXT\_FILE      Message from text file, takes the file name as input.

MSG\_MULTI\_TXT\_FILE Message from multiple text files, takes input '0' or '1'. If this flag is '1' need to specify the FILE\_PATH and FILE\_PATTERN.

FILE\_PATH      File patch to the multiple text file.

FILE\_PATTERN      File name pattern.

SYSLOG\_SERVER      Syslog-NG sever, takes the input as '0' or '1'.

IP\_ADDRESS      IP address of the syslog server.

PORT      Port number of the syslog server.

NETWORK\_PROTOCOL Network protocol, supports 'UDP' and 'TCP'.

[syslogng-filter]

FILTER\_NAME      Name of the Filter.

CONDITION      Takes the input as 'complex' or 'simple'.

FACILITIES      Allow values are one or more comma separated option given below.  
auth, authpriv, cron, daemon, kern, lpr, mail,mark, news,  
syslog, user, uucp, local0, local1,local2, local3,  
local4, local5, local6, local7.

PRIORITIES      Allow values are one or more comma separated option given below.  
info, notice, warning, err, crit, alert, emerg.

HOST\_NAME      Name of the host.

IP\_NETWORK      IP address with mask length.

MATCH\_EXPRESSION Match expression.

PROGRAM      Program.

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME Name of the destination.

TYPE\_SNG      Type of the destination. Takes the value between 1 to 5  
'1'= File  
'2'= Named pipe  
'3'= Local Users  
'4'= All logged-in users  
'5'= Syslog server.



---

LOG\_FILE\_NAME File name to log the message, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '1'.  
NAMED\_PIPE\_NAME Named pipe name, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '2'.  
LOCAL\_USERS Local users, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG specified as '3'.  
SYSLOG\_SERVER IP address of the syslog server, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '5'.  
PORT Port number of the syslog server, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '5'.  
NETWORK\_PROTOCOL Network protocol, supports 'UDP' and 'TCP', mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '5'.

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE Name of the source.  
FILTER Name of the filter.  
DESTINATION Name of the destination.

[view]

NAMES Comma separated list of DNS view names. Sequence of views are ordered from left to right in ascending order

[banner]

Banner title of the appliance.

SAMPLE FILE CONTENTS:

[dns-server]

TYPE=BIND AUTH

OPTION\_TEMPLATE=testdns

APPLIANCE\_TEMPLATE=ISC BIND Authoritative Appliance Template

IP\_ADDRESS=10.1.10.201

ORGANIZATION\_NAME=TCPWave

APPLIANCE\_GROUP=Appliance-Group

ENABLE\_MONIT=1

FIREWALL\_TEMPLATE=Default\_Firewall

DESCRIPTION=Root

TIME\_ZONE=America/New\_York (Eastern Time)

[ntp]

NTP\_SERVERS=17.253.68.253,17.253.16.243,17.253.80.243,17.253.6.243,

---

UPSTREAM=

DOWNSTREAM=

[dns-resolver]

NAME\_APPLIANCES=8.8.8.8

SEARCH\_SUFFIXES=tcrowave.com

[snmp]

TRAP\_SINK\_1=194.41.67.51

TRAP\_SINK\_2=194.41.65.177

COMMUNITY\_STRING=sph1nkx5

SYSTEM\_LOCATION=Datacenter for systematic trading infrastructure

SYSTEM\_CONTACT=GNCC +1 877 462 2284

PROCESS\_LIST=ntpd,dns,bgpd,zebra,crond,

ENABLE\_SNMPV3=true

FIREWALL\_SNMP\_ACL=TestAcl

[snmpv3]

USER\_NAME=admin

AUTHENTICATION\_PASSWORD=zxcv1234

APPROVE\_PASSWORD=abc1234567

AUTHENTICATION\_PROTOCOL=SHA

ENCRYPTION\_PROTOCOL=AES

[ldap-ssh]

ENABLE\_LDAP\_SSH=1

[tacacs]

ENABLE\_TACACS=1

---

TACACS\_PASSKEY=abc123

TACACS\_SERVERS=10.1.10.173,10.1.10.172,1.2.3.4,2.3.4.5,

[syslogng-global-options]

TIME\_REOPEN=60

TIME\_REAP=60

FLUSH\_LINES=60

STATS\_FREQ=600

LOG\_FIFO\_SIZE=1000

LOG\_MSG\_SIZE=2048

KEEP\_TIMESTAMP=Yes

[syslogng-source]

SOURCE\_NAME=s\_sys

INTERNAL\_MSG=1

SYSTEM\_MSG=1

MSG\_TXT\_FILE=/var/tmp/mft.txt

MSG\_MULTI\_TXT\_FILE=1

FILE\_PATH=mfts.txt

FILE\_PATTERN=/var/tmp

SYSLOG\_SERVER=1

IP\_ADDRESS=192.168.0.2

PORT=53

NETWORK\_PROTOCOL=UDP

[syslogng-filter]

FILTER\_NAME=f\_default

CONDITION=complex

COMPLEX\_CONDITION=level(info..emerg) and not (facility(mail) or facility(authpriv) or facility(cron))

[syslogng-destination]

---

DESTINATION\_NAME=d\_mesg

LOG\_FILE\_NAME=messages

TYPE\_SNG=1

ENABLE\_SYNC=Yes

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE=s\_sys

FILTER=f\_default

DESTINATION=d\_mesg

[view]

NAMES=view1,view2

[banner]

The default value of Banner configuration for DNS and DHCP appliances.

*getdnsservertmpl*

#### **NAME**

getdnsservertmpl

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Displays the contents of a DNS appliance template from the TCPWave IPAM.

#### **ARGUMENTS**

--name

Name of the DNS appliance template in TCPWave IPAM [mandatory]

--output\_file

Full path to the file where the contents of the server template are written to. If this argument is not specified the contents are displayed on the standard output.

--format

Takes 'csv' or 'prop'. Specifies the format of the output. 'csv' displays the contents as a comma separated list of values. 'prop' displays the contents in the format name=value. 'csv' is the default format if this argument is not specified.

#### **EXAMPLE**

---

```
twc getdnsservertmpl --name="Bind Auth Server Template" --format=prop --
output_file="/tmp/template.out"
```

```
twc getdnsservertmpl --name="Bind Auth Server Template" --format=csv --
output_file="/tmp/template.out"
```

```
twc getdnsservertmpl --name="Bind Auth Server Template" --format=csv
```

### **getdnszone**

NAME

getdnszone

DESCRIPTION

Displays the contents of a DNS zone definition from the TCPWave IPAM.

ARGUMENTS

--name

Name of the DNS zone in TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization to which specified DNS zone belongs. [mandatory]

--output\_file

Full path to the file where the contents of the DNS zone are written to. If this argument is not specified the contents are displayed on the standard output.

--format

Takes 'csv' or 'prop'. Specifies the format of the output. 'csv' displays the contents as a comma separated list of values. 'prop' displays the contents in the format name=value. 'csv' is the default format if this argument is not specified.

EXAMPLE

```
twc getdnszone --name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave --format=prop --
output_file="/tmp/dnszone.out"
```

```
twc getdnszone --name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave --format=csv
```

**getfirewalltmpl****NAME:**

getfirewalltmpl

**DESCRIPTION:**

Displays the contents of a firewall template from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:****--name**

Name of the firewall template. [mandatory]

**--org**Organization name under which the firewall template is being created.  
This argument is mandatory if user is FADM.**--output\_file**

Full path to the output file to which the firewall template contents are to be written. If the file path is not specified, the output is written to the standard output.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc getfirewalltmpl --name=Defaults_Firewall --output_file=/tmp/firewalltmpl.txt --org=TCPWave
```

**FILE FORMAT:**

The output file format is as follows:

Each configuration section begins with a [<section name>] field followed by <name>=<value> pairs one per line

**SAMPLE FILE CONTENTS:**

[Firewall-Template]

Name = TCPWave-Firewall-Tmpl

Organization = TCPWave

Description = "TCPWave Default Firewall Template"

[Rule]

Name = Default

Action = ACCEPT

Chain = INPUT

Protocol = udp

Source = 192.168.1.4

Invert\_Source = false

Source\_Port = 1122

Invert\_Source\_Port = true

Destination =

Invert\_Destination = false

Destination\_Port =

Invert\_Destination\_Port = false

Incoming\_Interface =

---

Outgoing\_Interface =  
Ethernet\_Address =  
Fragment = false  
DNS = true  
DNS\_Query = true  
DNS\_Response = false  
DNS\_Query\_Type = A  
EDNS0 = true  
EDNS0\_Buffer\_Size = 4321  
Match\_String =  
Extension =  
[Rule]  
Name =  
Action = ACCEPT  
Chain = INPUT  
Protocol = udp  
Source = 10.1.10.0/24  
Invert\_Source = true  
Source\_Port =  
Invert\_Source\_Port = false  
Destination =  
Invert\_Destination = false  
Destination\_Port =  
Invert\_Destination\_Port = false  
Incoming\_Interface =  
Outgoing\_Interface =  
Ethernet\_Address =  
Fragment = false  
DNS = true  
DNS\_Query = false  
DNS\_Response = false  
DNS\_Query\_Type = ANY  
EDNS0 = false  
EDNS0\_Buffer\_Size =  
Match\_String =  
Extension =

### *getip6dnsserver*

#### **NAME**

getip6dnsserver

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Get the configuration of a IPv6 DNS appliance from the TCPWave IPAM and write the contents to a file.

#### **ARGUMENTS**

--ip

IPv6 address of the DNS appliances. [mandatory]

---

**--output\_file**

Full path to the output file to which the appliance configuration is to be written. If the file path is not specified, the output is written to the standard output.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc getipv6dnsserver --ip=5000::2 --output_file=/tmp/ipv6dnsserver.txt
```

**FILE FORMAT:**

The output file format is as follows:

Each configuration section begins with a [<section name>] field followed by <name>=<value> pairs one per line.

**SECTIONS & CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS:**

[dns-server]

**TYPE**           Type is one of 'BIND AUTH' or 'BIND CACHE' or 'UNBOUND' or 'NSD' or 'DNS PROXY'

**OPTION\_TEMPLATE** DNS Option template name

**APPLIANCE\_TEMPLATE** DNS appliance template name

**IPV6\_ADDRESS**   IPv6 address of the appliance

**ORGANIZATION\_NAME** Organization Name of the DNS appliance

**APPLIANCE\_GROUP** Name of the appliance group

**ENABLE\_MONIT**   '0' to enable monitoring and '1' to disable monitoring

**INTERNAL\_CACHE** Applicable for appliances of type 'BIND CACHE' and 'BIND AUTH'.



'0' indicates that the appliance is rooted at an internal root appliance.

'1' indicates that the appliance is rooted at public internet root appliance.

**DMZ\_VISIBLE** When a cache appliance is root to a public internet root appliance '1' indicates visibility of internal zones, '0' indicates internal zones are not visible. This flag is not applicable for cache appliances rooted at an internal root appliance.

**FIREWALL\_TEMPLATE** Firewall template name

**DESCRIPTION** DNS appliance description

**TIME\_ZONE** Time zone

**STEALTH\_APPLIANCE** Applicable for appliances of type 'BIND AUTH'. Accepts 1 or 0 only.

'1' indicates that the appliance can act as a stealth appliance.

This option can not be enabled when **ENABLE\_RECURSION** option is set to 'yes'.

**ENABLE\_RECURSION** Applicable for appliances of type 'BIND AUTH'. 'yes' indicates that the appliance will act as a recursive appliance.

This option can not be enabled when **STEALTH\_APPLIANCE** option is set to '1'.

**RPZ\_TEMPLATE** Response policy zone(RPZ) template name. Applicable when **INTERNAL\_CACHE** is '0' and **TYPE** is 'BIND CACHE', 'BIND AUTH + CACHE', UNBOUND.

**NSM\_TEMPLATE** Network Security Monitoring (NSM) template name. Applicable for 'BIND CACHE', 'BIND AUTH + CACHE', UNBOUND appliances.

[ntp]

**IPV6\_NTP\_SERVERS** Comma separated list of IPv6 addresses of NTP servers

---

UPSTREAM To authenticate with the NTP Server, user needs to enable Upstream Authentication and fill the following details in the given format.

<IP>-<Key>-<SHA1>,<IP>-<Key>-<SHA1>

Ex: 5000::2-zxcvqwer,5000::5-2-asdfkljhg

DOWNSTREAM Comma separated NTP Keys and the sha1, sha1 will auto generate if not specified.

Keys of downstream should not be same in the upstream authentication key.

<key>-<sha1>,<key>-<sha1>,<key>

EX: 2-262f8ff934271eea15f68b5c7481935e5f00fbbb,  
3-595c0bcd44c76232315a9bd6b5cd0de1cd78d40a,5

[dns-resolver]

IPV6\_NAME\_APPLIANCES Comma separated list of IPv6 addresses of DNS appliances

SEARCH\_SUFFIXES Comma separated list of domain names

[snmp]

IPV6\_TRAP\_SINK\_1 IPv6 address of SNMP trap sink

IPV6\_TRAP\_SINK\_2 IPv6 address of SNMP trap sink

COMMUNITY\_STRING Community string for SNMP

SYSTEM\_LOCATION System Location

SYSTEM\_CONTACT System contact

PROCESS\_LIST comma separated list of processes being monitored. The following is a valid list of processes:

ntpd, dns, bgpd, zebra, crond, sshd, monit, syslog-ng,dhcpd

ENABLE\_SNMPV3 Takes 'true' or 'false'. 'true' indicates that SNMPv3 is enabled. 'false' indicates that SNMPv3 is disabled.

FIREWALL\_SNMP\_ACL Name of the SNMP ACL.

---

[snmpv3]

USER\_NAME            User name of SNMPv3  
AUTHENTICATION\_PASSWORD Authentication password of the specified user  
APPROVE\_PASSWORD    Approve password of the specified user  
AUTHENTICATION\_PROTOCOL Authentication protocol  
ENCRYPTION\_PROTOCOL   Encryption protocol

[ldap-ssh]

ENABLE\_LDAP\_SSH    Takes '0' or '1'. '1' indicates that enable  
LDAP Authentication on appliance. '0' indicates  
that disable LDAP Authentication on appliance.

[tacacs]

ENABLE\_TACACS       Takes '0' or '1'. '1' indicates TACACS+ configuration  
should be enabled for this appliance. '0' indicates  
TACACS+ configuration should be disabled  
TACACS\_PASSKEY      TACACS passkey  
IPV6\_TACACS\_SERVERS   Comma separated list of TACACS servers.

[syslogng-global-options]

TIME\_REOPEN        The time to wait in seconds before a dead connection is  
reestablished. Takes a value less than or equal to  
32767.  
TIME\_REAP          If no new messages are written to a destination within  
the specified time in seconds, the connection will be

---

closed, and its state will be freed. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

**FLUSH\_LINES** Specifies how many lines are flushed to a destination at a time. Takes a value less than or equal to '32767'.

**STATS\_FREQ** Syslog-ng OSE periodically sends a log statistics message. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

**LOG\_FIFO\_SIZE** The number of messages that the output queue can store. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

**LOG\_MSG\_SIZE** The maximal length of the log messages is limited by this option. It is not recommended to set the option value higher than 10 MiB. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

**KEEP\_TIMESTAMP** Specifies whether Syslog-ng should accept the timestamp received from the sending application or client. Takes value 'Yes' or 'No'.

[syslogng-source]

**SOURCE\_NAME** Name of the Source

**INTERNAL\_MSG** Internal syslog-NG message, takes input values as '0' or '1'. Default value is '1'.

**SYSTEM\_MSG** System specific log message, takes input value as '0' or '1'.

**MSG\_TXT\_FILE** Message from text file, takes the file name as input.

**MSG\_MULTI\_TXT\_FILE** Message from multiple text files, takes input '0' or '1'. If this flag is '1' need to specify the **FILE\_PATH** and **FILE\_PATTERN**.

**FILE\_PATH** File path to the multiple text file.

**FILE\_PATTERN** File name pattern.

**SYSLOG\_SERVER** Syslog-NG sever, takes the input as '0' or '1'.

**IP\_ADDRESS** IP address of the syslog server.

**PORT** Port number of the syslog server.

---

NETWORK\_PROTOCOL Network protocol, supports 'UDP' and 'TCP'.

[syslogng-filter]

FILTER\_NAME Name of the Filter.

CONDITION Takes the input as 'complex' or 'simple'.

FACILITIES Allow values are one or more comma separated option  
given below.

auth, authpriv, cron, daemon, kern, lpr, mail,mark, news,  
syslog, user, uucp, local0, local1,local2, local3,  
local4, local5, local6, local7.

PRIORITIES Allow values are one or more comma separated option  
given below.

info, notice, warning, err, crit, alert, emerg.

HOST\_NAME Name of the host.

IP\_NETWORK IP address with mask length.

MATCH\_EXPRESSION Match expression.

PROGRAM Program.

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME Name of the destination.

TYPE\_SNG Type of the destination. Takes the value between 1 to 5

'1'= File

'2'= Named pipe

'3'= Local Users

'4'= All logged-in users

'5'= Syslog server.

LOG\_FILE\_NAME File name to log the message, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is  
specified as '1'.

NAMED\_PIPE\_NAME Named pipe name, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified

---

as '2'.

LOCAL\_USERS Local users, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG specified as '3'.

SYSLOG\_SERVER IP address of the syslog server, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '5'.

PORT Port number of the syslog server, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '5'.

NETWORK\_PROTOCOL Network protocol, supports 'UDP' and 'TCP', mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '5'.

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE Name of the source.

FILTER Name of the filter.

DESTINATION Name of the destination.

[view]

NAMES Comma separated list of DNS views names. Sequence of views are ordered from left to right in ascending order

[banner]

Banner title of the appliance.

SAMPLE FILE CONTENTS:

[dns-server]

TYPE=BIND AUTH

OPTION\_TEMPLATE=testdns

---

APPLIANCE\_TEMPLATE=ISC BIND Authoritative Appliance Template

IPV6\_ADDRESS=5000::3

ORGANIZATION\_NAME=TCPWave

APPLIANCE\_GROUP=Appliance-Group

ENABLE\_MONIT=1

FIREWALL\_TEMPLATE=Default\_Firewall

NSM\_TEMPLATE=TCPWAVE-NSM

DESCRIPTION=Root

TIME\_ZONE=America/New\_York (Eastern Time)

[ntp]

IPV6\_NTP\_SERVERS=5000::2,3000::5

UPSTREAM=

DOWNSTREAM=

[dns-resolver]

IPV6\_NAME\_APPLIANCES=5000::2

SEARCH\_SUFFIXES=tcpcwave.com

[snmp]

IPV6\_TRAP\_SINK\_1=5000::2

IPV6\_TRAP\_SINK\_2=3000::5

COMMUNITY\_STRING=sph1nkx5

SYSTEM\_LOCATION=

SYSTEM\_CONTACT=

PROCESS\_LIST=ntpd,dns,bgpd,zebra,crond,

ENABLE\_SNMPV3=true

FIREWALL\_SNMP\_ACL=TestAcL

---

[snmpv3]

USER\_NAME=admin

AUTHENTICATION\_PASSWORD=zxcv1234

APPROVE\_PASSWORD=abc1234567

AUTHENTICATION\_PROTOCOL=SHA

ENCRYPTION\_PROTOCOL=AES

[ldap-ssh]

ENABLE\_LDAP\_SSH=1

[tacacs]

ENABLE\_TACACS=1

TACACS\_PASSKEY=abc123

IPV6\_TACACS\_SERVERS=3000::2,5000::5

[syslogng-global-options]

TIME\_REOPEN=60

TIME\_REAP=60

FLUSH\_LINES=60

STATS\_FREQ=600

LOG\_FIFO\_SIZE=1000

LOG\_MSG\_SIZE=2048

KEEP\_TIMESTAMP=Yes

[syslogng-source]



---

SOURCE\_NAME=s\_sys  
INTERNAL\_MSG=1  
SYSTEM\_MSG=1  
MSG\_TXT\_FILE=/var/tmp/mft.txt  
MSG\_MULTI\_TXT\_FILE=1  
FILE\_PATH=mfts.txt  
FILE\_PATTERN=/var/tmp  
SYSLOG\_SERVER=1  
IP\_ADDRESS=5000::3  
PORT=53  
NETWORK\_PROTOCOL=UDP

[syslogng-filter]

FILTER\_NAME=f\_default  
CONDITION=complex  
COMPLEX\_CONDITION=level(info..emerg) and not (facility(mail) or facility(authpriv) or facility(cron))

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME=d\_mesg  
LOG\_FILE\_NAME=messages  
TYPE\_SNG=1  
ENABLE\_SYNC=Yes

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE=s\_sys  
FILTER=f\_default  
DESTINATION=d\_mesg

---

[view]

NAMES=view1,view2

[banner]

The default value of Banner configuration for DNS and DHCP appliances.

### *getipv6dhcpserver*

**NAME:**

getipv6dhcpserver

**DESCRIPTION:**

Displays the configuration for an IPv6 DHCP Server in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--ip

IPv6 Address of the IPv6 DHCP server. [mandatory]

--output\_file

Full path to the output file to which the server configuration is to be written. If the file path is not specified, the output is written to the standard output.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc getipv6dhcpserver --ip=2001:db8::4 --output_file=/tmp/dhcpserver.txt
```

**SAMPLE OUTPUT FILE CONTENTS:**

[dhcp-server]

IPv6\_ADDRESS=2001:db8::4

ORGANIZATION\_NAME=TCPWave

POLICY\_TEMPLATE=Clone-Policy-1

IPv4\_DHCP\_APPLIANCE=10.1.10.181

ENABLE\_MONIT=1

TIME\_ZONE=GMT (GMT)

[ntp]

NTP\_SERVERS=10.1.10.10,10.1.10.11,10.1.10.12,10.1.10.13,

[snmp]

TRAP\_SINK\_1=10.1.10.15

TRAP\_SINK\_2=10.1.10.18

COMMUNITY\_STRING=public

SYSTEM\_LOCATION=

SYSTEM\_CONTACT=

PROCESS\_LIST=dns,

[syslog]

DESTINATION\_TYPE=F

DESTINATION=/var/log/messages

ACTIVE=1

---

```
SELECTORS=*.info;mail.none;authpriv.none;cron.none
```

```
[syslog]
```

```
DESTINATION_TYPE=F
```

```
DESTINATION=/var/log/secure
```

```
ACTIVE=1
```

```
SELECTORS=authpriv.*
```

```
[syslog]
```

```
DESTINATION_TYPE=F
```

```
SYNC_EACH_MESSAGE=1
```

```
DESTINATION=/var/log/maillog
```

```
ACTIVE=1
```

```
SELECTORS=mail.*
```

```
[syslog]
```

```
DESTINATION_TYPE=F
```

```
DESTINATION=/var/log/cron
```

```
ACTIVE=1
```

```
SELECTORS=cron.*
```

```
[syslog]
```

```
DESTINATION_TYPE=AU
```

```
DESTINATION=
```

```
ACTIVE=1
```

```
SELECTORS=*.emerg
```

```
[syslog]
```

```
DESTINATION_TYPE=F
```

```
DESTINATION=/var/log/spooler
```

```
ACTIVE=1
```

```
SELECTORS=uucp,news.crit
```

```
[syslog]
```

```
DESTINATION_TYPE=F
```

```
DESTINATION=/var/log/boot.log
```

```
ACTIVE=1
```

```
SELECTORS=local7.*
```

```
[macexclusions]
```

```
MAC=8E-2C-E7-88-53-7A
```

```
DESCRIPTION=
```

```
[macexclusions]
```

```
MAC=E0:8F:8D:59:CF:60
```

```
DESCRIPTION=
```

### *getip6dhcptmpl*

**NAME:**

```
getip6dhcptmpl
```

**DESCRIPTION:**

Displays the contents of an IPv6 DHCP option template from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

```
--name
```

---

name of the IPv6 DHCP option template to be retrieved from TCPWave IPAM  
[mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

--output\_file

full path to the output file to which the template contents are to be written. If the file path is not specified, the output is written to the standard output.

--display

takes 'all' or 'used'. 'used' will display/output only used options.  
'all' will display all the options including unused options. [mandatory]

#### **EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc getipv6dhcptmpl --name="voip devices template" --org=TcpWave --  
output_file="/tmp/getipv6dhcptmpl.txt" --display=all
```

#### **SAMPLE OUTPUT:**

```
CLIENTID = SN0001  
SERVERID = SVRNO002  
SIP SERVER D = abc.com  
NIS DOMAIN NAME = tcpwave.com  
IA NA =  
IA TA =  
IAADDR =  
ORO =  
PREFERENCE =  
UNICAST =  
RAPID COMMIT =  
VENDOR OPTS =  
INTERFACE ID =  
RECONF ACCEPT =  
SIP SERVER A =  
DNS SERVERS =  
DOMAIN LIST =  
NIS SERVERS =  
NISP SERVERS =  
NISP DOMAIN NAME =  
SNTP SERVERS =  
INFORMATION REFRESH TIME =  
BCMCS SERVER D =  
BCMCS SERVER A =  
SUBSCRIBER ID =  
CLIENT FQDN =
```

### *getfreesubnetlist*

#### NAME

getfreesubnetlist

#### DESCRIPTION

Lists all the free subnets within a given network in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### ARGUMENTS

--ip

IP address of the network for which subnets are to be listed.[mandatory]

--org

Organization name associated with network IP. [mandatory]

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc getfreesubnetlist --ip=10.0.10.0 --org=Internal --d=,
```

### *getnextfreeip*

#### NAME

getnextfreeip

#### DESCRIPTION

Displays the next available free IP address from a given subnet in the TCPWave IPAM. To get the free IP address from the specific range provide start\_ip and end\_ip address.

#### ARGUMENTS

--subnet

Subnet address to get the next available free IP from [mandatory]

--start\_ip

Start IP address to get the next available free IP.

--end\_ip

End IP address to get the next available free IP.

--org

Name of the organization to which specified subnet belongs. This argument is mandatory if the user is 'FADM'.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc getnextfreeip --subnet=10.1.10.0 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc getnextfreeip --subnet=10.1.10.0 --start_ip=10.1.10.5 --end_ip=10.1.10.10 --org=TCPWave
```

### *getnonmanageddnsmaster*

**NAME**

getnonmanageddnsmaster

**DESCRIPTION**

Displays the content of a non-managed DNS master from the TCPWave IPAM. Non-Managed DNS Master is a Name to IP and IP to Name resolution service. Non-Managed DNS Master is partially managed by TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--ip

IP address of the non-managed DNS master. [mandatory]

--type

Type of the non-managed DNS master. It takes input as 'Power DNS' or 'External DNS'. [mandatory]

--org

Organization name associated with the non-managed DNS master. [mandatory]

--output\_file

Full path to the output file to which the appliance configuration is to be written. If the file path is not specified, the output is written to the standard output.

--format

Takes 'csv' or 'prop'. Specifies the format of the output. 'csv' displays the contents as a comma separated list of values. 'prop' displays the contents in the format name=value. 'csv' is the default format if this argument is not specified.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc getnonmanageddnsmaster --ip=10.0.0.123 --type='External DNS' --org=TCPWave --format=prop --output_file=/tmp/externaldnsmaster.txt
```

```
twc getnonmanageddnsmaster --ip=10.0.0.123 --type='External DNS' --org=TCPWave --format=csv --output_file=/tmp/externaldnsmaster.txt
```

### *getobject*

**NAME:**

getobject

**DESCRIPTION:**

Displays the contents of an object definition from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--object

---

IP Address of the object in TCPWave IPAM [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization to which specified, object belongs. This argument is mandatory if the user is 'FADM'.

--output\_file

Full path to the file where the contents of the object are written to. If this argument is not specified, the contents are displayed on the standard output.

--format

Takes 'csv' or 'prop'. Specifies the format of the output. 'csv' displays the contents as a comma separated list of values. 'prop' displays the contents in the format name=value. 'csv' is the default format if this argument is not specified.

Name

getobject CLI to search on object name

#### **EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc getobject --object="9.0.0.4" --org=TCPWave --format=prop --output_file="/tmp/object.out"
```

```
twc getobject --object="9.0.0.4" --org=TCPWave --format=csv --output_file="/tmp/object.out"
```

```
twc getobject --object="9.0.0.4" --org=TCPWave --format=csv
```

#### ***getrootaccessmgmt***

##### **NAME:**

getrootaccessmgmt

##### **DESCRIPTION:**

Gets the Vault Type configuration details set up in root access management in the TCPWave IPAM.

##### **ARGUMENTS:**

- NA

##### **EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc getrootaccessmgmt --d=,
```

#### ***getsubnet***

##### **NAME:**

getsubnet

##### **DESCRIPTION:**

---

Displays the details of a given subnet in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- subnet**  
IP address of the subnet. [mandatory]
- org**  
Name of the organization to which specified, subnet belongs. This argument is mandatory if the user is 'FADM'.
- output\_file**  
Full path to the file where the contents of the subnet are written to. If this argument is not specified, the contents are displayed on the standard output.
- format**  
Takes 'csv' or 'prop'. Specifies the format of the output. 'csv' displays the contents as a comma separated list of values. 'prop' displays the contents in the format name=value. 'csv' is the default format if this argument is not specified,.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc getsubnet --subnet="9.1.0.0" --org=TCPWave --format=prop --output_file="/tmp/subnet.prop"
```

```
twc getsubnet --subnet="9.1.0.0" --org=TCPWave --format=csv --output_file="/tmp/subnet.csv"
```

```
twc getsubnet --subnet="9.1.0.0" --org=TCPWave --format=csv
```

*getip6subnetmpl*

**NAME**

getip6subnetmpl

**DESCRIPTION**

Gets the IPv6 subnet template details created in the TCPWave IPAM. To get the IPv6 subnet template user needs to provide the name of the subnet template and organization.

**ARGUMENTS**

- name**  
Name of the IPv6 subnet template [mandatory].
- org**  
Name of the organization [mandatory].
- output\_file**  
Full path to the output file to which the subnet template configuration



---

is to be written. If the file path is not specified, the output is written to the standard output.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc getipv6subnettpl --name="Subnet Template" --org="Internal" --output_file=/tmp/subnettpl.txt
```

***getperfmtricsstatistics*****NAME**

getperfmtricsstatistics

**DESCRIPTION**

Gets the performance metrics statistics details from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--ip

IP address of the appliance for which the performance metrics statistics are to be listed. [mandatory]

--type

Type of the appliance, It accepts the DNS or DHCP or IPAM. [mandatory]

--metric\_name

Name of the performance metric, Below are supported metric names

# Basic Properties

CPU Utilization, Memory Utilization, Disk Utilization, Swap Memory, ICMP and Heart Beat.

# DNS Query

A, AAAA, CNAME, SOA, MX, PTR, SRV and NS.

# DNS Response

SUCCESS, SRVFAIL, FORMERR, NXDOMAIN and RECURSION.

# NTP

NTP Delay and NTP Offset.

# DHCP Query

---

Requests, Offer, Release, Inform, Decline, Discover and Acknowledge.

# DHCP Response

DHCP Response.

# Heap

Heap.

# Database Summary

Opened Tables, Slow Queries, Open Tables, Queries and Questions.

# Database Threads

Connected, Running, Created and Cached.

# Database Connections

Used Connections, Aborted Clients and Aborted Connections.

# Database Network Traffic

RX and TX.

# Database Handler

Commit, Read First, Read Key, Read Rnd, Read Next, Rollback, Write and Created.

# Database Row Operations

Deleted, Insert, Read and Update.

# Database Table Locks

Immediate, Waited and Slow Queries.

--duration

Type of the duration from which the performance metrics statistics are to be listed.

It accepts the 'd' or 'w' or 'm'. [mandatory]

i.e d = Daily, w = weekly and m = monthly.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc getperfmetricstatistics --ip=50.0.0.0 --type=DNS --metric_name="CPU Utilization" --duration=d
```

```
twc getperfmetricstatistics --ip=50.0.0.0 --type=DHCP --metric_name="DHCP Response" --duration=d
```

```
twc getperfmetricstatistics --ip=10.0.1.24 --type=IPAM --metric_name="Heap" --duration=d
```

### *getsubnetmpl*

**NAME**

getsubnetmpl

**DESCRIPTION**

Gets the IPv4 subnet template details created in the TCPWave IPAM. To get the IPv4 subnet template user needs to provide name of the subnet template and organization.

**ARGUMENTS**

--name

Name of the IPv4 subnet template.

--org

Name of the organization.

--output\_file

Full path to the output file to which the subnet template configuration is to be written. If the file path is not specified, the output is written to the standard output.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc getsubnetmpl --name="Subnet Template" --org="Internal" --output_file=/tmp/subnetmpl.txt
```

### *getzoneacl*

**NAME:**

getzoneacl

**DESCRIPTION:**

---

Gets the ACL list assigned to the zone in the TCPWave IPAM.  
To get the ACL list assigned to the zone, user needs to provide name of the zone and organization.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--zone\_name  
    Name of the zone.  
--org  
    Name of the organization.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc getzoneacl --zone_name="tcp.com" --org="Internal"
```

```
twc getzoneacl --zone_name="168.192.in-addr.arpa" --org="Internal"
```

***getremotedebug*****NAME**

getremotedebug

**DESCRIPTION**

Displays the DNS or DHCP remote debugging status from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--ip  
    IP address of the DNS or DHCP appliance. [mandatory]  
--type  
    Type of the appliance. It takes 'DHCP' or 'DNS' as a input. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc getremotedebug --ip=10.1.10.240 --type=DNS
```

```
twc getremotedebug --ip=10.1.10.240 --type=DHCP
```

---

**getnonmanageddnsmaster****NAME**

getnonmanageddnsmaster

**DESCRIPTION**

Displays the content of a non-managed DNS master from the TCPWave IPAM. Non-Managed DNS Master is a Name to IP and IP to Name resolution service. Non-Managed DNS Master is partially managed by TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS****--ip**

IP address of the non-managed DNS master. [mandatory]

**--type**

Type of the non-managed DNS master. It takes input as 'Power DNS' or 'External DNS'.  
[mandatory]

**--org**

Organization name associated with the non-managed DNS master. [mandatory]

**--output\_file**

Full path to the output file to which the appliance configuration is to be written. If the file path is not specified, the output is written to the standard output.

**--format**

Takes 'csv' or 'prop'. Specifies the format of the output. 'csv' displays the contents as a comma separated list of values. 'prop' displays the contents in the format name=value. 'csv' is the default format if this argument is not specified.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc getnonmanageddnsmaster --ip=10.0.0.123 --type='External DNS' --org=TCPWave --  
format=prop --output_file=/tmp/externaldnsmaster.txt
```

```
twc getnonmanageddnsmaster --ip=10.0.0.123 --type='External DNS' --org=TCPWave --  
format=csv --output_file=/tmp/externaldnsmaster.txt
```

**getslbappliance****NAME**

getslbappliance

**DESCRIPTION:**

Get the configuration of a SLB appliance from the TCPWave IPAM and write the contents to a file.

**ARGUMENTS**

--ip

IP address of the DNS appliances. [mandatory]

--output\_file

Full path to the output file to which the appliance configuration is to be written. If the file path is not specified, the output is written to the standard output.

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc getslbappliance --ip=10.1.10.174 --output_file=/tmp/slbappliance.txt --org=TCPWave
```

#### FILE FORMAT

The output file format is as follows: Each configuration section begins with a [<section name>] field followed by <name>=<value> pairs one per line.

#### SECTIONS & CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS

[slb-server]

OPTION\_TEMPLATE DNS Option template name

APPLIANCE\_TEMPLATE DNS appliance template

IP\_ADDRESS IP address of the appliance

ORGANIZATION\_NAME Organization Name of the DNS appliance

ENABLE\_MONIT '0' to enable monitoring and '1' to disable monitoring

DESCRIPTION SLB appliance description

TIME\_ZONE Time zone

[ntp]

NTP\_SERVERS comma separated list of IP addresses of NTP servers

UPSTREAM To authenticate with the NTP Server, user need to enable

Upstream Authentication and fill the following details in the given format.

<IP>-<Key>-<SHA1>,<IP>-<Key>-<SHA1>

Ex: 192.168.0.10-1-zxcvqwer,192.168.0.11-2-asdfkljhg

DOWNSTREAM Comma separated NTP Keys and the sha1, sha1 will auto generate

if not specified. Keys of downstream should not be same in the upstream authentication key. <key>-<sha1>,<key>-<sha1>,<key>

---

EX: 2-262f8ff934271eea15f68b5c7481935e5f00fbbb, 3-595c0bcd44c76232315a9bd6b5cd0de1cd78d40a,5

[dns-resolver]

NAME\_APPLIANCES comma separated list of IP addresses of DNS appliances

SEARCH\_SUFFIXES comma separated list of domain names

[snmp]

TRAP\_SINK\_1 IP address of SNMP trap sink

TRAP\_SINK\_2 IP address of SNMP trap sink

COMMUNITY\_STRING Community string for SNMP

SYSTEM\_LOCATION System Location

SYSTEM\_CONTACT System contact

PROCESS\_LIST comma separated list of processes being monitored. The

following is a valid list of processes:

ntpd, dns, bgpd, zebra, crond, sshd, monit, syslog-ng,dhcpd

ENABLE\_SNMPV3 Takes 'true' or 'false'. 'true' indicates that SNMPv3 is

enable. 'false' indicates that SNMPv3 is disable.

FIREWALL\_SNMP\_ACL Name of the SNMP ACL.

[snmpv3]

USER\_NAME User name of SNMPv3

AUTHENTICATION\_PASSWORD Authentication password of the specified user

APPROVE\_PASSWORD Approve password of the specified user

AUTHENTICATION\_PROTOCOL Authentication protocol

ENCRYPTION\_PROTOCOL Encryption protocol

[tacacs]

ENABLE\_TACACS Takes '0' or '1'. '1' indicates TACACS+ configuration

should be enabled for this appliance. '0' indicates

TACACS+ configuration should be disabled

TACACS\_PASSKEY TACACS passkey

TACACS\_SERVERS Comma separated list of TACACS servers.

[syslogng-global-options]

TIME\_REOPEN The time to wait in seconds before a dead connection is

---

reestablished. Takes a value less than or equal to

32767.

**TIME\_REAP** If no new messages are written to a destination within the specified time in seconds, the connection will be closed, and its state will be freed. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

**FLUSH\_LINES** Specifies how many lines are flushed to a destination at a time. Takes a value less than or equal to '32767'.

**STATS\_FREQ** Syslog-ng OSE periodically sends a log statistics message. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

**LOG\_FIFO\_SIZE** The number of messages that the output queue can store. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

**LOG\_MSG\_SIZE** The maximal length of the log messages is limited by this option. It is not recommended to set the option value higher than 10 MiB. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

**KEEP\_TIMESTAMP** Specifies whether Syslog-ng should accept the timestamp received from the sending application or client. Takes value 'Yes' or 'No'.

[syslogng-source]

**SOURCE\_NAME** Name of the Source

**INTERNAL\_MSG** Internal syslog-NG message, takes input values as '0' or '1'. Default value is '1'.

**SYSTEM\_MSG** System specific log message, takes input value as '0' or '1'.

**MSG\_TXT\_FILE** Message from text file, takes the file name as input.

**MSG\_MULTI\_TXT\_FILE** Message from multiple text files, takes input '0' or '1'. If this flag is '1' need to specify the **FILE\_PATH** and

**FILE\_PATTERN**.

**FILE\_PATH** File path to the multiple text file.

**FILE\_PATTERN** File name pattern.

**SYSLOG\_SERVER** Syslog-NG sever, takes the input as '0' or '1'.

**IP\_ADDRESS** IP address of the syslog server.

**PORT** Port number of the syslog server.

**NETWORK\_PROTOCOL** Network protocol, supports 'UDP' and 'TCP'.

[syslogng-filter]

**FILTER\_NAME** Name of the Filter.

**CONDITION** Takes the input as 'complex' or 'simple'.



---

**FACILITIES** Allow values are one or more comma separated option given below. auth, authpriv, cron, daemon, kern, lpr, mail, mark, news, syslog, user, uucp, local0, local1, local2, local3, local4, local5, local6, local7.

**PRIORITIES** Allow values are one or more comma separated option given below. info, notice, warning, err, crit, alert, emerg.

**HOST\_NAME** Name of the host.

**IP\_NETWORK** IP address with mask length.

**MATCH\_EXPRESSION** Match expression.

**PROGRAM** Program.

[syslogng-destination]

**DESTINATION\_NAME** Name of the destination.

**TYPE\_SNG** Type of the destination. Takes the value between 1 to 5

'1'= File

'2'= Named pipe

'3'= Local Users

'4'= All logged-in users

'5'= Syslog server.

**LOG\_FILE\_NAME** File name to log the message, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '1'.

**NAMED\_PIPE\_NAME** Named pipe name, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '2'.

**LOCAL\_USERS** Local users, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG specified as '3'.

**SYSLOG\_SERVER** IP address of the syslog server, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '5'.

**PORT** Port number of the syslog server, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '5'.

**NETWORK\_PROTOCOL** Network protocol, supports 'UDP' and 'TCP', mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '5'.

[syslogng-target]

**SOURCE** Name of the source.

**FILTER** Name of the filter.

**DESTINATION** Name of the destination.

[view]

**NAMES** Comma separated list of DNS view names. Sequence of views are ordered from left to right in ascending order

---

[banner]

Banner title of the appliance.

SAMPLE FILE CONTENTS:

[slb-server]

OPTION\_TEMPLATE=testslb

APPLIANCE\_TEMPLATE=Appliance-Template

IP\_ADDRESS=10.1.10.201

ORGANIZATION\_NAME=TCPWave

ENABLE\_MONIT=1

DESCRIPTION=Root

TIME\_ZONE=America/New\_York (Eastern Time)

[ntp]

NTP\_SERVERS=17.253.68.253,17.253.16.243,17.253.80.243,17.253.6.243,

UPSTREAM=

DOWNSTREAM=

[dns-resolver]

NAME\_APPLIANCES=8.8.8.8,8.8.4.4

SEARCH\_SUFFIXES=tcpcwave.com,demo.tcpcwave.com

[snmp]

TRAP\_SINK\_1=194.41.67.51

TRAP\_SINK\_2=194.41.65.177

COMMUNITY\_STRING=sph1nkx5

SYSTEM\_LOCATION=Datacenter for systematic trading infrastructure

SYSTEM\_CONTACT=GNCC +1 877 462 2284

PROCESS\_LIST=ntpd,dns,bgpd,zebra,crond,

ENABLE\_SNMPV3=true

FIREWALL\_SNMP\_ACL=TestAcI

[snmpv3]

USER\_NAME=admin

AUTHENTICATION\_PASSWORD=zxcv1234

APPROVE\_PASSWORD=abc1234567

---

```
AUTHENTICATION_PROTOCOL=SHA
ENCRYPTION_PROTOCOL=AES

[tacacs]
ENABLE_TACACS=1
TACACS_PASSKEY=abc123
TACACS_SERVERS=10.1.10.173,10.1.10.172,1.2.3.4,2.3.4.5,

[syslogng-global-options]
TIME_REOPEN=60
TIME_REAP=60
FLUSH_LINES=60
STATS_FREQ=600
LOG_FIFO_SIZE=1000
LOG_MSG_SIZE=2048
KEEP_TIMESTAMP=Yes

[syslogng-source]
SOURCE_NAME=s_sys
INTERNAL_MSG=1
SYSTEM_MSG=1
MSG_TXT_FILE=/var/tmp/mft.txt
MSG_MULTI_TXT_FILE=1
FILE_PATH=mfts.txt
FILE_PATTERN=/var/tmp
SYSLOG_SERVER=1
IP_ADDRESS=192.168.0.2
PORT=53
NETWORK_PROTOCOL=UDP

[syslogng-filter]
FILTER_NAME=f_default
CONDITION=complex
COMPLEX_CONDITION=level(info..emerg) and not (facility(mail) or facility(authpriv) or facility(cron))

[syslogng-destination]
```

---

DESTINATION\_NAME=d\_mesg

LOG\_FILE\_NAME=messages

TYPE\_SNG=1

ENABLE\_SYNC=Yes

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE=s\_sys

FILTER=f\_default

DESTINATION=d\_mesg

[front-end]

NAMES=vip1,vip2

[banner]

The default value of Banner configuration for DNS and DHCP appliances.

### *getslbappliancetmpl*

#### **NAME**

getslbappliancetmpl

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Get a SLB appliance template specified by template name from the TCPWave IPAM and write the contents to a file.

#### **ARGUMENTS**

--name

Name of the SLB Appliance template to be retrieved from TCPWave IPAM [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization from which the SLB Appliance template to be retrieved.  
[mandatory]

--output\_file

Full path to the output file to which the template contents are to be written. If the file path is not specified, the output is written to the standard output.

#### **EXAMPLE**

```
twc getslbappliancetmpl --name="SLBApplianceTemplate" --org=TCPWave --  
output_file=/tmp/gslbapplttemplate.txt
```

```
twc getslbappliancetmpl --name="SLBApplianceTemplate" --org=TCPWave
```

#### **SAMPLE OUTPUT FILE CONTENTS FOR SLB Appliance Template**

---

Organization=Internal  
Template Name=SLBApplianceTemplate  
Description=SLBApplianceTemplate  
Log(log\_data)=  
Maximum Connections(maximum\_connections)=1234  
SSL-default-bind-options(ssl\_default\_bind\_options)=  
Timeout Server-Fin(timeout\_server\_fin)=  
CPU Map(cpu\_map)=auto:1-4/1-4 1-4  
Maximum Connection Rate(maxconrate)=23  
Maximum Session Rate(maxsessrate)=  
Maximum SSL Concurrent Connections(maxsslconn)=  
Maximum SSL Rate(maxsslrate) =5  
Maximum zlib Memory (maxzlibmem)=67  
Maximum Spread Checks(max-spread-checks)=  
Custom Parameters(customParmaters) =  
SSL-default-bind-ciphers(ssl\_default\_bind\_ciphers)=

### *getslbopttmpl*

#### **NAME**

getslbopttmpl

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Get an SLB option template specified by template name from the TCPWave IPAM and write the contents to a file.

#### **ARGUMENTS**

--name

Name of the SLB option template to be retrieved from TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization from which the SLB option template to be retrieved. [mandatory]

--output\_file

Full path to the output file to which the template contents are to be written. If the file path is not specified, the output is written to the standard output.

#### **EXAMPLE**

---

```
twc getslbopthtml --name="SLB OPTION TEMPLATE" --org=TCPWave --  
output_file=/tmp/slbtemplate.txt
```

### SAMPLE OUTPUT FILE CONTENTS

```
Maximum Connections(maximum_connections)=12  
Retries(retries)=3  
Rate-Limit Sessions(rate_limit_session)=4  
Timeout Queue(timeout_queue)=5  
Timeout Server-Fin(timeout_server_fin)=  
Timeout Check(timeout_check)=6  
Timeout HTTP-Keep-Alive(timeout_http_keep_alive)=7  
Timeout Connect(timeout_connect)=1  
Timeout Server(timeout_server)=2  
Timeout Client(timeout_client)=  
Timeout HTTP-Request(timeout_http_request)=4  
Custom Parameters(customParmaters)=  
Disable-on-404(disable_on_404)=false
```

## Imports

### *importmicrosoftdnserver*

#### DESCRIPTION:

Imports the Microsoft DNS appliance from a CSV file into the TCPWave IPAM

#### ARGUMENTS:

- `--input_file`  
Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the Microsoft DNS appliance from. [Mandatory]
- `--output_file`  
Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results Of the import. [Mandatory]
- `--error_file`  
Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that Failed to import. [Mandatory]
- `--max_errors`  
Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count Reaches this value. [Mandatory]

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc importmicrosoftdnserver --input_file=/tmp/msdnserver.txt --output_file=/tmp/output --
error_file=/tmp/error --max_errors=10
```

**IMPORT FILE:**

The information to create a microsoft DNS appliance should be specified as a comma separated values as specified in the order below.

```
"NAME","ORG_NAME","IP_ADDR","USER_NAME","PASSWORD","DESCRIPTION","IS_HTTPS"
```

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"Microsoft00001Remote","TcpWave","1.0.0.20","Twcadm","49C5ECBC1DA7F46085CB73F1B5BF1B
6000","","1"
```

*importadmin*

**NAME:**

importadmin

**DESCRIPTION:**

Imports the administrators from a csv file in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:****--input\_file**

Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the administrators from. [mandatory]

**--output\_file**

Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import. [mandatory]

**--error\_file**

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import. [mandatory]

**--max\_errors**

Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc importadmin --input_file=/tmp/admin.csv --output_file=/tmp/output --error_file=/tmp/error
--max_errors=100
```

**IMPORT FILE:**

The information to create an administrator should be specified, as a comma separated values as specified, in the order below

```
"ORG_NAME","FIRST_NAME","MIDDLE_NAME","LAST_NAME","EMAIL","PHONE","LOGIN_NAM
```

E","ADMIN\_ROLE","ADMIN\_GROUPS"

Append comma separated list of applicable extended attributes at the end.

Extended attribute column name format should be in the format:

XTN\_<Extended attribute name in capital letters>.

Example: If extended attribute name is Ip, column name should be XTN\_IP.

Below is the header example with two extended attributes called Obj and Zone

"ORG\_NAME","FIRST\_NAME","MIDDLE\_NAME","LAST\_NAME","EMAIL","PHONE","LOGIN\_NAME","ADMIN\_ROLE","ADMIN\_GROUPS","XTN\_OBJ","XTN\_ZONE"

#### FIELD FORMATS:

ADMIN\_ROLE takes SADM, UADM, NADM, PADM, RADM

ADMIN\_GROUPS comma separated list of admin groups

#### EXAMPLE DATA:

"TCPWave","John","","Smith","jsmith@tcpwave.com","9000102010","jsmith","NADM","default",""

#### *importmirroredzone*

#### **DESCRIPTION:**

Imports the mirrored zone from a CSV file into the TCPWave IPAM

#### **ARGUMENTS:**

--input\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the mirrored zone from. [mandatory]

--output\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import. [mandatory]

--error\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import. [mandatory]

--max\_errors

Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value. [mandatory]

#### EXAMPLE:

```
twc importmirroredzone --input_file=/tmp/mirroredzone.txt --output_file=/tmp/output --error_file=/tmp/error --max_errors=10
```

#### IMPORT FILE

The information to create a mirrored zone should be specified as a comma separated values as specified in the order below.

"NAME","ORG\_NAME","ZONE\_NAME","DESCRIPTION"

#### EXAMPLE DATA:



---

```
"Test","TcpWave","first.com","Test mirrored zone"
```

### *importadminrole*

#### **NAME**

importadminrole

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Imports the administrator roles from a csv file in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### **ARGUMENTS**

`--input_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the administrators from.  
[mandatory]

`--output_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import.  
[mandatory]

`--error_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import.  
[mandatory]

`--max_errors`

Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value.  
[mandatory]

`--failed_entries_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the only failed record entries.

#### **EXAMPLE**

```
twc importadminrole --input_file=/tmp/adminrole.csv --output_file=/tmp/output --  
error_file=/tmp/error --max_errors=100 --failed_entries_file=/tmp/failed_entries
```

#### **IMPORT FILE**

The information to create an administrator role should be in the order below

[administrator-roles]

NAME= Name of the role

INTERNAL= Type of the role (False/True)

DESCRIPTION= Description of the role

[functions]

NAME=Name of the function

DESCRIPTION= Description

---

GRANULAR\_SUPPORT=False/True

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

[administrator-roles]

NAME=QADM

INTERNAL=false

DESCRIPTION=quality checks

[functions]

NAME=Quick Tasks

DESCRIPTION=

GRANULAR\_SUPPORT=false

[functions]

NAME=Bulk Data Export

DESCRIPTION=

GRANULAR\_SUPPORT=false

[functions]

NAME=AWS Images

DESCRIPTION=

GRANULAR\_SUPPORT=true

[administrator-roles]

NAME=RADM

INTERNAL=true

DESCRIPTION=Read-only administrator

***importadmingroup***

NAME

importadmingroup

DESCRIPTION

Imports the admin groups from a CSV file into the TCPWave IPAM.

ARGUMENTS

--input\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the admin groups from  
[mandatory]

--output\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results

---

of the import [mandatory]

--error\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import [mandatory]

--max\_errors

Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value [mandatory]

--failed\_entries\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the only failed record entries.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc importadmingroup --input_file=/tmp/admingroup.csv --output_file=/tmp/output --error_file=/tmp/error --max_errors=10 --failed_entries_file=/tmp/failed_entries
```

#### EXPORT FILE

The information in the output file list of fields as specified in the order below [admin-group]

NAME=Name of the admin group

DESCRIPTION=Description for admin group

[role]

ROLE=Name of the role

ORGANIZATION=Name of the organization

#### EXAMPLE DATA

[admin-group]

NAME=CADM-Test

DESCRIPTION=Group with Quick Tasks,Architecture Overview

[role]

ROLE=CADM-First

ORGANIZATION=EARTH

[role]

ROLE=RADM

ORGANIZATION=Internal

[admin-group]

NAME=Default EARTH RADM Group

DESCRIPTION=Default EARTH RADM Group

[admin-group]

NAME=CADM-lrMQMF-group

DESCRIPTION=Group with Quick Tasks,Administrator Groups

---

[role]

ROLE=CADM-One

ORGANIZATION=EARTH

[role]

ROLE=RADM

ORGANIZATION=Internal

[admin-group]

NAME=Default Internal RADM Group

DESCRIPTION=Default Internal RADM Group

### *importadminpermission*

NAME

importadminpermission

DESCRIPTION

Imports the administrator permissions from a CSV file into the TCPWave IPAM.

ARGUMENTS

--input\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the administrator permissions from [mandatory]

--output\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import [mandatory]

--error\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import [mandatory]

--max\_errors

Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value [mandatory]

--failed\_entries\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the only failed record entries.

EXAMPLE:

```
twc importadminpermission --input_file=/tmp/adminperm.csv --output_file=/tmp/output --error_file=/tmp/error --max_errors=10 --failed_entries_file=/tmp/failed_entries
```

IMPORT FILE:

The information to create an administrator permissions should be specified as a comma separated values as specified in the order below

```
"PERMISSION_LEVEL","ROLE","FUNCTION","VALUE","SELECT_ALL","ADMIN_GROUP","ADMIN",  
"ORG_NAME","PRIVILEGE"
```

**FIELD FORMATS:**

PERMISSION\_LEVEL takes 'Admin' or 'Admin Group'

ROLE accepts valid name of the role

FUNCTION accepts valid name of the functions

VALUE is the entity value of specified functions

SELECT\_ALL to select the all value of the function

ADMIN\_GROUP Name of the administrator group if any

ADMIN Name of the administrator

ORG\_NAME Name of the organizations

PRIVILEGE takes 'Write' or 'Read' or 'Deny'

**EXAMPLE DATA**

```
"Admin","PADM","IPv4 Subnets","","Yes","","wfpadm","Internal","Write"
```

```
"Admin","PADM","IPv4 Networks","10.1.10.0","No","","wfpadm","Internal","Write"
```

```
"Admin Group","NADM","IPv4 Objects","","Yes","Default Internal NADM  
Group","","Internal","Write"
```

***importappliancegroup*****NAME:**

importappliancegroup

**DESCRIPTION:**

Imports the appliance groups from a CSV file into the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

**--input\_file**

Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the appliance groups from. [mandatory]

**--output\_file**

Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import. [mandatory]

**--error\_file**

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import. [mandatory]

**--max\_errors**

Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc importappliancegroup --input_file=/tmp/input.txt --output_file=/tmp/output.txt --  
error_file=/tmp/error.txt --max_errors=4
```

**IMPORT FILE:**

The information to create an appliance group should be specified, as a comma separated values as specified, in the order below.

```
"NAME","ORG_NAME","DESCRIPTION"
```

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"app-group1234","Internal","testing qa done"
```

```
"app-group-1256","Internal","testing qa"
```

```
"TCPWave-Remote-Group","TCPWave Organization","TCPWave-Remote-Group"
```

**importasset****NAME:**

```
importasset
```

**DESCRIPTION:**

Imports the assets from a CSV file into the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

```
--input_file
```

Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the assets from. [mandatory]

```
--output_file
```

Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import [mandatory]

```
--error_file
```

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import [mandatory]

```
--max_errors
```

Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc importasset --input_file=/tmp/asset.txt --output_file=/tmp/output --error_file=/tmp/error --max_errors=10
```

**IMPORT FILE:**

The information to create an asset should be specified, as a comma separated values as specified, in the order below

```
"SERVICE_TAG","SERIAL_NUMBER","GREEN_ZONE","VENDOR","MODEL","NAME","DESCRIPTION","PURCHASE_COST","PURCHASE_DATE","ACQUISITION_TYPE","MAINTENANCE_COST","MAINTENANCE_END_DATE","WARRANTY_END_DATE","CPU","CAPACITY","OS_VERSION","DISPOSA
```

---

L\_DATE","DISPOSAL\_REASON","CITY"

EXAMPLE DATA:

"tag-123","12345","1","vender","model-123","test","","2","2017-02-15 00:00:00","","","2017-02-09 00:00:00","4","500","7.0","2017-02-01 00:00:00","",""

*importcloudinstances*

NAME

importcloudinstances

DESCRIPTION

Import device instances from cloud to TCPWave IPAM.

ARGUMENTS

--subnet

IP Address of the cloud-hosted subnet with the mask to be imported. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization to which subnet belongs. [mandatory]

EXAMPLE

twc importcloudinstances --subnet=10.1.10.0/24 --org=TCPWave

*importcontact*

NAME:

importcontact

DESCRIPTION:

Imports the contacts from a CSV file into the TCPWave IPAM.

ARGUMENTS:

--input\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the contacts from. [mandatory]

--output\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import. [mandatory]

- 
- error\_file**  
Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import. [mandatory]
  
  - max\_errors**  
Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc importcontact --input_file=/tmp/contacts.txt --output_file=/tmp/output --error_file=/tmp/error --max_errors=10
```

**IMPORT FILE:**

The information to create a contact should be specified, as a comma separated values as specified, in the order below.

```
"FIRST_NAME","MIDDLE_NAME","LAST_NAME","EMAIL_ID","PHONE_NUM","ORG_NAME"
```

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"John","","Smith","john.smith@tcpwave.com","920-310-5555","TCPWave"
```

***importdhcpfailoverpeer*****NAME:**

```
importdhcpfailoverpeer
```

**DESCRIPTION:**

Imports the DHCP failover peers from a CSV file into the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- input\_file**  
Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the DHCP failover peers from. [mandatory]
  
- output\_file**  
Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import. [mandatory]
  
- error\_file**  
Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import. [mandatory]
  
- max\_errors**  
Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**



```
twc importdhcpfailoverpeer --input_file=/tmp/input.txt --output_file=/tmp/output.txt --
error_file=/tmp/error.txt --max_errors=4
```

**IMPORT FILE:**

The information to create a DHCP failover peer should be specified, as a comma separated values as specified, in the order below.

```
"NAME","ORGANIZATION_NAME","PRIMARY_APPLIANCE_IP","FAILOVER_APPLIANCE_IP","PRI
MARY_APPLIANCE_PORT","FAILOVER_APPLIANCE_PORT","MCLT","SPLIT","LOAD_BALANCE_M
AX_SECONDS","MAX_RESPONSE_DELAY","MAX_UNACKED_UPDATES","PRIMARY_APPLIANCE_
NAME","FAILOVER_APPLIANCE_NAME","DESCRIPTION"
```

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"NAME","ORGANIZATION_NAME","PRIMARY_APPLIANCE_IP","FAILOVER_APPLIANCE_IP","PRI
MARY_APPLIANCE_PORT","FAILOVER_APPLIANCE_PORT","MCLT","SPLIT","LOAD_BALANCE_M
AX_SECONDS","MAX_RESPONSE_DELAY","MAX_UNACKED_UPDATES","PRIMARY_APPLIANCE_
NAME","FAILOVER_APPLIANCE_NAME","DESCRIPTION"
```

```
"dhcp-failover-peer-
```

```
1","TCPWave","16.0.0.2","15.0.0.2","647","647","1800","120","3","30","30","DHCP-16.0.0.2","DHCP-
15.0.0.2",""
```

```
"dhcp-failover-peer-
```

```
5","TCPWave","163.35.7.57","172.175.231.5","647","648","1600","128","2","50","40","dhcp-
server01-sl0984","dhcp-server01-sl0984",""
```

```
"demo-peer-
```

```
1","TCPWave","172.181.11.243","172.175.156.133","647","647","1800","128","3","30","30","nhkna8
1-qrs01-sl0984","dhcp-server02-sl0984",""
```

```
"demo-peer-
```

```
2","TCPWave","9.0.3.4","9.0.1.2","647","647","1800","192","3","30","30","TemDHCPserver","dhcp-
server-2",""
```

***importdhcptiontpl*****NAME:**

```
importdhcptiontpl
```

**DESCRIPTION:**

Imports the DHCP option templates from name-value pair file into the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

```
--input_file
```

Path on the target IPAM server to the input file to import the DHCP option templates from [mandatory]

```
--output_file
```

Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import [mandatory]

```
--error_file
```

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import [mandatory]

--max\_errors

Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value [mandatory]

### EXAMPLE USAGE:

```
twc importdhcptionmpl --input_file=/tmp/dhcptionmpl.txt --output_file=/tmp/output --error_file=/tmp/error --max_errors=100
```

### IMPORT FILE:

The information in the input file is in a format as described below

Each DHCP option template starts with a section [dhcp-option-template] followed by various DHCP parameters in the format <param-name>=<param-value> one per each line.

User defined DHCP options start with a section [dhcp-userdefined-option] followed by the section [dhcp-option-template] for a DHCP option template.

TemplateName is the name of the DHCP option template and is mandatory

### SECTIONS & CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS:

[dhcp-option-template]

|   |  |
|---|--|
| TemplateName                              | Enter name of the DHCP option template.  |
| Organization                              | Enter the organization name where template must be create.                     |
| Description                               | Enter description for DHCP option template.                                    |
| User Authentication Servers               | Enter name of the User Authentication Servers.                                 |
| Default TCP TTL                           | Enter default time-to-live value in seconds.                                   |
| Keepalive Time                            | Enter client waiting time to send alive messages in seconds.                   |
| Keepalive Data                            | Enter true to send live messages with an octet compatibility else false.       |
| Service Location Protocol Directory Agent | Enter true/false with SLP agent IP address.                                    |
| SLP Service Scope                         | Enter true/false with a list of service scopes for SLP.                        |
| Domain Search                             | Enter a domain name.   |
| Subnet Mask                               | Takes input as 'Same as in subnet profile' only.                               |
| Time Offset                               | Enter the Time Offset value in seconds.  |
| Router                                    | Takes input as 'Same as in subnet profile' only.                               |
| Time Server                               | Enter the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of Time servers.        |
| Name Server                               | Enter the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of Name servers.        |
| Domain Name Server                        | Enter the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of Domain Name servers. |
| Log Server                                | Enter the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of Log servers.         |
| Quotes Server                             | Enter the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of Quotes servers.      |
| LPR Server                                | Enter the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of LPR servers.         |
| Impress Server                            | Enter the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of Impress servers.     |

---

|  |   |
|--|---|
| RLP Server<br>RLP servers.   | Enter the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of RLP servers.  |
| Hostname   | Enter name of the client.   |
| Boot File Size   | Enter boot file size.   |
| Merit Dump File<br>template.   | Enter the path of Merit dump file for the DHCP option template.   |
| Domain Name<br>profile' only.  | Takes input as 'Same as the primary domain in subnet profile' only.   |
| Swap Server  | Enter the IPV4 address for Swap server.   |
| Root Path  | Enter the path of root disk for the DHCP option template.   |
| Extension File<br>template.  | Enter the name of Extension file for the DHCP option template.  |
| NetWare/IP Domain  | Enter the name of NetWare/IP domain for the client to use.  |
| NetWare/IP Options-nwip.nsq-broadcast<br>Query to locate a NetWare/IP server else false. | Enter true to use the NetWare Nearest Server Query to locate a NetWare/IP server else false.  |
| NetWare/IP Options-nwip.preferred-dss  | Enter the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of NetWare Domain SAP/RIP servers.   |
| NetWare/IP Options-nwip.nearest-nwip-server  | Enter the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of NetWare servers.  |
| NetWare/IP Options-nwip.autoretries  | Enter the valid Integer for the number of times that a NetWare/IP client should attempt to communicate with a given DSS server at startup.      |
| NetWare/IP Options-nwip.autoretry-secs   | Enter the number of seconds that a NetWare/IP client should wait between retries when attempting to establish communications with a DSS server. |
| NetWare/IP Options-nwip.nwip-1-1<br>NetWare/IP version 1.1 compatibility else false.     | Enter true for NetWare/IP client to support NetWare/IP version 1.1 compatibility else false.  |
| NetWare/IP Options-nwip.primary-dss  | Enter the valid IPV4 address of the Primary Domain SAP/RIP Service server.  |
| NDS Servers  | Enter the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of NDS servers.  |
| NDS Tree Name  | Enter the name of NDS Tree for DHCP option template.  |
| NDS Context<br>for a NDS client.   | Enter the name of the initial NetWare Directory Service for a NDS client.   |
| Address Request  | Enter the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses to be used by the client in a DHCP discover to request that a particular IP addresses.   |
| DHCP Message Type  | Enter the type of DHCP message.   |
| Parameter List   | Enter the comma separated list of valid DHCP options for the client to request DHCP Appliance to return on request.                             |
| DHCP Max Msg Size  | Enter the maximum size of response that the appliance sends to the client.  |
| Home Agent Addresses   | Enter the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses for mobile home agents.  |
| User Class<br>appliance.   | Enter the name of User class to be specified, for DHCP appliance.   |
| Netinfo Address  | Enter the comma separated list of Valid NetInfo IPV4 address.   |
| Netinfo Tag<br>template.   | Enter the name of the NetInfo tag for DHCP option template.   |
| Default URL  | Enter the value for Default URL.  |
| Vendor Identified Vendor-Specific Information  | Enter the Vendor class name to be   |

---

---

|   |   |
|---|---|
| specified, for DHCP appliance.  |   |
| Client FQDN   | Enter the Valid FQDN for the client to use.                   |
| MTU Subnet  | Enter true to take the same MTU for all the subnets of the    |
| IP network else false.  |   |
| Trailers  | Enter true for the client to use trailers else false.         |
| ARP Timeout   | Enter time in seconds for ARP cache entries.                  |
| Ethernet  | Enter true for the client to use Ethernet Version 2 (RFC 894) |
| else false.   |   |
| Forward On/Off  | Enter true for the client to configure its IP layer for       |
| packet forwarding else false.   |   |
| Source Routing  | Enter true for the client to configure its IP layer to allow  |
| forwarding of datagrams with non-local source routes else false.      |   |
| Policy Filter   | Enter the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses for    |
| non-local source routing.   |   |
| Max Datagram Size   | Enter the maximum size of the datagram that client            |
| should be prepared to reassemble.                                     |   |
| Default IP TTL  | Enter the valid time-to-live in seconds for the client to use |
| on outgoing datagrams.  |   |
| MTU Timeout   | Enter the valid MTU Timeout in seconds.                       |
| MTU Plateau   | Enter the valid Integer for MTU plateau to use when           |
| performing Path MTU Discovery.  |   |
| Mask Discovery  | Enter true for the client to perform Mask discovery using     |
| ICMP else false.  |   |
| Mask Supplier   | Enter true for the client to respond to subnet mask           |
| requests using ICMP else false.                                       |   |
| Router Discovery  | Enter true for the client to perform Router discovery         |
| else false.   |   |
| Router Request  | Enter a valid IPV4 address to which the client should         |
| transmit router solicitation requests.                                |   |
| Static Route  | Enter the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses that   |
| client should install in its routing cache.                           |   |
| MTU Interface   | Enter the valid Integer for the MTU Interface.                |
| Broadcast Address   | Enter the valid IPV4 address.                                 |
| Address Time  | Enter the client request lease time in seconds.               |
| Overload  | Enter the valid Integer for DHCP appliance to insert if the   |
| returned parameters will exceed the usual space allotted for options. |   |
| Vendor Class Id   | Enter the value for Vendor class Id.                          |
| Client Id   | Enter the value for Client Id.                                |
| Server Name   | Enter the name of the Server to identify a TFTP server.       |
| Bootfile Name   | Enter the name of Bootfile to be used by the client.          |
| NETBIOS Dist Server   | Enter the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses        |
| for NETBIOS Dist servers.   |   |
| NETBIOS Node Type   | Enter the valid NetBIOS node type which allows                |
| NetBIOS over TCP/IP clients to configure as per RFC 1001/1002.        |   |
| NETBIOS Scope   | Enter the value for NetBIOS scope to specifies the            |
| NetBIOS over TCP/IP scope parameter for the client.                   |   |
| X Window Font   | Enter the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses        |
| of X Window System Font servers.                                      |   |
| X Window Manager  | Enter the comma separated list of valid IPV4                  |
| addresses of X Window Manager servers.                                |   |
| NIS+ Domain Name  | Enter the name for NIS domain.                                |

---

|   |   |
|---|---|
| NIS+ Server Address of NIS servers.           | Enter the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses                          |
| SMTP Server SMTP servers.                     | Enter the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of                       |
| POP3 Server POP3 servers.                     | Enter the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of                       |
| NNTP Server NNTP servers.                     | Enter the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of                       |
| WWW Server of WWW servers.                    | Enter the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses                          |
| Finger Server Finger servers.                 | Enter the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of                       |
| IRC Server IRC servers.                       | Enter the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of                       |
| StreetTalk Server StreetTalk servers.         | Enter the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of                       |
| StreetTalk Directory Assistance (STDA) Server | Enter the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of STDA servers.         |
| BCMCS Controller IPv4 address option          | Enter the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of BCMCS servers.        |
| NIS Domain                                    | Enter the value for NIS domain.   |
| NIS Servers NIS servers.                      | Enter the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of                       |
| NTP Servers                                   | Enter the comma separated list of IPV4 address of NTP servers.                  |
| Vendor Specific                               | Enter the value for vendor specific name.                                       |
| NETBIOS Name Server                           | Enter the comma separated list of valid IPV4 addresses of NETBIOS Name servers. |

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

[dhcp-option-template]

TemplateName=OptionTemplate10

Organization=Internal

Description=

Subnet Mask=Same as in subnet profile

Router=Same as in subnet profile

Domain Name=Same as the primary domain in subnet profile

[dhcp-userdefined-option]

OPTION,GROUP,DATA\_TYPE

[dhcp-option-template]

TemplateName=OptionTemplate11

Organization=Internal

Description=

Subnet Mask=Same as in subnet profile

Router=Same as in subnet profile

Domain Name=Same as the primary domain in subnet profile

[dhcp-userdefined-option]

OPTION,GROUP,DATA\_TYPE

***importdhcppolicytmpl*****NAME:**

---

importdhcppolicytmpl

**DESCRIPTION:**

Imports the DHCP policy templates from name-value pair file into the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- input\_file**  
Path on the target IPAM server to the input file to import the DHCP policy templates from [mandatory]
- output\_file**  
Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import [mandatory]
- error\_file**  
Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import [mandatory]
- max\_errors**  
Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc importdhcppolicytmpl --input_file=/tmp/dhcppolicytmpl.txt --output_file=/tmp/output --error_file=/tmp/error --max_errors=100
```

**IMPORT FILE:**

The information in the input file is in a format as described below

Each DHCP policy template starts with a section [dhcp-policy-template] followed by various DHCP policy parameters in the format <param-name>=<param-value> one per each line.

TemplateName is the name of the DHCP policy template and is mandatory

**SECTIONS & CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS:**

[dhcp-policy-template]

- TemplateName** Enter name of the DHCP option template.
- Organization** Enter the organization name where template must be create.
- Description** Enter description for DHCP policy template.
- Authoritative** Enter the value of Authoritative network information to eliminate the issue of sending DHCP NAK for legitimate clients. This takes 'yes' or 'no'.
- DB Time Format** Enter default/local value for DB time format to format time-stamp in lease information. This takes 'default' or 'local'.
- Local Port** Enter the Valid Integer as the port number on which DHCP appliances will receives messages.
- Local Address** Enter the Valid IPV4 address on which the DHCP Appliance will get DHCP messages.

---

|   |  |
|---|--|
| Log Facility                            | Enter the Log Facility name.   |
| Always Broadcast                        | Enter true for DHCP Appliance to always broadcast its responses to clients within the scope of the parameter defined else false.   |
| Always reply RFC1048 format else false. | Enter true for DHCP Appliance to format options in RFC 1048 format else false.   |
| Min Secs                                | Enter the minimum value in seconds for DHCP Appliance to process the message.  |
| Remote Port                             | Enter a valid Integer to override default port number on which DHCP messages are sent to clients.  |
| Stash Agent Options                     | Enter true for the DHCP appliance to store the DHCP relay agent information else false.  |
| Adaptive Lease Time Percentage          | Enter a valid Integer for the DHCP appliance to automatically decrease lease time for new clients to min-lease-time when the allocated leases as a percentage of pool capacity exceed given percent. |
| Boot Unknown Clients                    | Enter true for the DHCP appliance to offer IPV4 addresses for the clients which are not declared with a host declaration format else false.  |
| Default Lease time                      | Enter a valid Integer in seconds to be provided for clients that do not request for given specified, time.   |
| Get Lease Host Names                    | Enter true for DHCP server to lookup the hostname corresponding to the assigned IP address and set the resolved hostname in the DHCP hostname option else false.                                     |
| Infinite is reserved                    | Enter on for the Client to get infinite lease time else off.   |
| Max Lease Time                          | Enter a valid Integer for maximum lease time in seconds.   |
| Min Lease Time                          | Enter a valid Integer for minimum lease time in seconds.   |
| Next Server                             | Enter the value for Name server from which the client will obtain its boot file.   |
| One Lease Per Client                    | Enter true for DHCP appliance to assign the requested address and free any other leases associated with the client else false.   |
| Ping Check                              | Enter true for the DHCP appliance to ping the address before issuing the offer to client else false.   |
| Ping Timeout                            | Enter a valid ping timeout in seconds.   |
| Use Lease Addr For Default Route        | Enter true to set the router option to the same IP address as that offered to the client else false.   |
| Server Identifier                       | Enter a valid IPV4 address for the Server Identifier.  |
| Server Name                             | Enter a valid FQDN name for Server name.   |
| Site Option Space                       | Enter the name of Site option space.   |
| Vendor Option Space                     | Enter the name of Vendor option space.   |

## EXAMPLE DATA:

```
[dhcp-policy-template]
TemplateName=policy1
Organization=QAOrg
Description=test
Default Lease time=3600
```

**importdhcpserver****NAME:**

importdhcpserver

**DESCRIPTION:**

---

Imports the DHCP Server from a name-value pair file into the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- input\_file**  
Path on the target IPAM server to the input file to import the DHCP servers from [mandatory]
  
- output\_file**  
Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import [mandatory]
  
- error\_file**  
Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import [mandatory]
  
- max\_errors**  
Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc importdhcpserver --input_file=/tmp/dhcpserver.txt --output_file=/tmp/output --error_file=/tmp/error --max_errors=100
```

**FILE FORMAT:**

The output file format is as follows:

Each server starts with a [dhcp-server] section

Each configuration section begins with a [<section name>] field followed by <name>=<value> pairs one per line

**SECTIONS & CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS:**

[dhcp-server]

IP\_ADDRESS      IP Address of the DHCP server  
ORGANIZATION\_NAME    Organization Name of the DHCP server  
POLICY\_TEMPLATE    Policy template name for the DHCP server  
APPLIANCE\_GROUP    Name of the Appliance group to be associated  
ENABLE\_MONIT      '0' to enable monitoring and '1' to disable monitoring  
TIME\_ZONE        Time zone  
DESCRIPTION      Description of the DHCP Server.

[ntp]

NTP\_SERVERS      comma separated list of IP addresses of NTP servers

[snmp]

TRAP\_SINK\_1      IP address of SNMP trap sink  
TRAP\_SINK\_2      IP address of SNMP trap sink  
COMMUNITY\_STRING    Community string for SNMP  
SYSTEM\_LOCATION    System Location



---

SYSTEM\_CONTACT System contact  
PROCESS\_LIST comma separated list of processes to be monitored. The following is a valid list of processes:  
ntpd, dns, bgpd, zebra, crond, sshd, monit, syslog-ng, dhcpd  
[snmpv3users]  
ENABLE\_SNMPv3 Takes 'true' or 'false' to enable or disable SNMPv3 respectively  
SNMPv3\_USERS Takes list of JSON objects to define SNMPv3 users. Example  
[{"userName": "Smith", "password": "abcd1234", "authentication\_protocol": "SHA", "encryption\_protocol": "AES"}]

[macexclusions]

MAC MAC Address to be exclude  
DESCRIPTION Description of the MAC address exclusion

[tacacs]

ENABLE\_TACACS Takes '0' or '1'. '1' indicates TACACS+ configuration should be enabled for this server. '0' indicates TACACS+ configuration should be disabled  
TACACS\_PASSKEY TACACS passkey  
TACACS\_SERVERS Comma separated list of TACACS servers.

#### SAMPLE FILE CONTENTS:

```
[dhcp-server]
IP_ADDRESS=10.1.10.86
ORGANIZATION_NAME=TCPWave
POLICY_TEMPLATE=policy
APPLIANCE_GROUP=ApplianceGroup1
ENABLE_MONIT=1
TIME_ZONE=GMT (GMT)
DESCRIPTION=
[ntp]
NTP_SERVERS=192.168.1.1,192.168.1.2,192.168.1.3,192.168.1.4,
[snmp]
TRAP_SINK_1=1.1.1.1
TRAP_SINK_2=1.1.1.2
COMMUNITY_STRING=sph1nkx5
SYSTEM_LOCATION=
SYSTEM_CONTACT=
PROCESS_LIST=ntpd,dns,sshd,monit,syslog-ng,dhcpd,
[snmpv3users]
ENABLE_SNMPv3=false
SNMPv3_USERS=
[macexclusions]
MAC=04:a1:51:8d:f6:96
DESCRIPTION=Detected as abusive DHCP client
[macexclusions]
```

---

MAC=04:a1:51:8d:f6:97

DESCRIPTION=Detected as abusive DHCP client

---

## *importipv6dhcpserver*

### **NAME**

importipv6dhcpserver

### **DESCRIPTION**

Imports the IPv6 DHCP Appliances from a name-value pair file into the TCPWave IPAM.

### **ARGUMENTS**

`--input_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the input file to import the DHCP servers from  
[mandatory]

`--output_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import  
[mandatory]

`--error_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import  
[mandatory]

`--max_errors`

Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value  
[mandatory]

### **EXAMPLE**

```
twc importipv6dhcpserver --input_file=/tmp/dhcpserver.txt --output_file=/tmp/output --  
error_file=/tmp/error --max_errors=100
```

### **FILE FORMAT**

The output file format is as follows:

Each server starts with a [dhcp-server] section

Each configuration section begins with a [<section name>] field followed by <name>=<value>  
pairs one per line

---

**SECTIONS & CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS**
**[dhcp-server]**

**IP\_ADDRESS** IPv6 Address of the DHCP server  
**ORGANIZATION\_NAME** Organization Name of the DHCP server  
**POLICY\_TEMPLATE** Policy template name for the DHCP server  
**USAGE** Name of the Appliance group to be associated  
**ENABLE\_MONIT** '0' to enable monitoring and '1' to disable monitoring  
**TIME\_ZONE** Time zone  
**DHCPD\_INTERFACES** Specify DHCPD Interfaces.  
**DESCRIPTION** Description of the DHCP Server.  
**DISCOVERY** '0' to enable discovery and '1' to disable discovery

**[ntp]**

**NTP\_SERVERS** comma separated list of IP addresses of NTP servers

**[dns\_resolver]**

**NAME\_APPLIANCES** IP address of Name Appliances  
**SEARCH\_SUFFIXES** Specify search suffixes

**[snmpv3users]**

**ENABLE\_SNMPv3** Takes 'true' or 'false' to enable or disable SNMPv3 respectively  
**SNMPv3\_USERS** Takes list of JSON objects to define SNMPv3 users. Example

```

[{"userName":"Smith","password":"abcd1234","authentication_protocol":"SHA","encryption_protocol":"AES"}]
  
```

**[syslog-ng-options]**

**TIME\_REOPEN** It is the time to wait in seconds before a dead connection is reestablished, and the default value is 60.  
**TIME\_REAP** It is the time to wait before closing idle connections. The default value is 60.  
**FLUSH\_LINES** It specifies the number of lines flushed to a destination at a time. The default value is 60.  
**STATS\_FREQ** It is the time to wait between statistics messages in seconds. The default value is 60.  
**LOG\_FIFO\_SIZE** It specifies the number of messages that the output queue can store. The default value is 1000.  
**LOG\_MSG\_SIZE** It specifies the maximum length of a message in bytes.  
**KEEP\_TIMESTAMP** It specifies whether Syslog-ng should accept the timestamp received from the sending application or client. The default value is Yes.

**[syslog-ng-source]**

**SOURCE\_NAME** Enter the Source Name of the Syslog-NG sources.  
**INTERNAL\_MSG** By default, this field is enabled. All messages generated internally by Syslog-ng use the source driver internal().

---

SYSTEM\_MSG Syslog-NG automatically collects the system-specific log messages of the host on several platforms using the system() driver.

[syslogng-filter]

FILTER\_NAME Enter the name of the Syslog\_NG filter.

CONDITION Simple or Complex.

COMPLEX\_CONDITION On selecting, complex condition, you must provide a valid filter string to add to the configuration file.

[syslogng-filter]

FILTER\_NAME Enter the name of the Syslog\_NG filter.

CONDITION Simple or Complex.

COMPLEX\_CONDITION On selecting, complex condition, you must provide a valid filter string to add to the configuration file.

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME Enter the Name of the Destination file.

TYPE\_SNG Type of SNG.

LOG\_FILE\_NAME Name of the log file.

ENABLE\_SYNC Specify 'yes' or 'no' to enable sync.

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME Enter the Name of the Destination file.

TYPE\_SNG Type of SNG.

LOG\_FILE\_NAME Name of the log file.

ENABLE\_SYNC Specify 'yes' or 'no' to enable sync.

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE Name of the destination file.

FILTER Select a value from the dropdown.

DESTINATION Enter the log file path.

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE Name of the destination file.

FILTER Select a value from the dropdown.

DESTINATION Enter the log file path.

SAMPLE FILE CONTENTS:

[dhcp-server]

IP\_ADDRESS=9000::

ORGANIZATION\_NAME=EARTH

POLICY\_TEMPLATE=DEF-POLICY

USAGE=Primary

ENABLE\_MONIT=1

---

```
TIME_ZONE=GMT (GMT)
DHCPD_INTERFACES=
DESCRIPTION=Testing
DISCOVERY=0
[ntp]
NTP_SERVERS=5000::2,
[dns_resolver]
NAME_APPLIANCES=5000::2
SEARCH_SUFFIXES=
[snmpv3users]
ENABLE_SNMPv3=false
SNMPv3_USERS=[]
[syslogng-options]
TIME_REOPEN=60
TIME_REAP=60
FLUSH_LINES=60
STATS_FREQ=600
LOG_FIFO_SIZE=1000
LOG_MSG_SIZE=65536
KEEP_TIMESTAMP=Yes
[syslogng-source]
SOURCE_NAME=s_sys
INTERNAL_MSG=YES
SYSTEM_MSG=YES
[syslogng-filter]
FILTER_NAME=f_default
CONDITION=complex
COMPLEX_CONDITION=level(info..emerg) and not (facility(mail) or facility(authpriv) or
facility(cron))
[syslogng-filter]
FILTER_NAME=f_cron
CONDITION=complex
COMPLEX_CONDITION=facility(cron)
[syslogng-destination]
DESTINATION_NAME=d_mesg
TYPE_SNG=File
LOG_FILE_NAME=messages
```

---

```
ENABLE_SYNC=Yes
[syslogng-destination]
DESTINATION_NAME=d_cron
TYPE_SNG=File
LOG_FILE_NAME=cron
ENABLE_SYNC=Yes
[syslogng-target]
SOURCE=s_sys
FILTER=f_default
DESTINATION=d_mesg
[syslogng-target]
SOURCE=s_sys
FILTER=f_cron
DESTINATION=d_cron
```

### **importdnsacl**

#### **NAME:**

importdnsacl

#### **DESCRIPTION:**

Imports the DNS ACLs from a CSV file into the TCPWave IPAM.

#### **ARGUMENTS:**

- input\_file**  
Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the ACLs from [mandatory]
- output\_file**  
Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import [mandatory]
- error\_file**  
Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import [mandatory]
- max\_errors**  
Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value [mandatory]

#### **EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc importdnsacl --input_file=/tmp/acl.csv --output_file=/tmp/output --error_file=/tmp/error --max_errors=100
```

#### **IMPORT FILE:**

---

The information to create a DNS ACL should be specified, as a comma separated values as specified, in the order below

"NAME","DESCRIPTION","ACL"

**FIELD FORMATS:**

ACL is a comma separated list of ACL elements in one of the following formats:

IPAddress/permission (192.168.0.1/Allow)

ACL-name/permission (internal/Deny)

IPAddress/mask/permission (192.168.0.0/24/Allow)

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

"external","external servers","172.0.0.1/24/Allow,172.0.0.2/Deny,internal/Deny"

***importdnsoptiontmpl***

**NAME:**

importdnsoptiontmpl

**DESCRIPTION:**

Imports the DNS Option templates from a name-value pair file into the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--input\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the input file to import the DNS option templates from [mandatory]

--output\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import [mandatory]

--error\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import [mandatory]

--max\_errors

Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc importdnsoptiontmpl --input_file=/tmp/dnsoptiontmpl.txt --output_file=/tmp/output --error_file=/tmp/error --max_errors=100
```

**IMPORT FILE:**

The information in the input file is in a format as described below

Each DNS option template starts with a section [dns-option-template] followed by various DNS parameters in the format <param-name>=<param-value>



one per each line.

TemplateName is the name of the DNS option template and is mandatory

#### SECTIONS & CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS:

TemplateName Enter name of the DNS option template.

Organization Enter the organization name where template must be created.

Description Enter description for the DNS option template.

Type Takes 'BIND AUTH' or 'BIND CACHE' or 'UNBOUND' or 'NSD' or 'DNS PROXY'

allow-query Defines an address match list of IP address(es) which are allowed to issue queries to the server.

allow-recursion Defines an address match list of IP address(es) which are allowed to issue recursive queries to the server.

allow-transfer Defines an address match list e.g. IP address(es) that are allowed to transfer (copy) the zone information from the server

blackhole Defines an address match list of hosts that the server will NOT respond to, or answer queries for

lame-ttl Defines the number of seconds to cache lame delegations or lame servers, that is, servers which should be authoritative (obtained via a referral or delegation from a parent) but do not respond as authoritative.

max-ncache-ttl Sets the maximum time (in seconds) for which the server will cache negative (NXDOMAIN) answers (positives are defined by max-cache-ttl)

tcp-clients The tcp-clients allows the user to define the maximum number of TCP connections to be supported.

responses-per-second This parameter defines the number of identical responses per second allowed from any given source IP address and lies in the range 0 to 1000.

window Default is no. If set to yes then the rate limiting function will not be performed will log when the rate-limit function would have been invoked.

transfers-in Only used by slave zones. It determines the number of concurrent inbound zone transfers. Default is 10.

transfers-out Only used by master zones. It determines the number of concurrent outbound zone transfers. Default is 10.

transfers-per-ns Only used by slave zones. It determines the number of concurrent inbound zone transfers for any zone. Default is 2.

directory It is a quoted string defining the absolute path for the server e.g. "/var/named". All subsequent relative paths use this base directory.

statistics-file the pathname of the file the server appends statistics to when instructed to do so using rndc stats. If not specified, the default is named.stats in the server's current directory.

dump-file It is a quoted string defining the absolute path where BIND dumps the database (cache) in response to a rndc dumpdb.

pid-file It is a quoted string which allows to define where the pid (Process Identifier) used by BIND is written.

session-keyfile The pathname of the file into which to write a TSIG session key generated by named for use by nsupdate.

rrset-order It defines the order in which multiple records of the same type are returned.

check-srv-cname If check-integrity is set then fail, warn or ignore SRV records that refer to CNAMEs. The default is to warn.

check-mx-cname If check-integrity is set then fail, warn or ignore MX records that refer to CNAMEs. The default is to warn.

check-mx Check whether the MX record appears to refer to an IP address. The default is to warn. Other possible values are fail and ignore.

**check-names** The check-names statement will cause any host name for the zone to be checked for compliance with RFC 952 and RFC 1123 and take the defined action.

**recursion** If recursion is set to 'yes' the server will always provide recursive query behaviour if requested by the client. If set to 'no' the server will only provide iterative query behaviour - normally resulting in a referral.

**empty-zones-enable** By default empty-zones-enable is set to yes which means that reverse queries for IPv4 and IPv6 addresses covered by RFCs 1918, 4193, 5737 and 6598 but which is not covered by a locally defined zone clause will automatically return an NXDOMAIN response from the local name server.

**listen-on-v6** It turns on BIND to listen for IPv6 queries.

**version** It specifies the string that will be returned to a version.bind query when using the chaos class only.

**dnssec-enable** It indicates that a secure DNS service is being used which may be one, or more, of TSIG, SIG(0) or DNSSEC.

**dnssec-validation** It indicates that a resolver (a caching or caching-only name server) will attempt to validate replies from DNSSEC enabled (signed) zones.

**minimal-responses** If yes the server will only add NS resource records to the Authority section and A or AAAA resource records to the Additional sections of a query response when they are required by the protocol, for instance, delegations and negative responses.

**zone-statistics** If zone-statistics is 'yes', the server will collect statistical data on all zones.

EXAMPLE DATA:

```
[dns-option-template]
```

```
TemplateName=BIND AUTH Template
```

```
Organization=TCPWave
```

```
Description=
```

```
Type=BIND AUTH
```

```
allow-query=any/Allow;
```

```
allow-recursion=any/Allow;
```

```
allow-transfer=none/Allow;
```

```
blackhole=23259
```

```
lame-ttl=0
```

```
max-ncache-ttl=60
```

```
tcp-clients=500
```

```
responses-per-second=0
```

```
window=15
```

```
transfers-in=10
```

```
transfers-out=10
```

```
transfers-per-ns=2
```

```
directory=/
```

```
statistics-file=/var/named/log/named.stats
```

```
dump-file=/var/named/log/named_dump.db
```

```
pid-file=/var/run/named/named.pid
```

```
session-keyfile=/var/run/named/session.key
```

```
rrset-order=cyclic
```

```
check-srv-cname=ignore
```

```
check-mx-cname=ignore
```

```
check-mx=ignore
```

```
check-names=master ignore,response ignore
```

```
recursion=no
```

```
empty-zones-enable=no
```

```
listen-on-v6=none
```

---

```
version=TCPWave DNS Server
dnssec-enable=yes
dnssec-validation=yes
minimal-responses=yes
zone-statistics=yes
```

### *importipv6dnsserver*

#### **NAME**

importipv6dnsserver

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Imports the IPv6 DNS appliances from a name-value pair file into the TCPWave IPAM.

#### **ARGUMENTS**

`--input_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the input file to import the DNS servers from [mandatory]

`--output_file`

Path on the target IPAM appliances to the output file to write the results of the import [mandatory]

`--error_file`

Path on the target IPAM appliances to the file to write the records that failed to import [mandatory]

`--max_errors`

Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value [mandatory]

`--appliance_type`

Takes 'auth' or 'cache' as value. If the value is specified as 'auth' then the command imports all the Authoritative DNS appliances from the input file. If the value is specified as 'cache' then the command imports all the Cache DNS appliances from the input file. [mandatory]

#### **EXAMPLE:**

```
twc importipv6dnsserver --appliance_type=auth --input_file=/tmp/dnsserver.txt --
output_file=/tmp/output --error_file=/tmp/error --max_errors=100
```

---

```
twc importipv6dnsserver --appliance_type=cache --input_file=/tmp/dnsserver.txt --
output_file=/tmp/output --error_file=/tmp/error --max_errors=100
```

#### FILE FORMAT:

The output file format is as follows:

Each server starts with a [dns-server] section

Each configuration section begins with a [<section name>] field followed

by <name>=<value> pairs one per line

#### SECTIONS & CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS:

##### [dns-server]

TYPE Takes 'BIND AUTH' or 'BIND CACHE' or 'UNBOUND' or 'NSD' or  
'DNS PROXY'

OPTION\_TEMPLATE DNS Option template name

SERVER\_TEMPLATE DNS server template

IPV6\_ADDRESS IPv6 address of the server

ORGANIZATION\_NAME Organization Name of the server

ENABLE\_MONIT '0' to enable monitoring and '1' to disable monitoring

INTERNAL\_CACHE Applicable for servers of type 'BIND CACHE'. '0' indicates  
that the server is rooted at an internal root server. '1'

indicates that the server is rooted at public internet root appliance

NSM\_TEMPLATE NSM Template is applicable if the selected appliance type is

ISC BIND Cache appliance, Unbound Cache Appliance, or recursion enabled ISC  
BIND Authoritative appliance.

DESCRIPTION DNS appliance description

TIME\_ZONE Time zone

##### [ntp]

IPV6\_NTP\_SERVERS comma separated list of IP addresses of NTP servers

---

[snmp]

IPV6\_TRAP\_SINK\_1 IP address of SNMP trap sink

IPV6\_TRAP\_SINK\_2 IP address of SNMP trap sink

COMMUNITY\_STRING Community string for SNMP

SYSTEM\_LOCATION System Location

SYSTEM\_CONTACT System contact

PROCESS\_LIST comma separated list of processes to be monitored. The

following is a valid list of processes:

ntpd, dns, bgpd, zebra, crond, sshd, monit, syslog-ng, dhcpcd

[snmpv3users]

ENABLE\_SNMPv3 Takes 'true' or 'false' to enable or disable SNMPv3 respectively

SNMPv3\_USERS Takes list of JSON objects to define SNMPv3 users. Example

```
[{"userName":"Smith","password":"abcd1234","authentication_protocol":"SHA","encryption_protocol":"AES"}]
```

[tacacs]

ENABLE\_TACACS Takes '0' or '1'. '1' indicates TACACS+ configuration

should be enabled for this server. '0' indicates

TACACS+ configuration should be disabled

TACACS\_PASSKEY TACACS passkey

TACACS\_SERVERS Comma separated list of TACACS servers.

[syslogng-options]

TIME\_REOPEN The time to wait in seconds before a dead connection is

reestablished. Takes a value less than or equal to

32767.

TIME\_REAP If no new messages are written to a destination within

the specified time in seconds, the connection will be

closed, and its state will be freed. Takes a value less

---

than or equal to 32767.

**FLUSH\_LINES** Specifies how many lines are flushed to a destination at a time. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

**STATS\_FREQ** Syslog-ng OSE periodically sends a log statistics message. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

**LOG\_FIFO\_SIZE** The number of messages that the output queue can store. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

**LOG\_MSG\_SIZE** The maximal length of the log messages is limited by this option. It is not recommended to set the option value higher than 10 MiB. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

**KEEP\_TIMESTAMP** Specifies whether syslog-ng should accept the timestamp received from the sending application or client. Takes value 'Yes' or 'No'.

#### [syslogng-source]

**SOURCE\_NAME** Name of the Source

**INTERNAL\_MSG** Internal syslog-NG message, takes input values as '0' or '1'. default value is '1'.

**SYSTEM\_MSG** System specific log message, takes input value as '0' or '1'.

**MSG\_TXT\_FILE** Message from text file, takes the file name as input.

**MSG\_MULTI\_TXT\_FILE** Message from multiple text files, takes input '0' or '1'. if this flag is '1' need to specify the **FILE\_PATH** and **FILE\_PATTERN**.

**FILE\_PATH** File patch to the multiple text file.

**FILE\_PATTERN** File Name pattern.

**SYSLOG\_SERVER** Syslog-NG sever, takes the input as '0' or '1'.

**IP\_ADDRESS** IP address of the syslog server.

**PORT** Port number of the syslog server.

**NETWORK\_PROTOCOL** Network protocol, supports 'UDP' and 'TCP'.

#### [syslogng-filter]

**FILTER\_NAME** Name of the Filter.

**CONDITION** Takes the input as 'complex' or 'simple'.

---

**FACILITIES** Allow values are one or more comma separated option given below.

auth, authpriv, cron, daemon, kern, lpr, mail, mark, news, syslog, user, uucp, local0, local1, local2, local3, local4, local5, local6, local7.

**PRIORITIES** Allow values are one or more comma separated option given below.

info, notice, warning, err, crit, alert, emerg.

**HOST\_NAME** Name of the host.

**IP\_NETWORK** IP address with mask length.

**MATCH\_EXPRESSION** Match expression.

**PROGRAM** Program.

[syslogng-destination]

**DESTINATION\_NAME** Name of the destination.

**TYPE\_SNG** Type of the destination. takes the value between 1 to 5.

'1'= File

'2'= Named pipe

'3'= Local Users

'4'= All logged-in users

'5'= Syslog server.

**LOG\_FILE\_NAME** File name to log the message, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '1'.

**NAMED\_PIPE\_NAME** Named pipe name, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '2'.

**LOCAL\_USERS** Local users, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '3'.

**SYSLOG\_SERVER** IP address of the syslog server, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '5'.

**PORT** Port number of the syslog server, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '5'.

**NETWORK\_PROTOCOL** Network protocol, supports 'UDP' and 'TCP', mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '5'.

[syslogng-target]

---

SOURCE        Name of the source.  
FILTER        Name of the filter.  
DESTINATION    Name of the destination.

SAMPLE FILE CONTENTS:

[dns-server]

TYPE=BIND AUTH  
OPTION\_TEMPLATE=BIND AUTH Default Template  
SERVER\_TEMPLATE=BIND AUTH Default Server Template  
IPV6\_ADDRESS=5000::2  
ORGANIZATION\_NAME=TCPWave  
ENABLE\_MONIT=1  
DESCRIPTION=IPV6 DNS Appliance  
TIME\_ZONE=GMT (GMT)  
ENABLE\_RECURSION=no  
INTERNAL\_CACHE=0

[ntp]

IPV6\_NTP\_SERVERS=5000::2,5000::3,

[dns\_resolver]

IPV6\_NAME\_APPLIANCES=2000::3  
SEARCH\_SUFFIXES=

[snmp]

IPV6\_TRAP\_SINK\_1=1000::1  
IPV6\_TRAP\_SINK\_2=1000::2  
COMMUNITY\_STRING=sph1nkx5  
SYSTEM\_LOCATION=  
SYSTEM\_CONTACT=



---

PROCESS\_LIST=ntpd,dns,sshd,monit,syslog-ng,dhcpd,

[snmpv3users]

ENABLE\_SNMPv3=false

SNMPv3\_USERS=[]

[syslogng-options]

TIME\_REOPEN=60

TIME\_REAP=60

FLUSH\_LINES=60

STATS\_FREQ=600

LOG\_FIFO\_SIZE=1000

LOG\_MSG\_SIZE=2048

KEEP\_TIMESTAMP=Yes

[syslogng-source]

SOURCE\_NAME=s\_sys

INTERNAL\_MSG=YES

SYSTEM\_MSG=YES

[syslogng-filter]

FILTER\_NAME=f\_default

CONDITION=complex

COMPLEX\_CONDITION=level(info..emerg) and not (facility(mail) or facility(authpriv) or facility(cron))

[syslogng-filter]

FILTER\_NAME=f\_cron

CONDITION=complex

COMPLEX\_CONDITION=facility(cron)

---

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME=d\_mesg

TYPE\_SNG=File

LOG\_FILE\_NAME=messages

ENABLE\_SYNC=Yes

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME=d\_cron

TYPE\_SNG=File

LOG\_FILE\_NAME=cron

ENABLE\_SYNC=Yes

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE=s\_sys

FILTER=f\_default

DESTINATION=d\_mesg

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE=s\_sys

FILTER=f\_cron

DESTINATION=d\_cron

*importdnserver*

**NAME:**

importdnserver

**DESCRIPTION:**

Imports the DNS Server from a name-value pair file into the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--input\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the input file to import the DNS servers from [mandatory]

--output\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import [mandatory]

- error\_file**  
Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import [mandatory]
- max\_errors**  
Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value [mandatory]
- appliance\_type**  
Takes 'auth' or 'cache' as value. If the value is specified, as 'auth' then the command imports all the Authoritative DNS Servers from the input file. If the value is specified, as 'cache' then the command imports all the Cache DNS Servers from the input file. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc importdnserver --appliance_type=auth --input_file=/tmp/dnsserver.txt --
output_file=/tmp/output --error_file=/tmp/error --max_errors=100
```

```
twc importdnserver --appliance_type=cache --input_file=/tmp/dnsserver.txt --
output_file=/tmp/output --error_file=/tmp/error --max_errors=100
```

**FILE FORMAT:**

The output file format is as follows:

Each server starts with a [dns-server] section

Each configuration section begins with a [<section name>] field followed by <name>=<value> pairs one per line

**SECTIONS & CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS:**

[dns-server]

**TYPE** Takes 'BIND AUTH' or 'BIND CACHE' or 'UNBOUND' or 'NSD' or 'DNS PROXY'

**OPTION\_TEMPLATE** DNS Option template name

**SERVER\_TEMPLATE** DNS server template

**IP\_ADDRESS** IP address of the server

**ORGANIZATION\_NAME** Organization Name of the server

**ENABLE\_MONIT** '0' to enable monitoring and '1' to disable monitoring

**INTERNAL\_CACHE** Applicable for servers of type 'BIND CACHE'. '0' indicates that the server is rooted at an internal root server. '1' indicates that the server is rooted at public internet root server

**DMZ\_VISIBLE** When a cache server is root to a public internet root server '1' indicates visibility of internal zones, '0' indicates internal zone are not visible. This flag is not applicable for cache servers rooted at an internal root server

**DESCRIPTION** DNS server description

**TIME\_ZONE** Time zone

---

[ntp]

NTP\_SERVERS comma separated list of IP addresses of NTP servers

[snmp]

TRAP\_SINK\_1 IP address of SNMP trap sink

TRAP\_SINK\_2 IP address of SNMP trap sink

COMMUNITY\_STRING Community string for SNMP

SYSTEM\_LOCATION System Location

SYSTEM\_CONTACT System contact

PROCESS\_LIST comma separated list of processes to be monitored. The following is a valid list of processes:

ntpd, dns, bgpd, zebra, crond, sshd, monit, syslog-ng, dhcpcd

[snmpv3users]

ENABLE\_SNMPv3 Takes 'true' or 'false' to enable or disable SNMPv3 respectively

SNMPv3\_USERS Takes list of JSON objects to define SNMPv3 users. Example

```
[{"userName":"Smith","password":"abcd1234","authentication_protocol":"SHA","encryption_protocol":"AES"}]
```

[tacacs]

ENABLE\_TACACS Takes '0' or '1'. '1' indicates TACACS+ configuration should be enabled for this server. '0' indicates

TACACS+ configuration should be disabled

TACACS\_PASSKEY TACACS passkey

TACACS\_SERVERS Comma separated list of TACACS servers.

SAMPLE FILE CONTENTS:

[dns-server]

TYPE=BIND AUTH

OPTION\_TEMPLATE=BIND AUTH Default Template

SERVER\_TEMPLATE=BIND AUTH Default Server Template

IP\_ADDRESS=10.1.10.86

ORGANIZATION\_NAME=QAOrg

APPLIANCE\_GROUP=

ENABLE\_MONIT=1

DESCRIPTION=

TIME\_ZONE=GMT (GMT)

ENABLE\_RECURSION=no

INTERNAL\_CACHE=0

[ntp]

NTP\_SERVERS=192.168.1.1,192.168.1.2,192.168.1.3,192.168.1.4,

[snmp]

TRAP\_SINK\_1=1.1.1.1

TRAP\_SINK\_2=1.1.1.2

COMMUNITY\_STRING=sph1nkx5

SYSTEM\_LOCATION=

---

```
SYSTEM_CONTACT=  
PROCESS_LIST=ntpd,dns,sshd,monit,syslog-ng,dhcpd,  
[snmpv3users]  
ENABLE_SNMPv3=false  
SNMPv3_USERS=
```

### *importdnsservertmpl*

**NAME:**

importdnsservertmpl

**DESCRIPTION:**

Imports the DNS server templates from a CSV file into the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

`--input_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the DNS server template from [mandatory]

`--output_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import [mandatory]

`--error_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import [mandatory]

`--max_errors`

Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc importdnsservertmpl --input_file=/tmp/dnsservertmpl.csv --output_file=/tmp/output --  
error_file=/tmp/error --max_errors=100
```

**IMPORT FILE:**

The information to create a DNS server template should be specified, as a comma separated values as specified, in the order below

```
"TYPE","NAME","DESCRIPTION","EMAIL","DYN_UPD","ALGORITHM","LOGGER"
```

**FIELD FORMATS:**

TYPE takes one of the following values: 'BIND AUTH', 'BIND CACHE', 'UNBOUND', 'NSD'

DYN\_UPD takes '0' or '1'. '1' indicates dynamic updates must be enabled.

'0' indicates dynamic updates are disable

ALGORITHM is a comma separated list of algorithm specification as follows:



**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc importdomain --input_file=/tmp/input.txt --output_file=/tmp/output.txt --
error_file=/tmp/error.txt --max_errors=10
```

**IMPORT FILE:**

The information to create a domain should be specified, as a comma separated values as specified, in the order below

DOMAIN,ORGANIZATION,DESCRIPTION

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"tcpwave.com","TCPWave","TCPwave Domain"
```

***importextension*****NAME:**

importextension

**DESCRIPTION:**

Imports the extended attributes from a CSV file into the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

**--input\_file**

Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the extended attributes from. [mandatory]

**--output\_file**

Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import. [mandatory]

**--error\_file**

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import. [mandatory]

**--max\_errors**

Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc importextension --input_file=/tmp/input.txt --output_file=/tmp/output.txt --
error_file=/tmp/error.txt --max_errors=4
```

**IMPORT FILE:**

The information to create an extended attribute should be specified, as a comma separated values as specified, in the order below.

---

```
"NAME","DESCRIPTION","EXTENSION_TYPE","CONSTRAINTS","LOW","HIGH","IS_UNIQUE","FLAG"
```

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"NAME","DESCRIPTION","EXTENSION_TYPE","CONSTRAINTS","LOW","HIGH","IS_UNIQUE","FLAG"
"nextension","","STRING","","","",""
"MPList","","LIST","LIST_VALUES=domain,network,subnet","","","",""
"subbaiah","","STRING","","","",""
"First_Seen_In_Cloud","DO NOT DELETE THIS ATTRIBUTE OR EDIT THE VALUE OF IT.,""STRING","","","","1"
"Last_Seen_In_Cloud","DO NOT DELETE THIS ATTRIBUTE OR EDIT THE VALUE OF IT.,""STRING","","","","1"
"testxtn","","STRING","","","",""
"Subnet_ext","test","STRING","mandatory","","","",""
```

**importipamappliance****NAME:**

importipamappliance

**DESCRIPTION:**

Imports the IPAM appliances from a CSV file into the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- input\_file**  
Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the IPAM appliance from. [mandatory]
- output\_file**  
Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import. [mandatory]
- error\_file**  
Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import. [mandatory]
- max\_errors**  
Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc importipamappliance --input_file=/tmp/input.txt --output_file=/tmp/output.txt --error_file=/tmp/error.txt --max_errors=4
```

**SECTIONS & CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS:**

[ipam-appliance]

|      |                             |
|------|-----------------------------|
| NAME | Name of the IPAM Appliance. |
|------|-----------------------------|



---

IP\_ADDRESS IP Address of the IPAM Appliance.  
TYPE Type of the IPAM Appliance.  
BANNER\_COLOR Color of the banner in the Appliance.  
BANNER\_TITLE Title of the banner in the Appliance.  
DESCRIPTION Description for the IPAM Appliance.

[ntp]

NTP\_SERVERS comma separated list of IP addresses of NTP servers

[snmp]

TRAP\_SINK\_1 IP address of SNMP trap sink  
TRAP\_SINK\_2 IP address of SNMP trap sink  
COMMUNITY\_STRING Community string for SNMP  
SYSTEM\_LOCATION System Location  
SYSTEM\_CONTACT System contact  
PROCESS\_LIST comma separated list of processes to be monitored. The following is a valid list of processes:  
ntpd, dns, bgpd, zebra, crond, sshd, monit, syslog-ng, dhcpcd

[snmpv3users]

ENABLE\_SNMPv3 Takes 'true' or 'false' to enable or disable SNMPv3 respectively  
SNMPv3\_USERS Takes list of JSON objects to define SNMPv3 users. Example  
[{"userName":"Smith","password":"abcd1234","authentication\_protocol":"SHA","encryption\_protocol":"AES"}]

[tacacs]

ENABLE\_TACACS Takes '0' or '1'. '1' indicates TACACS+ configuration should be enabled for this server. '0' indicates TACACS+ configuration should be disabled  
TACACS\_PASSKEY TACACS passkey  
TACACS\_SERVERS Comma separated list of TACACS servers.

SAMPLE INPUT FILE CONTENTS:

[ipam-appliance]

NAME=COMMON-DEVELOPER-IPAM

IP\_ADDRESS=10.1.10.240

TYPE=Production

BANNER\_COLOR=red

BANNER\_TITLE=This is a Production Server. All actions are audited. Please do not make any unauthorized changes.

DESCRIPTION=

[ntp]

NTP\_SERVERS=172.253.172.253,172.253.172.254,

[snmp]

TRAP\_SINK\_1=10.1.10.1

TRAP\_SINK\_2=10.1.10.2

COMMUNITY\_STRING=E61B8541B79BC35E8E5BEFBE908EB050

---

SYSTEM\_LOCATION=  
SYSTEM\_CONTACT=  
PROCESS\_LIST=ntpd,sshd,de,cli,search,tims,timsscheduler,mysql,  
[snmpv3users]  
ENABLE\_SNMPv3=false  
SNMPv3\_USERS=

### *importipv6object*

NAME

importipv6object

DESCRIPTION

The `importipv6object` CLI command is used to import IPv6 objects from a csv file into IPAM. The syntax of this command is shown below. The user invoking this command is expected to have authentication permission and should be authorized to perform an import IPv6 object. The TCPWave IPAM audits this action. Successful completion of this command exits with a status code 0. The TCPWave IPAM audits this action. Successful completion of this command exits with a status code 0.

ARGUMENTS

`--input_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the IPv6 objects from.  
[mandatory]

`--output_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import.  
[mandatory]

`--error_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import.  
[mandatory]

`--max_errors`

Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value.  
[mandatory]

---

**--ignore\_duplicates**

It takes '0' or '1'. If this argument is specified as '1' duplicate object's name check in the input file is ignored. If it is not specified or specified as '0' duplicate object's name check in the input file is done.

**--failed\_entries\_file**

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the only failed record entries.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc importipv6object --input_file=/tmp/input.txt --output_file=/tmp/output.txt --
error_file=/tmp/error.txt --max_errors=10 --ignore_duplicates=1 --
failed_entries_file=/tmp/failed_entries
```

**IMPORT FILE:**

The information to create an IPv6 object should be specified as a comma separated values as specified in the order below

"ADDRESS","ORGANIZATION","NAME","DOMAIN","OBJECT\_TYPE","ALLOCATION\_TYPE","MAC","OPTION\_TEMPLATE","TTL","NS\_A","NS\_PTR","DDNS\_A","DDNS\_PTR","DDNS\_CNAME","DDNS\_MX","CONTACT\_FIRST\_NAME","CONTACT\_MIDDLE\_NAME","CONTACT\_LAST\_NAME","CONTACT\_EMAIL","DESCRIPTION","MANAGED\_BY","MONITORED\_BY","CHANGE\_CONTROL\_TICKET","TERMINAL\_SERVER\_KVM","END\_OF\_LIFE","ROOM","FLOOR"

OBJECT\_TYPE represents various predefined device types in the network. For example 3G Phone, Access Router etc.

ALLOC\_TYPE takes '1','2','3','4' representing Static, Manual, Auto and Dynamic allocation respectively



---

The information to create an IPv6 object resource record should be specified, as a comma separated values as specified, in the order below

"IP\_ADDRESS","ORGANIZATION\_NAME","OWNER","TTL","CLASS","TYPE","DATA"

Type takes one of 'AAAA','CNAME','MX','SRV','TXT' or 'NAPTR'

EXAMPLE DATA:

"5000::2","tcpwave","www.tcpwave.com.,"1200","IN","AAAA","5000::2"

*importipv6subnet*

NAME

importipv6subnet

DESCRIPTION

Imports the IPv6 subnets from a CSV file into the TCPWave IPAM.

ARGUMENTS

--input\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the IPv6 subnets from [mandatory]

--output\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import [mandatory]

--error\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import [mandatory]

--max\_errors

Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value [mandatory]



---

extended attributes from. [mandatory]

`--output_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import. [mandatory]

`--error_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import. [mandatory]

`--max_errors`

Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value. [mandatory]

#### **EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc importip6subnetgroup --input_file=/tmp/input.txt --output_file=/tmp/output.txt --error_file=/tmp/error.txt --max_errors=4
```

#### **IMPORT FILE:**

The information to create an IPv6 subnet group should be specified, as a comma separated values as specified, in the order below.

```
"NAME","ORG_NAME","DESCRIPTION"
```

#### **EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"NAME","ORG_NAME","DESCRIPTION"  
"v6Sub_gr1","Internal", ""  
"v6sg","EARTH","test"
```

---

**importipv6block**

## NAME

importipv6block

## DESCRIPTION

Imports the IPv6 block from a CSV file into the TCPWave IPAM.

## ARGUMENTS

**--input\_file**

Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the IPv6 block from.  
[mandatory]

**--output\_file**

Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import.  
[mandatory]

**--error\_file**

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import.  
[mandatory]

**--max\_errors**

Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value.  
[mandatory]

**--failed\_entries\_file**

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the only failed record entries.

## EXAMPLE

```
twc importipv6block --input_file=/tmp/block.txt --output_file=/tmp/output --  
error_file=/tmp/error --max_errors=50 --failed_entries_file=/tmp/failed_entries
```



---

## IMPORT FILE

The information to create a IPv6 block should be specified as a comma separated values as specified in the order below

```
"ADDRESS","MASK","POOL_ADDRESS","NAME","ORG_NAME","DNSSEC","NSEC_OPT","ZONE_TEMPL
ATE","DMZ_VISIBLE","DESCRIPTION","CONTACT_F_NAME","CONTACT_M_NAME","CONTACT_L_NA
ME","CONTACT_EMAIL","CLOUD_REGION","DISCOVERY_TEMPLATE","VRF"
```

## FIELD FORMATS

DNSSEC accept '0' or '1'

NSEC\_OPT accepts 'NSEC' or 'NSEC3'

DMZ\_VISIBLE accepts '1' or '0'.

'1' indicates that the reverse zone is visible to the cache server rooted at a public internet root server. '0' indicates that the zone is not visible.

If this argument is not specified the value is defaulted to '0'

## EXAMPLE DATA

```
"8001::","48","TCPWave","USA","pool1","0","","","0","TCPWave IPv6 address
pool","","","","","","",""
```

### *importipv6pool*

NAME

importipv6pool

DESCRIPTION

Imports the IPv6 pool from a CSV file into the TCPWave IPAM.

---

## ARGUMENTS

`--input_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the IPv6 pool from. [mandatory]

`--output_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import.  
[mandatory]

`--error_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import.  
[mandatory]

`--max_errors`

Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value.  
[mandatory]

`--failed_entries_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the only failed record entries.

## EXAMPLE

```
twc importipv6pool --input_file=/tmp/pools.txt --output_file=/tmp/output --  
error_file=/tmp/error --max_errors=50 --failed_entries_file=/tmp/failed_entries
```

## IMPORT FILE

The information to create a IPv6 pool should be specified as a comma separated values as specified in the order below

```
"IP_ADDR","MASK","ORG_NAME","REGION","NAME","DNSSEC","NSEC_OPT","ZONE_TEMPLATE","D
```

---

MZ\_VISIBLE", "DESCRIPTION", "CONTACT\_F\_NAME", "CONTACT\_M\_NAME", "CONTACT\_L\_NAME", "CONTACT\_EMAIL", "CLOUD\_REGION", "DISCOVERY\_TEMPLATE", "VRF"

## FIELD FORMATS

DNSSEC accept '0' or '1'

NSEC\_OPT accepts 'NSEC' or 'NSEC3'

DMZ\_VISIBLE accepts '1' or '0'.

'1' indicates that the reverse zone is visible to the cache server rooted at a public internet root server. '0' indicates that the zone is not visible. If this argument is not specified the value is defaulted to '0'

## EXAMPLE DATA

```
"8001::", "48", "TCPWave", "USA", "pool1", "0", "", "", "0", "TCPWave", "IPv6", "address", "pool", "", "", "", "", "", "", ""
```

### *importlocation*

#### **NAME:**

importlocation

#### **DESCRIPTION:**

Imports the locations from a CSV file into the TCPWave IPAM.

#### **ARGUMENTS:**

##### **--input\_file**

Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the locations from [mandatory]

##### **--output\_file**

Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import [mandatory]

##### **--error\_file**

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import [mandatory]

##### **--max\_errors**

Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count

---

reaches this value [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc importlocation --input_file=/tmp/locations.txt --output_file=/tmp/output --
error_file=/tmp/error --max_errors=50
```

**IMPORT FILE:**

The information to create a location should be specified, as a comma separated values as specified, in the order below

```
"STREET1","STREET2","CITY","STATE","ZIP","COUNTRY","ORG_NAME"
```

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"600 ALEXANDER ROAD","","PRINCETON","NJ","08540","USA","TCPWave"
```

***importlogchannel*****NAME:**

importlogchannel

**DESCRIPTION:**

Imports the DNS Log Channels from a CSV file into the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--input\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the log channels from [mandatory]

--output\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import [mandatory]

--error\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import [mandatory]

--max\_errors

Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc importlogchannel --input_file=/tmp/logchannel.csv --output_file=/tmp/output --
error_file=/tmp/error --max_errors=10
```

**IMPORT FILE:**

The information to create a DNS Log Channel should be specified, as a comma separated values as specified, in the order below

```
""NAME","TYPE","FILE_PATH","VERSION","SIZE","FACILITY","SEVERITY","DEBUG_LEVEL","PRIN
```

---

T\_TIME", "PRINT\_SEVERITY", "PRINT\_CATEGORY"

**FIELD FORMATS:**

NAME is the name of the DNS Log Channel

TYPE takes 'FILE', 'SYSLOG', 'STDERR' or 'NULL'

FILE\_PATH a valid file path when TYPE is 'FILE'

VERSION is a valid integer indicating the maximum number of log file versions to be retained on disk during log rotation before purging the oldest log file. The default is '6'

SIZE is a valid integer in bytes indicating the maximum size of a log file before a new log file is created during log rotation. The default is '1024000'

FACILITY is the facility name when TYPE is 'SYSLOG'

SEVERITY takes 'dynamic', 'debug', 'info', 'notice', 'warning', 'error' or 'critical'. The default is 'dynamic'

DEBUG\_LEVEL is a valid integer indicating the debug level when SEVERITY is specified, as 'debug'. The default is '0'

PRINT\_TIME, PRINT\_SEVERITY, PRINT\_CATEGORY takes '0' or '1'

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"queries", "FILE", "/var/named/log/query.log", "6", "1024000", "", "dynamic", "", "1", "1", "1"
"named", "FILE", "/var/named/log/named.log", "6", "1024000", "", "dynamic", "", "1", "1", "1"
```

**importnetwork****NAME:**

importnetwork

**DESCRIPTION:**

Imports the networks from a CSV file into the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

**--input\_file**

Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the network from [mandatory]

**--output\_file**

Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import [mandatory]

**--error\_file**

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that

failed to import [mandatory]

--max\_errors

Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value [mandatory]

#### EXAMPLE USAGE:

```
twc importnetwork --input_file=/tmp/network.txt --output_file=/tmp/output --
error_file=/tmp/error --max_errors=50
```

#### IMPORT FILE:

The information to create a network should be specified, as a comma separated values as specified, in the order below

```
"IP_ADDR","MASK","ORG_NAME","NAME","PERCENTAGE_FULL","SNMP_CHECK","LOG_CHECK",
"DNSSEC","NSEC_OPT","ZONE_TEMPLATE","DMZ_VISIBLE","DESCRIPTION"
```

Append comma separated list of applicable extended attributes at the end.

Extended attribute column name format should be in the format:

XTN\_<Extended attribute name in capital letters>.

Example: If extended attribute name is Ip, column name should be XTN\_IP.

Below is the header example with two extended attributes called Obj and Zone

```
"IP_ADDR","MASK","ORG_NAME","NAME","PERCENTAGE_FULL","SNMP_CHECK","LOG_CHECK",
"DNSSEC","NSEC_OPT","ZONE_TEMPLATE","DMZ_VISIBLE","DESCRIPTION","XTN_OBJ","XTN_Z
ONE"
```

#### FIELD FORMATS:

SNMP\_CHECK, LOG\_CHECK, DNSSEC accept '0' or '1'

NSEC\_OPT accepts 'NSEC' or 'NSEC3'

DMZ\_VISIBLE accepts '1' or '0'.

'1' indicates that the reverse zone is visible to the cache server rooted at a public internet root server. '0' indicates that the zone is not visible.

If this argument is not specified, the value is defaulted to '0'

#### EXAMPLE DATA:

```
"10.1.10.0","24","TCPWave","TCPWave network","100","0","0","1","NSEC3","","0","TCPWave
Network Add"
```

```
"192.168.56.0","24","TCPWave","TCPWave1 network","100","0","0","1","NSEC3","","0","TCPWave
Network Add"
```

#### *importobject*

##### NAME:

importobject

##### DESCRIPTION:

The twc importobject CLI command is used to import objects from a csv file

into IPAM. The syntax of this command is shown below. The user invoking this command is expected to have authentication permission and should be authorized to perform an import object. The TCPWave IPAM audits this action. Successful completion of this command exits with a status code 0. The TCPWave IPAM audits this action. Successful completion of this command exits with a status code 0.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- input\_file**  
Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the objects from [mandatory]
- output\_file**  
Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import [mandatory]
- error\_file**  
Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import [mandatory]
- max\_errors**  
Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc importobject --input_file=/tmp/input.txt --output_file=/tmp/output.txt --  
error_file=/tmp/error.txt --max_errors=10 --ignore_duplicates=1
```

**IMPORT FILE:**

The information to create an object should be specified, as a comma separated values as specified, in the order below

```
"IP_ADDRESS","ORGANIZATION_NAME","NAME","DOMAIN_NAME","CLASS_CODE","ALLOC_TY  
PE","MAC_ADDR","OPTION_TEMPLATE_NAME","TTL","NS_A","NS_PTR","DDNS_A","DDNS_PTR","  
DDNS_CNAME","DDNS_MX","CONTACT_FIRST_NAME","CONTACT_MIDDLE_NAME","CONTACT_  
LAST_NAME","CONTACT_EMAIL","DESCRIPTION","MANAGED_BY","MONITORED_BY","CHANGE_  
_CONTROL_TICKET","TERMINAL_SERVER_KVM","END_OF_LIFE","ROOM","FLOOR","RES_EXP_D  
ATE"
```

Append comma separated list of applicable extended attributes at the end.

Extended attribute column name format should be in the format:

XTN\_<Extended attribute name in capital letters>.

Example: If extended attribute name is Ip, column name should be XTN\_IP.

Below is the header example with two extended attributes called Ip and domain

```
"IP_ADDRESS","ORGANIZATION_NAME","NAME","DOMAIN_NAME","CLASS_CODE","ALLOC_TY  
PE","MAC_ADDR","OPTION_TEMPLATE_NAME","TTL","NS_A","NS_PTR","DDNS_A","DDNS_PTR","  
DDNS_CNAME","DDNS_MX","CONTACT_FIRST_NAME","CONTACT_MIDDLE_NAME","CONTACT_  
LAST_NAME","CONTACT_EMAIL","DESCRIPTION","MANAGED_BY","MONITORED_BY","CHANGE
```

---

```
_CONTROL_TICKET","TERMINAL_SERVER_KVM","END_OF_LIFE","ROOM","FLOOR","RES_EXP_D
ATE","XTN_IP","XTN_DOMAIN"
```

CLASS\_CODE represents various predefined device types in the network.  
For example 3G Phone, Access Router etc.

ALLOC\_TYPE takes '1','2','3','4' representing Static, Manual, Auto and  
Dynamic allocation respectively

NS\_A, NS\_PTR, DDNS\_A, DDNS\_PTR, DDNS\_CNAME, DDNS\_MX take '1' or '0'. These  
flags enable or disable updates/dynamic updates for the corresponding  
object in the name servers.

#### EXAMPLE DATA:

Adding a DHCP-Dynamic object (ALLOC\_TYPE=4)

```
10.1.10.18,TCPWave,"3G-Phone-2733663",tcpwave.com,"3G
Phone",4,01:23:45:67:89:ab,"Generic-
template",30,0,0,1,0,1,0,John,Francis,Smith,john.smith@tcpwave.com,"TCPwave Internal 3G
phone","","","","","","","","","",""
```

Adding a Static object (ALLOC\_TYPE=1)

```
10.1.10.1,TCPWave,"Router-27",tcpwave.com,"Access
Router",1,01:23:45:67:89:ab,"",30,0,0,1,0,1,0,John,Francis,Smith,john.smith@tcpwave.com,"TCP
wave Internal Router","","","","","","","",""
```

#### *importobjectrr*

##### NAME:

importobjectrr

##### DESCRIPTION:

The `importobjectrr` CLI command is used to import objects resource record  
from a csv file into IPAM. The syntax of this command is shown below. The  
user invoking this command is expected to have authentication permission and  
should be authorized to perform an import Object RR. The TCPWave IPAM audits  
this action.

Successful completion of this command exits with a status code 0.

The TCPWave IPAM audits this action. Successful completion of this command  
exits with a status code 0.

##### ARGUMENTS:

`--input_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the  
objects resource record from [mandatory]

`--output_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results  
of the import [mandatory]



- 
- error\_file**  
Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import [mandatory]
- max\_errors**  
Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc importobjectrr --input_file=/tmp/input.txt --output_file=/tmp/output.txt --error_file=/tmp/error.txt --max_errors=10
```

**IMPORT FILE:**

The information to create an object resource record should be specified, as a comma separated values as specified, in the order below

IP\_ADDRESS, ORGANIZATION\_NAME, OWNER, TTL, CLASS, TYPE, DATA

Type takes one of 'A', 'CNAME', 'MX', 'SRV', 'NS', 'TXT', 'NAPTR' or 'TLSA'

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"148.242.128.1","tcpwave","suc_4733.redes.tcpwave.com.,"60","IN","A","148.242.128.1"
```

*importobjecttype*

**NAME:**

importobjecttype

**DESCRIPTION:**

Imports the object types from a CSV file into the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- input\_file**  
Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the object types from. [mandatory]
- output\_file**  
Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import. [mandatory]
- error\_file**  
Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import. [mandatory]
- max\_errors**  
Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc importobjecttype --input_file=/tmp/input.txt --output_file=/tmp/output.txt --
error_file=/tmp/error.txt --max_errors=4
```

**IMPORT FILE:**

The information to create an object type should be specified, as a comma separated values as specified, in the order below.

```
"CODE","DESCRIPTION","LOGO_PATH","USER_DEFINED","PREFIX","SUFFIX","INITIAL_SEQUEN
CE_NUMBER","PREFIX_ZEROS"
```

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"CODE","DESCRIPTION","LOGO_PATH","USER_DEFINED","PREFIX","SUFFIX","INITIAL_SEQUEN
CE_NUMBER","PREFIX_ZEROS"
"3G Phone","Smart Phone","", "N", "3G", "Phone", "1", "Yes"
"Access Router","A Multiservice Router","", "N", "Access", "Router", "1", "Yes"
"Audio MCU","Audio MCU bridges for IP and ISDN-based
videoconferencing.", "", "N", "Audio", "MCU", "1", "Yes"
"Bridge","A Generic Bridge","", "N", "Bri", "dge", "1", "Yes"
```

**importorg****NAME:**

importorg

**DESCRIPTION:**

Imports the organization provides the functionality to import the data of different components that is present in an organization into the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--input\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the organizations from. [mandatory]

--output\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import. [mandatory]

--error\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import. [mandatory]

--max\_errors

Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc importorg --input_file=/tmp/orgazization.zip --output_file=/tmp/output.txt --
```

---

```
error_file=/tmp/error.txt --max_errors=4
```

**IMPORT FILE:**

It takes a zip file as input file that contains the CSV files of the following components listed in the below.

Note:- The names of the CSV files must match with the component file name listed below.

| Component                         | File Name               |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| Organization                      | organization.csv        |
| Administrator                     | Group admingroup.csv    |
| Administrator                     | user.csv                |
| Location                          | location.csv            |
| Contact                           | contact.csv             |
| Domain                            | domain.csv              |
| Appliance Group                   | appliance_group.csv     |
| VRF                               | vrf.csv                 |
| Extension                         | tea_extension.csv       |
| IPv4 Network                      | network.csv             |
| IPv4 Subnet Group                 | subnetgroup.csv         |
| IPv4 Subnet                       | subnet.csv              |
| IPv4 Object                       | object.csv              |
| DNS Option Template               | dnsoptiontemplate.csv   |
| DNS Authoritative Appliance       | dns_auth_server.csv     |
| DNS Cache Appliance               | dns_cache_server.csv    |
| DHCP Appliance                    | dhcpserver.csv          |
| DHCP Failover Peer                | dhcp_failover_peer.csv  |
| Shared Network                    | shared_network.csv      |
| IPv4 Subnet DHCP Association      | subnetdhcp.csv          |
| Zone Template                     | zonetemplate.csv        |
| Reverse Zone Template             | reversezonetemplate.csv |
| Object Resource Record            | object_rr.csv           |
| Zone                              | zone.csv                |
| Zone Resource Record              | zone_rr.csv             |
| IPv6 Network                      | v6network.csv           |
| IPv6 Subnet Group                 | v6_subnet_group.csv     |
| IPv6 Subnet                       | v6subnet.csv            |
| IPv6 Object                       | v6object.csv            |
| Address Block                     | addressblock.csv        |
| Administrator Permission          | adminpermission.csv     |
| Asset                             | asset.csv               |
| IPv DHCP Scope                    | scope.csv               |
| Reverse Zone Resource Record      | rev_zone_rr.csv         |
| IPv6 Reverse Zone Resource Record | v6object_rr.csv         |

```
importreversezonetmpl
```

**NAME:**

```
importreversezonetmpl
```

**DESCRIPTION:**

Imports the DNS reverse zones templates from a csv file in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--input_file`  
Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the zones from [mandatory]
- `--output_file`  
Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import [mandatory]
- `--error_file`  
Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import [mandatory]
- `--max_errors`  
Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc importreversezonetmpl --input_file=/tmp/reverse_zone_template.csv --
output_file=/tmp/output --error_file=/tmp/error --max_errors=10
```

**IMPORT FILE:**

The information to create a network reverse zone template should be specified, as a comma separated values as specified, in the order below

```
"IP_ADDR","ZONE_TEMPLATE","ORGANIZATION","MASK_LENGTH"
```

**FIELD FORMATS:****EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"192.193.219.0","Zone_Template_1","TCPWave","24"
```

***importrevzonerr*****NAME:**

```
importrevzonerr
```

**DESCRIPTION:**

Imports the reverse zone resource records from a csv file in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--input_file`  
Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the reverse zone resource records from [mandatory]
- `--output_file`  
Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results

---

of the import [mandatory]

`--error_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import [mandatory]

`--max_errors`

Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value [mandatory]

#### **EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc importreversezone --input_file=/tmp/reverse_zone_rr.csv --output_file=/tmp/output --error_file=/tmp/error --max_errors=100
```

#### **IMPORT FILE:**

The information to create a reverse zone resource record should be specified, as a comma separated values as specified, in the order below

"NETWORK\_IP","ORGANIZATION\_NAME","OWNER","TTL","CLASS","TYPE","DATA"

#### **EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"10.1.10.0","TCPWave","www.tcpwave.com.,"1200","IN","PTR","10.1.10.5"
```

*importreversezone*

#### **NAME:**

importreversezone

#### **DESCRIPTION:**

Imports the DNS reverse zones from a CSV file into the TCPWave IPAM.

#### **ARGUMENTS:**

`--input_file`

Path of the input CSV file on the target IPAM server to import the zones [mandatory]

`--output_file`

Path of the output file on the target IPAM server to write the results of the import [mandatory]

`--error_file`

Path the error file on the target IPAM server to write the records that are failed to import [mandatory]

`--max_errors`

Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value [mandatory]

#### **EXAMPLE USAGE:**

---

```
twc importreversezone --input_file=/tmp/revzone.csv --output_file=/tmp/output --
error_file=/tmp/error --max_errors=10
```

#### IMPORT FILE:

The information to create a DNS reverse zone should be specified, as a comma separated values as specified, in the order below

```
"NAME","ORG_NAME","TMPL_NAME","DNSSEC","NSEC_OPT","MONIT","DESCRIPTION","DMZ_V
ISIBLE","CONTACT_F_NAME","CONTACT_M_NAME","CONTACT_L_NAME","CONTACT_EMAIL","A
DDRESS","MASK_LENGTH"
```

Append comma separated list of applicable extended attributes at the end.

Extended attribute column name format should be in the format:

XTN\_<Extended attribute name in capital letters>.

Example: If extended attribute name is Ip, column name should be XTN\_IP.

Below is the header example

```
"NAME","ORG_NAME","TMPL_NAME","DNSSEC","NSEC_OPT","MONIT","DESCRIPTION","DMZ_V
ISIBLE","CONTACT_F_NAME","CONTACT_M_NAME","CONTACT_L_NAME","CONTACT_EMAIL","A
DDRESS","MASK_LENGTH","XTN_IP"
```

#### FIELD FORMATS:

DNSSEC takes '0' or '1'. 1 indicates that DNSSEC must be enabled for the zone. 0 indicates that DNSSEC must be disabled.

NSEC\_OPT takes 'NSEC' or 'NSEC3' as values.

MONIT takes '0' or '1'. 1 indicates that the monitoring must be enabled for this zone. 0 indicates that the monitoring must be disabled for this zone.

#### EXAMPLE DATA:

```
"10.1.10.in-addr.arpa","TCPWave","TestZoneTemplate","0","NSEC","0","test reverse
zone","1","John","","Smith","ohn.smith@tcpwave.com","10.1.10.0","24"
```

### *importip6reversezone*

NAME

```
importip6reversezone
```

DESCRIPTION

Imports the DNS IPv6 reverse zones from a CSV file into the TCPWave IPAM.

ARGUMENTS

---

`--input_file`

Path of the input CSV file on the target IPAM server to import the zones [mandatory]

`--output_file`

Path of the output file on the target IPAM server to write the results of the import [mandatory]

`--error_file`

Path the error file on the target IPAM server to write the records that are failed to import [mandatory]

`--max_errors`

Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value [mandatory]

`--failed_entries_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the only failed record entries.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc importip6reversezone --input_file=/tmp/revzone.csv --output_file=/tmp/output --  
error_file=/tmp/error --max_errors=10 --failed_entries_file=/tmp/failed_entries
```

#### IMPORT FILE

The information to create a DNS reverse zone should be specified as a comma separated values as specified in the order below

```
"NAME","ORG_NAME","TMPL_NAME","DNSSEC","NSEC_OPT","MONIT","DESCRIPTION","DMZ_VISIB  
LE","CONTACT_F_NAME","CONTACT_M_NAME","CONTACT_L_NAME","CONTACT_EMAIL","ADDRES  
S","MASK_LENGTH"
```

Append comma separated list of applicable extended attributes at the end.

Extended attribute column name format should be in the format:

XTN\_<Extended attribute name in capital letters>.

Example: If extended attribute name is IP, column name should be XTN\_IP.

Below is the header example

```
"NAME","ORG_NAME","TMPL_NAME","DNSSEC","NSEC_OPT","MONIT","DESCRIPTION","DMZ_VISIBLE","CONTACT_F_NAME","CONTACT_M_NAME","CONTACT_L_NAME","CONTACT_EMAIL","ADDRESS","MASK_LENGTH"
```

#### FIELD FORMATS

DNSSEC takes '0' or '1'. 1 indicates that DNSSEC must be enabled for the zone. 0 indicates that DNSSEC must be disabled.

NSEC\_OPT takes 'NSEC' or 'NSEC3' as values.

MONIT takes '0' or '1'. 1 indicates that the monitoring must be enabled for this zone. 0 indicates that the monitoring must be disabled for this zone.

#### EXAMPLE DATA

```
"0.0.0.0.5.ip6.arpa.,"Internal",,"0","NSEC3","1",,"0",,"","","5000::","24"
```

#### *importscope*

##### **NAME:**

importscope

##### **DESCRIPTION:**

Imports the DHCP scopes from a CSV file into the TCPWave IPAM.

##### **ARGUMENTS:**

--input\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the DHCP scopes from [mandatory]

--output\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import [mandatory]



- 
- error\_file**  
Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import [mandatory]
  - max\_errors**  
Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc importscope --input_file=/tmp/scope.csv --output_file=/tmp/output --error_file=/tmp/error --max_errors=10
```

**IMPORT FILE:**

The information to create a DHCP scope should be specified, as a comma separated values as specified, in the order below

```
"START_IP","END_IP","OBJECT_TYPE","OPTION_TEMPLATE","DHCP_SERVER","NS_A","NS_PTR","DDNS_A","DDNS_PTR","DDNS_CNAME","DDNS_MX","ALLOW_CLIENT","ALLOW_VENDOR","ALLOW_USER","DENY_CLIENT","DENY_VENDOR","DENY_USER","TTL","DESCRIPTION","ORGANIZATION"
```

**FIELD FORMATS:**

START\_IP, END\_IP IPv4 address format

NS\_A, NS\_PTR, DDNS\_A, DDNS\_PTR, DDNS\_CNAME, DDNS\_MX take '0' or '1'

ALLOW\_CLIENT, ALLOW\_VENDOR, ALLOW\_USER, DENY\_CLIENT, DENY\_VENDOR, DENY\_USER

These flags determine allow or deny DHCP classes for client, vendor and user classes

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"192.168.56.4","192.168.56.10","3G Phone","opt1","QA-ADNS-PDHCP","1","1","1","1","1","1","","","","","1200","","TCPWave"
"192.168.56.14","192.168.56.20","Audio MCU","opt1","QA-ADNS-PDHCP","1","1","1","1","1","1","","","","","1200","","TCPWave"
```

***importsharednetwork*****NAME:**

importsharednetwork

**DESCRIPTION:**

Imports the shared networks from a CSV file into the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- input\_file**  
Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the

---

shared networks from. [mandatory]

**--output\_file**

Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import. [mandatory]

**--error\_file**

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import. [mandatory]

**--max\_errors**

Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value. [mandatory]

#### **EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc importsharednetwork --input_file=/tmp/input.txt --output_file=/tmp/output.txt --error_file=/tmp/error.txt --max_errors=4
```

#### **IMPORT FILE:**

The information to create a shared network should be specified, as a comma separated values as specified, in the order below.

```
"NAME","ORGANIZATION_NAME","DESCRIPTION","APPLIANCE_NAME","APPLIANCE_IP"
```

#### **EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"NAME","ORGANIZATION_NAME","DESCRIPTION","APPLIANCE_NAME","APPLIANCE_IP"  
"TCPWave shared Network","TCPWave","","dns-server02-sl0984","172.186.214.222"
```

#### ***importsubnet***

##### **NAME:**

importsubnet

##### **DESCRIPTION:**

Imports the subnets from a CSV file into the TCPWave IPAM.

##### **ARGUMENTS:**

**--input\_file**

Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the subnets from [mandatory]

**--output\_file**

Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import [mandatory]

**--error\_file**

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import [mandatory]

--max\_errors

Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value [mandatory]

### EXAMPLE USAGE:

```
twc importsubnet --input_file=/tmp/subnet.txt --output_file=/tmp/output --error_file=/tmp/error --max_errors=10
```

### IMPORT FILE:

The information to create a subnet should be specified, as a comma separated values as specified, in the order below

```
"ADDRESS","MASK","NETWORK_ADDRESS","NAME","DOMAIN","SUBNET_GROUP","ROUTER_ADDRESS","TEMPLATE_NAME","PRIMARY_DHCP_SERVER","STREET_1","STREET_2","CITY","STATE","COUNTRY","ZIP","DESCRIPTION","VLAN_ID","VRF","SHARED_NETWORK","ORGANIZATION"
```

Append comma separated list of applicable extended attributes at the end.

Extended attribute column name format should be in the format:

XTN\_<Extended attribute name in capital letters>.

Example: If extended attribute name is Ip, column name should be XTN\_IP.

Below is the header example with two extended attributes called Obj and Zone

```
"ADDRESS","MASK","NETWORK_ADDRESS","NAME","DOMAIN","SUBNET_GROUP","ROUTER_ADDRESS","TEMPLATE_NAME","PRIMARY_DHCP_SERVER","STREET_1","STREET_2","CITY","STATE","COUNTRY","ZIP","DESCRIPTION","VLAN_ID","VRF","SHARED_NETWORK","ORGANIZATION","XTN_OBJ","XTN_ZONE"
```

### EXAMPLE DATA:

```
"10.1.10.0","24","10.1.0.0","import-sn-test-1","tcpwave.com,dev.tcpwave.com","IT-SG","10.1.10.1","","","600 ALEXANDER ROAD","","PRINCETON","NJ","USA","08540","sn-grp-test","
```

### *importsubnettemplate*

#### NAME

importsubnettemplate

#### DESCRIPTION

Imports the Subnet templates from a name-value pair text file into the

TCPWave IPAM.

#### ARGUMENTS

--input\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the input text file to import the subnet templates from [mandatory]

--output\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results

of the import [mandatory]

--error\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import [mandatory]

--max\_errors

Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value [mandatory]

--failed\_entries\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the only failed record entries.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc importsubnettemplate --input_file=/tmp/subnettemplate.txt --output_file=/tmp/output --error_file=/tmp/error --max_errors=10 --failed_entries_file=/tmp/failed_entries
```

#### FILE FORMAT

The output file format is as follows:

Each template starts with a [subnet-template] section

Each configuration section begins with a [<section name>] field followed

by <name>=<value> pairs one per line

#### SECTIONS & CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS:

[subnet-template]

NAME Name of the subnet template.

ORGANIZATION\_NAME Organization Name of the subnet template.

PRIMARY\_DOMAIN Primary domain for the subnet created using this template

ROUTER\_OPTION Select the first or last object as a router or give the router object offset.

DESCRIPTION Description of the subnet template.

LOCATION\_NAME Location of the subnet template.

CONTACT\_NAME Contact for the subnet template.

SUBNET\_TYPE Non-DHCP, DHCP-Enabled or Cloud Hosted

(If you select the subnet type as DHCP-Enabled, then the system displays the DHCP Attributes fields.

If you select the subnet type as Cloud Hosted, then the system displays the Cloud Attributes fields.)

---

SUBNET\_GROUP      Subnet group for the subnet template.

VLAN\_ID            ID of VLAN.

VRF                Select VRF.

ENABLE\_DISCOVERY    Takes 'true' or 'false' to enable or disable discovery respectively.

ENABLE\_RECLAIM      Takes 'true' or 'false' to enable or disable reclaim respectively.

DISCOVERY\_TEMPLATE   Name of discovery template.

DHCP\_OPTION\_TEMPLATE   Name of DHCP Option Template.

DHCP\_APPLIANCE      Name of DHCP Appliance.

DHCP\_APPLIANCE\_ADDRESS   IP of the DHCP Appliance.

DHCP\_FAILOVER\_PEER    Specify the DHCP failover peer.

SHARED\_NETWORK      Specify the shared networks.

DNS\_APPLIANCES      IP of DNS Appliances.

CLOUD\_PROVIDER      Specify cloud provider.

SECONDARY\_DOMAINS    Specify the secondary domains.

[address-allocations]

START\_OFFSET        Enter the start offset.

END\_OFFSET          Enter the end offset.

CLASS\_CODE          Select object type.

ALLOCATION\_TYPE      Specify if static, dynamic or reserved.

DOMAIN              Name of the domain.

CLIENT\_CLASS\_ALLOW    Specify the allowed client classes.

CLIENT\_CLASS\_DENY    Specify the denied client classes.

USER\_CLASS\_ALLOW     Specify the allowed user classes.

USER\_CLASS\_DENY     Specify the user client classes.

VENDOR\_CLASS\_ALLOW    Specify the allowed vendor classes.

VENDOR\_CLASS\_DENY    Specify the denied vendor classes.

TTL                  Specify the time to live.

RES\_EXPIRY\_DATE      Specify the expiry date for reserved objects.

## EXAMPLE DATA:

[subnet-template]

NAME=v4-template

ORGANIZATION\_NAME=Internal

PRIMARY\_DOMAIN=tcpwave.com

ROUTER\_OPTION=first

DESCRIPTION=

LOCATION\_NAME=test hyd telangana India

CONTACT\_NAME=ramya bali ramya.bali@tcpwave.com

SUBNET\_TYPE=Non-DHCP

SUBNET\_GROUP=subnet-test-group

VLAN\_ID=100

VRF=test-vrf

ENABLE\_DISCOVERY=yes

ENABLE\_RECLAIM=yes

DISCOVERY\_TEMPLATE=Default Discovery Template

DHCP\_OPTION\_TEMPLATE=

DHCP\_APPLIANCE=

DHCP\_APPLIANCE\_ADDRESS=

DHCP\_FAILOVER\_PEER=null

SHARED\_NETWORK=null

DNS\_APPLIANCES=

CLOUD\_PROVIDER=

SECONDARY\_DOMAINS=null

[address-allocations]

START\_OFFSET=10

---

END\_OFFSET=1000  
CLASS\_CODE=3G Phone  
ALLOCATION\_TYPE=Static  
DOMAIN=tcpwave.com  
CLIENT\_CLASS\_ALLOW=  
CLIENT\_CLASS\_DENY=  
USER\_CLASS\_ALLOW=  
USER\_CLASS\_DENY=  
VENDOR\_CLASS\_ALLOW=  
VENDOR\_CLASS\_DENY=  
TTL=1200  
RES\_EXPIRY\_DATE=

### *importsubnetdhcp*

**NAME:**

importsubnetdhcp

**DESCRIPTION:**

Imports the subnet to DHCP server associations from a CSV file into the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--input\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the associations from [mandatory]

--output\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import [mandatory]

--error\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import [mandatory]

--max\_errors

Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

### *importsubnetgroup*

**NAME:**

importsubnetgroup

**DESCRIPTION:**

Imports the subnet groups from a CSV file into the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- input\_file**  
Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the subnet groups from [mandatory]
- output\_file**  
Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import [mandatory]
- error\_file**  
Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import [mandatory]
- max\_errors**  
Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc importsubnetgroup --input_file=/tmp/input.txt --output_file=/tmp/output.txt --error_file=/tmp/error.txt --max_errors=10
```

**IMPORT FILE:**

The information to create a subnet group should be specified, as a comma separated values as specified, in the order below

```
"NAME","ORG_NAME","DESCRIPTION"
```

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"IT_SG","TCPWave","IT Subnet Group"
```

***importvrf*****NAME:**

```
importvrf
```

**DESCRIPTION:**

Imports the VRFs from a CSV file into the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- input\_file**  
Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the VRFs from. [mandatory]
- output\_file**  
Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results



---

of the import. [mandatory]

`--error_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import. [mandatory]

`--max_errors`

Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value. [mandatory]

#### **EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc importvrf --input_file=/tmp/input.txt --output_file=/tmp/output.txt --
error_file=/tmp/error.txt --max_errors=4
```

#### **IMPORT FILE:**

The information to create a VRF should be specified, as a comma separated values as specified, in the order below.

```
"NAME","ORG_NAME","DESCRIPTION"
```

#### **EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"NAME","ORG_NAME","DESCRIPTION"
```

```
"VRF1","TCPWave","Virtual routing and forwarding"
```

#### ***importzone***

#### **NAME:**

importzone

#### **DESCRIPTION:**

Imports the DNS zones from a CSV file into the TCPWave IPAM.

#### **ARGUMENTS:**

`--input_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the zones from [mandatory]

`--output_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import [mandatory]

`--error_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import [mandatory]

`--max_errors`

Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc importzone --input_file=/tmp/zone.csv --output_file=/tmp/output --error_file=/tmp/error --max_errors=10
```

**IMPORT FILE:**

The information to create a DNS zone should be specified, as a comma separated values as specified, in the order below

```
"NAME","ORG_NAME","TMPL_NAME","DNSSEC","NSEC_OPT","AD_UPDATES","DC_IP","AD_SEC",
"MONIT","DESCRIPTION","DMZ_VISIBLE","ACL"
```

Append comma separated list of applicable extended attributes at the end.

Extended attribute column name format should be in the format:

```
XTN_<Extended attribute name in capital letters>.
```

Example: If extended attribute name is Ip, column name should be XTN\_IP.

Below is the header example with two extended attributes called Ip and domain

```
"NAME","ORG_NAME","TMPL_NAME","DNSSEC","NSEC_OPT","AD_UPDATES","DC_IP","AD_SEC",
"MONIT","DESCRIPTION","DMZ_VISIBLE","ACL","XTN_IP","XTN_DOMAIN"
```

**FIELD FORMATS:**

DNSSEC takes '0' or '1'. '1' indicates that DNSSEC should be enabled for the zone. '0' indicates that DNSSEC is not enabled

NSEC\_OPT takes 'NSEC' or 'NSEC3' as values

AD\_UPDATES take '0' or '1'. '1' indicates Active Directory updates are enabled for this zone. '0' indicates Active Directory updates are disabled for this zone.

DC\_IP is a comma separated values of IPs of domain controllers applicable for this zone.

AD\_SEC takes '0' or '1'. '1' indicates Active Directory secure updates are enabled for this zone. '0' indicates Active Directory secure updates are disabled for this zone.

MONIT takes '0' or '1'. '1' indicates monitoring is enabled for this zone. '0' indicates monitoring is disabled for this zone.

ACL is a comma separated names of ACL applicable for this zone.

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"tcpwave.com","tcpwave","TestZoneTemplate","0","NSEC","1","192.168.1.10","1","1","test zone
for tcpwave.com","0",""
```

```
importzonerr
```

**NAME:**

```
importzonerr
```

**DESCRIPTION:**

Imports the zone resource records from a csv file into the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- input\_file**  
Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the resource records from [mandatory]
- output\_file**  
Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import [mandatory]
- error\_file**  
Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import [mandatory]
- max\_errors**  
Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc importzonerr --input_file=/tmp/arr.csv --output_file=/tmp/output --error_file=/tmp/error --max_errors=10
```

**IMPORT FILE:**

The information to create a zone resource records should be specified, as a comma separated values as specified, in the order below

```
"ZONE_NAME","ORGANIZATION_NAME","OWNER","TTL","CLASS","TYPE","DATA","EXTERNAL","DESCRIPTION"
```

Type takes one of 'A','AAAA','CNAME','MX','SRV','NS','TXT', 'NAPTR', 'DNAME', 'HINFO', 'CAA', 'LOC' or 'TLSA'

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"tcpwave.com","TCPWave","www.tcpwave.com.,"300","IN","CNAME","dev.tcpwave.com.,"0","CNAME Record"
```

*importzonetemplate*

**NAME:**

importzonetemplate

**DESCRIPTION:**

Imports the DNS zone templates from a CSV file into the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- input\_file**  
Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the

---

zone templates from [mandatory]

--output\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import [mandatory]

--error\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import [mandatory]

--max\_errors

Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value [mandatory]

#### EXAMPLE USAGE:

```
twc importzonetemplate --input_file=/tmp/zonetemplate.csv --output_file=/tmp/output --error_file=/tmp/error --max_errors=10
```

#### IMPORT FILE:

The information to create a zone template should be specified, as a comma separated values as specified, in the order below

```
"NAME","ORG_NAME","DEFAULT_TTL","SOA_EMAIL","SOA_REFRESH","SOA_RETRY","SOA_EXPIRY","SOA_NEGCACHE","SOA_SERIAL","ALLOW_NOTIFY","ALLOW_QUERY","ALLOW_XFR","ALLOW_UPDATE","FORWARD","FWD_IPV4","FWD_IPV6","MASTERS","SLAVES","DESCRIPTION"
```

#### FIELD FORMATS:

DEFAULT\_TTL, SOA\_REFRESH, SOA\_RETRY, SOA\_EXPIRY, SOA\_NEGCACHE accept time format as follows:

Time formats are specified, as integer/time\_unit. time\_unit can be one of the following values: S,MIN,H,D,W,MON,Y representing seconds, minutes, hours, days, weeks, months, years

Example: 84600/S or 30/D

SOA\_SERIAL accept 'DATE' or 'NODATE'

ALLOW\_NOTIFY, ALLOW\_QUERY, ALLOW\_XFR, ALLOW\_UPDATE accept one of the following ACL formats

IPAddress/permission (192.168.0.1/Allow)

ACL-name/permission (internal/Deny)

IPAddress/mask/permission (192.168.0.0/24/Allow)

MASTERS, SLAVES are comma separated lists of IP addresses of authoritative servers acting as slaves for the reverse zone

FORWARD takes 'first' or 'only' as values

FWD\_IPV4 semicolon separated list of ipv4 addresses

FWD\_IPV6 semicolon separated list of ipv6 addresses

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
"TestZoneTemplate","tcpwave","52000/S","admin@tcpwave.com","","","","","","any/Allow,192.168.1.4/Deny","any/Allow,192.168.1.3/Deny","any/Allow,192.168.1.2/Deny","any/Allow,192.168.1.1/Deny","","","","192.168.1.102,192.168.1.107","","Test zone template"
```

**initdb**

**NAME:**

initdb -

**DESCRIPTION:**

Initializes the database from a predefined database snapshot

**ARGUMENTS:**

--f

Force initialize flag to initialize the database. [optional]

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc initdb --flag=1
```

**importlicense**

**NAME**

importlicense

**DESCRIPTION**

Imports the license from a CSV file into the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--input\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the license from. [mandatory]

--output\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import.

[mandatory]

--error\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import.

[mandatory]

--max\_errors

Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value.

[mandatory]

--failed\_entries\_file

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the only failed record entries.

**EXAMPLE**

---

```
twc importlicense --input_file=/tmp/license.txt --output_file=/tmp/output --
error_file=/tmp/error --max_errors=10 --failed_entries_file=/tmp/failed_entries
```

#### IMPORT FILE

The information to import a license should be specified as a comma separated values as specified in the order below.

```
"APPLIANCE_NAME","APPLIANCE_IP","APPLIANCE_TYPE","LICENSE_KEY"
```

#### EXAMPLE DATA

```
"TCPWave00002Remote","192.168.0.3","DNS","00CA8D17101FD417F02EE71CED0B25A1BCAD8573
C4774F0EAD1D8A694F1E5C783BD7D0C6AEE413960CDB05665A9B5DB5ACD4E45F3FF6F1"
```

#### *importdnsforwarderstmpl*

##### NAME:

```
importdnsforwarderstmpl
```

##### DESCRIPTION:

Imports the DNS forwarder template with forwarder zones from a CSV file into the TCPWave IPAM.

##### ARGUMENTS:

```
--input_file
```

Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the DNS forwarder template from [mandatory]

```
--output_file
```

Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import [mandatory]

```
--error_file
```

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import [mandatory]

```
--max_errors
```

Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value [mandatory]

```
--failed_entries_file
```

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the only failed record entries.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc importdnsforwarderstmpl --input_file=/tmp/forwarders.txt --output_file=/tmp/output --
error_file=/tmp/error --max_errors=50 --failed_entries_file=/tmp/failed_entries
```

---

**IMPORT FILE:**

The information to create a DNS forwarder template should be specified values as specified in the order below

**EXAMPLE DATA:**

```
[dns-forwarders]
NAME=TestForwarder
DESCRIPTION=Description for the forwarders
[forwarder]
ZONENAME=test1.com
FORWARD=only
FORWARDERSIPV4=10.1.10.12;10.1.10.13
FORWARDERSIPV6=
ISPPRESENT=true
[forwarder]
ZONENAME=zone.com
FORWARD=only
FORWARDERSIPV4=10.1.10.15;10.1.10.16
FORWARDERSIPV6=
ISPPRESENT=true
[dns-forwarders]
NAME=TestTwo
DESCRIPTION=Description for the forwarders
[forwarder]
ZONENAME=test2.com
FORWARD=only
FORWARDERSIPV4=10.1.10.18;10.1.10.19
FORWARDERSIPV6=
ISPPRESENT=true
[forwarder]
ZONENAME=zone3.com
FORWARD=only
FORWARDERSIPV4=10.1.10.20;10.1.10.21
FORWARDERSIPV6=
ISPPRESENT=true
```

---

### *importmicrosoftdhcpserver*

**NAME**

importmicrosoftdhcpserver

**DESCRIPTION**

Imports the Microsoft DHCP appliance from a CSV file into the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

`--input_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the Microsoft DNS appliance from. [mandatory]

`--output_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import. [mandatory]

`--error_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import. [mandatory]

`--max_errors`

Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value. [mandatory]

`--failed_entries_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the only failed record entries.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc importmicrosoftdhcpserver --input_file=/tmp/msdhcpserver.txt --output_file=/tmp/output
--error_file=/tmp/error --max_errors=10 --failed_entries_file=/tmp/failed_entries
```

**IMPORT FILE**

The information to create a Microsoft DHCP appliance should be specified as a comma separated values as specified in the order below.

```
"NAME","ORG_NAME","IP_ADDR","USER_NAME","PASSWORD","DESCRIPTION","IS_HTTPS","MAC_E
XCLUSION","ENABLE_AUTO_SYNC","SYNC_INTERVAL","READ_WRITE_OPTIONS"
```

**EXAMPLE DATA**

```
"Microsoft00001Remote","TcpWave","1.0.0.20","Twcadm","49C5ECBC1DA7F46085CB73F1B5BF1B6
000","","1","","No","","0"
```

### *importproxymrootzone*

**NAME**



---

importproxyrootzone

### DESCRIPTION

Imports the Proxy Root Zone from a CSV file into the TCPWave IPAM.

### ARGUMENTS

`--input_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the Proxy Root Zone from.  
[mandatory]

`--output_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import.  
[mandatory]

`--error_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import.  
[mandatory]

`--max_errors`

Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value.  
[mandatory]

`--failed_entries_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the only failed record entries.

### EXAMPLE

```
twc importproxyrootzone --input_file=/tmp/proxyrootzone.txt --output_file=/tmp/output --  
error_file=/tmp/error --max_errors=10 --failed_entries_file=/tmp/failed_entries
```

### IMPORT FILE

The information to create a Proxy Root Zone should be specified as a comma separated values as specified in the order below.

```
"ZONE_NAME","ORG_NAME","DESCRIPTION","EMAIL","TTL","DNSSEC","NSEC_OPT","EXPIRY_TIME",  
"RETRY_TIME","REFRESH_TIME","NEGATIVE_CACHE_TTL","MASTER_APPLIANCES","CONTACT_F_NA  
ME","CONTACT_M_NAME","CONTACT_L_NAME","CONTACT_EMAIL"
```

### EXAMPLE DATA

```
".","TcpWave","Proxy Root  
Zone","proxy@tcpwave.com","1200","no","","604800","3600","21600","86400","1.2.3.4"
```

### *importmsdhcplexclusionranges*

#### NAME

importmsdhcplexclusionranges

#### DESCRIPTION

---

Imports the Microsoft DHCP exclusion ranges from a csv file in the TCPWave IPAM.

## ARGUMENTS

`--input_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the input csv file to import the Microsoft DHCP exclusion ranges from. [mandatory]

`--output_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the output file to write the results of the import. [mandatory]

`--error_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the records that failed to import. [mandatory]

`--max_errors`

Maximum permissible errors. The import is aborted if the error count reaches this value. [mandatory]

`--failed_entries_file`

Path on the target IPAM server to the file to write the only failed record entries.

## EXAMPLE

```
twc importmsdhcplexclusionranges --input_file=/tmp/msDHCP_exclusion_ranges.csv --  
output_file=/tmp/output --error_file=/tmp/error --max_errors=10 --  
failed_entries_file=/tmp/failed_entries
```

## IMPORT FILE

---

The information to create a Microsoft DHCP exclusion range should be specified as comma separated values as specified in the order below

"START\_IP","END\_IP","DHCP\_APPLIANCE\_IP","SUBNET\_ADDRESS","DESCRIPTION","ORGANIZATION"

#### EXAMPLE DATA

"10.0.0.2","10.0.0.5","192.168.0.2","10.0.0.0","", "Internal"

## Lists

### *listactivelease*

#### NAME:

listactivelease

#### DESCRIPTION:

Lists the active leases for a given DHCP server or subnet defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

The list includes the following information.

"IP Address","Host Name","Hardware Ethernet","Status","Start Date" and "End Date".

#### ARGUMENTS:

--dhcp\_appliance

Address of the DHCP server. This argument is not mandatory if --subnet argument is specified.

--subnet

Address of the subnet. This argument is not mandatory if --dhcp\_appliance argument is specified.

--org

Name of the organization to which specified, subnet belongs. This argument is mandatory if the user is 'FADM'.

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

#### EXAMPLE USAGE:

twc listactivelease --dhcp\_appliance=10.1.10.180

twc listactivelease --subnet=10.1.10.0 --org=TCPWave --d=,

---

***listavailablesubnet*****NAME**

listavailablesubnet

**DESCRIPTION**

Lists all the available within a given network in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS****--ip**

IP address of the network for which subnets are to be listed. [mandatory]

**--network\_mask**

Mask of the given network. [mandatory]

**--subnet\_mask**

Mask of the subnet. [mandatory]

**--org**

Organization name associated with network IP. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc listavailablesubnet --ip=10.0.10.0 --network_mask=16 --subnet_mask=24 --org=Internal
```

***listzonerr*****DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the resource records of a managed zone from the given organization in the TCPWave IPAM

**ARGUMENTS:****--name**

Name of the zone. [mandatory]

**--org**

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

**--record\_type**

Type of resource record.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc listzonerr --name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc listzonerr --name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave --record_type=A
```

***listadminrole*****NAME:**

listadminrole

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists all the administrator roles from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

---

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE:**

twc listadminrole --d=,

***listadmin***

**NAME:**

listadmin

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the administrators defined in the TCPWave IPAM. The list includes the following information.

"FirstName", "MiddleName", "LastName", "Email", "Phone", "Organization",  
"AdminPrivileges", "LastLogin", "LastChanged", "PasswordExpired",  
"AccountLocked", "FailedAttempts" and "Role"

**ARGUMENTS:**

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified then comma will be used as a delimiter.

--org

Organization name for which administrators are to be listed.

**EXAMPLE:**

twc listadmin --d=,

twc listadmin --org=TcpWave --d=,

***listadminingroup***

**NAME:**

listadminingroup

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the administrator groups defined in the TCPWave IPAM. The list includes the following information.

"Name", "Organization" and "Description".

**ARGUMENTS:**

--d

---

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified then comma will be used as default delimiter.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc listadmingroup --d=,
```

***listadminpermission*****NAME**

listadminpermission

**DESCRIPTION**

Lists the permissions which defined in the TCPWave IPAM. The list includes the following information. "Permission Level", "Admin/Admin Group", "Function", "Value", "Select All", "Organization" and "Privilege"

**ARGUMENTS**

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc listadminpermission --d=,
```

***listappliancegroup*****NAME:**

listappliancegroup

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the appliance groups defined in the TCPWave IPAM. The list includes the following information. "Name", "Organization" and "Description"

**ARGUMENTS:**

--org

Organization name for which appliance groups needs to be listed. If this argument is omitted all the appliance groups in the TCPWave IPAM will be listed.

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as default delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc listappliancegroup --org=TCPWave --d=,
```

***listpatch***

**NAME:**

listpatch

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the patches defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

twc listpatch --d=,

***listalerts*****NAME:**

listalerts

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the alerts defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

The list includes the following information.

"Last Check", "State Duration", "IP Address", "Host", "Service", "Status" and "Level"

**ARGUMENTS:**

--level

Severity level of alerts to be listed. Takes '0', '1', '2', '3' for OK, WARNING, CRITICAL, UNKNOWN levels respectively. If this argument is not specified, then alerts for all severity levels will be listed.

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as default delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

twc listalerts --level=3 --d=,

twc listalerts

***listawsimages*****NAME:**

listawsimages

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the Amazon machine images defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

The list includes the following information.

"Image ID", "Name", "Cloud Provider", "Organization" and "Description".

**ARGUMENTS:**

---

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

twc listawsimages --d=,

*listawsinstance*

**NAME:**

listawsinstance

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the AWS instance templates in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

twc listawsinstance --d=,

*listasnumber*

**NAME**

listasnumber

**DESCRIPTION**

Lists the Autonomous System Number defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--org

Organization name for which the Autonomous System Number are being listed.

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified then comma will be used as default delimiter.

**EXAMPLE**



---

twc listasnumber --d=,

twc listasnumber --d=, --org=TCPWave

### *listcloudprovider*

**NAME:**

listcloudprovider

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the cloud providers defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--org

Organization name under which the cloud provider is being created.  
[mandatory]

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

twc listcloudprovider --org=Internal --d=,

### *listcloudprovidertypes*

**NAME:**

listcloudprovidertypes

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the cloud provider types in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

twc listcloudprovidertypes --d=,

### *listcontact*

**NAME**

listcontact

**DESCRIPTION**

---

Lists the contacts defined in TCPWave IPAM. By specifying --org parameter, contacts for a given organization can be listed if user has access. Omitting --org parameter will list the contacts from the default organization where user belong to.

**ARGUMENTS****--org**

Organization name for which the contacts are being listed.

**--d**

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, comma will be used as default delimiter.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc listcontact --org=Tcpwave --d=,
```

***listcustomfolder*****NAME:**

listcustomfolder

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the custom folders defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

The list includes the following information.

"Name", "Created By", "Created Time", "Updated By" and "Updated Time".

**ARGUMENTS:****--d**

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as default delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc listcustomfolder --d=,
```

***listdhcpclass*****NAME:**

listdhcpclass

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the DHCP classes defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:****--type**

Type of the DHCP class. Takes 'user', 'vendor' or 'client' [mandatory]

**--d**

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc listdhcpclass --type=vendor --d=,
```

---

```
twc listdhcpclass --type=user
```

```
twc listdhcpclass --type=client
```

### *listdhcpfailoverpeer*

**NAME:**

```
listdhcpfailoverpeer
```

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the DHCP failover peers defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

The list includes the following information.

"Name", "Organization", "Primary Appliance Name", "Primary Appliance Address", "Failover Appliance Name" and "Failover Appliance Address".

**ARGUMENTS:**

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a default delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc listdhcpfailoverpeer --d=,
```

### *listdhcpfingerprint*

**NAME:**

```
listdhcpfingerprint
```

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the DHCP fingerprint data defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc listdhcpfingerprint --d=,
```

### *listdhcoption*

**NAME:**

```
listdhcoption
```

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the user defined DHCP options defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc listdhcption -d=,
```

```
listdhcserver
```

**NAME:**

```
listdhcserver
```

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the DHCP servers defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

--org

Organization name for which the DHCP appliances are being listed.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc listdhcserver --d=,
```

```
listdhcsharednetwork
```

**NAME:**

listdhcsharednetwork - Lists the DHCP shared networks defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the DHCP shared networks defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--org

Name of the organization from which the DHCP shared networks to be listed.

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc listdhcsharednetwork --org=TCPwave --d=,
```

```
twc listdhcsharednetwork --d=,
```

---

***listdhcptmpl*****NAME:**

listdhcptmpl

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the DHCP option templates and policy templates defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:****--type**

Takes 'policy' or 'option'. Specifies the type of DHCP templates to be listed [mandatory]

**--d**

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc listdhcptmpl --type=policy --d=,
```

```
twc listdhcptmpl --type=option --d=,
```

***listdiscovertask*****NAME:**

listdiscovertask

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the discovered tasks defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

The list includes the following information.

"Command Id", "Subnet", "Devices Discovered", "Status", "Discovered By", "Start Time" and "End Time".

**ARGUMENTS:****--d**

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as default delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc listdiscovertask --d=,
```

***listdiscoverytmpl*****NAME:**

listdiscoverytmpl

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the discovery template defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

The list includes the following information.

"Name", "Organization", "Discovery Method", "SNMP Request Retries",  
 "SNMP Response Timeout", "Reverse DNS Lookup Timeout",  
 "Add Non-conflicting Object", "Conflicting Object Accept Preferences".

**ARGUMENTS:**

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as default delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

twc listdiscoverytmpl --d=,

*listdnsacl*

**NAME:**

listdnsacl

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the DNS ACLs defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

The fields are displayed in the order of "NAME", "ACL", "DESCRIPTION".

ACL field is a comma separated list of ACL elements in one of the following formats:

IPAddress/permission (192.168.0.1/Allow)

ACL-name/permission (internal/Deny)

IPAddress/mask/permission (192.168.0.0/24/Allow)

**ARGUMENTS:**

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

twc listdnsacl --d=,

**SAMPLE OUTPUT:**

"NAME", "ACL", "DESCRIPTION"

"none", "", "matches no hosts"

"any", "", "matches all hosts"

"localhost", "", "matches all the IP address(es) of the server on which DNS server is running"

"localnets", "", "matches all the IP address(es) and subnet masks of the server on which DNS server is running"

"internal", "192.168.0.1/24/Allow,192.168.0.2/Allow", "internal servers"

"external", "internal/Deny,192.168.0.1/24/Allow,192.168.0.1/Allow", "external servers"

*listdnsforwarders*

**NAME:**

---

**listdnsforwarders****DESCRIPTION:**

Lists DNS forwarders which are used to resolve DNS zones that are not managed by the TCPWave. Forwarders exist on an internal 'BIND CACHE' or 'UNBOUND' DNS server in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--appliance_ip`  
IP Address of the DNS internal cache server [mandatory]
- `--d`  
Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc listdnsforwarders --appliance_ip=10.1.10.29
```

```
twc listdnsforwarders --appliance_ip=10.1.10.29 --d=,
```

*listdnsreversezone*

**NAME:**

listdnsreversezone

Lists the DNS reverse zones defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--d`  
Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc listdnsreversezone --d=,
```

```
twc listdnsreversezone
```

*listdnsopttmpl*

**NAME:**

listdnsopttmpl

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the DNS option templates defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--d`  
Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc listdnsopttmpl --d=,
```

***listipv6dnsserver*****NAME**

listipv6dnsserver

**DESCRIPTION**

Lists the IPv6 DNS appliances defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--org

Name of the organization from which the DNS appliances to be listed.

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc listipv6dnsserver --org=TCPWave --d=,
```

```
twc listipv6dnsserver --d=,
```

***listdnsserver*****NAME:**

listdnsserver

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the DNS servers defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc listdnsserver --d=,
```

***listdnsservertmpl*****NAME:**

listdnsservertmpl

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the DNS servers' templates defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**



---

`--d`  
Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as default delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

`twc listdnsservertmpl --d=,`

***listdnsview*****NAME:**

listdnsview

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the DNS views defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

`--org`  
Organization name to list the DNS views from. This argument is applicable only if the user is FADM.

`--d`  
Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

`twc listdnsview --d=,`

`twc listdnsview --org=TCPWave --d=,`

***listdnszone*****NAME:**

listdnszone - Lists the DNS zones defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the DNS zones defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

`--appliance_name`  
Name of the appliance for which zones are to be listed. If this argument is not specified all the zones in TCPWave IPAM will be listed.

`--rev_zone`  
It takes '1' or '0'. If it is specified as '1' only reverse zones will be listed.

`--d`

---

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc listdnszone --appliance_name=twcvm001 --rev_zone=0 --d=,
```

```
twc listdnszone --rev_zone=1 --d=,
```

```
twc listdnszone
```

***listdnszonetmpl*****NAME:**

```
listdnszonetmpl
```

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the DNS zone templates defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

The list includes the following information.

"Name", "Organization" and "Description".

**ARGUMENTS:**

--org

Name of the organization from which DNS zone templates must be listed.

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc listdnszonetmpl --d=,
```

```
twc listdnszonetmpl --org=TCPWave --d=,
```

***listdomain*****NAME:**

```
listdomain
```

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the DNS domains defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

The list includes the following information.

"Domain", "Organization" and "Description"

**ARGUMENTS:**

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as default delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc listdomain --d=,
```

***listext*****NAME:**

---

listext

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the extended attributes defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

--entity

Entity for which the extension attributes to be listed. It takes one of 'admin', 'network', 'subnet', 'object' or 'zone'.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

twc listext --d=,

twc listext --entity=admin --d=,

twc listext --entity=network --d=,

twc listext --entity=subnet --d=,

twc listext --entity=object --d=,

twc listext --entity=zone --d=,

*listextvalue*

NAME

listextvalue

DESCRIPTION

Lists the extended attribute values of specified entity defined in the TCPWave IPAM. Applicable entities are 'admin', 'network', 'subnet', 'object' and 'zone'

ARGUMENTS

--name

Name of the extended attribute. [mandatory]

--entity

Entity of the extended attribute. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc listtextvalue --name="CHG_TKT" --entity=network --org=TCPWave --d=,
```

***listdumps*****NAME:**

listdumps

**DESCRIPTION:**

List all available database snapshots for recovery

**ARGUMENTS:**

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc listdumps --d=,
```

***listfunctions*****NAME**

listfunctions

**DESCRIPTION**

Lists all the functions which defined in the TCPWave IPAM. The list includes the following information.

```
"Name", "Granular Support", "Description"
```

**ARGUMENTS**

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc listfunctions --d=,
```



---

***listipv6subnetmpl*****NAME**

listipv6subnetmpl

**DESCRIPTION**

Lists the IPv6 subnet templates created in the TCPWave IPAM.

**EXAMPLE**

twc listipv6subnetmpl --d=,

***listfirewallmpl*****NAME:**

listfirewallmpl

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the firewall templates defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--org

Organization name to list the firewall templates from. This argument is applicable only if the user is FADM.

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

twc listfirewallmpl --d=,

twc listfirewallmpl --org=TCPWave --d=,

***listglobalopts*****NAME:**

listglobalopts

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the Global Options defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

twc listglobalopts --d=,

***listhaipam***

**NAME:**

listhaipam

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the IPAM available in high availability cluster.

The list includes the following information.

"IPAM", "Address", "Master IPAM", "Remote Managed" and "Remote Connected".

**ARGUMENTS:**

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as default delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

twc listhaipam

*listharemote*

**NAME:**

listharemote

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the remote appliances available in high availability cluster.

The list includes the following information.

"Remote", "Address", "Managed By" and "Preferred Order".

**ARGUMENTS:**

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as default delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

twc listharemote

*listip6dhcpserver*

**NAME:**

listip6dhcpserver

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the IPv6 DHCP servers defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

twc listip6dhcpserver --d=,

---

***listipv6dhcptmpl*****NAME:**

listipv6dhcptmpl

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the IPv6 DHCP option templates defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:****--d**

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc listipv6dhcptmpl --d=,
```

***listipv6network*****NAME:**

listipv6network

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the IPv6 networks defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:****--d**

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc listipv6network --d=,
```

***listipv6object*****NAME**

listipv6object

**DESCRIPTION**

Lists the objects in a given IPv6 subnet defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS****--subnet**



IPv6 address of the target subnet to list the objects from. [mandatory]

--org

Organization name of the associated IPv6 subnet. [mandatory]

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified then comma will be used as default delimiter.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc listipv6object --subnet=2000::a000:0:0:0 --org=TCPWave --d=,
```

---

***listipv6scope*****NAME:**

listipv6scope

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the IPv6 DHCP scopes defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:****--d**

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

twc listipv6scope --d=,

***listipv6subnet*****NAME**

listipv6subnet

**DESCRIPTION**

Lists the IPv6 subnets from a block defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS****--block\_ip**

IPv6 address of the target block from which subnets are to be listed. [mandatory]

**--org**

Organization name of the associated IPv6 block. [mandatory]

**--d**

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified then comma will be used as default delimiter.

**EXAMPLE**

---

```
twc listip6subnet --block_ip=2000:: --org=TCPWave --d=,
```

### *listip6subnetgroup*

#### NAME

listip6subnetgroup

#### DESCRIPTION

Lists the subnet groups defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### ARGUMENTS

`--org`

Organization name for which subnet groups needs to be listed. If this argument is omitted all the subnet groups in the TCPWave IPAM will be listed.

`--d`

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified then comma will be used as a delimiter

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc listip6subnetgroup --org=tcpwave --d=,
```

### *listip6block*

#### NAME

listip6block

#### DESCRIPTION

Lists the IPv6 address blocks from an IPv6 address pool defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### ARGUMENTS

--pool\_ip

Address of the target IPv6 address pool from which block has to be listed. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization to which IPv6 pool exist. [mandatory]

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified then comma will be used as a delimiter.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc listipv6block --pool_ip=2001:db8:: --org=TCPWave --d=,
```

#### *listipv6pool*

NAME

listipv6pool

DESCRIPTION

Lists the IPv6 address pool defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

ARGUMENTS

--org

Name of the organization from which IPv6 address pools has to be listed. [mandatory]

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified then comma will be used as a delimiter.

#### EXAMPLE

---

```
twc listipv6pool --org=TCPWave --d=,
```

### *listipv6dnsreversezone*

**NAME**

listipv6dnsreversezone

**DESCRIPTION**

Lists the IPv6 DNS reverse zones defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--org

Organization name from which the reverse zone to be listed.

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc listipv6dnsreversezone --org=TCPWave --d=,
```

```
twc listipv6dnsreversezone --d=,
```

### *listlocation*

**NAME:**

listlocation

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the locations defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--org

Organization name for which the locations are being listed. This argument is applicable only for Functional administration. Omitting this argument will list all the locations in the TCPWave IPAM.

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc listlocation --org=TCPWave --d=,
```

```
twc listlocation --d=,
```

### *listlogchannel*

**NAME:**

---

listlogchannel

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the DNS log channels defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

twc listlogchannel --d=,

*listmirroredzone*

**NAME:**

listmirroredzone

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the DNS managed mirrored zones defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

The list includes the following information.

"Name", "Organization", "Zone", "Created By", "Created Time", "Updated By", "Updated Time" and "Description".

**ARGUMENTS:**

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as default delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

twc listmirroredzone --d=,

*listmicrosoftdhcpserver*

**NAME:**

listmicrosoftdhcpserver

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the Microsoft DHCP appliances defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

twc listmicrosoftdhcpserver --d=,

*listmicrosoftdnserver*

**NAME:**

listmicrosoftdnserver

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the Microsoft DNS appliances defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc listmicrosoftdnserver --d=,
```

***listnetwork***

NAME

listnetwork

DESCRIPTION

Lists the networks defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

ARGUMENTS

--org

Organization name for which the networks are being listed.

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc listnetwork --org=TCPWave --d=,
```

listnsmtmpl

NAME

***listnsmtmpl***

DESCRIPTION

Lists the NSM templates defined in the TCPWave IPAM. The list includes the following information. "NSM Template name", "Organization" and "Description"

ARGUMENTS

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified then comma will be used as default delimiter.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc listnsmtmpl --d=,
```

---

**listmicrosoftadsites****NAME**

listmicrosoftadsites

**DESCRIPTION**

Lists Microsoft AD sites from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS****--ip**

IP address of the appliance. [mandatory]

**--org**

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE**

twc listmicrosoftadsites --ip=10.0.0.10 --org=TCPWave

**listobject****NAME:**

listobject

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the objects in a given subnet defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:****--subnet**

Subnet address to list the objects from. [mandatory]

**--org**

Name of the organization to which specified, subnet belongs. This argument is mandatory if the user is 'FADM'.

**--class\_code**

Specifying this argument filters the list by the given class code. No filter is applied if the argument is not specified.

**--alloc\_type**

Takes static, dynamic, manual, auto or free. Specifying this argument filters the list by the given allocation type. 'free' lists the blocks of unallocated IP address in the format StartIP, BlockAddress, EndIP. If this argument is not specified, all the objects for allocation type static, dynamic, manual, auto will be displayed.

**--expand**

Takes 0|1. Applicable only when alloc\_type is free. '1' lists all the unallocated IP addresses. '0' lists the blocks of unallocated IP address in the format StartIP, BlockAddress, EndIP. Default is 0.

**--d**



---

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc listobject --d=, --subnet=9.0.0.0 --class_code=Router --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc listobject --d=, --subnet=9.0.0.0 --alloc_type=static --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc listobject --d=, --subnet=9.0.0.0 --alloc_type=free --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc listobject --d=, --subnet=9.0.0.0 --alloc_type=free --expand=1 --org=TCPWave
```

***listobjecttype*****NAME:**

listobjecttype

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the object types defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

The list includes the following information.

"Object Type", "Prefix", "Suffix", "ISN" and "Prefix ISN with Zeros"

**ARGUMENTS:**

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as default delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc listobjecttype --d=,
```

***listorg*****NAME:**

listorg

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the organizations defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

The list includes the following information.

"Name", "Root Zone" and "Description"

**ARGUMENTS:**

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as default delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc listorg --d=,
```

***listroundrobin***

NAME

---

**listroundrobin****DESCRIPTION**

Lists the DNS round-robins for a given domain defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--domain

Domain Name for which round robins are to be listed [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization in which specified domain exists. [mandatory]

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc listroundrobin --domain=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave --d=,
```

***listrpztmpl*****NAME:**

listrpztmpl

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the DNS Response policy zone(RPZ) templates defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc listrpztmpl --d=,
```

***listrr*****NAME:**

listrr

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the resource records in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--scope

Resource records type. Takes 'zone','object' or 'network' [mandatory]

--ip

IP address of the network or object for which you want resource records. If the scope is network or object then it is mandatory.

--zone\_name

Zone name for which the resource records are to be listed. If the scope is zone then it is mandatory.

`--org`

Organization name in which specified, scope exists. This argument is mandatory if the user is FADM.

`--is_proxy`

DNS Proxy root zone flag. It takes '0' or '1'. If it is specified, as '1' resource records will be listed from proxy root zone. If it is specified, as '0' resource records will be listed from root zone. This argument is applicable when `--scope=zone` and `--zone_name=(.dot)`.

`--d`

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

#### EXAMPLE USAGE:

```
twc listrr --scope=zone --zone_name=tcrowave.com --org=TCPWave --d=,
```

```
twc listrr --scope=zone --zone_name=. --org=TCPWave --is_proxy=0 --d=,
```

```
twc listrr --scope=network --ip=1.10.10.0 --org=TCPWave --d=,
```

```
twc listrr --scope=object --ip=192.168.2.9 --org=TCPWave --d=,
```

*listipv6rr*

#### NAME

listipv6rr

#### DESCRIPTION

Lists the IPv6 resource records in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### ARGUMENTS

`--rr_scope`

Indicates the context from which the resource record is being listed. Support only 'ipv6\_revzone' currently. [mandatory]

`--zone_name`

Target IPv6 reverse zone when context is 'ipv6\_revzone'. [mandatory]

`--org`

Organization name to be specified for resource records. [mandatory]

`--d`

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified then comma will be used as a delimiter.

---

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc listipv6rr --rr_scope=ipv6_revzone --zone_name=0.0.2.1.2.1.ip6.arpa --org=TCPWave --d=,
```

***listrootaccessmgmt*****NAME:**

listrootaccessmgmt

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the Vault Types supported by the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- NA

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc listrootaccessmgmt
```

***listscheduledjob*****NAME:**

listscheduledjob

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the scheduled jobs defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc listscheduledjob --d=,
```

***listscope*****NAME:**

listscope

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the DHCP scopes defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc listscope --d=,
```

***listserversforzone*****NAME:**

listserversforzone

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the DNS servers for a given zone or zone template defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- type**  
Takes 'zone' or 'template'. Indicates whether the dns servers displayed are for a zone or a zone template [mandatory]
- name**  
Name of the zone or zone template for which the list of dns servers are to be displayed [mandatory]
- org**  
organization name for which this operation is being performed. This argument is mandatory if user is FADM.
- d**  
Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc listserversforzone --type=zone --name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave --d=,
```

```
twc listserversforzone --type=template --name="default-zone-template" --org=TCPWave --d=,
```

**listsubnet****NAME:**

listsubnet

**DESCRIPTION**

Lists the subnets defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

- network**  
IP address of the network for which subnets are to be listed. [mandatory]
- org**  
Name of the organization to which specified network belongs. [mandatory]
- d**  
Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc listsubnet --network=50.0.0.0 --org=TCPWave --d=,
```

**listsubnetgroup**

**NAME:**

listsubnetgroup

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the subnet groups defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:****--org**

Organization name for which subnet groups needs to be listed. If this argument is omitted all the subnet groups in the TCPWave IPAM will be listed.

**--d**

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc listsubnetgroup --org=tcpwave --d=,
```

*listsubnetsforserver*

**NAME:**

listsubnetsforserver

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the subnets associated with a given DHCP Server defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:****--appliance\_ip**

IP Address of the DHCP server for which subnets are to be listed  
[mandatory]

**--d**

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc listsubnetsforserver --appliance_ip=10.1.10.10 --d=,
```

*listipv4subnettemplate*

**NAME:**

listipv4subnettemplate

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the IPv4 Subnet templates created in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:****EXAMPLE USAGE:**

---

twc listipv4subnettemplate --d=,

### *listrestricteddomain*

listrestricteddomain - Lists the domain name data from the TCPWave IPAM.

#### DESCRIPTION:

Lists all the restricted domains in the specified organization, If the domain name is specified, else it will lists only specified domain data.

#### ARGUMENTS:

--domain

Name of the domain.

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

#### EXAMPLE:

```
twc listrestricteddomain --domain=tcp.com --org=TcpWave
```

```
twc listrestricteddomain --org=TcpWave
```

### *listpolicycompliance*

#### NAME

listpolicycompliance

#### DESCRIPTION

Displays the DNS, DHCP and IPAM policy compliance check information from the TCPWave IPAM.

#### ARGUMENTS

--ip

IP address of an appliance.

--org

Organization name to which the appliance or appliance group belongs. It is mandatory to display the policy compliance check information on a particular 'appliances' or 'appliance group'. It is not mandatory for IPAM appliance.

--type

Type of the appliance. It takes 'BIND AUTH' or 'BIND CACHE' or 'UNBOUND' or 'NSD' or 'DNS PROXY' 'DHCP' or 'IPAM' as a input. If want to display the policy compliance on all the DNS appliances type should be 'DNS'. [mandatory]

--level

Policy compliance runs based on the level. It accepts 'appliance' or 'appliance\_group' as a input. Specify type as 'appliance' if want to display compliance check on particular appliance or all the appliance. Type should be specified as appliance\_group if want to display compliance check on all the appliances that belongs to a particular appliance group. [mandatory]

--all

It accepts '1' or '0' value. '1' indicates all the 'appliances' or 'appliance groups' are eligible to list policy compliance.'0' indicates particular 'appliance' or 'appliance group' is eligible to list policy compliance.

--appliance\_group

Appliance group name to list policy compliance on particular group. If want to list the appliance group policy compliance on all the DNS appliances type should be 'DNS'.

EXAMPLE

```
twc listpolicycompliance --type="DNS" --level="appliance" --all=1 --org=TCPWave
twc listpolicycompliance --type="BIND AUTH" --level="appliance" --all=0 --ip=192.168.10.15 --
org=TCPWave
twc listpolicycompliance --type="DHCP" --level="appliance" --all=0 --ip=192.168.12.10 --
org=TCPWave
twc listpolicycompliance --type="DHCP" --level="appliance" --all=1 --org=TCPWave
twc listpolicycompliance --type="IPAM" --level="appliance" --all=1
twc listpolicycompliance --type="IPAM" --level="appliance" --all=0 --ip=192.168.25.14
twc listpolicycompliance --type="DHCP" --level="appliance_group" --all=1 --org=TCPWave
twc listpolicycompliance --type="DNS" --level="appliance_group" --all=0 --
appliance_group=TCPWave-group --org=TCPWave
twc listpolicycompliance --type="IPAM" --level="appliance_group" --all=1
```

### *listnsmtmpl*

NAME

listnsmtmpl

DESCRIPTION

Lists the NSM templates defined in the TCPWave IPAM. The list includes the following information. "NSM Template name", "Organization" and "Description"

ARGUMENTS

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified then comma will be used as default delimiter.

EXAMPLE

```
twc listnsmtmpl --d=,
```

### *listvrf*

NAME



---

listvrf

## DESCRIPTION

Lists the VRFs defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

## ARGUMENTS

--org

Name of the organization from which the VRFs to be listed.

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified then comma will be used as a delimiter.

## EXAMPLE

```
twc listvrf --org=TCPWave --d=,
```

```
twc listvrf --d=,
```

## *haipampreference*

NAME:

haipampreference

DESCRIPTION:

Set the IPAM appliance preference list for the remote in the high availability cluster.

ARGUMENT:

--preferred\_ipam

IP address of the preferred IPAM. It accepts the comma separated IPAM IP addresses, if this argument not specified mentioned remotes IPAM preference will be removed.

--remote\_ip

IP address of the remotes for which IPAM appliance preference to be changed. It accepts the comma separated IP addresses. [Mandatory]

EXAMPLE USAGE:

```
twc haipampreference--preferred_ipam=192.168.0.235-remote_ip=192.168.0.236,192.168.0.239,192.168.0.238
```

## *listsbadvruleacl*

NAME

listsbadvruleacl

DESCRIPTION

Lists the SLB advanced rule acl's defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

ARGUMENTS

--org

Organization name for which the SLB advanced rule acl's are being listed.

---

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc listslbadvruleacl --org=TCPWave --d=,
```

```
twc listslbadvruleacl --d=,
```

***listslbackend*****NAME**

listslbackend

**DESCRIPTION**

Lists the SLB backend configurations defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--org

Organization name for which the SLB backend configurations that are being listed.

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc listslbackend --org=TCPWave --d=,
```

```
twc listslbackend --d=,
```

***listslbopttmpl*****NAME**

listslbopttmpl

**DESCRIPTION**

Lists the SLB option templates defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--org

Organization name for which the SLB option templates are being listed.

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE**

---

```
twc listslbopttmpl --org=TCPWave --d=,
```

```
twc listslbopttmpl --d=,
```

### *listslbackendnode*

#### **NAME**

listslbackendnode

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Lists the SLB backend nodes of a Backend Configuration defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### **ARGUMENTS**

--org

Organization name for which the SLB backend nodes are being listed.

--backend

Backend name associated with the backend nodes

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified then comma will be used as a delimiter.

#### **EXAMPLE**

```
twc listslbackendnode --backend="BACKEND-1" --org=TCPWave --d=,
```

### *listsladvrule*

#### **NAME**

listsladvrule

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Lists the SLB advanced rules defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### **ARGUMENTS**

--acl

ACL name associated with the advanced rules.

--org

Organization name for which the SLB advanced rule acl's are being listed.

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified then comma will be used as a delimiter.

#### **EXAMPLE**

```
twc listsladvrule --acl="ACL-1" --org=TCPWave --d=,
```

---

### *listslbservertmpl*

**NAME**

listslbservertmpl

**DESCRIPTION**

Lists the SLB appliance templates defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--org

Organization name for which the SLB appliance templates are being listed.

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc listslbservertmpl --org=TCPWave --d=,
```

```
twc listslbservertmpl --d=,
```

### *listslbserver*

**NAME**

listslbserver

**DESCRIPTION**

Lists the SLB appliances defined in the TCPWave IPAM. By specifying --org parameter, SLB appliances for a given organization can be listed. Omitting --org parameter will list all the SLB appliances in TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--org

Name of the organization from which the SLB appliances to be listed.

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc listslbserver --org=TCPWave --d=,
```

```
twc listslbserver --d=,
```

### *listslbfrontend*

**NAME**

listslbfrontend

---

**DESCRIPTION**

Lists the SLB frontends defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--org

Organization name for which the SLB frontends are being listed.

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc listslbfrontend --org=TCPWave --d=,
```

```
twc listslbfrontend --d=,
```

***listslbvip*****NAME**

listslbvip

**DESCRIPTION**

Lists the SLB VIPs of a frontend defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--org

Organization name for which the frontend vips are being listed.

--frontend

Frontend name associated with the frontend vips.

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc listslbvip --frontend="BACKEND-1" --org=TCPWave --d=,
```

***listpoolassociations*****NAME**

listpoolassociations

**DESCRIPTION**

Lists the SLB pool associations defined in the TCPWave IPAM. By specifying --org parameter, SLB pool association for a given organization can be listed. Omitting --org parameter will list all the SLB pool associations in TCPWave IPAM.

---

**ARGUMENTS**

--frontend\_name

Name of the frontend used. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization from which the SLB pool associations appliances to be listed.

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc listpoolassociations --frontend_name=front_name --org=TCPWave --d=,
```

```
twc listpoolassociations --frontend_name=front_name --d=,
```

***listdhcppingoller*****NAME**

listdhcppingoller

**DESCRIPTION**

Lists the DHCP ping pollers in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE:** twc listdhcppingoller --d=,

***listsessiontoken*****NAME**

listsessiontoken

**DESCRIPTION**

Lists the session tokens defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc listsessiontoken --d=,
```

***listldapusers*****NAME**

listldapusers

**DESCRIPTION**

Lists the AD/LDAP users defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc listldapusers --d=,
```

***listmonitoredservices*****NAME**

listmonitoredservices

**DESCRIPTION**

Lists the monitored services defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE**

---

```
twc listmonitoredservices --d=,
```

### *listadhealthtemp*

**NAME:**

listadhealthtemp

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the ADC health check templates defined in the TCPWave IPAM. By specifying --org parameter, ADC health check templates for a given organization can be listed. Omitting --org parameter will list all the ADC health check templates in TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--org

Name of the organization from which the ADC health check templates to be listed.

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc listadhealthtemp --org=TCPWave --d=,
```

```
twc listadhealthtemp --d=,
```

### *listapplication*

**NAME:**

listapplication

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the Applications defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**



--org

Organization name for which the Applications that are being listed.

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc listapplication --org=TCPWave --d=,
```

```
twc listapplication --d=,
```

***listadccluster***

**NAME:**

listadccluster

**DESCRIPTION:**

Lists the ADC Clusters defined in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--org

Organization name for which the ADC Clusters that are being listed.

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc listadccluster --org=TCPWave --d=,
```

---

twc listadccluster --d=,

## Other Commands

### *applydraction*

**NAME:**

applydraction

**DESCRIPTION:**

Apply the specified, disaster recovery action in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--action

Action to be applied. Takes one of the following:  
'Failover', 'Suspend File Sync'  
or 'Resume File Sync'.

--flag

Force apply flag to configure disaster recovery.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

twc applydraction --action=Failover --flag=1

twc applydraction --action="Suspend File Sync" --flag=0

twc applydraction --action="Resume File Sync" --flag=0

### *appliesnapshot*

**NAME:**

appliesnapshot

**DESCRIPTION:**

Loads a database snapshot into a recovery database in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--dump\_dir [mandatory]

Dump directory from which snapshot changes are to be applied.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

twc appliesnapshot --dump\_dir=/tmp/dumps/Dump\_1408948935

### *autologin*

**NAME:**

autologin

**DESCRIPTION:**

Enables/disables auto login access to the TCPWave IPAM through CLI. Auto login enables users to login to the TCPWave IPAM through CLI with the pre-configured password. After enabling auto login, IPAM user must be associated with a LINUX user (Ex: `twc autologinmanager --map_user=linux-user --to_users=nadm1,padm3,uadm123`) and set the password of the IPAM user using `autologinmanager` command (Ex: `twc autologinmanager --user=ipamuser`).

**ARGUMENTS:**

`--enable`

Auto login enable/disable flag. It takes either '1' or '0'.  
If it is specified, as '1', auto login will be enabled from CLI.  
If it is specified, as '0', auto login will be disabled from CLI.

`--status`

Auto login status flag. It takes only '1'.  
If it is specified, auto login status will be shown.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc autologin --enable=1
```

```
twc autologin --enable=0
```

```
twc autologin --status=1
```

*autologinmanager*

**NAME:**

autologinmanager

**DESCRIPTION:**

Performs auto login configuration operations in the TCPWave IPAM CLI. Auto login enables users to login to the TCPWave IPAM through CLI with the pre-configured password. After enabling auto login, IPAM user must be associated with a LINUX user (Ex: `twc autologinmanager --map_user=linux-user --to_users=nadm1,padm3,uadm123`) and set the password of the IPAM user using `autologinmanager` command (Ex: `twc autologinmanager --user=ipamuser`).

**ARGUMENTS:**

`--map_user`

Name of the LINUX user. This LINUX user will be associated to the IPAM users specified, using `to_users` argument.

`--to_users`

---

Comma separated list of IPAM users to be associated with the specified, LINUX user.

--user

Login name of the user for which password must be set after enabling auto login.

--show\_users

Name of the LINUX user for which IPAM user mappings must be shown.

--remove\_user

Name of the LINUX user for which IPAM user mappings have to be removed.

#### **EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc autologinmanager --map_user=linux-user --to_users=nadm1,padm3,uadm123
```

```
twc autologinmanager --user=ipamuser
```

```
twc autologinmanager --show_users=linux-user
```

```
twc autologinmanager --remove_user=linux-user
```

#### ***addnsmtmpl***

NAME

addnsmtmpl

DESCRIPTION

Create a NSM template for a given organization in the TCPWave IPAM.

ARGUMENTS

--org

Organization name for which the NSM template is being created. [mandatory]

--tmpl\_name

Name of the NSM template. [mandatory]

--desc

Description for the NSM template.

--network\_interface

Network interface for NSM template. [mandatory]

--anomaly\_detection

It takes 'true' or 'false'. If it is true, Anomaly detection will enable on the NSM template. If it is 'false', Anomaly detection will disable on the nsm template.

--ml\_model

It accepts the numeric value from '0' to '7'.

**--intrusion\_detection**

It takes 'true' or 'false'. If it is true, Intrusion detection will enable on the NSM template. If it is 'false', Intrusion detection will disable on the NSM template.

**--intrusion\_prevention**

It takes 'true' or 'false'. If it is true, Intrusion prevention will enable on the NSM template. If it is 'false', Intrusion prevention will disable on the NSM template.

**--ips\_rules**

It takes multiple rules by separating with '|' symbol.

**--rule**

It takes address or port, name, and value for the rule variable by separating with comma. It can accept multiple values by separating with pipe symbol. Example:  
address,HOME,10.1.10.1|port,HOME\_NET,123

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc addnsmtmpl --org=TCPWave --tpl_name=FirstTemplate --network_interface=eth0 --
anomaly_detection=true --ml_model=1 --intrusion_detection=true --intrusion_prevention=true --
ips_rules="alert dns any any -> any any(msg:TCPWAVE DNS TITAN This is a alert test for Example;
dns_query; content:www.example.com; depth:14; fast_pattern; endswith; nocase; classtype:pup-
activity; sid:9999991; rev:33;)" --rule="address,HOME,10.1.10.1|port,NET,123" --desc="TCPWave
NSM Template"
```

```
twc addnsmtmpl --org=TCPWave --tpl_name=FirstTemplate --network_interface=eth0 --
anomaly_detection=false --ml_model=0 --intrusion_detection=false --intrusion_prevention=false --
desc="TCPWave NSM Template"
```

**backupbinlog****NAME**

backupbinlog

**DESCRIPTION:**

Backs up database incremental changes. Binary logs are copied under binlog directory of the latest dump.

**ARGUMENTS:****EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc backupbinlog
```

**changepassword****NAME:**

changepassword

**DESCRIPTION:**

Changes the password of administrator(s) in the TCPWave IPAM.  
If --login\_name option is not specified; the current user password will be changed.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--login\_name  
Comma separated list of login name of the administrators whose password must change.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc changepassword
```

```
twc changepassword --login_name=john
```

```
twc changepassword --login_name=john,smith,peter
```

***changereference*****NAME:**

changereference

**DESCRIPTION:**

Updates the references of resources records which point to a specific IP address with new IP address in the TCPWave IPAM. It updates only A and PTR resource records. After update, it does sync operation for all the zone whose resource records have been updated.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--from\_ip  
Existing reference of the resource records which is to be changed.  
[mandatory]

--to\_ip  
New reference of the resource records. [mandatory]

--org  
Name of the organization to which the resource records belong. This argument is mandatory if user is 'FADM'.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc changereference --from_ip=192.193.102.175 --to_ip=192.193.111.222 --org=TCPWave
```

***changerootpassword*****NAME:**

changerootpassword

**DESCRIPTION:**

Root Password should have at least 8 characters, 1 upper case alphabet, 1

---

lower case alphabet, 1 numeric character and 1 special symbol.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--ip`  
IP Address of the DHCP/DNS server. [mandatory]
  
- `--remote_type`  
Type of the remote server. It takes either 'DHCP' or 'DNS'. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc changerootpassword --ip=10.1.10.180 --remote_type=DHCP
```

```
twc changerootpassword --ip=10.1.10.188 --remote_type=DNS
```

***clearaudit*****NAME:**

clearaudit

**DESCRIPTION:**

Clears the audits older than the specified, number of days from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--days`  
Number of days audit to be preserved. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc clearaudit --days=90
```

***clonednszone*****NAME:**

clonednszone

**DESCRIPTION:**

Clone an existing DNS Zone to create a new DNS zone in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--existing_zone`  
Name of the existing DNS Zone to be cloned. [mandatory]
  
- `--new_zone`  
Name of the DNS Zone to be created. [mandatory]
  
- `--org`  
Organization name associated with the existing zone. If this argument is not specified, organization associated with the user will be used.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc clonednszone --existing_zone="tcpwave.com" --new_zone="tcpwave1.com" --org=TCPWave
```

---

```
twc clonednszone --existing_zone="tcpwave.com" --new_zone="tcpwave1.com"
```

### *configureha*

**NAME:**

configureha

**DESCRIPTION:**

Configures the high availability cluster in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- NA

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc configureha
```

### *configrootaccessmgmt*

**NAME:**

configrootaccessmgmt

**DESCRIPTION:**

Configures primary and secondary TCPWave IPAM appliances and active remote appliances with selected root access management preferences.

Supported vault types are Native, CyberArk and Hashicorp.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc configrootaccessmgmt --vault_type=Native
```

```
twc configrootaccessmgmt --vault_type=CyberArk
```

```
twc configrootaccessmgmt --vault_type=Hashicorp --vault_server_host=1.1.1.1 --vault_server_port=1122 --use_ssl=false
```

```
twc configrootaccessmgmt --vault_type=Hashicorp --vault_server_host=1.1.1.1 --vault_server_port=1122 --use_ssl=true --vault_server_cert_path="/tmp/rootCA.crt"
```

**ARGUMENTS:****EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc configrootaccessmgmt --vault_type=Native
```

```
twc configrootaccessmgmt --vault_type=CyberArk
```

```
twc configrootaccessmgmt --vault_type=Hashicorp --vault_server_host=1.1.1.1 --vault_server_port=1122 --use_ssl=false
```

```
twc configrootaccessmgmt --vault_type=Hashicorp --vault_server_host=1.1.1.1 --vault_server_port=1122 --use_ssl=true --vault_server_cert_path="/tmp/rootCA.crt"
```

### *baselinepolicycompliance*

**NAME**

baselinepolicycompliance



---

**DESCRIPTION**

Set Baseline policy compliance to DNS, DHCP and IPAM appliances in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--ip

IP address of an appliance. [mandatory]

--type

Type of the appliance. It takes 'BIND AUTH' or 'BIND CACHE' or 'UNBOUND' or 'NSD' or 'DNS PROXY' 'DHCP' or 'IPAM' as a input. [mandatory]

--all

It accepts '1' or '0' value. '1' indicates all the 'appliances' or 'appliance groups' are eligible to list policy compliance.'0' indicates particular 'appliance' or 'appliance group' is eligible to list policy compliance.

--policy\_name

Policy name of an appliance. To set the baseline for particular appliance.

--threshold\_name

Threshold name of an appliance. To set the baseline for particular appliance.

**EXAMPLE:**

```

    twc baselinepolicycompliance --ip=192.168.15.56 --type="IPAM" --all=1
    twc baselinepolicycompliance --ip=10.1.15.25 --type="IPAM" --all=0 --
policy_name=TCPWave-Application-Check-Policy --threshold_name="System Users With Restricted
Shells"
    twc baselinepolicycompliance --ip=192.165.25.12 --type="BIND AUTH" --all=0 --
policy_name=TCPWave-Application-Check-Policy --threshold_name="Zone Count"
    twc baselinepolicycompliance --ip=172.56.10.25 --type="DHCP" --all=0 --
policy_name=TCPWave-Application-Check-Policy --threshold_name="Zone Count"

```

***changeschedjobtype*****NAME:**

changeschedjobtype

changeschedjobtype - Change the type of the scheduled job in the TCPWave IPAM.

**DESCRIPTION:**

Change the type of the scheduled job in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--job\_id

Id of the scheduled job. [mandatory]

--job\_type

Type of the scheduled job. It takes 'admin' or 'normal' as input. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc changeschedjobtype --job_id=RemoteMonitStatsOperation --job_type=admin
```

***enablefadmaccess*****NAME**

enablefadmaccess

**DESCRIPTION**

It enables and disables the FADM user access in the TCPWave IPAM. UADM users can only enable or disable FADM access. The system will check the user type before giving access please make sure that this command only runs by UADM user.

**ARGUMENTS**

--option

Option to enable the FADM access. It takes as 'Yes' or 'No' [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc enablefadmaccess --option=Yes
```

---

**fetchnamedlog**

NAME

fetchnamedlog

DESCRIPTION

Fetch the DNS server named logs from the TCPWave IPAM. DNS server should be 'BIND AUTH','BIND CACHE' or 'DNS PROXY'.

ARGUMENTS

**--ip**

IP Address of the DNS server. [mandatory]

**--start\_date**

Start date for logs generation. Date format is mm/dd/yyyy. [mandatory]

**--end\_date**

End date for logs generation. Date format is mm/dd/yyyy. [mandatory]

**--output\_file**

Full path to the output file to which named logs are to be written. If the file path is not specified, the output is written to the standard output.

**--count**

Number of lines to be fetched from the named log. If this argument is not specified, 100 lines will be fetched.

EXAMPLE:

```
twc fetchnamedlog --ip=10.1.10.190 --output_file=/tmp/namedlog.txt --count=200 --
start_date=08/12/2021 --end_date=08/15/2021
```

**login**

NAME

login

DESCRIPTION

Login into TCPWave IPAM to execute commands on CLI. The command shall prompt to enter the password. The password typed will not be echoed on to the screen.

#### ARGUMENTS

--u

User name. [mandatory]

--auto

Auto login flag. It takes only '1'. If it is specified, user will not be asked to enter the password. To enable the auto login for a user use the 'autologin' CLI.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc login --u=jsmith
```

```
twc login --u=jsmith --auto=1
```

#### *logout*

#### NAME

logout

#### DESCRIPTION

Logout from the TCPWave IPAM to execute commands on CLI.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc logout
```

---

**mergesubnet****NAME:**

mergesubnet

**DESCRIPTION:**

Merge the subnets in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- first\_subnet**  
IP address of the first subnet in the range of subnets to be merged [mandatory]
- last\_subnet**  
IP address of the last subnet in the range of subnets to be merged [mandatory]
- mask**  
Desired mask length of the subnet resulting from the merge [mandatory]
- network**  
Start Address of the associated network [mandatory]
- name**  
Name of the subnet resulting from the merge.
- subnet\_group**  
Name of the associated subnet group.
- domain**  
Domain name to be associated with the subnet. [mandatory]
- router\_addr**  
IP Address of the router associated with the subnet resulting from the merge. [mandatory]
- desc**  
Description text for the subnet.
- street1**  
Street1 part of the location information.
- street2**  
Street2 part of the location information.
- city**  
City part of the location information.
- state**  
State part of the location information.
- zip**

Zip code part of the location information.

- `--dhcp_tmpl`  
Template name specifying the dhcp options for the subnet.
- `--dhcp_appliance`  
Primary DHCP server for the subnet.
- `--org`  
Name of the organization to which specified, network belongs. This argument is mandatory if user is 'FADM'.

#### EXAMPLE USAGE:

```
twc mergesubnet --first_subnet=15.1.10.0 --last_subnet=15.1.10.128 --name="subnet-test" --
mask=24 --network=15.1.10.0 --domain=123.com --dhcp_tmpl="DHCP_Option_Template" --
dhcp_appliance="nusalx-any-sl0983-189" --router_addr=15.1.10.1 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc mergesubnet --first_subnet=13.0.160.0 --last_subnet=13.0.168.0 --name="subnet-test" --
mask=20 --network=13.0.0.0 --domain=tcrowave.com --dhcp_tmpl="Generic_Template" --
dhcp_appliance="nusalx-trv10-sl0984" --router_addr=13.0.160.1 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc mergesubnet --first_subnet=11.12.0.0 --last_subnet=11.12.0.192 --name="subnet-test" --
mask=24 --network=11.12.0.0 --domain=tcrowave123.com --router_addr=11.12.0.1 --
subnet_group=SG-1 --street1="600 ALEXANDER ROAD" --city="PRINCETON" --state=NJ --
country=USA --zip=08540 --org=TCPWave
```

#### *moveobject*

#### NAME:

moveobject

#### DESCRIPTION:

Moves object in TCPWave IPAM.

Move the object from source IP address to the specified, destination IP address, destination IP address should be empty.

#### ARGUMENTS:

- `--current_addr`  
Current IP Address of the object. [mandatory]
- `--destination_addr`  
Destination IP Address of the object. [mandatory]
- `--option`  
Takes input as '1' or '2'.  
'1' = Move to another object with different IP Address.  
'2' = Move as an alias to another object.
- `--org`  
Name of the organization. [mandatory]

- 
- `--current_name`  
Current name of the object.
  - `--current_domain`  
Current domain name of the object.
  - `--destination_name`  
Destination name of the object.
  - `--destination_domain`  
Destination domain name of the object.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc moveobject --current_addr=10.1.1.5 --destination_addr=10.1.1.9 --option=1 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc moveobject --current_name=TestObj --current_domain=tcp.com --  
destination_name=SecondObj --destination_domain=test.com --option=2 --org=TCPWave
```

***patchdeploymentinfo*****NAME:**

patchdeploymentinfo

**DESCRIPTION:**

Information of patch deployment in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--package_name`  
Name of the package. [mandatory]
- `--major_version`  
Major version of the TIMS. [mandatory]
- `--minor_version`  
Minor version of the TIMS. [mandatory]
- `--patch_name`  
Name of the patch. [mandatory]
- `--appliance_type`  
Type of the appliance. [mandatory]
- `--patch_level`  
Level of the patch. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc patchdeploymentinfo --package_name=TCPWaveIPAM --major_version=11 --  
minor_version=27 --patch_name="Test patch" --appliance_type=IPAM --patch_level=2
```

***purgeipamentity***

---

**NAME**

purgeipamentity

**DESCRIPTION**

Purge the entity from the recycle bin in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS****--entity\_type**

Type of the entity, specifies entity type 'object', 'zone', 'scope', 'revzone' and subnet.

This field is not needed when flag --all mention as '1'.

**--entity\_name**

Name of the entity, specifies IP address when entity\_type is object, subnet and scope.

When entity\_type is subnet specify IP address with mask length.

This field is not needed when flag --all mention as '1'.

**--operation**

Name of the operation, takes add, delete or edit.

This field is not needed when flag --all mention as '1'.

**--org**

Name of the organization. This argument is mandatory if the --all is not mentioned.

**--all**

Flag to purge all the entities from the recycle bin. This argument takes '1' or '0'. If this argument is specified as '1' all entities will be purged. Default value of this argument is '0'.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc purgeipamentity --entity_name=10.0.3.16/28 --entity_type=subnet --operation=delete --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc purgeipamentity --all=1
```

***promoteipamtomaster*****NAME:**

promoteipamtomaster

**DESCRIPTION:**

Promotes an IPAM to master in the high availability cluster.

**ARGUMENTS:****--ip**

IP address of the IPAM. [mandatory]



**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc promoteipantomaster --ip=172.16.0.172
```

**rebuildsearch****NAME:**

rebuildsearch

**DESCRIPTION:**

Rebuilds the search indexes and restarts the replicator service in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- NA

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc rebuildsearch
```

**redistributeremotes****NAME:**

redistributeremotes

**DESCRIPTION:**

Redistributes the remote appliances in the high availability cluster.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--ip

IP address of the remotes. It accepts the comma separated IP addresses. If this argument is not specified it will redistribute all remotes.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc redistributeremotes --ip=10.0.0.201,10.0.0.202
```

**resetdr****NAME:**

resetdr

**DESCRIPTION:**

Reset the disaster recovery configuration in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--flag

Force flag to reset disaster recovery.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc resetdr --flag=1
```

**resethaconfig****NAME:**

resethaconfig

**DESCRIPTION:**

Resets the high availability cluster configuration in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:****EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc resethaconfig
```

*restoredb*

**NAME:**

restoredb

**DESCRIPTION:**

Restores database from a given database snapshot.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--dump\_dir [mandatory]

Dump directory from which snapshot changes are to be applied.

--apply\_binlog

Takes '0' or '1'. '1' indicates that the incremental changes after the snapshot was taken need to be applied. '0' indicates that the incremental changes need not be applied. If this argument is not specified, the value defaults to '0'.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc restoredb --dump_dir=/tmp/dumps/Dump_1408948935 --apply_binlog=0
```

```
twc restoredb --dump_dir=/tmp/dumps/Dump_1408948935 --apply_binlog=1
```

*rndcflush*

**NAME:**

rndcflush

**DESCRIPTION:**

Performs rndc flush operation on a BIND CACHE DNS server in the TCPWave IPAM.

If only IP address option is specified, then 'rndc flush' command will be executed in the BIND CACHE DNS server.

If only IP address and name options are specified, 'rndc flushname <name>' command will be executed in the BIND CACHE DNS server.

If tree is specified, as '1' along with IP address and name options 'rndc flushtree <name>' command will be executed in the BIND CACHE DNS server.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--ip

IP address of the BIND CACHE DNS server. [mandatory]

--name

Name that must be flushed. It takes fully qualified domain name.

--tree

Flag to flush specified, name as well as all records below that name. It takes either '1' or '0'. If It is specified, as '1' specified, name will be flushed as well as all records below that name.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc rndcflush --ip=10.1.10.180
```

```
twc rndcflush --ip=10.1.10.180 --name=www.tcpwave.com.
```

```
twc rndcflush --ip=10.1.10.180 --name=tcpwave.com. --tree=1
```

**rollbackpatch**

**NAME:**

rollbackpatch

**DESCRIPTION:**

Roll back a patch from the TCPWave IPAM.

Deployed patch can only be roll back from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--file\_name

Name of the zip file. [mandatory]

--package\_name

Name of the package. [mandatory]

--major\_version

Major version of the TIMS. [mandatory]

--minor\_version

Minor version of the TIMS. [mandatory]

--patch\_name

Name of the patch. [mandatory]

--appliance\_type

Type of the appliance. [mandatory]

--patch\_level

Level of the patch. [mandatory]

--sched\_time

Specifies the schedule time, time format should be "yyyy-MM-dd HH:mm:ss".

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc rollbackpatch --file_name=Patch_IPAM_11.27_2_6301.zip --package_name=TCPWaveIPAM -
```

---

```
-major_version=11 --minor_version=27 --patch_name="Test patch" --appliance_type=IPAM --patch_level=2
```

```
twc rollbackpatch --file_name=Patch_IPAM_11.27_2_6301.zip --package_name=TCPWaveIPAM -  
-major_version=11 --minor_version=27 --patch_name="Test patch" --appliance_type=IPAM --  
patch_level=2 --sched_time="2019-05-08 03:12:00"
```

### *chkipexistence*

#### DESCRIPTION:

Checks whether IP address is used in the given organization in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### ARGUMENTS:

`--ip`  
Specify IP address which to check is used in the organization. [mandatory]

`--org`  
Name of the organization. [mandatory]

#### EXAMPLE:

```
twc chkipexistence --ip=10.0.0.12 --org=TcpWave
```

### *chkobjnameexistence*

#### DESCRIPTON:

Lists all the objects with the specified name along with CNAME records of the objects in the given organization from the TCPWave IPAM

#### ARGUMENTS:

`--name`  
Name of the object. [mandatory]

`--org`  
Name of the organization. [mandatory]

#### EXAMPLE:

```
twc chkobjnameexistence --name=3G00001Phone --org=TcpWave
```

### *rptadminaudit*

#### NAME:

rptadminaudit

#### DESCRIPTION:

Generates an admin audit report to a specified, file in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- name**  
Name or Login ID of the admin. This argument is not required if --role argument is specified,.
- role**  
Role of the admin. This argument is not required if --name argument is specified,. It takes 'FADM','NAMD','PADM','RADM','SADM' or 'UADM'.
- from\_date**  
Start date for report generation.Date format is mm/dd/yyyy [mandatory]
- to\_date**  
End date for report generation.Date format is mm/dd/yyyy [mandatory]
- action**  
filter for admin actions. Takes 'add','alias','config','converge','create','deactivate','delete','deploy','edit','execute','export','generate','get','import','list','login','merge','modify','PackageDeploy','PackageRollback','PatchDeploy','PatchRollback','rollback','Schedule Create','schedule-deploy','schedule-rollback','sched\_delete','sched\_modify','Schedule Report Email','split','update','upload','validate','view','' or 'Zone Force Sync'.
- output\_file**  
Full path to the output file to which audit report is to be written. [mandatory]
- status**  
It takes 'active' or 'deleted'. It is mandatory if --name argument is specified,.
- format**  
Format of the output file. It takes 'csv' or 'pdf'. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc rptadminaudit --name=Jhon --status=active --from_date=07/01/2015 --to_date=09/01/2015 --output_file=/tmp/output.csv --format=csv
```

```
twc rptadminaudit --role=SADM --from_date=07/01/2015 --to_date=09/01/2015 --output_file=/tmp/output.pdf --action=login --format=pdf
```

***rptdhcactivelease*****NAME:**

rptdhcactivelease

**DESCRIPTION:**

Generates a DHCP server active lease report to a specified, file the TCPWave

---

IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- dhcp\_appliance**  
Name or Address of the DHCP server. [mandatory]
- output\_file**  
Full path to the output file to which audit report is to be written.  
[mandatory]
- format**  
Format of the output file. It takes 'csv' or 'pdf'. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc rptdhcpactivelease --dhcp_appliance=192.168.1.235 --output_file=/tmp/output.csv --format=csv
```

```
twc rptdhcpactivelease --dhcp_appliance=192.168.1.235 --output_file=/tmp/output.pdf --format=pdf
```

***rptdhcpdnssvevents*****NAME:**

rptdhcpdnssvevents

**DESCRIPTION:**

Generates a DHCP/DNS server event report to a specified, file in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- appliance**  
Address or Name of the server. This argument is not required if --last\_100\_event argument is specified,.
- last\_100\_event**  
Last 100 event flag. This takes only '1'.
- from\_date**  
Start date for report generation. Date format is mm/dd/yyyy. This argument is not required if --last\_100\_event argument is specified,.
- to\_date**  
End date for report generation. Date format is mm/dd/yyyy. This argument is not required if --last\_100\_event argument is specified,.
- output\_file**  
full path to the output file to which audit report is to be written.  
[mandatory]
- format**

---

Format of the output file. It takes 'csv' or 'pdf'. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc rptdhcpdnssvrevents --appliance=tcpwave-dhcp-server-31 --from_date=07/01/2015 --to_date=09/01/2015 --output_file=/tmp/output.csv --format=csv
```

```
twc rptdhcpdnssvrevents --appliance=tcpwave-dhcp-server-31 --from_date=07/01/2015 --to_date=09/01/2015 --output_file=/tmp/output.pdf --format=pdf
```

```
twc rptdhcpdnssvrevents --last_100_event=1 --output_file=/tmp/output.csv --format=csv
```

```
twc rptdhcpdnssvrevents --last_100_event=1 --output_file=/tmp/output.pdf --format=pdf
```

***rptdhcpopptmplaudit*****NAME:**

rptdhcpopptmplaudit

**DESCRIPTION:**

Generates a DHCP option template audit report to a specified, file in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- opt\_tmpl**  
Name of the DHCP option template. [mandatory]
- from\_date**  
Start date for report generation.Date format is mm/dd/yyyy [mandatory]
- to\_date**  
End date for report generation.Date format is mm/dd/yyyy [mandatory]
- output\_file**  
Full path to the output file to which audit report is to be written.  
[mandatory]
- status**  
It takes 'active' or 'deleted'. [mandatory]
- format**  
Format of the output file. It takes 'csv' or 'pdf'. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc rptdhcpopptmplaudit --opt_tmpl =option-template --status=active --from_date=06/01/2015 --to_date=08/01/2015 --output_file=/tmp/output.csv --format=csv
```

```
twc rptdhcpopptmplaudit --opt_tmpl =option-template --status=deleted --from_date=06/01/2015 --to_date=08/01/2015 --output_file=/tmp/output.pdf --format=pdf
```

---

***rptdhcppolicytmplaudit*****NAME:**

rptdhcppolicytmplaudit

**DESCRIPTION:**

Generates a DHCP policy template audit report to a specified, file in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- dhcp\_policy\_tmpl**  
Name of the DHCP policy template [mandatory]
- from\_date**  
Start date for report generation.Date format is mm/dd/yyyy [mandatory]
- to\_date**  
End date for report generation.Date format is mm/dd/yyyy [mandatory]
- output\_file**  
Full path to the output file to which audit report is to be written [mandatory]
- status**  
It takes 'active' or 'deleted' [mandatory]
- format**  
Format of the output file. It takes 'csv' or 'pdf'. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc rptdhcppolicytmplaudit --dhcp_policy_tmpl=Policy-template --status=active --from_date=06/01/2015 --to_date=08/01/2015 --output_file=/tmp/output.csv --format=csv
```

```
twc rptdhcppolicytmplaudit --dhcp_policy_tmpl=Policy-template --status=active --from_date=06/01/2015 --to_date=08/01/2015 --output_file=/tmp/output.pdf --format=pdf
```

***rptdhcpsvraudit*****NAME:**

rptdhcpsvraudit

**DESCRIPTION:**

Generates a DHCP server audit report to a specified, file in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- dhcp\_appliance**  
Name or Address of the DHCP server [mandatory]



- 
- `--from_date`  
Start date for report generation. Date format is mm/dd/yyyy [mandatory]
  - `--to_date`  
End date for report generation. Date format is mm/dd/yyyy [mandatory]
  - `--status`  
It takes 'active' or 'deleted'. [mandatory]
  - `--output_file`  
Full path to the output file to which audit report is to be written [mandatory]
  - `--format`  
Format of the output file. It takes 'csv' or 'pdf'. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc rptdhcpsvraudit --dhcp_appliance=dhcp-server-1 --from_date=07/01/2015 --to_date=09/01/2015 --output_file=/tmp/output.pdf --format=pdf --status=active
```

```
twc rptdhcpsvraudit --dhcp_appliance=dhcp-server-1 --from_date=07/01/2015 --to_date=09/01/2015 --output_file=/tmp/output.csv --format=csv --status=active
```

***rptdhcpsvrmanagedsnet*****NAME:**

rptdhcpsvrmanagedsnet

**DESCRIPTION:**

Generates a DHCP server managed subnet audit report to a specified, file in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--dhcp_appliance`  
Address or Name of the server. [mandatory]
- `--status`  
Takes 'active' or 'deleted'. [mandatory]
- `--output_file`  
Full path to the output file to which audit report is to be written. [mandatory]
- `--format`  
Format of the output file. It takes 'csv' or 'pdf'. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc rptdhcpsvrmanagedsnet --dhcp_appliance=10.1.10.31 --status=active --output_file=/tmp/output.csv --format=csv
```

```
twc rptdhcpsvrmanagedsnet --dhcp_appliance=10.1.10.31 --status=active --
```

---

```
output_file=/tmp/output.pdf --format=pdf
```

### *rptdhcptompt*

**NAME:**

rptdhcptompt

**DESCRIPTION:**

Generates a DHCP option report in a pdf file in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--dhcp\_opt

Name of the DHCP option. [mandatory]

--param\_value

Parameter value of the specified, DHCP option.

--output\_file

Full path to the output file to which audit report is to be written.  
[mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc rptdhcptompt --dhcp_opt="Domain Name" --param_value=tcrowave.com --  
output_file=/tmp/output.pdf
```

### *rptdhcptmplassociation*

**NAME:**

rptdhcptmplassociation - Generates a DHCP option template association report.in specified files in the TCPWave IPAM.

**DESCRIPTION:**

Generates a DHCP option template association report in specified files in.the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--opt\_tmpl

Name of the DHCP option template. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

--subnet\_output\_file

Full path to the output file to which DHCP option template subnet.association report is to be written. [mandatory]

--scope\_output\_file

---

Full path to the output file to which DHCP option template scope.association report is to be written.  
[mandatory]

--object\_output\_file

Full path to the output file to which DHCP option template object.association report is to be written.  
[mandatory]

--format

Format of the output files. It takes 'csv' or 'pdf'. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc rptdhcptmplassociation --opt_tmpl=Generic --org=TcpWave -subnet_output_file=/tmp/output1.csv
--scope_output_file=/tmp/output2.csv --object_output_file=/tmp/output3.csv --format=csv
```

```
twc rptdhcptmplassociation --opt_tmpl=Generic --org=TcpWave --subnet_output_file=/tmp/output1.pdf
--scope_output_file=/tmp/output2.pdf --object_output_file=/tmp/output3.pdf --format=pdf
rptdhcptoscopecount
```

**NAME:**

rptdhcptoscopecount

**DESCRIPTION:**

Generates a DHCP Server to scope count report to a specified, file in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--output\_file

Full path to the output file to which audit report is to be written.  
[mandatory]

--format

Format of the output file. It takes 'csv' or 'pdf'. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc rptdhcptoscopecount --output_file=/tmp/output.csv --format=csv
```

```
twc rptdhcptoscopecount --output_file=/tmp/output.pdf --format=pdf
```

*rptdnsopttmplaudit*

**NAME:**

rptdnsopttmplaudit

**DESCRIPTION:**

Generates a DNS option template audit report to a specified, file in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--opt\_tmpl

Name of the DNS option template. [mandatory]

---

`--from_date`  
Start date for report generation. Date format is mm/dd/yyyy [mandatory]

`--to_date`  
End date for report generation. Date format is mm/dd/yyyy [mandatory]

`--output_file`  
Full path to the output file to which audit report is to be written.  
[mandatory]

`--status`  
It takes 'active' or 'deleted'. [mandatory]

`--format`  
Format of the output file. It takes 'csv' or 'pdf'. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc rptdnsoptmplaudit --opt_tmpl="TCPWave DNS Auth Option Template(BIND AUTH)" --  
status=active --from_date=07/01/2015 --to_date=09/01/2015 --output_file=/tmp/output.csv --  
format=csv
```

```
twc rptdnsoptmplaudit --opt_tmpl="TCPWave DNS Auth Option Template(BIND AUTH)" --  
status=active --from_date=07/01/2015 --to_date=09/01/2015 --output_file=/tmp/output.pdf --  
format=pdf
```

**rptdnsoa****NAME:**

rptdnsoa

**DESCRIPTION:**

Generates a DNS SOA report to a specified, file in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

`--dns_auth_server`  
Name or Address of the DNS Authoritative Server. [mandatory]

`--output_file`  
Full path to the output file to which audit report is to be written.  
[mandatory]

`--format`  
Format of the output file. It takes 'csv' or 'pdf'. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc rptdnsoa --dns_auth_server=DNS-Auth-Server-1 --output_file=/tmp/output.pdf --  
format=pdf
```

```
twc rptdnsoa --dns_auth_server=DNS-Auth-Server-1 --output_file=/tmp/output.csv --  
format=csv
```

**rptdnssvraudit****NAME:**

rptdnssvraudit

**DESCRIPTION:**

Generates a DNS server audit report to a specified, file in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- dns\_server**  
Name or Address of the DNS server. [mandatory]
- from\_date**  
Start date for report generation. Date format is mm/dd/yyyy [mandatory]
- to\_date**  
End date for report generation. Date format is mm/dd/yyyy [mandatory]
- output\_file**  
Full path to the output file to which audit report is to be written.  
[mandatory]
- status**  
It takes 'active' or 'deleted'. [mandatory]
- format**  
Format of the output file. It takes 'csv' or 'pdf'. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc rptdnssvraudit --dns_server=10.1.10.102 --status=active --from_date=07/01/2015 --to_date=09/01/2015 --output_file=/tmp/output.csv --format=csv
```

```
twc rptdnssvraudit --dns_server=10.1.10.102 --status=active --from_date=07/01/2015 --to_date=09/01/2015 --output_file=/tmp/output.pdf --format=pdf
```

**rptdnssvrtemplaudit****NAME:**

rptdnssvrtemplaudit

**DESCRIPTION:**

Generates a DNS server template audit report to a specified, file in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- dns\_server\_tmpl**  
Name of the DNS server template. [mandatory]
- from\_date**

---

Start date for report generation. Date format is mm/dd/yyyy [mandatory]

--to\_date

End date for report generation. Date format is mm/dd/yyyy [mandatory]

--output\_file

Full path to the output file to which audit report is to be written.  
[mandatory]

--status

It takes 'active' or 'deleted'. [mandatory]

--format

Format of the output file. It takes 'csv' or 'pdf'. [mandatory]

#### **EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc rptdnssvrtemplaudit --dns_server_tmpl=DNS-Server-Template --status=active --  
from_date=06/01/2015 --to_date=08/01/2015 --output_file=/tmp/output.csv --format=csv
```

```
twc rptdnssvrtemplaudit --dns_server_tmpl=DNS-Server-Template --status=active --  
from_date=06/01/2015 --to_date=08/01/2015 --output_file=/tmp/output.pdf --format=pdf
```

#### ***rptgloballochyobjtype***

##### **NAME:**

rptgloballochyobjtype

##### **DESCRIPTION:**

Generates a global allocation report by object type to a specified, file in the TCPWave IPAM.

##### **ARGUMENTS:**

--object\_type

Type of the object. [mandatory]

--from\_date

Start date for report generation. Date format is mm/dd/yyyy. [mandatory]

--to\_date

End date for report generation. Date format is mm/dd/yyyy. [mandatory]

--output\_file

Full path to the output file to which audit report is to be written.  
[mandatory]

--format

Format of the output file. It takes 'csv' or 'pdf'. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc rptgloballocoyobjtype --object_type="3G Phone" --from_date=07/01/2015 --to_date=09/01/2015 --output_file=/tmp/output.csv --format=csv
```

```
twc rptgloballocoyobjtype --object_type="PC" --from_date=07/01/2015 --to_date=09/01/2015 --output_file=/tmp/output.pdf --format=pdf
```

***rptipameventaudit*****NAME:**

rptipameventaudit

**DESCRIPTION:**

Generates an IPAM events audit report to a specified, file in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--from_date`  
Start date for report generation. Date format is mm/dd/yyyy [mandatory]
- `--to_date`  
End date for report generation. Date format is mm/dd/yyyy [mandatory]
- `--output_file`  
Full path to the output file to which audit report is to be written. [mandatory]
- `--format`  
Format of the output files. It takes 'csv' or 'pdf'. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc rptipameventaudit --from_date=11/20/2015 --to_date=12/01/2015 --output_file=/tmp/output.csv --format=csv
```

```
twc rptipameventaudit --from_date=11/20/2015 --to_date=12/01/2015 --output_file=/tmp/output.pdf --format=pdf
```

***rptloginactivity*****NAME:**

rptloginactivity

**DESCRIPTION:**

Generates a login activity audit report to a specified, file in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- 
- from\_date**  
Start date for report generation. Date format is mm/dd/yyyy [mandatory]
  - to\_date**  
End date for report generation. Date format is mm/dd/yyyy [mandatory]
  - output\_file**  
Full path to the output file to which audit report is to be written.  
[mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc rptloginactivity --from_date=12/01/2015 --to_date=01/01/2016 --output_file=/tmp/output.csv  
rptmonitoringalerts
```

**NAME:**

rptmonitoringalerts

**DESCRIPTION:**

Generates a monitoring alert report to a specified, file in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- host**  
Name or Address of the host. [mandatory]
- output\_file**  
Full path to the output file to which audit report is to be written.  
[mandatory]
- daily**  
It takes only 1. If this argument is specified, daily monitoring report will be generated.
- weekly**  
It takes only 1. If this argument is specified, weekly monitoring report will be generated.
- monthly**  
It takes only 1. If this argument is specified, monthly monitoring report will be generated.
- format**  
Format of the output file. It takes 'csv' or 'pdf'. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc rptmonitoringalerts --host=dhcp-server-31.tcpwave.com --daily=1 --  
output_file=/tmp/output.csv --format=csv
```

```
twc rptmonitoringalerts --host=10.1.10.31 --weekly=1 --output_file=/tmp/output.pdf --
```



---

format=pdf

twc rptmonitoringalerts --host=dhcp-server-31.tcpwave.com --monthly=1 --output\_file=/tmp/output.csv --format=csv

twc rptmonitoringalerts --host=10.1.10.31 --monthly=1 --output\_file=/tmp/output.pdf --format=pdf

### **rptnetaudit**

#### **NAME:**

rptnetaudit

#### **DESCRIPTION:**

Generates a network audit report to a specified, file in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### **ARGUMENTS:**

- ip**  
Address of the network along with mask separated by '/'. This argument is not required if --all argument is specified,.
- all**  
It takes only '1'.
- org**  
Name of the organization in which specified, network(s) exist. This argument is mandatory if user is FADM.
- from\_date**  
Start date for report generation.Date format is mm/dd/yyyy [mandatory]
- to\_date**  
End date for report generation.Date format is mm/dd/yyyy [mandatory]
- output\_file**  
Full path to the output file to which audit report is to be written. [mandatory]
- format**  
Format of the output file. It takes 'csv' or 'pdf'. [mandatory]
- status**  
It takes 'active' or 'deleted'. [mandatory]

#### **EXAMPLE USAGE:**

twc rptnetaudit --ip=192.168.1.0/24 --status=active --org=TCPWave --from\_date=07/01/2015 --to\_date=09/01/2015 --output\_file=/tmp/output.csv --format=csv

twc rptnetaudit --ip=192.168.1.0/24 --status=active --org=TCPWave --from\_date=07/01/2015 --to\_date=09/01/2015 --output\_file=/tmp/output.pdf --format=pdf

twc rptnetaudit --all=1 --status=active --org=TCPWave --from\_date=07/01/2015 --to\_date=09/01/2015 --output\_file=/tmp/output.csv --format=csv

---

```
twc rptnetaudit --all=1 --status=active --org=TCPWave --from_date=07/01/2015 --to_date=09/01/2015 --output_file=/tmp/output.pdf --format=pdf
```

### *rptobjaudit*

**NAME:**

rptobjaudit

**DESCRIPTION:**

Generates an object audit report to a specified, file in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- ip**  
Address of the object. This argument is not required if --name argument is specified,.
- name**  
Name of the object. This argument is not required if --ip argument is specified,.
- org**  
Name of the organization in which specified, object exist. This argument is mandatory if user is FADM.
- from\_date**  
Start date for report generation.Date format is mm/dd/yyyy [mandatory]
- to\_date**  
End date for report generation.Date format is mm/dd/yyyy [mandatory]
- output\_file**  
Full path to the output file to which audit report is to be written. [mandatory]
- format**  
Format of the output file. It takes 'csv' or 'pdf'. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc rptobjaudit --ip=192.168.1.9 --org=TCPWave --from_date=07/01/2015 --to_date=09/01/2015 --output_file=/tmp/output.csv --format=csv
```

```
twc rptobjaudit --name=tcpwave-DHCPserver-31 --org=TCPWave --from_date=07/01/2015 --to_date=09/01/2015 --output_file=/tmp/output.pdf --format=pdf
```

### *rptraudit*

**NAME:**

rptraudit

**DESCRIPTION:**

Generates a resource record audit report to a specified, file in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--org`  
Name of the organization. [mandatory]
- `--domain`  
Name of the domain. [mandatory]
- `--rr_short_name`  
Resource record short name. [mandatory]
- `--from_date`  
Start date for report generation. Date format is mm/dd/yyyy [mandatory]
- `--to_date`  
End date for report generation. Date format is mm/dd/yyyy [mandatory]
- `--output_file`  
Full path to the output file to which audit report is to be written. [mandatory]
- `--format`  
Format of the output file. It takes 'csv' or 'pdf'. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc rptraudit --org=Internal --domain=tcpcwave.com --rr_short_name=www --from_date=07/01/2015 --to_date=09/01/2015 --output_file=/tmp/output.pdf --format=pdf
```

```
twc rptraudit --org=Internal --domain=tcpcwave.com --rr_short_name=www --from_date=07/01/2015 --to_date=09/01/2015 --output_file=/tmp/output.csv --format=csv
```

***rptschedeventsaudit*****NAME:**

rptschedeventsaudit

**DESCRIPTION:**

Generates a scheduled events audit report to a specified, file in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--admin`  
Name or Login Id of the admin. [mandatory]
- `--from_date`  
Start date for report generation. Date format is mm/dd/yyyy [mandatory]

- 
- to\_date**  
End date for report generation. Date format is mm/dd/yyyy [mandatory]
- output\_file**  
Full path to the output file to which audit report is to be written.  
[mandatory]
- format**  
Format of the output file. It takes 'csv' or 'pdf'. [mandatory]
- status**  
It takes 'active' or 'deleted'. [mandatory]
- admin\_job**  
It takes '1' or '0'. '1' indicates report should contain admin jobs.  
'0' indicates report should not contain admin jobs.
- ipam**  
It takes '1' or '0'. '1' indicates report should contain IPAM jobs.  
'0' indicates report should not contain IPAM jobs.
- patch**  
It takes '1' or '0'. '1' indicates report should contain patch jobs.  
'0' indicates report should not contain patch jobs.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc rptschedeventsaudit --admin="John Smith" --status=active --from_date=07/01/2015 --to_date=09/01/2015 --output_file=/tmp/output.csv --format=csv --admin_job=1
```

```
twc rptschedeventsaudit --admin="John Smith" --status=active --from_date=07/01/2015 --to_date=09/01/2015 --output_file=/tmp/output.pdf --format=pdf --admin_job=1
```

**rptsnetaudit****NAME:**

rptsnetaudit

**DESCRIPTION:**

Generates a subnet audit report to a specified, file in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- ip**  
Address of the subnet along with mask separated by '/'. This argument is not required if --all argument is specified,.
- all**  
It takes only '1'.
- org**  
Name of the organization in which specified, network(s) exist. This

---

argument is mandatory if user is FADM.

- `--from_date`  
Start date for report generation. Date format is mm/dd/yyyy [mandatory]
- `--to_date`  
End date for report generation. Date format is mm/dd/yyyy [mandatory]
- `--output_file`  
Full path to the output file to which audit report is to be written.  
[mandatory]
- `--format`  
Format of the output file. It takes 'csv' or 'pdf'. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc rptsnetaudit --ip=192.168.1.0/24 --org=TCPWave --from_date=06/01/2015 --to_date=08/01/2015 --output_file=/tmp/output.pdf --format=pdf
```

```
twc rptsnetaudit --all=1 --org=TCPWave --from_date=06/01/2015 --to_date=08/01/2015 --output_file=/tmp/output.pdf --format=pdf
```

***rptsubnetauditbygroup*****NAME:**

rptsubnetauditbygroup

**DESCRIPTION:**

Generates a subnet audit report by group to a specified, file in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--subnet_group`  
Name of the subnet group. This argument is not required if `--all` is specified, as '1'.
- `--all`  
It takes '1' or '0'. If it is specified, as '1' it will generate subnet reports for all groups.
- `--from_date`  
Start date for report generation. Date format is mm/dd/yyyy [mandatory]
- `--to_date`  
End date for report generation. Date format is mm/dd/yyyy [mandatory]
- `--output_file`  
Full path to the output file to which audit report is to be written.

---

[mandatory]

--format

Format of the output files. It takes 'csv' or 'pdf'. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc rptsubnetauditbygroup --subnet_group=tcpwave-subnet-group --from_date=11/01/2015 --to_date=12/01/2015 --output_file=/tmp/output.csv --format=csv
```

```
twc rptsubnetauditbygroup --all=1 --from_date=11/01/2015 --to_date=12/01/2015 --output_file=/tmp/output.pdf --format=pdf
```

*rptsubnetlistbygroup*

**NAME:**

rptsubnetlistbygroup

**DESCRIPTION:**

Generates a subnet list report of a subnet group to a specified, file in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--subnet\_group

Name of the subnet group. [mandatory]

--output\_file

Full path to the output file to which audit report is to be written. [mandatory]

--format

Format of the output files. It takes 'csv' or 'pdf'. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc rptsubnetlistbygroup --subnet_group=tcpwave-subnet-group --output_file=/tmp/output.csv --format=csv
```

```
twc rptsubnetlistbygroup --subnet_group=tcpwave-subnet-group --output_file=/tmp/output.pdf --format=pdf
```

*rptsvrconfigaudit*

**NAME:**

rptsvrconfigaudit

**DESCRIPTION:**

Generates a server configuration audit report to a specified, file in the TCPWave IPAM.

---

**ARGUMENTS:**

--appliance

Name or Address of the server. [mandatory]

--from\_date

Start date for report generation. Date format is mm/dd/yyyy [mandatory]

--to\_date

End date for report generation. Date format is mm/dd/yyyy [mandatory]

--output\_file

Full path to the output file to which audit report is to be written.  
[mandatory]

--format

Format of the output file. It takes 'csv' or 'pdf'. [mandatory]

Atleast one configuration type should be specified, from the below mentioned configuration types.

--banner

It takes '1' or '0'. '1' indicates report should contain banner configuration type. '0' indicates report should not contain banner configuration type.

--ntp

It takes '1' or '0'. '1' indicates report should contain NTP configuration type. '0' indicates report should not contain NTP configuration type.

--snmp

It takes '1' or '0'. '1' indicates report should contain SNMP configuration type. '0' indicates report should not contain SNMP configuration type.

--tacacs

It takes '1' or '0'. '1' indicates report should contain TACACS configuration type. '0' indicates report should not contain TACACS configuration type.

--bgp\_ospf

It takes '1' or '0'. '1' indicates report should contain BGP/OSPF configuration type. '0' indicates report should not contain BGP/OSPF configuration type.

--zebra

It takes '1' or '0'. '1' indicates report should contain zebra configuration type. '0' indicates report should not contain zebra configuration type.

**--virtual\_ip**

It takes '1' or '0'. '1' indicates report should contain virtual IP configuration type. '0' indicates report should not contain virtual IP configuration type.

**--nic**

It takes '1' or '0'. '1' indicates report should contain NIC configuration type. '0' indicates report should not contain NIC configuration type.

**--syslog**

It takes '1' or '0'. '1' indicates report should contain SYSLOG configuration type. '0' indicates report should not contain SYSLOG configuration type.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc rptsvrconfigaudit --appliance=10.1.10.180 --from_date=07/01/2015 --to_date=09/01/2015 --output_file=/tmp/output.pdf --format=pdf --banner=1 --nic=1 --syslog=1
```

***rpttopalertproducers*****NAME:**

rpttopalertproducers

**DESCRIPTION:**

Generates a top alerts producers report to a specified, file in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:****--output\_file**

Full path to the output file to which report is to be written. [mandatory]

**--format**

Format of the output files. It takes 'csv' or 'pdf'. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc rpttopalertproducers --output_file=/tmp/output.csv --format=csv
```

```
twc rpttopalertproducers --output_file=/tmp/output.pdf --format=pdf
```

***rptv4netspaceutil*****NAME:**

rptv4netspaceutil

**DESCRIPTION:**

Generates IPv4 network space utilization audit report in a specified, file in TCPWave IPAM.



---

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--net_mask`  
Network mask. It is not required if `--all` argument is specified,.
- `--all`  
Takes only '1'. It is not required if `--net_mask` is specified,.
- `--output_file`  
Full path to the output file to which audit report is to be written.  
[mandatory]
- `--format`  
Format of the output file. It takes 'csv' or 'pdf'. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc rptv4netspaceutil --net_mask=16 --output_file=/tmp/output.csv --format=csv
```

```
twc rptv4netspaceutil --net_mask=16 --output_file=/tmp/output.pdf --format=pdf
```

```
twc rptv4netspaceutil --all=1 --output_file=/tmp/output.csv --format=csv
```

```
twc rptv4netspaceutil --all=1 --output_file=/tmp/output.pdf --format=pdf
```

*rptv4snetspaceutil*

**NAME:**

rptv4snetspaceutil

**DESCRIPTION:**

Generates IPv4 subnet space utilization audit report in a specified, file in TCPWave IPAM

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--subnet_mask`  
Subnet mask. It is not required if `--all` argument is specified,.
- `--all`  
Takes only '1'. It is not required if `--subnet_mask` is specified,.
- `--output_file`  
Full path to the output file to which audit report is to be written.  
[mandatory]
- `--format`  
Format of the output file. It takes 'csv' or 'pdf'. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc rptv4snetspaceutil --subnet_mask=16 --output_file=/tmp/output.csv --format=csv
```

---

```
twc rptv4snetpaceutil --subnet_mask=16 --output_file=/tmp/output.pdf --format=pdf
```

```
twc rptv4snetpaceutil --all=1 --output_file=/tmp/output.csv --format=csv
```

```
twc rptv4snetpaceutil --all=1 --output_file=/tmp/output.pdf --format=pdf
```

### *rptzoneaudit*

**NAME:**

rptzoneaudit

**DESCRIPTION:**

Generates a zone audit report to a specified, file in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- zone**  
Name of the zone. [mandatory]
- org**  
Name of the organization in which specified, zone exist. This argument is mandatory if the user is FADM.
- from\_date**  
Start date for report generation.Date format is mm/dd/yyyy [mandatory]
- to\_date**  
End date for report generation.Date format is mm/dd/yyyy [mandatory]
- output\_file**  
Full path to the output file to which audit report is to be written.  
[mandatory]
- format**  
Format of the output file. It takes 'csv' or 'pdf'. [mandatory]
- status**  
It takes 'active' or 'delete'. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc rptzoneaudit --zone=tcrowave.com --org=TCPWave --status=active --from_date=05/01/2018 --to_date=08/01/2018 --output_file=/tmp/output.csv --format=csv
```

```
twc rptzoneaudit --zone=tcrowave.com --org=TCPWave --status=active --from_date=05/01/2018 --to_date=08/01/2018 --output_file=/tmp/output.pdf --format=pdf
```

### *rptzonetmplaudit*

**NAME:**

rptzonetmplaudit

**DESCRIPTION:**

Generates a zone template audit report to a specified, file in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--zone_tmpl`  
Name of the template. [mandatory]
- `--from_date`  
Start date for report generation. Date format is mm/dd/yyyy [mandatory]
- `--to_date`  
End date for report generation. Date format is mm/dd/yyyy [mandatory]
- `--output_file`  
Full path to the output file to which audit report is to be written. [mandatory]
- `--format`  
Format of the output file. It takes 'csv' or 'pdf'. [mandatory]
- `--status`  
It takes 'active' or 'deleted'. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc rptzonetmplaudit --zone_tmpl="Zone template" --status=active --from_date=08/01/2015 --to_date=09/01/2015 --output_file=/tmp/output.csv --format=csv
```

```
twc rptzonetmplaudit --zone_tmpl="Zone template" --status=active --from_date=08/01/2015 --to_date=09/01/2015 --output_file=/tmp/output.pdf --format=pdf
```

***redistributeremotes*****NAME:**

redistributeremotes

**DESCRIPTION:**

Redistributes the remote appliances in the high availability cluster.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- `--ip`  
IP address of the remotes. It accepts the comma separated IP addresses. If this argument is not specified it will redistribute all remotes.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc redistributeremotes --ip=10.0.0.201,10.0.0.202
```

***runpolicycompliance***

---

**NAME**

runpolicycompliance

**DESCRIPTION**

Run the policy compliance on DNS,DHCP and IPAM appliances in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

**--ip**

IP address of an appliance.

**--org**

Organization name to which the appliance or appliance group belongs. It is mandatory to run policy compliance on a particular 'appliances' or 'appliance group'. It is not mandatory for IPAM policy compliance check on appliance level.

**--type**

Type of the appliance. It takes 'BIND AUTH' or 'BIND CACHE' or 'UNBOUND' or 'NSD' or 'DNS PROXY' 'DHCP' or 'IPAM' as a input. If want to run the policy compliance on all the DNS appliances type should be 'DNS'. [mandatory]

**--level**

Policy compliance runs based on the level. It accepts 'appliance' or 'appliance\_group' as a input. Specify type as 'appliance' if want to run compliance check on particular appliance or all the appliance. Type should be specified as appliance\_group if want to run compliance check on all the appliances that belongs to a particular appliance group. [mandatory]

**--all**

It accepts '1' or '0' value. '1' indicates all the 'appliances' or 'appliance groups' are eligible to run policy compliance.'0' indicates particular 'appliance' or 'appliance group' is eligible to run policy compliance.

**--appliance\_group**

Appliance group name to run policy compliance on particular group. If want to run the appliance group policy compliance on all the DNS appliances type should be 'DNS'.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc runpolicycompliance --type="DNS" --level="appliance" --all=1 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc runpolicycompliance --type="BIND AUTH" --level="appliance" --all=0 --ip=192.168.10.15 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc runpolicycompliance --type=DHCP --level="appliance" --all=1 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc runpolicycompliance --type=DHCP --level="appliance" --all=0 --ip=10.1.10.14
```

```
twc runpolicycompliance --type=IPAM --level="appliance" --all=1
```

```

twc runpolicycompliance --type=IPAM --level="appliance" --all=0 --ip=10.1.10.12
twc runpolicycompliance --type="DNS" --level="appliance group" --all=1 --org=TCPWave
twc runpolicycompliance --type="DNS" --level="appliance group" --all=0 --
appliance_group=Appliance-Group
twc runpolicycompliance --type=DHCP --level="appliance group" --all=1 --org=TCPWave
twc runpolicycompliance --type=DHCP --level="appliance group" --all=0 --
appliance_group=Appliance-Group
twc runpolicycompliance --type=IPAM --level="appliance group" --all=1
twc runpolicycompliance --type=IPAM --level="appliance group" --all=0 --
appliance_group=Appliance-Group

```

### **resetremotecluster**

NAME: resetremotecluster - Resets the remote cluster.

DESCRIPTION: Resets the remote cluster and the member appliances will start to operate as individual appliances.

#### ARGUMENTS:

--vip\_ip

IP Address of the virtual clustered appliance. [mandatory]

--vip\_type

Appliance type of the virtual clustered appliance. [mandatory]

Acceptable values are "DHCP", "BIND CACHE" or "BIND AUTH".

--org

Organization name for which the virtual clustered appliance belongs to. [mandatory]

--vip\_with\_no\_heartbeat

Reset the remote cluster configuration on IPAM even if there is no heartbeat for the clustered appliance. [optional]

Acceptable values are "Yes" or "No" and "No" is the default value.

--allow\_patch\_mismatch

Reset the remote cluster configuration on IPAM even if the member nodes are at different patch level. [optional]

Acceptable values are "Yes" or "No" and "No" is the default value.

#### EXAMPLE:

```
twc resetremotecluster --vip_ip=10.1.3.240 --vip_type="DHCP" --org="Gryffindor"
```

```
twc resetremotecluster --vip_ip=10.1.4.240 --vip_type="BIND CACHE" --org="Hufflepuff"
```

---

```
twc resetremotecoluster --vip_ip=10.1.4.240 --vip_type="BIND AUTH" --org="Ravenclaw" \  
    --vip_with_no_heartbeat=Yes  
twc resetremotecoluster --vip_ip=10.1.5.240 --vip_type="BIND CACHE" --org="Slytherin" \  
    --vip_with_no_heartbeat=Yes --allow_patch_mismatch=Yes
```

### search

NAME:

search

DESCRIPTION:

Performs a search operation in the TCPWave IPAM.

Text, Wildcard, Regex and Match search types are allowed.

1. Text search allows users to do fulltext search where all the elements containing the given text will be queried and displayed to the user.

2. Wildcard search works with \* or ?. The word abb matches the wildcard query a\* or \*b. The word ab matches the wildcard query a? or ?b. \* represents any number of characters. ? represent one character. It is not recommended to use only \* in the query.

3. Regex search allows users to search the data using regular expression term queries. The "term queries" means that search engine will apply the regexp to the terms produced by the tokenizer for that field, and not to the original text of the field. The performance of a regexp query heavily depends on the regular expression chosen. Matching everything like .\* is very slow. If possible, you should try to use a long prefix before your regular expression starts.

4. Match search allows users to search the data using match\_phrase queries. The match\_phrase query analyzes the text and creates a phrase query from the analyzed text that allows users to fetch the results for the search term which has special characters in it.

Please refer TCPWave IPAM Admin guide to know allowed regular expression patterns.

Field Name represents the specific name of the column to search for the data. It is mandatory if the search type is Wildcard or Regex. It's an optional field in case of Text search type.

ARGUMENTS

---

**--search\_type**

Indicates the search type. It takes either 'Text', 'Wildcard', 'Regex' or 'Match' [mandatory]

**--field\_name**

Indicates the field name for which the search is performed for the given search term.

It takes one of the following field names. 'Name', 'Resource Record Data', 'Resource Record Owner', 'Email Address', 'First Name', 'Phone Number', 'Last Name', 'Middle Name', 'Location', 'Network Address', 'End Of Life', 'Monitored By', 'Object Address', 'Resource Record Type', 'IPv4 Remote Appliance', 'IPv6 Remote Appliance', 'IPv4 Subnet', 'DHCP Lease Information', 'DHCP Lease Time', 'Managed By', 'Model Type', 'Description', 'Object Type', 'VLAN ID', 'Compressed V6 Network/Subnet', 'Expanded V6 Network/Subnet', or 'IPv6 Compressed Address'.

**--search\_term**

Search term for which results are to be displayed. [mandatory]

**--entity\_type**

Indicates the entity type for which the search is performed for the given search term. It takes 'network', 'object', 'subnet', 'subnet\_group', 'zone', 'domain', 'admin', 'admingroup', 'contact', 'dns\_server\_template', 'organization', 'resource\_record', 'template', 'location', 'acl', 'server', 'log\_channel', 'scope', 'audit\_history', 'v6\_network', 'v6\_subnet' or 'v6\_object'.

**--show\_count**

Takes '1' or '0'. '1' displays the counts for various entity types. '0' displays the actual results for the given entity type.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc search --search_type="Text" --field_name="Name" --search_term="tcpwave" --  
entity_type="Object"
```

```
twc search --search_type="Text" --search_term="Thomas" --entity_type=admin
```

```
twc search --search_type="Text" --field_name="Resource Record Owner" --search_term="www"
```

---

```
twc search --search_type="Text" --search_term="tcpwave" --show_count=1
```

```
twc search --search_type=Wildcard --field_name="Object Address" --search_term=192.*.27
```

```
twc search --search_type=Regex --field_name="Name" --search_term="ns.."
```

```
twc search --search_type=Regex --field_name="Name" --search_term="ns*" --
entity_type="Object"
```

```
twc search --search_type="Match" --field_name="Resource Record Owner" --
search_term="*.company.com."
```

### **setbgpconfig**

#### **NAME:**

setbgpconfig

#### **DESCRIPTION:**

Updates BGP configuration of a DNS server in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### **ARGUMENTS:**

**--ip**  
IP Address of the DNS server. DNS Server type should be 'BIND CACHE' or 'UNBOUND'. [mandatory]

**--input\_file**  
Full path to the input file from which the BGP configuration is to be read. [mandatory]

#### **EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc setbgpconfig --ip=10.1.10.10 --input_file=/tmp/bgpconfig.txt
```

#### **FILE FORMAT:**

The input file format is as follows:

Each configuration section begins with a [<section name>] field followed by <name>=<value> pairs one per line

#### **SECTIONS & CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS:**

[Basic\_Configuration]

ASN : Takes number [1-65535]

Router\_ID : Takes a valid IP address

Debug\_BGP\_Events : Takes true or false

Debug\_BGP\_Updates : Takes true or false

Debug\_BGP\_Filters : Takes true or false

[BGP\_Timer]



---

Keep\_Alive : Takes number [0-65535]  
 Hold\_down : Takes number [0-65535]  
 [Networks]  
 Network\_List : Takes comma separated list of IP address with mask.  
 [Prefix\_List]  
 Name : Should be a valid name  
 Sequence : Takes number  
 IP : Takes an IP address with mask  
 Prefix\_length : Takes a number [Not mandatory]  
 permission : Takes Permit or Deny  
 [Route\_Map]  
 Name : Should be a valid name  
 Permit : Takes number  
 Prefix\_List : Takes prefix name specified, in the [Prefix\_List] section  
 Set\_community : Value can be character or number [Not mandatory]  
 Set\_Local\_Preference : Value can be character or number [Not mandatory]  
 [Neighbor\_Group]  
 Name : Should be a valid name  
 Remote\_ASN : Takes number  
 Route\_Map\_In : Takes route name specified, in the [Route\_Map] section [Not mandatory]  
 Route\_Map\_Out : Takes route name specified, in the [Route\_Map] section [Not mandatory]  
 Prefix\_List\_In : Takes prefix name specified, in the [Prefix\_List] section [Not mandatory]  
 Prefix\_List\_Out : Takes prefix name specified, in the [Prefix\_List] section [Not mandatory]  
 [Neighbor]  
 Peer : Takes a valid IP address  
 Peer\_Group : Takes neighbor group name specified, in the [Neighbor\_Group] section  
 Description : Description for the neighbor [mandatory]  
 SAMPLE FILE CONTENTS:  
 [Basic\_Configuration]  
 ASN=64881  
 Router\_ID=192.168.1.80  
 Debug\_BGP\_Events=true  
 Debug\_BGP\_Updates=true  
 Debug\_BGP\_Filters=true  
 [BGP\_Timer]  
 Keep\_Alive=4  
 Hold\_down=16  
 [Networks]  
 Network\_List=192.193.215.64/30,192.193.215.68/30,192.193.215.72/30,192.168.1.80/32  
 [Prefix\_List]  
 Name=DNS  
 Sequence=5  
 IP=192.193.215.64/30  
 Prefix\_length=  
 permission=permit  
 [Prefix\_List]  
 Name=DEFAULT  
 Sequence=5  
 IP=0.0.0.0/0  
 Prefix\_length=  
 permission=permit

---

---

```
[Neighbor_Group]
Name=EBGP-PEERS
Remote_ASN=64881
Route_Map_In=
Route_Map_Out=
Prefix_List_In=DEFAULT
Prefix_List_out=DNS
[Neighbor]
Peer=10.1.10.253
Peer_Group=EBGP-PEERS
Description=GSS-PEER-IP1-DESCRIPTION
```

### *setchangeticket*

**NAME:**

setchangeticket

**DESCRIPTION:**

Updates the change ticket associated with the current session in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--ticket

Ticket to be associated with the current session. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc setchangeticket --ticket=SN012345678
```

### *setdhcpclass*

**NAME:**

setdhcpclass

**DESCRIPTION:**

Creates or updates a DHCP class in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--name

Name of the DHCP class [mandatory]

--type

Type of the DHCP class. Takes 'user', 'vendor' or 'client' [mandatory]

--action

Takes 'add' or 'edit'. add creates a new DHCP class from the input file contents. edit updates the contents of an existing DHCP class [mandatory]

--input\_file

Full path to the input file from which the definition of the class

---

(match expression, options, etc.) are to be read [mandatory]

--desc  
Description of the DHCP class.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc setdhcpclass --name=client-class --type=client --action=add --input_file=/tmp/client.txt --desc="Client class definition for client"
```

```
twc setdhcpclass --name=sales --type=user --action=edit --input_file=/tmp/sales.txt --desc="User class definition for sales"
```

**SAMPLE INPUT FILE CONTENTS:**

```
option user-class = engineering;
```

***setdhcpolicytmpl*****NAME:**

setdhcpolicytmpl

**DESCRIPTION:**

Creates or updates a DHCP policy template in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--name  
Name of the DHCP policy template to be retrieved from TCPWave IPAM [mandatory]

--desc  
description of the DHCP policy template.

--action  
Takes 'add' or 'edit'. add creates a new DHCP policy template from the input file contents. edit updates the contents of an existing DHCP template [mandatory]

--new\_temp\_name  
New template name if the name of an existing DHCP policy template needs to be updated.

--input\_file  
Full path to the input file from which the template contents are to be read [mandatory]

--org  
Organization name associated with the policy template.  
This argument is for users in FADM role to select appropriate organization to which the operation must be applied.  
If this parameter is not specified, for user in FADM role, the operation is by default applied to the organization that the user is

associated with.

For users not in FADM role, the operation is by default applied to the organization that the user is associated with.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc setdhcppolicytmpl --name="base-policy-template" --input_file=/tmp/dhcppolicytemp.txt --action=add --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc setdhcppolicytmpl --name="base-policy-template" --input_file=/tmp/dhcppolicytemp.txt --action=edit --org=TCPWave
```

**SAMPLE INPUT FILE CONTENTS:**

```
# Global Parameters
Authoritative(authoritative)=yes
DB Time Format(db-time-format )=
Local Port(local-port )=
Local Address(local-address )=
Log Facility(log-facility)=local6
# DHCP Server-Client Communications Parameters
Always Broadcast(always-broadcast)=
Always reply RFC1048(always-reply-rfc1048)=
Min Secs(min-secs)=
Remote Port(remote-port )=
Stash Agent Options(stash-agent-options)=
# Client Handling Parameters
Adaptive Lease Time Percentage(adaptive-lease-time-threshold)=
Boot Unknown Clients(boot-unknown-clients)=
Default Lease time(default-lease-time)=
Get Lease Host Names(get-lease-hostnames)=
Infinite is reserved(infinite-is-reserved)=
Max Lease Time(max-lease-time)=
Min Lease Time(min-lease-time)=
Next Server(next-server)=
One Lease Per Client(one-lease-per-client)=
Ping Check(ping-check)=
Ping Timeout(ping-timeout)=
Use Lease Addr For Default Route(use-lease-addr-for-default-route)=
Server Identifier(server-identifier)=
Server Name(server-name)=
Site Option Space(site-option-space)=
Vendor Option Space(vendor-option-space)=
```

***setdhcpserver*****NAME:**

setdhcpserver

**DESCRIPTION:**

Creates or updates DHCP server configuration in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- 
- action**  
Takes 'add' or 'edit' for create or update respectively.
- input\_file**  
Full path to the input file from which the server configuration is to be read.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc setdhcpserver --input_file=/tmp/dhcpserver.txt --action=add
```

```
twc setdhcpserver --input_file=/tmp/dhcpserver.txt --action=edit
```

**FILE FORMAT:**

The input file format is as follows:

Each configuration section begins with a [<section name>] field followed by <name>=<value> pairs one per line.

**SECTIONS & CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS:****[dhcp-server]**

**IP\_ADDRESS** IP address of the server  
**ORGANIZATION\_NAME** Organization Name where DHCP server must be created  
**POLICY\_TEMPLATE** Policy Template to be associated with the DHCP server  
**APPLIANCE\_GROUP** Comma separated name of the appliance groups to be associated  
**ENABLE\_MONIT** '0' to enable monitoring and '1' to disable monitoring  
**TIME\_ZONE** Time zone

**[ntp]**

**NTP\_SERVERS** Comma separated list of IP addresses of NTP servers

**[dns-resolver]**

**NAME\_APPLIANCES** comma separated list of IP addresses of DNS servers. Maximum allowed DNS server is four.  
**SEARCH\_SUFFIXES** comma separated list of domain names. Maximum allowed search suffix is six.

**[snmp]**

**TRAP\_SINK\_1** IP address of SNMP trap sink  
**TRAP\_SINK\_2** IP address of SNMP trap sink  
**COMMUNITY\_STRING** Community string for SNMP  
**SYSTEM\_LOCATION** System Location  
**SYSTEM\_CONTACT** System contact  
**PROCESS\_LIST** Comma separated list of processes to be monitored. The following is a valid list of processes:  
ntpd, dns, bgpd, zebra, crond, sshd, monit, syslog-ng, dhcpcd  
**ENABLE\_SNMPV3** Takes 'true' or 'false'. 'true' indicates that SNMPv3 is enable. 'false' indicates that SNMPv3 is disable.

---

**[snmpv3]**

**USER\_NAME** User name of SNMPv3  
**PASSWORD** Password of the specified, user  
**AUTHENTICATION\_PROTOCOL** Authentication protocol  
**ENCRYPTION\_PROTOCOL** Encryption protocol

**[tacacs]**

**ENABLE\_TACACS** Takes '0' or '1'. '1' indicates TACACS+ configuration should be enabled for this server. '0' indicates TACACS+ configuration should be disabled  
**TACACS\_PASSKEY** TACACS passkey  
**TACACS\_SERVERS** Comma separated list of TACACS servers.

**[syslog-ng-global-options]**

**TIME\_REOPEN** The time to wait in seconds before a dead connection is reestablished. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.  
**TIME\_REAP** If no new messages are written to a destination within the specified, time in seconds, the connection will be closed, and its state will be freed. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.  
**FLUSH\_LINES** Specifies how many lines are flushed to a destination at a time. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.  
**STATS\_FREQ** Syslog-ng OSE periodically sends a log statistics message. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.  
**LOG\_FIFO\_SIZE** The number of messages that the output queue can store. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.  
**LOG\_MSG\_SIZE** The maximal length of the log messages is limited by this option. It is not recommended to set the option value higher than 10 MiB. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.  
**KEEP\_TIMESTAMP** Specifies whether syslog-ng should accept the timestamp received from the sending application or client. Takes value 'Yes' or 'No'.

**[syslog-ng-source]**

**SOURCE\_NAME** Name of the Source  
**INTERNAL\_MSG** Internal syslog-NG message, takes input values as '0' or '1'. default value is '1'.  
**SYSTEM\_MSG** System specific log message, takes input value as '0' or '1'.  
**MSG\_TXT\_FILE** Message from text file, takes the file name as input.  
**MSG\_MULTI\_TXT\_FILE** Message from multiple text files, takes input '0' or '1'. if this flag is '1' need to specify the **FILE\_PATH** and **FILE\_PATTERN**.  
**FILE\_PATH** File path to the multiple text file.  
**FILE\_PATTERN** File Name pattern.  
**SYSLOG\_SERVER** Syslog-NG sever, takes the input as '0' or '1'.  
**IP\_ADDRESS** IP address of the syslog server.  
**PORT** Port number of the syslog server.

---

NETWORK\_PROTOCOL Network protocol, supports 'UDP' and 'TCP'.  
[syslogng-filter]

FILTER\_NAME Name of the Filter.  
CONDITION Takes the input as 'complex' or 'simple'.  
FACILITIES Allow values are one or more comma separated option  
given below.  
auth, authpriv, cron, daemon, kern, lpr, mail,mark, news,  
syslog, user, uucp, local0, local1,local2, local3,  
local4, local5, local6, local7.  
PRIORITIES Allow values are one or more comma separated option  
given below.  
info, notice, warning, err, crit, alert, emerg.  
HOST\_NAME Name of the host.  
IP\_NETWORK IP address with mask length.  
MATCH\_EXPRESSION Match expression.  
PROGRAM Program.

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME Name of the destination.  
TYPE\_SNG Type of the destination. takes the value between 1 to 5.  
'1'= File  
'2'= Named pipe  
'3'= Local Users  
'4'= All logged-in users  
'5'= Syslog server.  
LOG\_FILE\_NAME File name to log the message, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is  
specified, as '1'.  
NAMED\_PIPE\_NAME Named pipe name, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified,  
as '2'.  
LOCAL\_USERS Local users, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified, as '3'.  
SYSLOG\_SERVER IP address of the syslog server, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG  
is specified, as '5'.  
PORT Port number of the syslog server, mandatory when  
TYPE\_SNG is specified, as '5'.  
NETWORK\_PROTOCOL Network protocol, supports 'UDP' and 'TCP', mandatory  
when TYPE\_SNG is specified, as '5'.

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE Name of the source.  
FILTER Name of the filter.  
DESTINATION Name of the destination.

[macexclusions]

MAC MAC address of the device to be excluded  
DESCRIPTION Description for the MAC address exclusion

SAMPLE INPUT FILE CONTENTS:

---

[dhcp-server]

IP\_ADDRESS=10.1.10.180  
ORGANIZATION\_NAME=TCPWave  
POLICY\_TEMPLATE=Clone-Policy-1  
APPLIANCE\_GROUP=Appliance-Group1,Appliance-Group2  
ENABLE\_MONIT=1  
TIME\_ZONE=GMT (GMT)  
[ntp]

NTP\_SERVERS=10.1.10.10,10.1.10.11,10.1.10.12,10.1.10.13,

[dns-resolver]

NAME\_APPLIANCES=8.8.8.8  
SEARCH\_SUFFIXES=tcpwave.com

[snmp]

TRAP\_SINK\_1=10.1.10.15  
TRAP\_SINK\_2=10.1.10.18  
COMMUNITY\_STRING=public  
SYSTEM\_LOCATION=  
SYSTEM\_CONTACT=  
PROCESS\_LIST=dns,  
ENABLE\_SNMPV3=true

[snmpv3]

USER\_NAME=admin  
PASSWORD=abc123  
AUTHENTICATION\_PROTOCOL=SHA  
ENCRYPTION\_PROTOCOL=AES

[syslogng-global-options]

TIME\_REOPEN=60  
TIME\_REAP=60  
FLUSH\_LINES=60  
STATS\_FREQ=600  
LOG\_FIFO\_SIZE=1000  
LOG\_MSG\_SIZE=2048  
KEEP\_TIMESTAMP=Yes

[syslogng-source]

SOURCE\_NAME=s\_sys  
INTERNAL\_MSG=1  
SYSTEM\_MSG=1

[syslogng-filter]



---

FILTER\_NAME=f\_kernal  
CONDITION=complex  
COMPLEX\_CONDITION=facility(kern)

[syslogng-filter]

FILTER\_NAME=f\_default  
CONDITION=complex  
COMPLEX\_CONDITION=level(info..emerg) and not (facility(mail) or facility(authpriv) or facility(cron))

[syslogng-filter]

FILTER\_NAME=f\_auth  
CONDITION=complex  
COMPLEX\_CONDITION=facility(authpriv)

[syslogng-filter]

FILTER\_NAME=f\_mail  
CONDITION=complex  
COMPLEX\_CONDITION=facility(mail)

[syslogng-filter]

FILTER\_NAME=f\_emergency  
CONDITION=complex  
COMPLEX\_CONDITION=level(emerg)

[syslogng-filter]

FILTER\_NAME=f\_news  
CONDITION=complex  
COMPLEX\_CONDITION=facility(uucp) or (facility(news) and level(crit..emerg))

[syslogng-filter]

FILTER\_NAME=f\_boot  
CONDITION=complex  
COMPLEX\_CONDITION=facility(local7)

[syslogng-filter]

FILTER\_NAME=f\_cron  
CONDITION=complex  
COMPLEX\_CONDITION=facility(cron)

[syslogng-filter]

FILTER\_NAME=filter  
CONDITION=simple

---

FACILITIES=auth,authpriv,cron  
PRIORITIES=info,notice  
HOST\_NAME=local  
IP\_NETWORK=192.166.0.2/24  
MATCH\_EXPRESSION=exp  
PROGRAM=prog

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME=d\_cons  
LOG\_FILE\_NAME=console  
TYPE\_SNG=1  
ENABLE\_SYNC=Yes

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME=d\_mesg  
LOG\_FILE\_NAME=messages  
TYPE\_SNG=1  
ENABLE\_SYNC=Yes

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME=d\_auth  
LOG\_FILE\_NAME=secure  
TYPE\_SNG=1  
ENABLE\_SYNC=Yes

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME=d\_mail  
LOG\_FILE\_NAME=maillog  
TYPE\_SNG=1  
ENABLE\_SYNC=Yes  
[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME=d\_spol  
LOG\_FILE\_NAME=spooler  
TYPE\_SNG=1  
ENABLE\_SYNC=Yes

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME=d\_boot  
LOG\_FILE\_NAME=boot.log  
TYPE\_SNG=1  
ENABLE\_SYNC=Yes

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME=d\_cron

---

LOG\_FILE\_NAME=cron  
TYPE\_SNG=1  
ENABLE\_SYNC=Yes

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME=d\_kern  
LOG\_FILE\_NAME=kern  
TYPE\_SNG=1  
ENABLE\_SYNC=Yes

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME=d\_mlal  
TYPE\_SNG=4

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME=ttt  
TYPE\_SNG=4

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME=port  
TYPE\_SNG=5  
SYSLOG\_SERVER=192.166.0.2  
NETWORK\_PROTOCOL=UDP  
PORT=514

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE=s\_sys  
FILTER=f\_kernal  
DESTINATION=d\_kern

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE=s\_sys  
FILTER=f\_default  
DESTINATION=d\_mesg

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE=s\_sys  
FILTER=f\_auth  
DESTINATION=d\_auth

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE=s\_sys  
FILTER=f\_mail

---

DESTINATION=d\_mail

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE=s\_sys

FILTER=f\_emergency

DESTINATION=d\_mlal

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE=s\_sys

FILTER=f\_news

DESTINATION=d\_spol

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE=s\_sys

FILTER=f\_boot

DESTINATION=d\_boot

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE=s\_sys

FILTER=f\_cron

DESTINATION=d\_cron

[macexclusions]

MAC=8E-2C-E7-88-53-7A

DESCRIPTION=

[macexclusions]

MAC=E0:8F:8D:59:CF:60

DESCRIPTION=

*setdhcptmpl*

**NAME:**

setdhcptmpl

**DESCRIPTION:**

Creates or updates DHCP option template in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--name

Name of the DHCP option template to be retrieved from TCPWave IPAM  
[mandatory]

--desc

Description of the DHCP option template.

- 
- action**  
Takes 'add' or 'edit'. add creates a new DHCP template from the input file contents. edit updates the contents of an existing DHCP option template [mandatory]
- new\_temp\_name**  
New template name if the name of an existing DHCP option template needs to be updated.
- input\_file**  
Full path to the input file from which the template contents are to be read [mandatory]
- org**  
Organization name associated with the option template.  
This argument is for users in FADM role to select appropriate organization to which the operation must be applied.  
If this parameter is not specified, for user in FADM role, the operation is by default applied to the organization that the user is associated with.  
For users not in FADM role, the operation is by default applied to the organization that the user is associated with.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc setdhcptmpl --name="voip devices template" --input_file=/tmp/dhcoptiontmpl.txt --action=add --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc setdhcptmpl --name="voip devices template" --input_file=/tmp/dhcoptiontmpl.txt --action=edit --org=TCPWave
```

**SAMPLE INPUT FILE CONTENTS:**

```
# User Authentication Protocol Options
User Authentication Servers (98)=
# TCP Parameters
Default TCP TTL (37)=125
Keepalive Time (38)=
Keepalive Data (39)=
# SLP Protocol Options
Service Location Protocol Directory Agent (78)=
SLP Service Scope (79)=
# RFC 3397 Options
Domain Search (119)=
# RFC 1497 Vendor Extensions
Subnet Mask (1)=Same as in subnet profile
Time Offset (2)=
Router (3)=Same as in subnet profile
Time Server (4)=
Name Server (5)=
Domain Name Server (6)=
Log Server (7)=
```

---

Quotes Server (8)=  
LPR Server (9)=  
Impress Server (10)=  
RLP Server (11)=  
Hostname (12)=  
Boot File Size (13)=  
Merit Dump File (14)=  
Domain Name (15)=  
Swap Server (16)=  
Root Path (17)=  
Extension File (18)=  
# Novell Options  
Netware/IP Domain (62)=  
Netware/IP Options-nwip.nsq-broadcast (63)=  
Netware/IP Options-nwip.preferred-dss (63)=  
Netware/IP Options-nwip.nearest-nwip-server (63)=  
Netware/IP Options-nwip.autoretries (63)=  
Netware/IP Options-nwip.autoretry-secs (63)=  
Netware/IP Options-nwip.nwip-1-1 (63)=  
Netware/IP Options-nwip.primary-dss (63)=  
NDS Servers (85)=  
NDS Tree Name (86)=  
NDS Context (87)=  
# Miscellaneous  
MTU Subnet (27)=  
Address Request (50)=  
DHCP Message Type (53)=  
Parameter List (55)=  
DHCP Max Msg Size (57)=  
Home Agent Addresses (68)=  
User Class (77)=  
Netinfo Address (112)=  
Netinfo Tag (113)=  
Default URL (114)=  
Vendor Identified Vendor-Specific Information (125)=  
Client FQDN (81)=  
# Link Layer Parameters per interface  
Trailers (34)=  
ARP Timeout (35)=  
Ethernet (36)=  
# IP Layer Params Per Host  
Forward On/Off (19)=  
Source Routing (20)=  
Policy Filter (21)=  
Max Datagram Size (22)=  
Default IP TTL (23)=  
MTU Timeout (24)=  
MTU Plateau (25)=  
# IP Layer Parameters per interface  
MTU Interface (26)=  
Broadcast Address (28)=

---

Mask Discovery (29)=  
Mask Supplier (30)=  
Router Discovery (31)=  
Router Request (32)=  
Static Route (33)=  
# DHCP Extensions  
Address Time (51)=  
Overload (52)=  
Vendor Class Id (60)=  
Client Id (61)=  
Server Name (66)=  
Bootfile Name (67)=  
# Application and Service Parameters  
NIS Domain (40)=  
NIS Servers (41)=  
NTP Servers (42)=  
Vendor Specific (43)=  
NETBIOS Name Server (44)=  
NETBIOS Dist Server (45)=  
NETBIOS Node Type (46)=  
NETBIOS Scope (47)=  
X Window Font (48)=  
X Window Manager (49)=  
NIS+ Domain Name (64)=  
NIS+ Server Address (65)=  
SMTP Server (69)=  
POP3 Server (70)=  
NNTP Server (71)=  
WWW Server (72)=  
Finger Server (73)=  
IRC Server (74)=  
StreetTalk Server (75)=  
StreetTalk Directory Assistance (STDA) Server (76)=  
BCMCS Controller Domain Name (88)=  
BCMCS Controller IPv4 address option (89)=  
# voip-options (CUSTOM OPTIONS)  
ip-map (130)=  
# options (OPTION SPACES)  
string (1)=

### *setdnsacl*

**NAME:**

setdnsacl

**DESCRIPTION:**

Creates or updates a DNS ACL in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--name

Name of the DNS ACL. The name should not exceed 20 characters. Hyphens

---

(-) are allowed. [mandatory]

**--new\_name**

New name of the DNS ACL if the name must be updated when --action argument is specified, as 'edit'.

**--desc**

Description for the DNS ACL.

**--acl**

Comma separated list of ACL elements in one of the following formats:  
IPAddress/permission (192.168.0.1/Allow)  
ACL-name/permission (internal/Deny)  
IPAddress/mask/permission (192.168.0.0/24/Allow)  
[mandatory]

**--action**

Takes 'add' or 'edit'. 'add' creates a new DNS ACL. 'edit' updates an existing ACL specified, by --name argument [mandatory]

#### **EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc setdnsacl --name=internal --desc="internal servers" --  
acl="173.0.2.0/24/Allow,173.0.0.3/Deny" --action=add
```

```
twc setdnsacl --name=external --desc="external servers" --  
acl="172.0.0.1/24/Allow,172.0.0.2/Deny,internal/Deny" --action=add
```

```
twc setdnsacl --name=external --desc="external servers" --  
acl="172.0.0.1/24/Allow,172.0.0.2/Allow,internal/Allow" --action=edit
```

#### ***setdnsdebuglevel***

##### **NAME:**

setdnsdebuglevel

##### **DESCRIPTION:**

Updates the debug level of a DNS server in the TCPWave IPAM.  
DNS server should be 'BIND AUTH', 'BIND CACHE', 'UNBOUND' or 'NSD'.

##### **ARGUMENTS:**

**--ip**

IP address of the DNS server [mandatory]

**--level**

Debug level value. It takes value from 0 to 99 [mandatory]

#### **EXAMPLE USAGE:**



---

```
twc setdnsdebuglevel --ip=10.1.10.240 --level=1
```

### *setdnsopttmpl*

#### **NAME**

setdnsopttmpl

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Creates or updates a DNS option template in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### **ARGUMENTS**

--name

Name of the DNS option template to be added or edited in TCPWave IPAM

[mandatory]

--new\_temp\_name

New template name if the name of an existing DNS option template needs to be updated.

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

--type

DNS server type. Takes one of the following values: 'BIND AUTH', 'BIND CACHE', 'UNBOUND', 'NSD', 'DNS PROXY'.

--desc

Description of the DNS option template to be added or edited in TCPWave IPAM.

--input\_file

Full path to the input file from which the template contents are to be read. For input file format please refer to the output generated by twc getdnsopttmpl command [mandatory]

--action

Takes 'add' or 'edit'. add creates a new DNS option template from the input file contents. edit updates the contents of an existing DNS option template [mandatory]

--org

Organization name associated with the option template.

This argument is for users in FADM role to select appropriate organization to which the operation has to be applied.

If this parameter is not specified for user in FADM role, the operation is by default applied to the organization that the user is associated with.

For users not in FADM role, the operation is by default applied to the organization that the user is associated with.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc setdnsopttmpl --name="bind-auth-template" --type="BIND AUTH" --  
input_file=/tmp/dnsopttemp.txt --action=add --org=TCPWave --desc="BIND AUTH Template"
```

```
twc setdnsopttmpl --name="bind-auth-template" --new_temp_name="BIND-AUTH-TEMP" --  
type="BIND AUTH" --input_file=/tmp/dnsopttemp.txt --action=edit --org=TCPWave
```

#### SAMPLE INPUT FILE CONTENTS FOR BIND AUTH TYPE:

```
Directory(directory)=/  
Allow Query(allow-query)=any/Allow;  
Allow Recursion(allow-recursion)=any/Allow;  
Allow Transfer(allow-transfer)=none/Allow;  
Blackhole(blackhole)=none/Allow;  
DNSSEC Enable(dnssec-enable)=yes  
DNSSEC Validation(dnssec-validation)=yes  
Listen On v6(listen-on-v6)=none  
Check SRV CNAME(check-srv-cname)=ignore  
Check MX CNAME(check-mx-cname)=ignore  
Check MX(check-mx)=ignore  
Check Names(check-names)=master ignore,response ignore  
Dump File(dump-file)=/var/named/log/named_dump.db  
Lame TTL(lame-ttl)=0  
Max Negative Cache TTL(max-ncache-ttl)=60  
Minimal Responses(minimal-responses)=yes  
PID File(pid-file)=/var/run/named/named.pid  
Recursion(recursion)=no
```

---

Session Key File(session-keyfile)=/var/run/named/session.key  
Statistics File(statistics-file)=/var/named/log/named.stats  
TCP Clients(tcp-clients)=500  
Version(version)=TCPWave DNS Server  
Zone Statistics(zone-statistics)=yes  
Empty Zones Enable(empty-zones-enable)=no  
Responses Per Second(responses-per-second)=0  
Referrals Per Second(referrals-per-second)=0  
NODATA Per Second(nodata-per-second)=0  
NXDOMAINs Per Second(nxdomains-per-second)=0  
Errors Per Second(errors-per-second)=0  
All Per Second(all-per-second)=0  
Window(window)=15  
QPS Scale(qps-scale)=  
IPv4 Prefix Length(ipv4-prefix-length)=24  
IPv6 Prefix Length(ipv6-prefix-length)=56  
Slip(slip)=0  
Log Only(log-only)=yes  
Exempt Clients(exempt-clients)=none;  
Max Table Size(max-table-size)=500  
Min Table Size(min-table-size)=500  
RRSet Order(rrset-order)=cyclic  
Sort List(sortlist)={192.168.2.23;{212.1.2.0/24;};};{1.1.1.1;{24.234.4.56;12.34.67.0/24;};};  
Transfers In(transfers-in)=10  
Transfers Out(transfers-out)=10  
Transfers Per NS(transfers-per-ns)=2  
Recursive Clients(recursive-clients)=20000  
Forward(forward)=first  
Forwarders(forwarders)=  
Custom Parameters(custom-params)=  
DNS Cookies(cookie-enabled)=yes

---

**SAMPLE INPUT FILE CONTENTS FOR BIND CACHE TYPE:**

```
Directory(directory)=/
Allow Query(allow-query)=any/Allow;
Allow Recursion(allow-recursion)=any/Allow;
Recursive Clients(recursive-clients)=20000
Allow Transfer(allow-transfer)=none/Allow;
Blackhole(blackhole)=none/Allow;
DNSSEC Enable(dnssec-enable)=yes
DNSSEC Validation(dnssec-validation)=yes
Listen On v6(listen-on-v6)=none
Check SRV CNAME(check-srv-cname)=ignore
Check MX CNAME(check-mx-cname)=ignore
Check MX(check-mx)=ignore
Check Names(check-names)=master ignore,response ignore
Dump File(dump-file)=/var/named/log/named_dump.db
Lame TTL(lame-ttl)=600
Max Negative Cache TTL(max-ncache-ttl)=10800
Minimal Responses(minimal-responses)=yes
PID File(pid-file)=/var/run/named/named.pid
Recursion(recursion)=yes
Session Key File(session-keyfile)=/var/run/named/session.key
Statistics File(statistics-file)=/var/named/log/named.stats
TCP Clients(tcp-clients)=150
Version(version)=TCPWave DNS Server
Zone Statistics(zone-statistics)=yes
Empty Zones Enable(empty-zones-enable)=no
Forward(forward)=first
Forwarders(forwarders)=
Responses Per Second(responses-per-second)=0
Referrals Per Second(referrals-per-second)=0
NODATA Per Second(nodata-per-second)=0
```

---

NXDOMAINs Per Second(nxdomains-per-second)=0

Errors Per Second(errors-per-second)=0

All Per Second(all-per-second)=0

Window(window)=15

QPS Scale(qps-scale)=

IPv4 Prefix Length(ipv4-prefix-length)=24

IPv6 Prefix Length(ipv6-prefix-length)=56

Slip(slip)=0

Log Only(log-only)=no

Exempt Clients(exempt-clients)=none;

Max Table Size(max-table-size)=500

Min Table Size(min-table-size)=500

Custom Parameters(custom-params)=

DNS Cookies(cookie-enabled)=no

**SAMPLE INPUT FILE CONTENTS FOR UNBOUND TYPE:**

Extended Statistics(extended-statistics)=yes

Interface(interface)=0.0.0.0

Outgoing Number of TCP(outgoing-num-tcp)=50

Incoming Number of TCP(incoming-num-tcp)=50

SO\_RCVBUF(so-rcvbuf)=4m

EDNS Buffer Size(edns-buffer-size)=4096

Access Control(access-control)=0.0.0.0/0 allow

Message Buffer Size(msg-buffer-size)=65552

Message Cache Size(msg-cache-size)=8m

Number Of Queries Per Thread(num-queries-per-thread)=1024

Do IP4(do-ip4)=yes

Do IP6(do-ip6)=no

Do UDP(do-udp)=yes

Do TCP(do-tcp)=yes

Do Daemonize(do-daemonize)=yes

CHROOT(chroot)=/opt/tcpwave/etc/unbound

---

Username(username)=twcadmin  
Directory(directory)=/opt/tcpwave/etc/unbound  
Use Syslog(use-syslog)=no  
Log File(logfile)=/var/log/twcdns.log  
PID File(pidfile)=/opt/tcpwave/etc/unbound/unbound.pid  
Root Hints(root-hints)=/opt/tcpwave/etc/unbound/db.cache  
Hide Version(hide-version)=yes  
Harden Glue(harden-glue)=yes  
Log Time ASCII(log-time-ascii)=yes  
Private Address(private-address)=1.0.0.0/8  
Local Zone(local-zone)=10.in-addr.arpa nodefault  
Cache Max Negative TTL(cache-max-negative-ttl)=3600  
Module Config(module-config)=validator iterator  
Module Config(module-config)=first  
Module Config(module-config)=  
Custom Parameters(custom-params)=  
DNS Cookies(cookie-enabled)=no

**SAMPLE INPUT FILE CONTENTS FOR NSD TYPE:**

Server Count(server-count)=1  
Hide Version(hide-version)=no  
Version(version)=NSD  
Identity(identity)=unidentified server  
NSID(nsid)=aabbccdd  
TCP Count(tcp-count)=100  
TCP Query Count(tcp-query-count)=0  
TCP Timeout(tcp-timeout)=120  
IPv4 EDNS Size(ipv4-edns-size)=4096  
Transfer Reload Timeout(xfrd-reload-timeout)=1  
Ascii Log Time(log-time-ascii)=yes  
Round Robin(round-robin)=no  
Zone Files Check(zonefiles-check)=yes

---

Zone Files Write Seconds(zonefiles-write)=3600  
RRL Size(rrl-size)=1000000  
RRL Rate Limit(rrl-ratelimit)=200  
RRL Slip(rrl-slip)=2  
RRL IPv4 Prefix Length(rrl-ipv4-prefix-length)=24  
RRL IPv6 Prefix Length(rrl-ipv6-prefix-length)=64  
RRL Whitelist Rate limit(rrl-whitelist-ratelimit)=2000  
Custom Parameters(custom-params)=

DNS Cookies(cookie-enabled)=no

**SAMPLE INPUT FILE CONTENTS FOR DNS PROXY TYPE:**

Directory(directory)=/  
Allow Query(allow-query)=any/Allow;  
Allow Recursion(allow-recursion)=any/Allow;  
Allow Transfer(allow-transfer)=none/Allow;  
Blackhole(blackhole)=none/Allow;  
Listen On(listen-on)=127.0.0.1  
Check SRV CNAME(check-srv-cname)=ignore  
Check MX CNAME(check-mx-cname)=ignore  
Check MX(check-mx)=ignore  
Check Names(check-names)=master ignore,response ignore  
Responses Per Second(responses-per-second)=0  
Window(window)=15  
Dump File(dump-file)=/var/named/log/named\_dump.db  
Lame TTL(lame-ttl)=600  
Max Negative Cache TTL(max-ncache-ttl)=10800  
Minimal Responses(minimal-responses)=yes  
PID File(pid-file)=/var/run/named/named.pid  
Recursion(recursion)=no  
Session Key File(session-keyfile)=/var/run/named/session.key  
Statistics File(statistics-file)=/var/named/log/named.stats  
TCP Clients(tcp-clients)=150

Version(version)=TCPWave DNS Server

Zone Statistics(zone-statistics)=yes

Empty Zones Enable(empty-zones-enable)=no

Custom Parameters(custom-params)=

DNS Cookies(cookie-enabled)=no



---

**setdhcptmpl****NAME**

setdhcptmpl

**DESCRIPTION**

Creates or updates DHCP option template in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS****--name**

Name of the DHCP option template to be retrieved from TCPWave IPAM  
mandatory when input file is not specified.

**--desc**

Description of the DHCP option template.

**--action**

Takes 'add' or 'edit'. add creates a new DHCP template from the input  
file contents. edit updates the contents of an existing DHCP option  
template. [mandatory]

**--new\_temp\_name**

New template name if the name of an existing DHCP option template needs  
to be updated.

**--input\_file**

Full path to the input file from which the template contents are to be  
read, mandatory if the action is add. This field is not mandatory if user  
wants to update the template name only.

**--org**

Organization name associated with the option template.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc setdhcptmpl --input_file=/tmp/dhcpoptiontmpl.txt --action=add
```

```
twc setdhcptmpl --input_file=/tmp/dhcpoptiontmpl.txt --action=edit
```

```
twc setdhcptmpl --name="voip devices template" --new_temp_name="dhcp-opt-temp" --  
action=edit --org=TCPWave
```

---

**SAMPLE INPUT FILE CONTENTS**

# User Authentication Protocol Options

User Authentication Servers (98)=

# TCP Parameters

Default TCP TTL (37)=125

Keepalive Time (38)=

Keepalive Data (39)=

# SLP Protocol Options

Service Location Protocol Directory Agent (78)=

SLP Service Scope (79)=

# RFC 3397 Options

Domain Search (119)=

# RFC 1497 Vendor Extensions

Subnet Mask (1)=Same as in subnet profile

Time Offset (2)=

Router (3)=Same as in subnet profile

Time Server (4)=

Name Server (5)=

Domain Name Server (6)=

Log Server (7)=

Quotes Server (8)=

LPR Server (9)=

Impress Server (10)=

RLP Server (11)=

Hostname (12)=

Boot File Size (13)=

Merit Dump File (14)=

Domain Name (15)=

Swap Server (16)=

Root Path (17)=

---

Extension File (18)=  
# Novell Options  
Netware/IP Domain (62)=  
Netware/IP Options-nwip.nsq-broadcast (63)=  
Netware/IP Options-nwip.preferred-dss (63)=  
Netware/IP Options-nwip.nearest-nwip-server (63)=  
Netware/IP Options-nwip.autoretries (63)=  
Netware/IP Options-nwip.autoretry-secs (63)=  
Netware/IP Options-nwip.nwip-1-1 (63)=  
Netware/IP Options-nwip.primary-dss (63)=  
NDS Servers (85)=  
NDS Tree Name (86)=  
NDS Context (87)=  
# Miscellaneous  
Netinfo Address (112)=  
Netinfo Tag (113)=  
Default URL (114)=  
Vendor Identified Vendor-Specific Information (125)=  
MTU Subnet (27)=  
Parameter List (55)=  
DHCP Max Msg Size (57)=  
DHCP Renewal time (58)=  
DHCP Rebinding time (59)=  
Home Agent Addresses (68)=  
User Class (77)=  
Agent/Circuit Id (82)=  
Agent/Remote Id (82)=  
# Link Layer Parameters per interface  
Trailers (34)=  
ARP Timeout (35)=  
Ethernet (36)=

---

### # IP Layer Params Per Host

Forward On/Off (19)=

Source Routing (20)=

Policy Filter (21)=

Max Datagram Size (22)=

Default IP TTL (23)=

MTU Timeout (24)=

MTU Plateau (25)=

### # IP Layer Parameters per interface

MTU Interface (26)=

Broadcast Address (28)=

Mask Discovery (29)=

Mask Supplier (30)=

Router Discovery (31)=

Router Request (32)=

Static Route (33)=

### # DHCP Extensions

Address Time (51)=

Overload (52)=

Vendor Class Id (60)=

Client Id (61)=

Server Name (66)=

Bootfile Name (67)=

### # Application and Service Parameters

NIS Domain (40)=

NIS Servers (41)=

NTP Servers (42)=

Vendor Specific (43)=

NETBIOS Name Server (44)=

NETBIOS Dist Server (45)=

---

NETBIOS Node Type (46)=  
NETBIOS Scope (47)=  
X Window Font (48)=  
X Window Manager (49)=  
NIS+ Domain Name (64)=  
NIS+ Server Address (65)=  
SMTP Server (69)=  
POP3 Server (70)=  
NNTP Server (71)=  
WWW Server (72)=  
Finger Server (73)=  
IRC Server (74)=  
StreetTalk Server (75)=  
StreetTalk Directory Assistance (STDA) Server (76)=  
BCMCS Controller Domain Name (88)=  
BCMCS Controller IPv4 address option (89)=  
# voip-options (CUSTOM OPTIONS)  
ip-map (130)=  
# options (OPTION SPACES)  
string (1)=

### *setipv6remotemonitor*

#### **NAME**

setipv6remotemonitor

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Updates the monitoring status of an IPv6 DNS or DHCP appliance from the TCPWave IPAM.

#### **ARGUMENTS**

--ip

The IP address of the IPv6 DNS or DHCP appliance [mandatory].

--enable\_monitor

Enable or disable the remote monitoring status of an IPv6 DNS or DHCP appliance. It takes 'Yes' or 'No' as input [mandatory].

--type

Type of the appliance. It takes 'DHCP' or 'DNS' as input [mandatory].

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc setipv6remotemonitor --ip=2001:1::2 --enable_monitor=Yes --type=DNS
```

```
twc setipv6remotemonitor --ip=2001:1::2 --enable_monitor=No --type=DHCP
```

### *setdnserver*

#### NAME

setdnserver

#### DESCRIPTION

Creates or updates DNS appliance configuration in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### ARGUMENTS

--action

Takes 'add' or 'edit' for create or update, respectively.

--input\_file

Full path to the input file form which the appliance configuration is to be read.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc setdnserver --input_file=/tmp/dnserver.txt --action=add
```

```
twc setdnserver --input_file=/tmp/dnserver.txt --action=edit
```

#### FILE FORMAT

The input file format is as follows:

Each configuration section begins with a [<section name>] field followed

by <name>=<value> pairs one per line.

#### SECTIONS & CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS:

[dns-server]

TYPE Takes 'BIND AUTH' or 'BIND CACHE' or 'UNBOUND' or 'NSD' or 'DNS PROXY'

OPTION\_TEMPLATE DNS Option template name

APPLIANCE\_TEMPLATE DNS appliance template

IP\_ADDRESS IP address of the appliance

ORGANIZATION\_NAME Organization Name of the DNS appliance

APPLIANCE\_GROUP Comma separated name of the appliance groups to be associated

ENABLE\_MONIT '0' to enable monitoring and '1' to disable monitoring

**INTERNAL\_CACHE** Applicable for appliances of type 'BIND CACHE' and 'BIND AUTH'. '0' indicates that the appliance is rooted at an internal root server. '1' indicates that the appliance is rooted at public internet root appliance.

**DMZ\_VISIBLE** When a cache server is root to a public internet root server '1' indicates visibility of internal zones, '0' indicates internal zones are not visible. This flag is not applicable for cache appliances rooted at an internal root server

**FIREWALL\_TEMPLATE** Firewall template name

**DESCRIPTION** DNS appliance description

**TIME\_ZONE** Time zone

**STEALTH\_APPLIANCE** Applicable for appliances of type 'BIND AUTH'. Accepts 1 or 0 only. '1' indicates that the server can act as a stealth server. This option cannot be enabled when **ENABLE\_RECURSION** option is set to 'yes'.

**ENABLE\_RECURSION** Applicable for appliances of type 'BIND AUTH'. 'yes' indicates that the appliance will act as a recursive appliance. This option cannot be enabled when **STEALTH\_APPLIANCE** option is set to '1'.

**RPZ\_TEMPLATE** Response policy zone(RPZ) template name. Applicable when **INTERNAL\_CACHE** is '0' and **TYPE** is 'BIND CACHE'.

[ntp]

**NTP\_SERVERS** Comma separated list of IP addresses of NTP servers

**UPSTREAM** To authenticate with the NTP Server, user need to enable Upstream Authentication and fill the following details in the given format.

<IP>-<Key>-<SHA1>,<IP>-<Key>-<SHA1>

Ex: 192.168.0.10-1-zxcvqwer,192.168.0.11-2-asdfkljhg

**DOWNSTREAM** Comma separated NTP Keys and the sha1, sha1 will auto generate.

if not specified. Keys of downstream should not be same in the upstream authentication key.

<key>-<sha1>,<key>-<sha1>,<key>

EX: 2-262f8ff934271eea15f68b5c7481935e5f00fbbb, 3-595c0bcd44c76232315a9bd6b5cd0de1cd78d40a,5

[dns-resolver]

**NAME\_APPLIANCES** comma separated list of IP addresses of DNS servers. Maximum allowed DNS server is four.

**SEARCH\_SUFFIXES** comma separated list of domain names. Maximum allowed search suffix is six.

[snmp]

---

TRAP\_SINK\_1 IP address of SNMP trap sink

TRAP\_SINK\_2 IP address of SNMP trap sink

COMMUNITY\_STRING Community string for SNMP

SYSTEM\_LOCATION System Location

SYSTEM\_CONTACT System contact

PROCESS\_LIST Comma separated list of processes to be monitored. The following is a valid list of processes:

ntpd, dns, bgpd, zebra, crond, sshd, monit, syslog-ng, dhcpd

ENABLE\_SNMPV3 Takes 'true' or 'false'. 'true' indicates that SNMPv3 is enabled 'false' indicates that SNMPv3 is disabled.

FIREWALL\_SNMP\_ACL Name of the SNMP ACL.

[snmpv3]

USER\_NAME User name of SNMPv3

AUTHENTICATION\_PASSWORD Authentication password of the specified user

APPROVE\_PASSWORD Approve password of the specified user

AUTHENTICATION\_PROTOCOL Authentication protocol

ENCRYPTION\_PROTOCOL Encryption protocol

[ldap-ssh]

ENABLE\_LDAP\_SSH Takes '0' or '1'. '1' indicates that enable LDAP Authentication on appliance. '0' indicates that disable LDAP Authentication on appliance.

[tacacs]

ENABLE\_TACACS Takes '0' or '1'. '1' indicates TACACS+ configuration should be enabled for this server. '0' indicates TACACS+ configuration should be disabled

TACACS\_PASSKEY TACACS passkey

TACACS\_SERVERS Comma separated list of TACACS servers.

[syslogng-global-options]

TIME\_REOPEN The time to wait in seconds before a dead connection is reestablished. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

TIME\_REAP If no new messages are written to a destination within the specified time in seconds, the connection will be closed, and its state will be freed. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.



---

**FLUSH\_LINES** Specifies how many lines are flushed to a destination at a time. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

**STATS\_FREQ** Syslog-ng OSE periodically sends a log statistics message. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

**LOG\_FIFO\_SIZE** The number of messages that the output queue can store. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

**LOG\_MSG\_SIZE** The maximal length of the log messages is limited by this option. It is not recommended to set the option value higher than 10 MiB. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

**KEEP\_TIMESTAMP** Specifies whether syslog-ng should accept the timestamp received from the sending application or client. Takes value 'Yes' or 'No'.

[syslogng-source]

**SOURCE\_NAME** Name of the Source

**INTERNAL\_MSG** Internal syslog-NG message, takes input values as '0' or '1'. Default value is '1'.

**SYSTEM\_MSG** System specific log message, takes input value as '0' or '1'.

**MSG\_TXT\_FILE** Message from text file, takes the file name as input.

**MSG\_MULTI\_TXT\_FILE** Message from multiple text files, takes input '0' or '1'. If this flag is '1' need to specify the **FILE\_PATH** and **FILE\_PATTERN**.

**FILE\_PATH** File path to the multiple text file.

**FILE\_PATTERN** File Name pattern.

**SYSLOG\_SERVER** Syslog-NG sever, takes the input as '0' or '1'.

**IP\_ADDRESS** IP address of the syslog server.

**PORT** Port number of the syslog server.

**NETWORK\_PROTOCOL** Network protocol, supports 'UDP' and 'TCP'.

[syslogng-filter]

**FILTER\_NAME** Name of the Filter.

**CONDITION** Takes the input as 'complex' or 'simple'.

**FACILITIES** Allow values are one or more comma separated option given below.

auth, authpriv, cron, daemon, kern, lpr, mail, mark, news,

syslog, user, uucp, local0, local1, local2, local3,

local4, local5, local6, local7.

**PRIORITIES** Allow values are one or more comma separated option given below.

info, notice, warning, err, crit, alert, emerg.

---

HOST\_NAME      Name of the host.  
IP\_NETWORK     IP address with mask length.  
MATCH\_EXPRESSION Match expression.  
PROGRAM        Program.

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME Name of the destination.  
TYPE\_SNG        Type of the destination. Takes the value between 1 to 5.  
                 '1'= File  
                 '2'= Named pipe  
                 '3'= Local Users  
                 '4'= All logged-in users  
                 '5'= Syslog server.

LOG\_FILE\_NAME   File name to log the message, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '1'.

NAMED\_PIPE\_NAME Named pipe name, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '2'.

LOCAL\_USERS     Local users, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '3'.

SYSLOG\_SERVER   IP address of the syslog server, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '5'.

PORT            Port number of the syslog server, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '5'.

NETWORK\_PROTOCOL Network protocol, supports 'UDP' and 'TCP', mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '5'.

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE         Name of the source.

FILTER          Name of the filter.

DESTINATION    Name of the destination.

[view]

---

**NAMES** Comma separated list of DNS view names. Sequence of views are ordered from left to right in ascending order.

[banner]

Banner title of the appliance.

SAMPLE FILE CONTENTS:

[dns-server]

TYPE=BIND AUTH

OPTION\_TEMPLATE=testdns

APPLIANCE\_TEMPLATE=ISC BIND Authoritative Appliance Template

IP\_ADDRESS=10.1.10.201

ORGANIZATION\_NAME=TCPWave

APPLIANCE\_GROUP=Appliance-Group1,Appliance-Group2

ENABLE\_MONIT=1

FIREWALL\_TEMPLATE=Default\_Firewall

DESCRIPTION=Root

TIME\_ZONE=America/New\_York (Eastern Time)

[ntp]

NTP\_SERVERS=17.253.68.253,17.253.16.243,17.253.80.243,17.253.6.243,

[dns-resolver]

NAME\_APPLIANCES=8.8.8.8,8.8.4.4

SEARCH\_SUFFIXES=tcpwave.com,demo.tcpwave.com

[snmp]

TRAP\_SINK\_1=194.41.67.51

TRAP\_SINK\_2=194.41.65.177

COMMUNITY\_STRING=sph1nqx5

SYSTEM\_LOCATION=Datacenter for systematic trading infrastructure

SYSTEM\_CONTACT=GNCC +1 877 462 2284

PROCESS\_LIST=ntpd,dns,bgpd,zebra,crond,

ENABLE\_SNMPV3=true

FIREWALL\_SNMP\_ACL=TestAcl

[snmpv3]

---

```
USER_NAME=admin
AUTHENTICATION_PASSWORD=zxcv1234
APPROVE_PASSWORD=abc1234567
AUTHENTICATION_PROTOCOL=SHA
ENCRYPTION_PROTOCOL=AES
[ldap-ssh]
ENABLE_LDAP_SSH=1
[tacacs]
ENABLE_TACACS=1
TACACS_PASSKEY=abc123
TACACS_SERVERS=10.1.10.173,10.1.10.172,1.2.3.4,2.3.4.5,
[syslogng-global-options]
TIME_REOPEN=60
TIME_REAP=60
FLUSH_LINES=60
STATS_FREQ=600
LOG_FIFO_SIZE=1000
LOG_MSG_SIZE=2048
KEEP_TIMESTAMP=Yes

[syslogng-source]

SOURCE_NAME=s_sys
INTERNAL_MSG=1
SYSTEM_MSG=1
MSG_TXT_FILE=/var/tmp/mft.txt
MSG_MULTI_TXT_FILE=1
FILE_PATH=mfts.txt
FILE_PATTERN=/var/tmp
SYSLOG_SERVER=1
IP_ADDRESS=192.168.0.2
PORT=53
NETWORK_PROTOCOL=UDP
[syslogng-filter]
```

---

FILTER\_NAME=f\_default  
CONDITION=complex  
COMPLEX\_CONDITION=level(info..emerg) and not (facility(mail) or facility(authpriv) or facility(cron))

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME=d\_mesg

LOG\_FILE\_NAME=messages

TYPE\_SNG=1

ENABLE\_SYNC=Yes

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE=s\_sys

FILTER=f\_default

DESTINATION=d\_mesg

[nic]

ADAPTER\_NAME=eth0

SPEED=100

DUPLEX=half

AUTO\_NEGOTIATION=off

WAKE\_ON\_LAN=enable

[view]

NAMES=view1,view2

[banner]

The default value of Banner configuration for DNS and DHCP appliances.

### *setip6dnsserver*

#### **NAME**

setip6dnsserver

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Creates or updates IPv6 DNS appliance configuration in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### **ARGUMENTS**

--action

Takes 'add' or 'edit' for create or update respectively. [mandatory]

--input\_file

Full path to the input file from which the appliance configuration is to be read. [mandatory]

#### **EXAMPLE**

```
twc setipv6dnsserver --input_file=/tmp/ipv6dnsserver.txt --action=add
```

```
twc setipv6dnsserver --input_file=/tmp/ipv6dnsserver.txt --action=edit
```

## FILE FORMAT

The input file format is as follows:

Each configuration section begins with a [<section name>] field followed by <name>=<value> pairs one per line.

## SECTIONS & CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS:

[dns-server]

TYPE Takes 'BIND AUTH' or 'BIND CACHE' or 'UNBOUND' or 'NSD' or 'DNS PROXY'

OPTION\_TEMPLATE DNS Option template name

APPLIANCE\_TEMPLATE DNS appliance template name

IPV6\_ADDRESS IPv6 address of the appliance

ORGANIZATION\_NAME Organization Name of the DNS appliance

APPLIANCE\_GROUP Comma separated names of the appliance groups to be associated

ENABLE\_MONIT '0' to enable monitoring and '1' to disable monitoring

INTERNAL\_CACHE Applicable for appliances of type 'BIND CACHE' and at an internal root server.'1' indicates that the appliance is rooted at public internet root appliance.

DMZ\_VISIBLE When a cache server is root to a public internet root server '1' indicates visibility of internal zones, '0' indicates internal zones are not visible. This flag is not applicable for cache appliances rooted at an internal root server

FIREWALL\_TEMPLATE Firewall template name

DESCRIPTION DNS appliance description

TIME\_ZONE Time zone

STEALTH\_APPLIANCE Applicable for appliances of type 'BIND AUTH'. Accepts 1 or 0 only.'1' indicates that the server can act as a stealth server.This option can not be enabled when ENABLE\_RECURSION option is set to 'yes'.ENABLE\_RECURSION Applicable for appliances of type 'BIND AUTH'. 'yes' indicates that the appliance will act as a recursive appliance. This option Can not be enabled when STEALTH\_APPLIANCE option is set to '1'.

RPZ\_TEMPLATE Response policy zone(RPZ) template name. Applicable when INTERNAL\_CACHE is '0' and TYPE is 'BIND CACHE', 'BIND AUTH + CACHE", UNBOUND.

NSM\_TEMPLATE Network Security Monitoring (NSM) template name. Applicable for 'BIND CACHE', 'BIND AUTH + CACHE", UNBOUND appliances.

[ntp]

IPV6\_NTP\_SERVERS Comma separated list of IPv6 addresses of NTP servers

UPSTREAM To authenticate with the NTP Server, user needs to enable Upstream Authentication and fill the following details in the given format.

<IP>-<Key>-<SHA1>,<IP>-<Key>-<SHA1>

Ex: 5000::2-1-zxcvqwer,3000::-2-asdfkljhg

DOWNSTREAM Comma separated NTP Keys and the sha1, sha1 will auto generate if not specified.

Keys of downstream should not be same in the upstream authentication key.

<key>-<sha1>,<key>-<sha1>,<key>

EX: 2-262f8ff934271eea15f68b5c7481935e5f00fbbb,  
3-595c0bcd44c76232315a9bd6b5cd0de1cd78d40a,5

[dns-resolver]

IPV6\_NAME\_APPLIANCES Comma separated list of IPv6 addresses of DNS servers. Maximum allowed DNS servers are 4.

SEARCH\_SUFFIXES comma separated list of domain names. Maximum allowed search suffixes are 6.

[snmp]

IPV6\_TRAP\_SINK\_1 IPv6 address of SNMP trap sink

IPV6\_TRAP\_SINK\_2 IPv6 address of SNMP trap sink

COMMUNITY\_STRING Community string for SNMP

SYSTEM\_LOCATION System Location

SYSTEM\_CONTACT System contact

PROCESS\_LIST Comma separated list of processes to be monitored. The following is a valid list of processes:

ntpd, dns, bgpd, zebra, crond, sshd, monit, syslog-ng,dhcpd

ENABLE\_SNMPV3 Takes 'true' or 'false'. 'true' indicates that SNMPv3 is enabled. 'false' indicates that SNMPv3 is disabled.

FIREWALL\_SNMP\_ACL Name of the SNMP ACL.

[snmpv3]

USER\_NAME User name of SNMPv3

AUTHENTICATION\_PASSWORD Authentication password of the specified user

APPROVE\_PASSWORD Approve password of the specified user

AUTHENTICATION\_PROTOCOL Authentication protocol

ENCRYPTION\_PROTOCOL Encryption protocol

---

[ldap-ssh]

ENABLE\_LDAP\_SSH Takes '0' or '1'. '1' indicates that LDAP Authentication on appliance is enabled. '0' indicates that LDAP Authentication on appliance is disabled.

[tacacs]

ENABLE\_TACACS Takes '0' or '1'. '1' indicates TACACS+ configuration is enabled for this server. '0' indicates TACACS+ configuration is disabled

TACACS\_PASSKEY TACACS passkey

IPV6\_TACACS\_SERVERS Comma separated list of TACACS servers.

[syslogng-global-options]

TIME\_REOPEN The time to wait in seconds before a dead connection is reestablished. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

TIME\_REAP If no new messages are written to a destination within the specified time in seconds, the connection will be closed, and its state will be freed. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

FLUSH\_LINES Specifies how many lines are flushed to a destination at a time. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

STATS\_FREQ Syslog-ng OSE periodically sends a log statistics message. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

LOG\_FIFO\_SIZE The number of messages that the output queue can store. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

LOG\_MSG\_SIZE The maximal length of the log messages is limited by this option. It is not recommended to set the option value higher than 10 MiB. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

KEEP\_TIMESTAMP Specifies whether syslog-ng should accept the timestamp received from the sending application or client. Takes value 'Yes' or 'No'.

[syslogng-source]

SOURCE\_NAME Name of the Source

INTERNAL\_MSG Internal syslog-NG message, takes input values as '0' or '1'.  
Default value is '1'.

SYSTEM\_MSG System specific log message, takes input value as '0' or '1'.

MSG\_TXT\_FILE Message from text file, takes the file name as input.

MSG\_MULTI\_TXT\_FILE Message from multiple text files, takes input '0' or '1'.  
If this flag is '1' need to specify the FILE\_PATH and FILE\_PATTERN.

FILE\_PATH File path to the multiple text files.

FILE\_PATTERN File Name pattern.

SYSLOG\_SERVER Syslog-NG sever, takes the input as '0' or '1'.

IP\_ADDRESS IP address of the syslog server.

PORT Port number of the syslog server.

NETWORK\_PROTOCOL Network protocol, supports 'UDP' and 'TCP'.

[syslogng-filter]



---

**FILTER\_NAME** Name of the Filter.  
**CONDITION** Takes the input as 'complex' or 'simple'.  
**FACILITIES** Allowed values are one or more comma separated options given below.  
auth, authpriv, cron, daemon, kern, lpr, mail,mark, news,  
syslog, user, uucp, local0, local1,local2, local3,  
local4, local5, local6, local7.  
**PRIORITIES** Allowed values are one or more comma separated options given below.  
info, notice, warning, err, crit, alert, emerg.  
**HOST\_NAME** Name of the host.  
**IP\_NETWORK** IP address with mask length.  
**MATCH\_EXPRESSION** Match expression.  
**PROGRAM** Program.

[syslogng-destination]

**DESTINATION\_NAME** Name of the destination.  
**TYPE\_SNG** Type of the destination. Takes the value between 1 to 5.  
'1'= File  
'2'= Named pipe  
'3'= Local Users  
'4'= All logged-in users  
'5'= Syslog server.  
**LOG\_FILE\_NAME** File name to log the message, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '1'.  
**NAMED\_PIPE\_NAME** Named pipe name, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '2'.  
**LOCAL\_USERS** Local users, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '3'.  
**SYSLOG\_SERVER** IP address of the syslog server, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '5'.  
**PORT** Port number of the syslog server, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '5'.  
**NETWORK\_PROTOCOL** Network protocol, supports 'UDP' and 'TCP', mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '5'.

[syslogng-target]

**SOURCE** Name of the source.  
**FILTER** Name of the filter.  
**DESTINATION** Name of the destination.

[view]

**NAMES** Comma separated list of DNS views names. Sequence of views are ordered from left to right in ascending order.

[banner]

Banner title of the appliance.

SAMPLE FILE CONTENTS:

---

[dns-server]

TYPE=UNBOUND  
OPTION\_TEMPLATE=UNBOUND Default Template  
APPLIANCE\_TEMPLATE=UNBOUND Default Server Template  
IPV6\_ADDRESS=9000::116  
ORGANIZATION\_NAME=Internal  
FIREWALL\_TEMPLATE=  
ENABLE\_MONIT=1  
DESCRIPTION=IPv6 DNS  
TIME\_ZONE=GMT (GMT)  
INTERNAL\_CACHE=1  
APPLIANCE\_GROUP=  
NSM\_TEMPLATE=

[ntp]

IPV6\_NTP\_SERVERS=9000::11  
IPV6\_UPSTREAM=  
DOWNSTREAM=

[dns-resolver]

IPV6\_NAME\_APPLIANCES=2345::34  
SEARCH\_SUFFIXES=

[snmp]

IPV6\_TRAP\_SINK\_1=  
IPV6\_TRAP\_SINK\_2=  
COMMUNITY\_STRING=  
SYSTEM\_LOCATION=  
SYSTEM\_CONTACT=  
PROCESS\_LIST=  
ENABLE\_SNMPV3=false  
FIREWALL\_SNMP\_ACL=

[ldap-ssh]

ENABLE\_LDAP\_SSH=0

[syslogng-global-options]

TIME\_REOPEN=60  
TIME\_REAP=60  
FLUSH\_LINES=60  
STATS\_FREQ=600

---

LOG\_FIFO\_SIZE=1000  
LOG\_MSG\_SIZE=65536  
KEEP\_TIMESTAMP=Yes

[syslogng-source]

SOURCE\_NAME=s\_sys  
INTERNAL\_MSG=1  
SYSTEM\_MSG=1

[syslogng-filter]

FILTER\_NAME=f\_default  
CONDITION=complex  
COMPLEX\_CONDITION=level(info..emerg) and not (facility(mail) or facility(authpriv) or facility(cron))

[syslogng-filter]

FILTER\_NAME=f\_cron  
CONDITION=complex  
COMPLEX\_CONDITION=facility(cron)

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME=d\_mesg  
TYPE\_SNG=1  
LOG\_FILE\_NAME=messages  
ENABLE\_SYNC=Yes

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME=d\_cron  
TYPE\_SNG=1  
LOG\_FILE\_NAME=cron  
ENABLE\_SYNC=Yes

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE=s\_sys  
FILTER=f\_default  
DESTINATION=d\_mesg

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE=s\_sys  
FILTER=f\_cron  
DESTINATION=d\_cron

---

[view]

NAMES=

[banner]

The default value of Banner configuration for DNS and DHCP appliances.

*setdnsservertmpl*

#### **NAME**

setdnsservertmpl

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Creates or updates a DNS appliance template in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### **ARGUMENTS**

--name

Name of the DNS appliance template to be added or edited in TCPWave IPAM [mandatory]

--desc

Description of the DNS appliance template to be added or edited in TCPWave IPAM.

--email

Email associated with the corresponding appliance.

--type

DNS appliance type. Takes one of the following values: 'BIND AUTH', 'BIND CACHE', 'UNBOUND', 'NSD', 'DNS PROXY' [mandatory]

--action

Takes 'add' or 'edit'. 'add' creates a new DNS appliance template. 'edit' updates the contents of an existing DNS server template [mandatory]

--dyn\_upd

Takes '0' or '1'. '1' indicates dynamic updates has to be enabled. '0' indicates dynamic updates are disabled.

--algo

Comma separated list of algorithm specification as follows:

Algorithm:Bit\_size

Algorithm should be one of the valid TSIG algorithms. Bit\_size should be between minimum bit size and maximum bit size specified for that

algorithm

Example: "HMAC-SHA1:150,HMAC-SHA256:200"

--logger

Comma separated list of logger specification as follows:

LogCategory/LogChannels

LogChannels is a colon separated list of log channels

Example: "client/default\_stderr:default\_debug:default\_syslog"

--new\_name

Field to specify a new name to an existing template.

--dnstap\_logs

This is applicable for BIND AUTH and BIND CACHE type appliances. It takes input as '0' or '1'. '1' indicates DNSTAP logs are enabled. '0' indicates DNSTAP logs are disabled.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc setdnsservertmpl --name="AUTH-Server-Template" --desc="AUTH Server Template" --
email=john.smith@tcpwave.com --type="BIND AUTH" --dyn_upd=1 --algo="HMAC-SHA1:150,HMAC-
SHA256:200" --logger="client/default_stderr:default_debug:default_syslog" --action=add
```

```
twc setdnsservertmpl --name="CACHE-Server-Template" --desc="CACHE Server Template" --
email=john.smith@tcpwave.com --type="BIND CACHE" --
logger="client/default_stderr:default_debug:default_syslog" --action=add
```

```
twc setdnsservertmpl --name="UNBOUND-Server-Template" --desc="UNBOUND Server
Template" --email=john.smith@tcpwave.com --type="UNBOUND" --action=add
```

```
twc setdnsservertmpl --name="NSD-Server-Template" --desc="NSD Server Template" --
email=john.smith@tcpwave.com --type="NSD" --action=add
```

```
twc setdnsservertmpl --name="AUTH-Server-Template" --desc="Base Server Template" --
email=john.smith@tcpwave.com --type="BIND AUTH" --dyn_upd=1 --algo="HMAC-SHA1:150,HMAC-
SHA256:200" --logger="client/default_stderr:default_debug:default_syslog" --action=edit --
new_name="TCPWave-DNS-Server-Template"
```

#### *setfirewalltmpl*

##### NAME:

setfirewalltmpl

##### DESCRIPTION:

Creates or updates a firewall template in the TCPWave IPAM. It accepts the input file format as generated by `twc getfirewalltmpl`. Rules will be applied in the same order as defined in the input file.

##### ARGUMENTS:

--input\_file

Full path to the input file from which the firewall configuration is to be read. [mandatory]

--action

Takes 'add' or 'edit' for create or update respectively. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc setfirewalltmpl --input_file=/tmp/firewalltmpl.txt --action=add
```

```
twc setfirewalltmpl --input_file=/tmp/firewalltmpl.txt --action=edit
```

**FILE FORMAT:**

The input file format is as follows:

Each configuration section begins with a [<section name>] field followed by <name>=<value> pairs one per line

**SECTIONS & CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS:****[Firewall-Template]**

Name Name of the firewall template.  
 New\_Name New name of the firewall template. It is applicable only for edit operation.  
 Organization Organization name.  
 Description Description for the firewall template.

**[Rule]**

Name Name of the rule.  
 Action Action type. It takes one of 'ACCEPT','DROP','REJECT','QUEUE','RETURN' or 'LOG'.  
 Chain Chain type. It takes one of 'INPUT','FORWARD' or 'OUTPUT'.  
 Protocol Protocol type. It takes one of 'all','tcp','udp','udplite','icmp','esh','ah' or 'sctp'.  
 Source Source address. It takes an IPv4 address or IPv4 network address.  
 Invert\_Source It takes 'true' or 'false'.  
 Source\_Port Source Port number. It takes an integer value.  
 Invert\_Source\_Port It takes 'true' or 'false'.  
 Destination Destination address. It takes an IPv4 address or IPv4 network address.  
 Invert\_Destination It takes 'true' or 'false'.  
 Destination\_Port Destination Port number. It takes an integer value.  
 Invert\_Destination\_Port It takes 'true' or 'false'.  
 Incoming\_Interface Incoming network interface name.  
 Outgoing\_Interface Outgoing network interface name.  
 Ethernet\_Address Source Ethernet Address  
 Fragment It takes 'true' or 'false'.  
 DNS It takes 'true' or 'false'.  
 DNS\_Query It takes 'true' or 'false'. It is applicable only when DNS parameter value is 'true'.  
 DNS\_Response It takes 'true' or 'false'. It is applicable only when DNS parameter value is 'true'.  
 DNS\_Query\_Type DNS query type. It takes one of 'ANY','A','NS','CNAME','SOA','PTR','MX','TXT','AAAA','SRV' or 'A6'.  
 EDNS0 It takes 'true' or 'false'. It is applicable only when DNS parameter value is 'true'.  
 EDNS0\_Buffer\_Size It takes an integer value. It is applicable only when EDNS0 parameter value is 'true'.  
 Match\_String String-matching filter.  
 Extension Extension rule.

## SAMPLE FILE CONTENTS:

[Firewall-Template]

Name = TCPWave-Firewall-Tmpl  
New\_Name = TCPWave-Default-Firewall  
Organization = TCPWave  
Description = TCPWave Default Firewall Template

[Rule]

Name = Default  
Action = ACCEPT  
Chain = INPUT  
Protocol = udp  
Source = 192.168.1.4  
Invert\_Source = false  
Source\_Port = 1122  
Invert\_Source\_Port = true  
Destination =  
Invert\_Destination = false  
Destination\_Port =  
Invert\_Destination\_Port = false  
Incoming\_Interface =  
Outgoing\_Interface =  
Ethernet\_Address =  
Fragment = false  
DNS = true  
DNS\_Query = true  
DNS\_Response = false  
DNS\_Query\_Type = A  
EDNS0 = true  
EDNS0\_Buffer\_Size = 4321  
Match\_String =  
Extension =

[Rule]

Name =  
Action = ACCEPT  
Chain = INPUT  
Protocol = udp  
Source = 10.1.10.0/24  
Invert\_Source = true  
Source\_Port =  
Invert\_Source\_Port = false  
Destination =  
Invert\_Destination = false  
Destination\_Port =  
Invert\_Destination\_Port = false  
Incoming\_Interface =  
Outgoing\_Interface =  
Ethernet\_Address =  
Fragment = false  
DNS = true  
DNS\_Query = false  
DNS\_Response = false

---

DNS\_Query\_Type = ANY  
EDNS0 = false  
EDNS0\_Buffer\_Size =  
Match\_String =  
Extension =

### *setipv6dhcserver*

**NAME:**

setipv6dhcserver

**DESCRIPTION:**

Creates or updates an IPv6 DHCP server configuration in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--action

Takes 'add' or 'edit' for create or update respectively. [mandatory]

--input\_file

Full path to the input file from which the server configuration is to be read. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc setipv6dhcserver --input_file=/tmp/dhcserver.txt --action=add
```

```
twc setipv6dhcserver --input_file=/tmp/dhcserver.txt --action=edit
```

**SAMPLE INPUT FILE CONTENTS:**

```
[dhcp-server]
IPv6_ADDRESS=2001:db8::4
ORGANIZATION_NAME=TCPWave
POLICY_TEMPLATE=Clone-Policy-1
IPv4_DHCP_APPLIANCE=10.1.10.181
ENABLE_MONIT=1
TIME_ZONE=GMT (GMT)
[ntp]
NTP_SERVERS=10.1.10.10,10.1.10.11,10.1.10.12,10.1.10.13,
[snmp]
TRAP_SINK_1=10.1.10.15
TRAP_SINK_2=10.1.10.18
COMMUNITY_STRING=public
SYSTEM_LOCATION=
SYSTEM_CONTACT=
PROCESS_LIST=dns,
[syslog]
DESTINATION_TYPE=F
DESTINATION=/var/log/messages
ACTIVE=1
SELECTORS=*.info;mail.none;authpriv.none;cron.none
```



```
[syslog]
DESTINATION_TYPE=F
DESTINATION=/var/log/secure
ACTIVE=1
SELECTORS=authpriv.*
[syslog]
DESTINATION_TYPE=F
SYNC_EACH_MESSAGE=1
DESTINATION=/var/log/maillog
ACTIVE=1
SELECTORS=mail.*
[syslog]
DESTINATION_TYPE=F
DESTINATION=/var/log/cron
ACTIVE=1
SELECTORS=cron.*
[syslog]
DESTINATION_TYPE=AU
DESTINATION=
ACTIVE=1
SELECTORS=*.emerg
[syslog]
DESTINATION_TYPE=F
DESTINATION=/var/log/spooler
ACTIVE=1
SELECTORS=uucp,news.crit
[syslog]
DESTINATION_TYPE=F
DESTINATION=/var/log/boot.log
ACTIVE=1
SELECTORS=local7.*
[macexclusions]
MAC=8E-2C-E7-88-53-7A
DESCRIPTION=
[macexclusions]
MAC=E0:8F:8D:59:CF:60
DESCRIPTION=
```

### *setipv6dhcptmpl*

**NAME:**

setipv6dhcptmpl

**DESCRIPTION:**

Creates or updates an IPv6 DHCP option template in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--name

Name of the IPv6 DHCP option template to be retrieved from TCPWave IPAM  
[mandatory]

- 
- desc**  
Description of the IPv6 DHCP option template.
- action**  
Takes 'add' or 'edit'. add creates a new IPv6 DHCP template from the input file contents. edit updates the contents of an existing DHCP option template [mandatory]
- new\_temp\_name**  
New template name if the name of an existing IPv6 DHCP option template needs to be updated.
- input\_file**  
Full path to the input file from which the template contents are to be read [mandatory]
- org**  
Organization name associated with the option template. This argument is for users in FADM role to select appropriate organization to which the operation must be applied. For users not in FADM role, the operation is by default applied to the organization that the user is associated with.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc setipv6dhcptmpl --name="voip devices template" --input_file=/tmp/input_dhcptemp.txt --action=add --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc setipv6dhcptmpl --name="voip devices template" --new_temp_name="voip-devices-template" --input_file=/tmp/input_dhcptemp.txt --action=edit --org=TCPWave
```

**SAMPLE INPUT FILE CONTENTS:**

```
CLIENTID = SN000011  
SERVERID = SVRNO00055  
SIP SERVER D = abc.com  
NIS DOMAIN NAME = tcpwave.com  
IA NA =  
IA TA =  
IAADDR =  
ORO =  
PREFERENCE =  
UNICAST =  
RAPID COMMIT =  
VENDOR OPTS =  
INTERFACE ID =  
RECONF ACCEPT =  
SIP SERVER A =  
DNS SERVERS =  
DOMAIN LIST =  
NIS SERVERS =  
NISP SERVERS =
```

---

NISP DOMAIN NAME =  
SNTP SERVERS =  
INFORMATION REFRESH TIME =  
BCMCS SERVER D =  
BCMCS SERVER A =  
SUBSCRIBER ID =  
CLIENT FQDN = tcpwave1.com

### *setremotenicsoption*

**NAME:**

setremotenicsoption

**DESCRIPTION:**

Sync the provided appliances with the given option.

option- '0' = None

'1' = Sync remote with IPAM

'2' = Sync IPAM with remote

**ARGUMENTS:**

--option

Option takes the input 0, 1 or 2. '0' indicates None. '1' sync remote with IPAM and '2' sync IPAM with remote. [mandatory]

--appliances

It takes 'All' or comma separated appliances. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

twc setremotenicsoption --option=0 --appliances=10.1.10.230

twc setremotenicsoption --option=1 --appliances=10.1.10.245,192.168.0.123,1.0.0.10

twc setremotenicsoption --option=2 --appliances=All

### *setremotedebug*

**NAME**

setremotedebug

**DESCRIPTION**

Updates the remote debugging of a DNS or DHCP appliance from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--ip

IP address of the DNS or DHCP appliance. [mandatory]

--enable\_debug

Enable or disable the remote debugging on DNS or DHCP appliance. It takes 'yes' or 'no' as an input. [mandatory]

--type

Type of the appliance. It takes 'DHCP' or 'DNS' as a input. [mandatory]

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc setremotedebug --ip=10.1.10.24 --enable_debug=yes --type=DNS
```

```
twc setremotedebug --ip=10.1.10.25 --enable_debug=no --type=DHCP
```

### *setipv6remotedebug*

#### NAME

setipv6remotedebug

#### DESCRIPTION

Updates the remote debugging Status of an IPv6 DNS or DHCP appliance from the TCPWave IPAM.

#### ARGUMENTS

--ip

The IP address of the IPv6 DNS or DHCP appliance. [mandatory]

--enable\_debug

Enable or disable the remote debugging status on IPv6 DNS or DHCP appliance. It takes 'Yes' or 'No' as input. [mandatory]

--type

Type of the appliance. It takes 'DHCP' or 'DNS' as input. [mandatory]

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc setipv6remotedebug --ip=2001:1::2 --enable_debug=Yes --type=DNS
```

```
twc setipv6remotedebug --ip=2001:1::2 --enable_debug=No --type=DHCP
```

### *setipv6remotecntrllog*

#### NAME

setipv6remotecntrllog

#### DESCRIPTION

Updates the remote central logging status of an IPv6 DNS or DHCP appliance from the TCPWave IPAM.

#### ARGUMENTS

--ip

The IP address of the IPv6 DNS or DHCP appliance [mandatory].

--enable\_cntrl\_log

Enable or disable the remote central logging status on IPv6 DNS or DHCP

appliance. It takes 'Yes' or 'No' as input [mandatory].

--type

Type of the appliance. It takes 'DHCP' or 'DNS' as input [mandatory].

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc setipv6remotecntrllog --ip=2001:1::2 --enable_central_log=Yes --type=DNS
```

```
twc setipv6remotecntrllog --ip=2001:1::2 --enable_central_log=No --type=DHCP
```

### *setsubnetmpl*

#### NAME

setsubnetmpl

#### DESCRIPTION

Creates or updates a subnet template in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### ARGUMENTS

--action

Takes 'add' or 'edit' to create or update respectively.

--name

Name of the subnet template.

--new\_name

New name of the subnet template.

--org

Name of the organization.

--input\_file

Subnet template key value pair configuration absolute file path.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc setsubnetmpl --name=subnetmpl --org=TCPWave --input_file=/tmp/subnetmpl.txt --
action=add
```

```
twc setsubnetmpl --name=subnetmpl --org=TCPWave --new_name=template --
input_file=/tmp/subnetmpl.txt --action=edit
```

#### FILE FORMAT

The input file format is as follows:

Each configuration section begins with a [<section name>] field followed

by <name>=<value> pairs one per line.

#### SECTIONS & CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS

---

[subnet-template]

PRIMARY\_DOMAIN            Name of the domain to be associated with subnet.

SUBNET\_TYPE              Takes Non-DHCP, DHCP-Enabled, Cloud Hosted subnet type.

PRIMARY\_ROUTER           Takes first, last or offset as primary router.

DHCP\_TEMPLATE            Name of the DHCP template.

PRIMARY\_DHCP\_APPLIANCE   Primary DHCP appliance.

CLOUD\_PROVIDER           Name of the cloud provider.

OFFSET\_FOR\_PRIMARY\_ROUTER   Integer value of an offset.

CONTACT\_FIRST\_NAME       First name of the contact.

CONTACT\_MIDDLE\_NAME     Middle name of the contact.

CONTACT\_LAST\_NAME       Last name of the contact.

CONTACT\_EMAIL\_ID        Email address of the contact.

STREET1                  Street1 of the location.

STREET2                  Street2 of the location.

CITY                      Name of the city for location.

STATE                     Name of the state for location.

COUNTRY                  Name of the country for location.

ZIP                        Zip code of the location.

SECONDARY\_DOMAINS        Name of the secondary domains to be associated with subnet.

[address-range]

DOMAIN                  Name of the domain to be associated with objects within subnet.

ALLOCATION\_TYPE        Takes Static, Dynamic, Reserves allocation type.

OBJECT\_TYPE            Takes the object type like 3G Phone, Access Router, Audio MCU etc..

TIME\_TO\_LIVE           Takes the integer in seconds.

START\_OFFSET           Takes integer value.

END\_OFFSET             Takes integer value.

SAMPLE FILE CONTENTS:

[subnet-template]

PRIMARY\_DOMAIN=tcp.com

SUBNET\_TYPE=Non-DHCP

PRIMARY\_ROUTER=first

---

DHCP\_TEMPLATE =  
PRIMARY\_DHCP\_APPLIANCE=  
CLOUD\_PROVIDER=  
OFFSET\_FOR\_PRIMARY\_ROUTER=  
CONTACT\_FIRST\_NAME=  
CONTACT\_MIDDLE\_NAME=  
CONTACT\_LAST\_NAME=  
CONTACT\_GMAIL\_ID=  
STREET1=  
STREET2=  
CITY=  
STATE=  
COUNTRY=  
ZIP=  
DESCRIPTION=  
SECONDARY\_DOMAINS=tcpwave.com,tcpzone.com  
[address-range]  
DOMAIN=tcp.com  
ALLOCATION\_TYPE=Static  
OBJECT\_TYPE=3G Phone  
TIME\_TO\_LIVE=1200  
START\_OFFSET=11  
END\_OFFSET=20  
[address-range]  
DOMAIN=test.com  
ALLOCATION\_TYPE=Dynamic  
OBJECT\_TYPE=AWS Instance  
TIME\_TO\_LIVE=1200  
START\_OFFSET=21  
END\_OFFSET=30  
[address-range]

---

DOMAIN=tcp.com  
ALLOCATION\_TYPE=Reserved  
OBJECT\_TYPE=PC  
TIME\_TO\_LIVE=1200  
START\_OFFSET=1  
END\_OFFSET=10  
EXPIRY\_DATE=2015-03-31

[address-range]

DOMAIN=tcp.com  
ALLOCATION\_TYPE=Static  
OBJECT\_TYPE=Laptop  
TIME\_TO\_LIVE=1200  
START\_OFFSET=40  
END\_OFFSET=50

*setip6subnetmpl*

#### **NAME**

setip6subnetmpl

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Creates or updates an IPv6 subnet template in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### **ARGUMENTS**

--action

Takes 'add' or 'edit' to create or update respectively [mandatory].

--name

Name of the IPv6 subnet template [mandatory].

--new\_name

The new name of the IPv6 subnet template.

--org

Name of the organization [mandatory].

--input\_file

Subnet template key-value pair configuration absolute file path [mandatory].

#### **EXAMPLE**



---

```
twc setipv6subnetmpl --name=subnetmpl --org=TCPWave --input_file=/tmp/subnettemplate.txt --action=add
```

```
twc setipv6subnetmpl --name=subnetmpl --org=TCPWave --new_name=template --input_file=/tmp/subnettemplate.txt --action=edit
```

## FILE FORMAT

The input file format is as follows:

Each configuration section begins with a [<section name>] field followed

by <name>=<value> pairs one per line.

## SECTIONS & CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS:

[subnet-template]

PRIMARY\_DOMAIN        Name of the domain to be associated with IPv6 subnet.

SUBNET\_TYPE            Takes Non-DHCP, DHCP-Enabled, Cloud Hosted IPv6 subnet type.

PRIMARY\_ROUTER        Takes first, last or offset as the primary router.

DHCP\_TEMPLATE         Name of the DHCP template.

IPV6\_PRIMARY\_DHCP\_APPLIANCE Name of the Primary DHCP appliance.

OFFSET\_FOR\_PRIMARY\_ROUTER Integer value of an offset.

[address-range]

DOMAIN                Name of the domain to be associated with objects within IPv6 subnet.

ALLOCATION\_TYPE        Takes Static, Dynamic, Reserves allocation types.

OBJECT\_TYPE           Takes the object type like 3G Phone, Access Router, Audio MCU etc.

TIME\_TO\_LIVE          Takes the integer in seconds.

IPV6\_START\_OFFSET     Takes an integer value.

IPV6\_END\_OFFSET       Takes integer value.

## SAMPLE FILE CONTENTS:

[subnet-template]

PRIMARY\_DOMAIN=tcrowave.com

PRIMARY\_ROUTER=first

SUBNET\_TYPE=Non-DHCP

DHCP\_TEMPLATE=

PRIMARY\_DHCP\_APPLIANCE=

OFFSET\_FOR\_PRIMARY\_ROUTER=

DESCRIPTION=

---

[address-range]  
DOMAIN=tcpwave.com  
OBJECT\_TYPE=3G Phone  
TIME\_TO\_LIVE=1200  
START\_OFFSET=11  
END\_OFFSET=20  
ALLOCATION\_TYPE=Static

[address-range]  
DOMAIN=tcpwave.com  
OBJECT\_TYPE=AWS Instance  
TIME\_TO\_LIVE=1200  
START\_OFFSET=21  
END\_OFFSET=30  
ALLOCATION\_TYPE=Static

### *setslbopttmpl*

#### **NAME**

setslbopttmpl

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Creates or updates an SLB option template in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### **ARGUMENTS**

--name

Name of the SLB option template to be added or edited in TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

--new\_temp\_name

New template name if the name of an existing SLB option template needs to be updated.

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

--input\_file

Full path to the input file from which the template contents are to be read.

--action

Takes 'add' or 'edit'. add creates a new SLB option template from the input file contents. edit updates the contents of an existing SLB option template. [mandatory]

--desc

Description of the SLB option template to be added or edited in TCPWave IPAM.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc setslbopptmpl --name="optn_temp" --input_file=/tmp/slbopptemplate.txt --action=add --org=TCPWave --desc="SLB Option Template"
```

```
twc setslbopptmpl --name="optn_temp" --new_temp_name="optn_temp" --input_file=/tmp/slbopptemplate.txt --action=edit --org=TCPWave
```

#### SAMPLE INPUT FILE CONTENTS

Maximum Connections(maximum\_connections)=

Retries(retries)=

Rate-Limit Sessions(rate\_limit\_session)=

Timeout Queue(timeout\_queue)=

Timeout Server-Fin(timeout\_server\_fin)=

Timeout Check(timeout\_check)=

Timeout HTTP-Keep-Alive(timeout\_http\_keep\_alive)=

Timeout Connect(timeout\_connect)=

Timeout Server(timeout\_server)=

Timeout Client(timeout\_client)=

Timeout HTTP-Request(timeout\_http\_request)=

Custom Parameters(customParmaters)=

Disable-on-404(disable\_on\_404)=

*setslbappliancetmpl*

#### NAME

setslbappliancetmpl

#### DESCRIPTION

Creates or updates a SLB appliance template in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### ARGUMENTS

--name

Name of the SLB appliance template to be added or edited in TCPWave IPAM. [mandatory]

--new\_temp\_name

---

New template name if the name of an existing SLB appliance template needs to be updated. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

--input\_file

Full path to the input file from which the template contents are to be read. For input file format please refer to the output generated by twc getslbapliancetmpl command. [mandatory]

--action

Takes 'add' or 'edit'. add creates a new SLB appliance template from the input file contents. edit updates the contents of an existing DNS appliance template. [mandatory]

--desc

Description of the SLB appliance template to be added or edited in TCPWave IPAM.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc setslbapliancetmpl --name="SLBApplianceTemplate" --input_file=/tmp/gslbapplttemplate.txt --
action=add --org=TCPWave --desc="SLB Appliance Template"
```

```
twc setslbapliancetmpl --name="SLBApplianceTemplate" --
new_temp_name="NewSLBApplianceTemplate" --input_file=/tmp/gslbapplttemplate.txt --
action=edit --org=TCPWave
```

#### SAMPLE INPUT FILE CONTENTS

Log(log\_data)=

Maximum Connections(maximum\_connections)=

SSL-default-bind-options(ssl\_default\_bind\_options)=

Timeout Server-Fin(timeout\_server\_fin)=

CPU Map(cpu\_map)=

Maximum Connection Rate(maxconnrate)=

Maximum Session Rate(maxsessrate)=

Maximum SSL Concurrent Connections(maxsslconn)=

Maximum SSL Rate(maxsslrate) =

Maximum zlib Memory (maxzlibmem)=

Maximum Spread Checks(max-spread-checks)=

Custom Parameters(customParmaters) =

SSL-default-bind-ciphers(ssl\_default\_bind\_ciphers)=

**setupdr****NAME:**

setupdr

**DESCRIPTION:**

Setup disaster recovery configuration in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- master\_ip**  
IP address of the primary IPAM. [mandatory]
- master\_port**  
Port number of the primary IPAM. [mandatory]
  
- slave\_ip**  
IP address of the secondary IPAM. [mandatory]
- slave\_port**  
Port number of the secondary IPAM. [mandatory]
  
- flag**  
Force setup flag to configure disaster recovery.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc setupdr --master_ip=10.1.10.60 --master_port=7443 --slave_ip=10.1.10.61 --slave_port=7443 -  
-flag=1
```

**setzoneexcludesync****NAME**

setzoneexcludesync

**DESCRIPTION**

Updates the exclude from sync status of a zone in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

- name**  
Name of the zone. [mandatory].  
Takes 'zone' or 'revzone'.
  
- org**  
Organization name associated with the DNS Zone [mandatory].
  
- exclude\_from\_sync**  
Exclude from sync status on DNS Zone.

---

It takes "1" or "0" as input. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc setzoneexcludesync --name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave --exclude_from_sync=1
```

```
twc setzoneexcludesync --name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave --exclude_from_sync=0
```

```
twc setzoneexcludesync --name=1.10.in-addr.arpa --org=TCPWave --exclude_from_sync=1
```

```
twc setzoneexcludesync --name=1.10.in-addr.arpa --org=TCPWave --exclude_from_sync=0
```

***setzoneautoforcesync*****NAME**

setzoneautoforcesync

**DESCRIPTION**

Updates the auto force sync status of a zone in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

**--name**

Name of the zone. [mandatory].

Takes 'zone' or 'revzone'.

**--org**

Organization name associated with the DNS Zone [mandatory].

**--auto\_force\_sync**

Auto Force Sync status on DNS Zone.

It takes "1" or "0" as input. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc setzoneautoforcesync --name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave --auto_force_sync=1
```

```
twc setzoneautoforcesync --name=tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave --auto_force_sync=0
```

```
twc setzoneautoforcesync --name=1.10.in-addr.arpa --org=TCPWave --auto_force_sync=1
```

```
twc setzoneautoforcesync --name=1.10.in-addr.arpa --org=TCPWave --auto_force_sync=0
```

### *showconnected*

#### **NAME:**

showconnected

#### **DESCRIPTION:**

Displays all the connections that are listening on port 61617 in the TCPWave IPAM.

TCP port 61617 is used to communicate with TCPWave remotes over SSL.

The list includes the following information.

"Proto", "Recv-Q", "Send-Q", "Local Address", "Foreign Address", and "State"

#### **ARGUMENTS:**

- NA

#### **EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc showconnected
```

#### **SAMPLE OUTPUT:**

| Proto | Recv-Q | Send-Q | Local Address     | Foreign Address     | State       |
|-------|--------|--------|-------------------|---------------------|-------------|
| tcp   | 0      | 0      | 10.1.10.240:61617 | 0.0.0.0:*           | LISTEN      |
| tcp   | 0      | 0      | 10.1.10.240:61617 | 10.1.10.185:36482   | ESTABLISHED |
| tcp   | 0      | 0      | 10.1.10.240:61617 | 172.171.98.71:56754 | ESTABLISHED |
| tcp   | 0      | 0      | 10.1.10.240:61617 | 10.1.10.182:58350   | ESTABLISHED |
| tcp   | 0      | 0      | 10.1.10.240:61617 | 10.1.10.181:42192   | ESTABLISHED |
| tcp   | 0      | 0      | 10.1.10.240:61617 | 10.1.10.126:54702   | ESTABLISHED |
| tcp   | 0      | 0      | 10.1.10.240:61617 | 10.1.10.184:58834   | ESTABLISHED |
| tcp   | 0      | 0      | 10.1.10.240:61617 | 10.1.10.181:42194   | ESTABLISHED |
| tcp   | 0      | 0      | 10.1.10.240:61617 | 172.193.1.50:60510  | ESTABLISHED |
| tcp   | 0      | 0      | 10.1.10.240:61617 | 10.1.10.181:42128   | ESTABLISHED |
| tcp   | 0      | 0      | 10.1.10.240:61617 | 172.171.98.71:56760 | ESTABLISHED |
| tcp   | 0      | 0      | 10.1.10.240:61617 | 10.1.10.185:50570   | ESTABLISHED |
| tcp   | 0      | 0      | 10.1.10.240:61617 | 172.193.1.50:60466  | ESTABLISHED |
| tcp   | 0      | 0      | 10.1.10.240:61617 | 10.1.10.180:53922   | ESTABLISHED |
| tcp   | 0      | 0      | 10.1.10.240:61617 | 10.1.10.184:45236   | ESTABLISHED |
| tcp   | 0      | 0      | 10.1.10.240:51424 | 10.1.10.240:61617   | ESTABLISHED |

### *showdefaultroute*

#### **NAME:**

---

showdefaultroute

**DESCRIPTION:**

Displays the default gateway settings for TCPWave IPAM.

This command displays the following information.

"Interface of the default gateway", "IPv4 address of the default gateway" and "IPv6 address of the default gateway" (If configured).

**ARGUMENTS:****EXAMPLE USAGE:**

twc showdefaultroute

**SAMPLE OUTPUT:**

Gateway for the default route: eth0

IPv4 default Gateway: 10.1.10.1

**showdevices****NAME:**

showdevices

**DESCRIPTION:**

Shows a list of the discovered objects on a subnet in the TCPWave IPAM.

The list includes the following information.

"IP Address", "Device Name", "Device Name In IPAM", "MAC", "MAC in IPAM", "Latency", "Ports", "Vendor", "OS", "Contact", "Location" and "Description"

**ARGUMENTS:**

--discovery\_id

Command Id of the discovered subnet. Use the following command to see all command IDs of the discovered subnets: 'twc listdiscovertask --d=,'.  
[mandatory]

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as default delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

twc showdevices --discovery\_id=1391 --d=,

**showdrconfig****NAME:**

showdrconfig

**DESCRIPTION:**

Display the disaster recovery configuration in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- NA

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**



---

twc showdrconfig

*showjobexehistory*

**NAME:**

showjobexehistory

**DESCRIPTION:**

Display the scheduled job execution history in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--job\_id

Id of the scheduled job. [mandatory]

--count

Number of lines to be displayed. If this argument is not specified, 100 lines will be displayed.

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

twc showjobexehistory --job\_id=ScheduledJobId --count=50 --d=,

*showlicense*

**NAME:**

showlicense

**DESCRIPTION:**

Shows the license information of the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

twc showlicense

*showsecuritylog*

**NAME:**

showsecuritylog

**DESCRIPTION:**

Displays the security logs in CEF format from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--output\_file

Full path to the output file to which security logs are to be written. If the file path is not specified, the output is written to the standard output.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc showsecuritylog --output_file=/tmp/securitylog.txt
```

**splitsubnet****NAME:**

splitsubnet

**DESCRIPTION:**

Splits a given subnet in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- subnet**  
IP address of the subnet to be split [mandatory]
- mask**  
Mask length of the resultant subnets [mandatory]
- router\_opt**  
Takes 'first' or 'last'  
'first' indicates that the router IP Address will be the first address of the subnet address range. 'last' indicates that the router IP Address will be the last address of the subnet address range.
- org**  
Name of the organization to which subnet belongs. This argument is mandatory if user is 'FADM'

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc splitsubnet --subnet=80.0.0.0 --mask=26 --router_opt=first --org=TCPWave
```

**syncdhcpserver****NAME:**

syncdhcpserver

**DESCRIPTION:**

Performs a DHCP Server configuration sync with the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

- dhcp\_appliance**  
IP Address of the server. Should be a valid object in TCPWave IPAM [mandatory]
- org**  
Organization name associated with the DHCP server. [mandatory]
- all**

Flag to sync all DHCP server. Takes '0' and '1'. If it is specified, as '1' all DHCP server are synchronized.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc syncdhcpserver --dhcp_appliance=10.1.10.180 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc syncdhcpserver --org=TCPWave --all=1
```

---

### *syncipv6dhcpserver*

**NAME**

syncipv6dhcpserver

**DESCRIPTION**

Performs an IPv6 DHCP appliance configuration sync with the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

`--ip`

IPv6 Address of the DHCP appliance. Should be a valid object in TCPWave IPAM  
[mandatory]

`--org`

Organization name associated with the DHCP appliance. [mandatory]

`--all`

Flag to sync all DHCP appliance. Takes '0' and '1'. If it is specified as '1' all DHCP appliances are synchronized.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc syncipv6dhcpserver --ip=5000::2 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc syncipv6dhcpserver --org=TCPWave --all=1
```

### *syncdnserver*

**NAME:**

syncdnserver

**DESCRIPTION:**

Performs a DNS Server full configuration sync with the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

`--appliance_ip`

IP Address of the server. Should be a valid object in TCPWave IPAM. This argument is mandatory if `--all` argument is not specified, or specified, as '0'.

`--appliance_type`

DNS server type. Takes one of the following values: 'BIND AUTH', 'BIND CACHE', 'UNBOUND' or 'DNS PROXY' [mandatory]

`--org`

Organization name associated with the DNS server [mandatory]

`--all`

Flag to sync all DNS server of specified, type. Takes '0' and '1'. If it is specified, as '1' all DNS server of specified, type are synchronized.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc syncdnserver --appliance_ip=9.0.0.1 --appliance_type="BIND AUTH" --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc syncdnserver --appliance_type="BIND AUTH" --org=TCPWave --all=1
```

***syncipv6dnserver*****NAME**

syncipv6dnserver

**DESCRIPTION**

Performs a IPv6 DNS appliance full configuration sync with the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--ip

IP Address of the appliance. Should be a valid object in TCPWave IPAM. This argument is mandatory if --all argument is not specified or specified as '0'.

--appliance\_type

DNS appliance type. Takes one of the following values: 'BIND AUTH', 'BIND CACHE', 'UNBOUND' or 'DNS PROXY' [mandatory]

--org

Organization name associated with the DNS appliance [mandatory]

--all

Flag to sync all DNS appliance of specified type. Takes '0' and '1'. If it is specified as '1' all DNS appliance of specified type are synchronized.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc syncipv6dnserver --ip=5000::2 --appliance_type="BIND AUTH" --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc syncipv6dnserver --appliance_type="BIND AUTH" --org=TCPWave --all=1
```

***syncmicrosoftdhcpserver*****NAME:**

syncmicrosoftdhcpserver

**DESCRIPTION:**

Performs a configuration sync on Microsoft DHCP appliance on the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--addr

IP address of the appliance. [mandatory]

--org

---

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc syncmicrosoftdhcpserver --addr=10.0.0.10 --org=TCPWave  
syncmicrosoftdnsserver
```

**NAME:**

syncmicrosoftdnsserver

**DESCRIPTION:**

Performs a configuration sync on Microsoft DHCP appliance on the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--addr  
IP address of the appliance. [mandatory]

--org  
Name of the organization. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc syncmicrosoftdnsserver --addr=10.0.0.10 --org=TCPWave  
syncobject
```

**NAME:**

syncobject

**DESCRIPTION:**

Synchronizes an object with master and slave DNS servers in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--object  
IP Address of the object to be synchronized. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc syncobject --object=172.16.2.4 --org=TCPWave
```

**synczone****NAME**

synczone

**DESCRIPTION**

Performs a DNS zone force sync on the TCPWave managed DNS appliances.

**ARGUMENTS****--zone\_name**

Name of the DNS Zone [mandatory]

**--org**

Organization name associated with the DNS zone [mandatory]

**--is\_proxy**

DNS Proxy root zone flag. It takes '0' or '1'. If it is specified as '1' zone will be considered as proxy root zone. If it is specified as '0' zone will be considered as root zone. Default value is '0'.

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc synczone --zone_name="tcpwave.com" --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc synczone --zone_name="." --org=TCPWave --is_proxy=0
```

```
twc synczone --zone_name="." --org=TCPWave --is_proxy=1
```

```
twc synczone --zone_name="0-10.1.in-addr.arpa" --org=TCPWave
```

**syncactivelease****NAME:**

syncactivelease

**DESCRIPTION:**

---

Sync active leases of the DHCP appliance or Subnet.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--ip

IP address of the appliance. [mandatory]

--dhcp\_type

Type of the dhcp appliance. It takes the input as 'DHCP' or 'MSDHCP'. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization. [mandatory]

--type

Element type, it takes the input as 'appliance' or 'subnet'. [mandatory]

--subnet

IP address of the subnet, mandatory when the type is specified as subnet.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc syncactivelease --ip=192.168.0.241 --dhcp_type=dhcp --org=TcpWave --type=appliance
```

```
twc syncactivelease --ip=192.168.0.241 --subnet=192.168.0.0 --dhcp_type=dhcp --org=TcpWave --type=subnet
```

*syncdhcpserver*

**NAME**

syncdhcpserver

**DESCRIPTION**

Performs a DHCP appliance configuration sync with the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--ip

IP Address of the DHCP appliance. Should be a valid object in TCPWave IPAM  
[mandatory]

--org

Organization name associated with the DHCP appliance. [mandatory]

--all

Flag to sync all DHCP appliance. Takes '0' and '1'. If it is specified as



---

'1' all DHCP appliance are synchronized.

--service

Flag to perform Full sync or DHCP sync. Takes 'DHCP' and 'Full'.

If specified as 'DHCP', it performs only DHCP sync.

#### EXAMPLE

```
twc syncdhcpserver --ip=10.1.10.180 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc syncdhcpserver --org=TCPWave --all=1
```

```
twc syncdhcpserver --ip=10.1.10.180 --org=TCPWave --service=DHCP
```

#### *undolist*

##### NAME:

undolist

##### DESCRIPTION:

Lists all the objects form the recycle bin that can be restored in the TCPWave IPAM.

##### ARGUMENTS:

--d

Delimiter character separating the columns. If this argument is not specified, then comma will be used as a delimiter.

##### EXAMPLE USAGE:

```
twc undolist --d=,
```

#### *updatelicense*

##### NAME:

updatelicense

##### DESCRIPTION:

Updates the license with the license key provided by TCPWave Technical Support Team.

##### ARGUMENTS:

--license\_key

License key need to update the IPAM. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc updatelicense --  
license_key=8B84A0F3DEC6B73AFD49414256CDAAB49D56E573FFB629D4572FF200E6C59361
```

**undoipamentity****NAME:**

undoipamentity

**DESCRIPTION:**

Undo an Add, Edit and Delete operation from the recycle bin in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--entity\_type

Type of the entity. Defines the context in which the undo operation has to be applied. Takes 'object', 'zone', 'scope','revzone' or subnet.  
[mandatory]

--entity\_name

Name of the entity. Value should be an IP address when entity\_type is object or scope.

When entity\_type is subnet, value should be an IP address with mask length.

Value should be a domain name when entity\_type is zone or rezone.

[mandatory]

--operation

Name of the operation. Takes add, delete or edit. [mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization entity belongs. This argument is mandatory if the user is FADM. For users not in FADM role, the operation is applied to the organization that the user is associated with.

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc undoipamentity --entity_name=10.0.3.16/28 --entity_type=subnet --operation=delete --  
org=TCPWave
```

```
twc undoipamentity --entity_name=10.0.0.15 --entity_type=object --operation=add --  
org=TCPWave
```

```
twc undoipamentity --entity_name=32-28.32.1.0.10.in-addr.arpa --entity_type=revzone --  
operation=add --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc undoipamentity --entity_name=[10.0.0.4-10.0.0.8] --entity_type=scope --operation=add --  
org=TCPWave
```

```
twc undoipamentity --entity_name=test.com --entity_type=zone --operation=add --  
org=TCPWave
```

---

### *uploadpatch*

**NAME:**

uploadpatch

**DESCRIPTION:**

Upload the specified, patch to the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

`--patch_file`  
File name of the patch. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc uploadpatch --patch_file=/tmp/Patch_IPAM_11.27_2_6301.zip
```

### *zoneaxfrtotims*

**NAME:**

zoneaxfrtotims

**DESCRIPTION:**

Convert the DNS resource records of a zone hosted by specified, name server into TCPWave DNS hosted resource record in the TCPWave IPAM. Rules of conversion are as follow :

1. All NS resource records of the hosted zone will not be converted into TCPWave DNS hosted resource record.
2. If 'A' resource record with same IP address appears more than once in the hosted DNS zone, first one will be converted into a TCPWave object having object type 'Others' and others will be converted into object resource record in the TCPWave IPAM.
2. Remaining all resource records will be converted into zone type resource records in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

`--name_server`  
IP address or domain name of the name server from which specified, zone transfer must be done. [mandatory]

`--zone`  
DNS zone which is to be transfer from specified, name server. [mandatory]

`--org`  
Organization name to which specified, zone has been created in the TCPwave IPAM. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE USAGE:**

```
twc zoneaxfrtotims --name_server=10.1.10.180 --zone=somezone.com --org=TCPWave  
twc zoneaxfrtotims --name_server=ns.nameserver.com --zone=somezone.com --org=TCPWave
```

### *pauseschedjob*

**NAME:**

---

**Pauseschedjob**

Pause the execution of a scheduled job in the TCPWave IPAM.

**DESCRIPTION:**

Pause the execution of a scheduled job in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

`--job_id`

Id of the scheduled job. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc pauseschedjob --job_id=RemoteMonitStatsOperation
```

***resumeschedjob*****NAME:**

`resumeschedjob`

`resumeschedjob` - Resume the execution of a scheduled job in the TCPWave IPAM.

**DESCRIPTION:**

Resume the execution of a scheduled job in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

`--job_id`

Id of the scheduled job. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc resumeschedjob --job_id=RemoteMonitStatsOperation
```

***setipamappliance*****NAME:**

`setipamappliance` - Creates or updates IPAM appliance configuration in the TCPWave IPAM.

**DESCRIPTION:**

Creates or updates IPAM appliance configuration in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

`--action`

Takes 'add' or 'edit' for create or update, respectively.

`--input_file`

Full path to the input file from which the appliance configuration is to be read.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc setipamappliance --input_file=/tmp/ipamappliance.txt --action=add
```

```
twc setipamappliance --input_file=/tmp/ipamappliance.txt --action=edit
```

***setslbsserver*****NAME**

setslbsserver

## DESCRIPTION

Creates or updates SLB appliance configuration in the TCPWave IPAM.

## ARGUMENTS

--action

Takes 'add' or 'edit' for create or update respectively.

--input\_file

Full path to the input file from which the appliance configuration is to be read.

## EXAMPLE

```
twc setslbsserver --input_file=/tmp/dnsserver.txt --action=add
```

```
twc setslbsserver --input_file=/tmp/dnsserver.txt --action=edit
```

## FILE FORMAT

The input file format is as follows: Each configuration section begins with a [<section name>] field followed by <name>=<value> pairs one per line.

## SECTIONS & CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS:

[slb-server]

OPTION\_TEMPLATE DNS Option template name

APPLIANCE\_TEMPLATE DNS appliance template

IP\_ADDRESS IP address of the appliance

ORGANIZATION\_NAME Organization Name of the DNS appliance

ENABLE\_MONIT '0' to enable monitoring and '1' to disable monitoring

DESCRIPTION SLB appliance description

TIME\_ZONE Time zone

[ntp]

NTP\_SERVERS Comma separated list of IP addresses of NTP servers

UPSTREAM To authenticate with the NTP Server, user need to enable Upstream Authentication and fill the following details in the given format.

<IP>-<Key>-<SHA1>,<IP>-<Key>-<SHA1>

Ex: 192.168.0.10-1-zxcvqwer,192.168.0.11-2-asdfkljhg

DOWNSTREAM Comma separated NTP Keys and the sha1, sha1 will auto generate.

if not specified.

Keys of downstream should not be same in the upstream authentication key.

---

<key>-<sha1>,<key>-<sha1>,<key>

EX: 2-262f8ff934271eea15f68b5c7481935e5f00fbbb,  
3-595c0bcd44c76232315a9bd6b5cd0de1cd78d40a,5

[dns-resolver]

NAME\_APPLIANCES comma separated list of IP addresses of SLB servers. Maximum allowed SLB server is four.

SEARCH\_SUFFIXES comma separated list of domain names. Maximum allowed search suffix is six.

[snmp]

TRAP\_SINK\_1 IP address of SNMP trap sink

TRAP\_SINK\_2 IP address of SNMP trap sink

COMMUNITY\_STRING Community string for SNMP

SYSTEM\_LOCATION System Location

SYSTEM\_CONTACT System contact

PROCESS\_LIST Comma separated list of processes to be monitored. The following is a valid list of processes:

ntpd, dns, bgpd, zebra, crond, sshd, monit, syslog-ng,dhcpd

ENABLE\_SNMPV3 Takes 'true' or 'false'. 'true' indicates that SNMPv3 is enable. 'false' indicates that SNMPv3 is disable.

FIREWALL\_SNMP\_ACL Name of the SNMP ACL.

[snmpv3]

USER\_NAME User name of SNMPv3

AUTHENTICATION\_PASSWORD Authentication password of the specified user

APPROVE\_PASSWORD Approve password of the specified user

AUTHENTICATION\_PROTOCOL Authentication protocol

ENCRYPTION\_PROTOCOL Encryption protocol

[tacacs]

ENABLE\_TACACS Takes '0' or '1'. '1' indicates TACACS+ configuration should be enabled for this server. '0' indicates TACACS+ configuration should be disabled

TACACS\_PASSKEY TACACS passkey

---

TACACS\_SERVERS Comma separated list of TACACS servers.

[ldap-ssh]

ENABLE\_LDAP\_SSH Takes '0' or '1'. '1' indicates that enable LDAP Authentication on appliance. '0' indicates that disable LDAP Authentication on appliance.

[syslogng-global-options]

TIME\_REOPEN The time to wait in seconds before a dead connection is reestablished. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

TIME\_REAP If no new messages are written to a destination within the specified time in seconds, the connection will be closed, and its state will be freed. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

FLUSH\_LINES Specifies how many lines are flushed to a destination at a time. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

STATS\_FREQ Syslog-ng OSE periodically sends a log statistics message. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

LOG\_FIFO\_SIZE The number of messages that the output queue can store. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

LOG\_MSG\_SIZE The maximal length of the log messages is limited by this option It is not recommended to set the option value higher than 10 MiB. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

KEEP\_TIMESTAMP Specifies whether syslog-ng should accept the timestamp received from the sending application or client. Takes value 'Yes' or 'No'.

[syslogng-source]

SOURCE\_NAME Name of the Source

INTERNAL\_MSG Internal syslog-NG message, takes input values as '0' or '1'. Default value is '1'.

SYSTEM\_MSG System specific log message, takes input value as '0' or '1'.

MSG\_TXT\_FILE Message from text file, takes the file name as input.

MSG\_MULTI\_TXT\_FILE Message from multiple text files, takes input '0' or '1'. If this flag is '1' need to specify the FILE\_PATH and

FILE\_PATTERN.

---

FILE\_PATH      File patch to the multiple text file.

FILE\_PATTERN    File Name pattern.

SYSLOG\_SERVER    Syslog-NG sever, takes the input as '0' or '1'.

IP\_ADDRESS      IP address of the syslog server.

PORT            Port number of the syslog server.

NETWORK\_PROTOCOL Network protocol, supports 'UDP' and 'TCP'.

[syslogng-filter]

FILTER\_NAME     Name of the Filter.

CONDITION      Takes the input as 'complex' or 'simple'.

FACILITIES      Allow values are one or more comma separated option  
                  given below.  
  
                  auth, authpriv, cron, daemon, kern, lpr, mail,mark, news,  
                  syslog, user, uucp, local0, local1,local2, local3,  
                  local4, local5, local6, local7.

PRIORITIES      Allow values are one or more comma separated option  
                  given below.  
  
                  info, notice, warning, err, crit, alert, emerg.

HOST\_NAME      Name of the host.

IP\_NETWORK     IP address with mask length.

MATCH\_EXPRESSION Match expression.

PROGRAM        Program.

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME Name of the destination.

TYPE\_SNG        Type of the destination. Takes the value between 1 to 5.  
  
                  '1'= File  
  
                  '2'= Named pipe  
  
                  '3'= Local Users  
  
                  '4'= All logged-in users  
  
                  '5'= Syslog server.

LOG\_FILE\_NAME    File name to log the message, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is  
                  specified as '1'.



---

NAMED\_PIPE\_NAME Named pipe name, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '2'.

LOCAL\_USERS Local users, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '3'.

SYSLOG\_SERVER IP address of the syslog server, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '5'.

PORT Port number of the syslog server, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '5'.

NETWORK\_PROTOCOL Network protocol, supports 'UDP' and 'TCP', mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '5'.

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE Name of the source.

FILTER Name of the filter.

DESTINATION Name of the destination.

[front-end]

NAMES Comma separated list of SLB vip names. Sequence of vips are ordered from left to right in ascending order.

[banner]

Banner title of the appliance.

## **SAMPLE FILE CONTENTS**

[slb-server]

OPTION\_TEMPLATE=testslb

APPLIANCE\_TEMPLATE=Appliance-Template

IP\_ADDRESS=10.1.10.201

ORGANIZATION\_NAME=TCPWave

ENABLE\_MONIT=1

DESCRIPTION=Root

TIME\_ZONE=America/New\_York (Eastern Time)

[ntp]

NTP\_SERVERS=17.253.68.253,17.253.16.243,17.253.80.243,17.253.6.243,

UPSTREAM=

DOWNSTREAM=

---

[dns-resolver]

NAME\_APPLIANCES=8.8.8.8,8.8.4.4

SEARCH\_SUFFIXES=tcpwave.com,demo.tcpwave.com

[snmp]

TRAP\_SINK\_1=194.41.67.51

TRAP\_SINK\_2=194.41.65.177

COMMUNITY\_STRING=sph1nkx5

SYSTEM\_LOCATION=Datacenter for systematic trading infrastructure

SYSTEM\_CONTACT=GNCC +1 877 462 2284

PROCESS\_LIST=ntpd,dns,bgpd,zebra,crond,

ENABLE\_SNMPV3=true

FIREWALL\_SNMP\_ACL=TestAcI

[snmpv3]

USER\_NAME=admin

AUTHENTICATION\_PASSWORD=zxcv1234

APPROVE\_PASSWORD=abc1234567

AUTHENTICATION\_PROTOCOL=SHA

ENCRYPTION\_PROTOCOL=AES

[tacacs]

ENABLE\_TACACS=1

TACACS\_PASSKEY=abc123

TACACS\_SERVERS=10.1.10.173,10.1.10.172,1.2.3.4,2.3.4.5,

[ldap-ssh]

ENABLE\_LDAP\_SSH=1

[syslogng-global-options]

TIME\_REOPEN=60

TIME\_REAP=60

FLUSH\_LINES=60

STATS\_FREQ=600

LOG\_FIFO\_SIZE=1000

LOG\_MSG\_SIZE=2048

---

```
KEEP_TIMESTAMP=Yes
[syslogng-source]
SOURCE_NAME=s_sys
INTERNAL_MSG=1
SYSTEM_MSG=1
MSG_TXT_FILE=/var/tmp/mft.txt
MSG_MULTI_TXT_FILE=1
FILE_PATH=mfts.txt
FILE_PATTERN=/var/tmp
SYSLOG_SERVER=1
IP_ADDRESS=192.168.0.2
PORT=53
NETWORK_PROTOCOL=UDP
[syslogng-filter]
FILTER_NAME=f_default
CONDITION=complex
COMPLEX_CONDITION=level(info..emerg) and not (facility(mail) or facility(authpriv) or facility(cron))
[syslogng-destination]
DESTINATION_NAME=d_mesg
LOG_FILE_NAME=messages
TYPE_SNG=1
ENABLE_SYNC=Yes
[syslogng-target]
SOURCE=s_sys
FILTER=f_default
DESTINATION=d_mesg
[front-end]
NAMES=vip1,vip2
[banner]
```

The default value of Banner configuration for DNS and DHCP appliances.

[\*downloadip6dhcpconfig\*](#)

**NAME**

downloadipv6dhcpconfig

**DESCRIPTION**

Downloads the configuration of an IPv6 DHCP appliance in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--ip

IPv6 Address of the DHCP appliance.[mandatory]

--org

Organization name associated with the DHCP appliance. [mandatory]

--output\_file

Full path to the output file to which the appliance configuration is to be written.  
[mandatory]

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc downloadipv6dhcpconfig --ip=5000::2 --org=Tcpwave --output_file=/tmp/ipv6dhcpconfig
```

***downloadipv6dnsconfig*****NAME**

downloadipv6dnsconfig

**DESCRIPTION**

Downloads the configuration of an IPv6 DNS appliance in the specified zip file in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

--ip

IP Address of the IPv6 DNS appliance.[mandatory]

--org

Name of the organization.[mandatory]

--output\_file

Full path to the output zip file to which the appliance configuration files are to be compressed. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc downloadipv6dnsconfig --ip=5000::2 --org=TCPWave --output_file=/tmp/ipv6dnsconfig.zip
```

***setzoneexcludesync*****NAME**

setzoneexcludesync

---

**DESCRIPTION**

Updates the exclude from sync status of a zone from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

`--name`

Name of the zone. [mandatory].

`--organization_name`

Organization name associated with the DNS Zone [mandatory].

`--exclude_from_sync`

Exclude or include from sync status on DNS Zone.

It takes ('Yes' or 'No') / ('True' or 'False') / (1 or 0) as input. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc setzoneexcludesync --name=Zone.com --organization_name=TCPWave --
exclude_from_sync=yes
```

```
twc setzoneexcludesync --name=Zone.com --organization_name=TCPWave --
exclude_from_sync=no
```

***setzoneautoforcesync*****NAME**

`setzoneautoforcesync`

**DESCRIPTION**

Updates the auto force sync status of a zone from the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS**

`--name`

Name of the zone. [mandatory].

`--organization_name`

Organization name associated with the DNS Zone [mandatory].

`--auto_force_sync`

Auto Force Sync status on DNS Zone.

It takes ('Yes' or 'No') / ('True' or 'False') / (1 or 0) as input. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc setzoneautoforcesync --name=Zone.com --organization_name=TCPWave --
auto_force_sync=yes
```

---

```
twc setzoneautoforcesync --name=Zone.com --organization_name=TCPWave --
auto_force_sync=no
```

### *setdnserver*

#### **NAME**

setdnserver

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Creates or updates DNS appliance configuration in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### **ARGUMENTS**

`--action`

Takes 'add' or 'edit' for create or update respectively.

`--input_file`

Full path to the input file from which the appliance configuration is to be read.

#### **EXAMPLE**

```
twc setdnserver --input_file=/tmp/dnserver.txt --action=add
```

```
twc setdnserver --input_file=/tmp/dnserver.txt --action=edit
```

#### **FILE FORMAT**

The input file format is as follows: Each configuration section begins with a [<section name>] field followed by <name>=<value> pairs one per line.

#### **SECTIONS & CONFIGURATION PARAMETERS**

[dns-server]

**TYPE** Takes 'BIND AUTH' or 'BIND CACHE' or 'UNBOUND' or 'NSD' or 'DNS PROXY'

**OPTION\_TEMPLATE** DNS Option template name

**APPLIANCE\_TEMPLATE** DNS appliance template

**IP\_ADDRESS** IP address of the appliance

**ORGANIZATION\_NAME** Organization Name of the DNS appliance

**APPLIANCE\_GROUP** Comma separated name of the appliance groups to be associated

**ENABLE\_MONIT** '0' to enable monitoring and '1' to disable monitoring

**INTERNAL\_CACHE** Applicable for appliances of type 'BIND CACHE' and 'BIND AUTH'. '0' indicates that the appliance is rooted at an internal root server. '1' indicates that the appliance is rooted at public internet root appliance.

**DMZ\_VISIBLE** When a cache server is root to a public internet root server '1' indicates visibility of internal zones, '0' indicates internal zones are not visible. This flag is not applicable for cache appliances rooted at an internal root server

**FIREWALL\_TEMPLATE** Firewall template name

**DESCRIPTION** DNS appliance description

**TIME\_ZONE** Time zone

**STEALTH\_APPLIANCE** Applicable for appliances of type 'BIND AUTH'. Accepts 1 or 0 only. '1' indicates that the server can act as a stealth server. This option Can not be enabled when **ENABLE\_RECURSION** option is set to 'yes'.

**ENABLE\_RECURSION** Applicable for appliances of type 'BIND AUTH'. 'yes' indicates that the appliance will act as a recursive appliance. This option Can not be enabled when **STEALTH\_APPLIANCE** option is set to '1'.

**RPZ\_TEMPLATE** Response policy zone(RPZ) template name. Applicable when

**INTERNAL\_CACHE** is '0' and **TYPE** is 'BIND CACHE'.

**NSM\_TEMPLATE** Network Security Monitoring (NSM) template name. Applicable for 'BIND CACHE', 'BIND AUTH + CACHE', UNBOUND appliances.

[ntp]

**NTP\_SERVERS** Comma separated list of IP addresses of NTP servers

**UPSTREAM** To authenticate with the NTP Server, user need to enable Upstream Authentication and fill the following details in the given format.

<IP>-<Key>-<SHA1>,<IP>-<Key>-<SHA1>

Ex: 192.168.0.10-1-zxcvqwer,192.168.0.11-2-asdfkljhg

**DOWNSTREAM** Comma separated NTP Keys and the sha1, sha1 will auto generate. if not specified.

Keys of downstream should not be same in the upstream authentication key.

<key>-<sha1>,<key>-<sha1>,<key>

EX: 2-262f8ff934271eea15f68b5c7481935e5f00fbbb,

3-595c0bcd44c76232315a9bd6b5cd0de1cd78d40a,5

[dns-resolver]

**NAME\_APPLIANCES** comma separated list of IP addresses of DNS servers. Maximum allowed DNS server is four.

**SEARCH\_SUFFIXES** comma separated list of domain names. Maximum allowed search suffix is six.

[snmp]

**TRAP\_SINK\_1** IP address of SNMP trap sink

---

TRAP\_SINK\_2 IP address of SNMP trap sink

COMMUNITY\_STRING Community string for SNMP

SYSTEM\_LOCATION System Location

SYSTEM\_CONTACT System contact

PROCESS\_LIST Comma separated list of processes to be monitored. The following is a valid list of processes:

ntpd, dns, bgpd, zebra, crond, sshd, monit, syslog-ng,dhcpd

ENABLE\_SNMPV3 Takes 'true' or 'false'. 'true' indicates that SNMPv3 is enable. 'false' indicates that SNMPv3 is disable.

FIREWALL\_SNMP\_ACL Name of the SNMP ACL.

[snmpv3]

USER\_NAME User name of SNMPv3

AUTHENTICATION\_PASSWORD Authentication password of the specified user

APPROVE\_PASSWORD Approve password of the specified user

AUTHENTICATION\_PROTOCOL Authentication protocol

ENCRYPTION\_PROTOCOL Encryption protocol

[ldap-ssh]

ENABLE\_LDAP\_SSH Takes '0' or '1'. '1' indicates that enable LDAP Authentication on appliance. '0' indicates that disable LDAP Authentication on appliance.

[tacacs]

ENABLE\_TACACS Takes '0' or '1'. '1' indicates TACACS+ configuration should be enabled for this server. '0' indicates TACACS+ configuration should be disabled

TACACS\_PASSKEY TACACS passkey

TACACS\_SERVERS Comma separated list of TACACS servers.

[ssh]

SSH\_PORT The port is used for Secure Shell (SSH) communication. Default value is 22. Takes value between 1024 and 32767.

[syslogng-global-options]

TIME\_REOPEN The time to wait in seconds before a dead connection is reestablished. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

TIME\_REAP If no new messages are written to a destination within the specified time in seconds, the connection will be closed, and its state will be freed. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.



**FLUSH\_LINES** Specifies how many lines are flushed to a destination at a time. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

**STATS\_FREQ** Syslog-ng OSE periodically sends a log statistics message. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

**LOG\_FIFO\_SIZE** The number of messages that the output queue can store.

Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

**LOG\_MSG\_SIZE** The maximal length of the log messages is limited by this option. It is not recommended to set the option value higher than 10 MiB. Takes a value less than or equal to 32767.

**KEEP\_TIMESTAMP** Specifies whether syslog-ng should accept the timestamp received from the sending application or client. Takes value 'Yes' or 'No'.

[syslogng-source]

**SOURCE\_NAME** Name of the Source

**INTERNAL\_MSG** Internal syslog-NG message, takes input values as '0' or '1'. Default value is '1'.

**SYSTEM\_MSG** System specific log message, takes input value as '0' or '1'.

**MSG\_TXT\_FILE** Message from text file, takes the file name as input.

**MSG\_MULTI\_TXT\_FILE** Message from multiple text files, takes input '0' or '1'. If this flag is '1' need to specify the **FILE\_PATH** and

**FILE\_PATTERN**.

**FILE\_PATH** File path to the multiple text file.

**FILE\_PATTERN** File Name pattern.

**SYSLOG\_SERVER** Syslog-NG sever, takes the input as '0' or '1'.

**IP\_ADDRESS** IP address of the syslog server.

**PORT** Port number of the syslog server.

**NETWORK\_PROTOCOL** Network protocol, supports 'UDP' and 'TCP'.

[syslogng-filter]

**FILTER\_NAME** Name of the Filter.

**CONDITION** Takes the input as 'complex' or 'simple'.

**FACILITIES** Allow values are one or more comma separated option given below.

auth, authpriv, cron, daemon, kern, lpr, mail, mark, news,

syslog, user, uucp, local0, local1, local2, local3,

local4, local5, local6, local7.

**PRIORITIES** Allow values are one or more comma separated option given below.

---

info, notice, warning, err, crit, alert, emerg.

HOST\_NAME      Name of the host.

IP\_NETWORK      IP address with mask length.

MATCH\_EXPRESSION   Match expression.

PROGRAM          Program.

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME   Name of the destination.

TYPE\_SNG          Type of the destination. Takes the value between 1 to 5.

'1'= File

'2'= Named pipe

'3'= Local Users

'4'= All logged-in users

'5'= Syslog server.

LOG\_FILE\_NAME      File name to log the message, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '1'.

NAMED\_PIPE\_NAME    Named pipe name, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '2'.

LOCAL\_USERS        Local users, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '3'.

SYSLOG\_SERVER      IP address of the syslog server, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '5'.

PORT                Port number of the syslog server, mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '5'.

NETWORK\_PROTOCOL   Network protocol, supports 'UDP' and 'TCP', mandatory when TYPE\_SNG is specified as '5'.

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE             Name of the source.

FILTER              Name of the filter.

DESTINATION        Name of the destination.

[view]

NAMES              Comma separated list of DNS view names. Sequence of views are ordered from left to right in ascending order.

[banner]

Banner title of the appliance.

---

**SAMPLE FILE CONTENTS**

[dns-server]

TYPE=BIND AUTH

OPTION\_TEMPLATE=testdns

APPLIANCE\_TEMPLATE=ISC BIND Authoritative Appliance Template

IP\_ADDRESS=10.1.10.201

ORGANIZATION\_NAME=TCPWave

APPLIANCE\_GROUP=Appliance-Group1,Appliance-Group2

ENABLE\_MONIT=1

FIREWALL\_TEMPLATE=Default\_Firewall

RPZ\_TEMPLATE=TCPWave-RPZ

NSM\_TEMPLATE=TCPWAVE-NSM

DESCRIPTION=Root

TIME\_ZONE=America/New\_York (Eastern Time)

[ntp]

NTP\_SERVERS=17.253.68.253,17.253.16.243,17.253.80.243,17.253.6.243,

[dns-resolver]

NAME\_APPLIANCES=8.8.8.8,8.8.4.4

SEARCH\_SUFFIXES=tcpcwave.com,demo.tcpcwave.com

[snmp]

TRAP\_SINK\_1=194.41.67.51

TRAP\_SINK\_2=194.41.65.177

COMMUNITY\_STRING=sph1nkv5

SYSTEM\_LOCATION=Datacenter for systematic trading infrastructure

SYSTEM\_CONTACT=GNCC +1 877 462 2284

PROCESS\_LIST=ntpd,dns,bgpd,zebra,crond,

ENABLE\_SNMPV3=true

FIREWALL\_SNMP\_ACL=TestAcl

[snmpv3]

USER\_NAME=admin

AUTHENTICATION\_PASSWORD=zxcv1234

---

APPROVE\_PASSWORD=abc1234567  
AUTHENTICATION\_PROTOCOL=SHA  
ENCRYPTION\_PROTOCOL=AES  
[ldap-ssh]  
ENABLE\_LDAP\_SSH=1  
[tacacs]  
ENABLE\_TACACS=1  
TACACS\_PASSKEY=abc123  
TACACS\_SERVERS=10.1.10.173,10.1.10.172,1.2.3.4,2.3.4.5,  
[ssh]  
SSH\_PORT=22  
[syslogng-global-options]  
TIME\_REOPEN=60  
TIME\_REAP=60  
FLUSH\_LINES=60  
STATS\_FREQ=600  
LOG\_FIFO\_SIZE=1000  
LOG\_MSG\_SIZE=2048  
KEEP\_TIMESTAMP=Yes  
[syslogng-source]  
SOURCE\_NAME=s\_sys  
INTERNAL\_MSG=1  
SYSTEM\_MSG=1  
MSG\_TXT\_FILE=/var/tmp/mft.txt  
MSG\_MULTI\_TXT\_FILE=1  
FILE\_PATH=mfts.txt  
FILE\_PATTERN=/var/tmp  
SYSLOG\_SERVER=1  
IP\_ADDRESS=192.168.0.2  
PORT=53  
NETWORK\_PROTOCOL=UDP

---

[syslogng-filter]

FILTER\_NAME=f\_default

CONDITION=complex

COMPLEX\_CONDITION=level(info..emerg) and not (facility(mail) or facility(authpriv) or facility(cron))

[syslogng-destination]

DESTINATION\_NAME=d\_mesg

LOG\_FILE\_NAME=messages

TYPE\_SNG=1

ENABLE\_SYNC=Yes

[syslogng-target]

SOURCE=s\_sys

FILTER=f\_default

DESTINATION=d\_mesg

[nic]

ADAPTER\_NAME=eth0

SPEED=100

DUPLEX=half

AUTO\_NEGOTIATION=off

WAKE\_ON\_LAN=enable

[view]

NAMES=view1,view2

[banner]

The default value of Banner configuration for DNS and DHCP appliances.

### *ipv6splitsubnet*

#### **NAME**

ipv6splitsubnet

#### **DESCRIPTION**

Splits a given IPv6 subnet in the TCPWave IPAM.

#### **ARGUMENTS**

--subnet

---

IP address of the IPv6 subnet to be split. [mandatory]

--mask

New mask length of the subnet. [mandatory]

--old\_mask

Mask length of the subnet to be split. [mandatory]

--router\_opt

Takes 'first' or 'last' or 'none'

'first' indicates that the router IP Address will be the first address of the subnet address range. 'last' indicates that the router IP Address will be the last address of the subnet address range. 'none' indicates that not to specify the router when the subnet is 'Non-DHCP'.

--org

Name of the organization to which IPv6 subnet belongs. [mandatory]

## EXAMPLE

```
twc ipv6splitsubnet --subnet=5000:: --mask=26 --old_mask=24 --router_opt=first --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc ipv6splitsubnet --subnet=5000:: --mask=26 --old_mask=24 --router_opt=none --org=TCPWave
```

## *splitnetwork*

### NAME

splitnetwork

### DESCRIPTION

Splits a given network in the TCPWave IPAM.

### ARGUMENTS

`--network`

IP address of the network to be split. [mandatory]

`--mask`

Mask length of the resultant networks. [mandatory]

`--org`

Name of the organization to which network belongs. [mandatory]

## EXAMPLE

```
twc splitnetwork --network=10.0.0.0 --mask=26 --org=TCPWave
```

## *mergenetwork*

### NAME

mergenetwork

### DESCRIPTION

Merge the networks in the TCPWave IPAM.

### ARGUMENTS

`--first_network`

IP address of the first network in the range of networks to be merged.

[mandatory]

`--last_network`

IP address of the last network in the range of networks to be merged.

[mandatory]

`--mask`

Desired mask length of the network resulting from the merge. [mandatory]

---

`--name`

Name of the network resulting from the merge.

`--org`

Name of the organization in which specified networks to be merged.

[mandatory]

`--vrf`

Name of the VRF to be associated with this network.

`--region`

Please enter region.

`-enable_discovery`

Enables discovery on this network. Takes '1' or '0'. '1' indicates enable discovery, '0' indicates disable discovery.

`--discovery_template`

Name of the discovery template. It is mandatory to specify the discovery template name if discovery is enabled.

`--discovery_agent`

Enter the IP address of the discovery agent.

`--desc`

Description text for the network.

#### **EXAMPLE**

```
twc mergenetwork --first_subnet=10.0.0.0 --last_subnet=10.0.1.0 --name="subnet-test" --  
mask=24 --org=TCPWave
```



---

**editnetwork****NAME**

editnetwork

**DESCRIPTION**

Updates a network in the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS****--network**

Address of the network. [mandatory]

**--name**

Name of the network.

**--new\_mask\_length**

New mask length of the network.

**--dnssec**

Enable DNSSEC flag. Takes '1' or '0'. '1' indicates that DNSSEC should be enabled for the reverse zone. '0' indicates that DNSSEC is not enabled.

**--nsec\_opt**

NSEC option for the reverse zone. Takes 'NSEC' or 'NSEC3' as values.

**--zone\_tmpl**

Name of the zone template to be associated with the reverse zone.

**--dmz\_visible**

'1' indicates that the zone is visible to the cache server rooted at a public internet root server. '0' indicates that the zone is not visible.

If this argument is not specified the value is defaulted to '0'.

--org

Name of the organization to which network belongs. [mandatory]

--ext\_attr

Comma separated list of extension attributes with their values in the format : extension\_attribute\_name/extension\_attribute\_value. Use the following command to see all the extension attributes applied to network : 'twc listext --entity=network --d=,'.

--monitoring

Enable monitoring services flag. Takes '1' or '0'. '1' indicates that monitoring service should be enabled for the network. '0' indicates that monitoring is not enabled.

--enable\_discovery

Enable discovery flag. Takes '1' or '0'. '1' indicates that discovery should be enabled for the network. '0' indicates that discovery is not enabled.

--discovery\_tmpl

Name of the discovery template. It is mandatory to specify the discovery template name if discovery is enabled.

--vrf\_name

Name of the VRF to be associated with this network.

--contact\_fname

First name field of the associated contact information for the network.

--contact\_mname

---

Middle name field of the associated contact information for the network.

--contact\_lname

Last name field of the associated contact information for the network.

--contact\_email

Email ID field of the associated contact information for the network.

--desc

Description of the network.

### EXAMPLE

```
twc editnetwork --network=10.10.0.0 --org=TCPWave --name="TCPWave Network" --desc="TCPWave Network"
```

```
twc editnetwork --network=10.10.0.0 --org=TCPWave --name="TCPWave Network" --desc="TCPWave Network" --dnssec=1 --nsec_opt=NSEC --zone_tmpl="TestZoneTemplate" --dmz_visible=1
```

```
twc editnetwork --network=10.10.0.0 --org=TCPWave --name="TCPWave Network" --desc="TCPWave Network" --ext_attr=ext_attr_1/value_1,ext_attr_2/value_2
```

```
twc editnetwork --network=10.10.0.0 --org=TCPWave --name="TCPWave Network" --monitoring=1 --enable_discovery=1 --discovery_tmpl="Discovery-Template" --desc="TCPWave Network"
```

```
twc editnetwork --network=10.10.0.0 --org=TCPwave --contact_fname=John --contact_lname=Smith --contact_email=john.smith@tcpwave.com --desc="TCPWave Network"
```

### *editsubnet*

#### NAME

editsubnet

#### DESCRIPTION

Updates a subnet in the TCPWave IPAM.

---

**ARGUMENTS**

--subnet

IP address of the target subnet. [mandatory]

--name

Name of the target subnet.

--type

Type of the subnet. Takes 'Non-DHCP', 'DHCP-Enabled' or 'Cloud-Hosted'.

--org

Name of the organization to which subnet belongs. [mandatory]

--new\_mask\_length

New mask length of the subnet.

--subnet\_group

Name of the associated subnet group. If this argument is specified as 'None' this will dissociate subnet group from the subnet.

--domain

Domain to be associated with this subnet.

--router\_addr

IP address of the router associated with the subnet.

--dhcp\_tmpl

Template name specifying the DHCP options for the subnet.

--dhcp\_appliance

---

Primary DHCP appliance address for the subnet.

--dhcp\_failover\_peer

Name of the DHCP failover peer.

--shared\_network

Name of the shared network. This argument is only applicable when type is specified as 'DHCP-Enabled'.

--enable\_discovery

Enable discovery option for the subnet accepted as 'yes' or 'no'. Mandatory when enabled reclaim option is set to 'yes'.

--discovery\_tmpl

Discovery template name for a subnet. Accepted only when enable discovery option is set to 'yes'

--enable\_reclaim

If enabled, reclaim the eligible objects in the subnet based on the discovery result.

Enable discovery option and discovery template name is mandatory when it is set to 'yes'.

--desc

Description text for the subnet.

--street1

Street1 part of the location information. Should be specified along with other mandatory location fields if the location has to be updated.

--street2

---

Street2 part of the location information. Should be specified along with other mandatory location fields if the location has to be updated.

--city

City part of the location information. Should be specified along with other mandatory location fields if the location has to be updated.

--state

State part of the location information. Should be specified along with other mandatory location fields if the location has to be updated.

--country

Country part of the location information. Should be specified along with other mandatory location fields if the location has to be updated.

--zip

Zip code part of the location information. Should be specified along with other mandatory location fields if the location has to be updated.

--secondary\_domains

Name of the secondary domains to be associated with subnet. It accepts up to 50 secondary domains by separating with comma.

Example: "tcp.com,tcpwave.com,tcpzone.com"

--remove\_location

Takes '0' or '1'. '1' indicates that the location information should be removed for the subnet. '0' indicates that the location information for the subnet remains unchanged or can be updated using the location arguments mentioned above. If this argument is not specified, it takes a default value of '0'.

---

**--views**

Comma-separated list of DNS view names to be associated with this subnet.

Specified DNS views must be available for the primary domain.

**--vlan**

VLAN to be associated with this subnet.

**--vrf\_name**

Name of the VRF to be associated with this subnet.

**--cloud\_provider**

Name of the cloud provider to be associated with this subnet.

**--ext\_attr**

Comma separated list of extension attributes with their values in the format : extension\_attribute\_name/extension\_attribute\_value. Use the following command to see all the extension attributes applied to subnet : 'twc listext --entity=subnet --d=,'

**--contact\_fname**

First name field of the associated contact information for the subnet.

**--contact\_mname**

Middle name field of the associated contact information for the subnet.

**--contact\_lname**

Last name field of the associated contact information for the subnet.

**--contact\_email**

Email ID field of the associated contact information for the subnet.

---

**EXAMPLE**

```
twc editsubnet --subnet=10.0.10.0 --subnet_group=IT-SG --desc="IT Subnet" --  
domain=dev.tcpwave.com --type=DHCP-Enabled --dhcp_tmpl=Generic --  
dhcp_appliance=10.0.10.180 --router_addr=10.0.10.1 --org=TCPWave --views=view1,view2
```

```
twc editsubnet --subnet=10.0.10.0 --type=Non-DHCP --remove_location=1 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc editsubnet --subnet=10.0.10.0 --subnet_group=IT-SG --desc="IT Subnet" --  
domain=dev.tcpwave.com --type=DHCP-Enabled --dhcp_tmpl=Generic --  
dhcp_appliance=10.0.10.180 --router_addr=10.0.10.1 --org=TCPWave --  
ext_attr=ext_attr_1/value_1,ext_attr_2/value_2
```

```
twc editsubnet --subnet=10.0.10.0 --name=sub-1 --org=Internal --enable_discovery=yes --  
discovery_tmpl=tera
```

```
twc editsubnet --subnet=10.0.10.0 --name=sub-1 --org=Internal --enable_reclaim=yes --  
enable_discovery=yes --discovery_tmpl=tera
```

```
twc editsubnet --subnet=10.14.0.0 --domain=dev.tcpwave.com --type=DHCP-Enabled --  
dhcp_tmpl=Generic --dhcp_appliance=10.14.0.13 --dhcp_failover_peer=dhcp-failover-peer-1 --  
router_addr=10.14.0.1 --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc editsubnet --subnet=10.0.10.0 --contact_fname=John --contact_lname=Smith --  
contact_email=john.smith@tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc editsubnet --subnet=10.0.10.0 --contact_fname=John --contact_lname=Smith --  
contact_email=john.smith@tcpwave.com --org=TCPWave --  
secondary_domains="tcpwave.com,tcpwave1.com"
```

**login****NAME:**

login

**DESCRIPTION:**



---

Login into TCPWave IPAM to execute commands on CLI. The command shall prompt to enter the password. The password typed will not be echoed on to the screen.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--u

Enter the user name. [mandatory]

--auto

Auto login flag. It takes only '1'. If it is specified, user will not be asked to enter the password.

To enable the auto login for a user use the 'autologin' CLI.

--org

Enter name of the Organization. The authentication configuration values will be used from the specified organization while logging in as the LDAP user.

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc login --u=jsmith
```

```
twc login --u=jsmith --auto=1
```

***syncslbserver*****NAME:**

syncslbserver

**DESCRIPTION:**

Performs a SLB appliance full configuration sync with the TCPWave IPAM.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--ip

---

IP Address of the appliance. [mandatory]

--appliance\_type

SLB appliance type. Takes one of the following values:

"SLB", "GSLB". [mandatory]

--org

Organization name associated with the SLB appliance. [mandatory]

**EXAMPLE:**

```
twc syncslbserver --ip=10.0.0.15 --appliance_type="SLB" --org=TCPWave
```

```
twc syncslbserver --ip=10.1.10.180 --appliance_type="GSLB" --org=TCPWave
```

***splitdnsreversezone***

**NAME:**

splitdnsreversezone

**DESCRIPTION:**

Splits a DNS reverse zone in the TCPWave IPAM. It splits the zone based on the mask length.

**ARGUMENTS:**

--revzone\_ip

IP address of the reverse zone. [mandatory]

--revzone\_mask

Mask length of the reverse zone (an integer between 8 and 32) [mandatory]

--org

---

Organization name to be associated with the DNS reverse zone. [mandatory]

--revzone\_tmpl

Zone template name to be associated with the DNS reverse zone.

--revzone\_name

DNS reverse zone name.

--split\_revzone

It accepts the three fields zone name, IP address and mask length by separating ',' (comma). It accepts the multiple values by separating '|' (pipe). [mandatory]

**Example:**

```
twc splitdnsreversezone --revzone_ip=10.1.10.1 --revzone_mask=24 --org=TCPWave --
revzone_name=1.10.1.10.in-addr.arpa --split_revzone="1-25.10.1.10.in-
addr.arpa,10.1.10.129,25|129-25.10.1.10.in-addr.arpa,10.1.10.129,25"
```